unfoldingWord® Translation Notes

Romans

Version 61

[en]

Copyrights and Licensing

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes
Date: 2022-06-06
Version: 61
Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Literal Text
Date: 2022-06-06
Version: 36
Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Simplified Text
Date: 2022-06-06
Version: 35
Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Hebrew Bible
Date: 2022-04-29
Version: 2.1.24
Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Greek New Testament
Date: 2022-04-29
Version: 0.24
Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Translation Academy
Date: 2022-06-06
Version: 28
Published by: unfoldingWord®

unfoldingWord® Translation Words
Date: 2022-06-06
Version: 31
Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Translation Words Links
Date: 2022-06-06
Version: 13
Published by: unfoldingWord

On the derivative work, you must indicate what changes you have made and attribute the work as follows: "The original work by unfoldingWord is available from unfoldingword.org/utn". You must also make your derivative work available under the same license (CC BY-SA).

If you would like to notify unfoldingWord regarding your translation of this work, please contact us at unfoldingword.org/contact/.

Table of Contents

Contributors **1512**

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes

Romans

Introduction to Romans

Part 1: General Introduction

Outline of the Book of Romans

Introduction (1:1-15)
Righteousness by faith in Jesus Christ (1:16-17)
All mankind is condemned because of sin (1:18-3:20)
Righteousness through Jesus Christ by faith in him (3:21-4:25)
The fruits of the Spirit (5:1-11)
Adam and Christ compared (5:12-21)
Becoming like Christ in this life (6:1-8:39)
God's plan for Israel (9:1-11:36)
Practical advice for living as Christians (12:1-15:13)
Conclusion and greetings (15:14-16:27)

Who wrote the Book of Romans?

The Apostle Paul wrote the Book of Romans. Paul was from the city of Tarsus. He had been known as Saul in his early life. Before becoming a Christian, Paul was a Pharisee. He persecuted Christians. After he became a Christian, he traveled several times throughout the Roman Empire telling people about Jesus.

Paul probably wrote this letter while he was staying in the city of Corinth during his third trip through the Roman Empire.

What is the Book of Romans about?

Paul wrote this letter to the Christians in Rome. Paul wanted to get them ready to receive him when he visited them. He said his purpose was to "bring about the obedience of faith" (16:26).

In this letter Paul most fully described the gospel of Jesus Christ. He explained that both Jews and non-Jews have sinned, and God will forgive them and declare them righteous only if they believe in Jesus (chapters 1-11). Then he gave them practical advice for how believers should live (chapters 12-16),

How should the title of this book be translated?

Translators may choose to call this book by its traditional title, "Romans." Or they may choose a clearer title, such as "Paul's Letter to the Church in Rome," or "A Letter to the Christians in Rome." (See: How to Translate Names)

Part 2: Important Religious and Cultural Concepts

What are the titles used to refer to Jesus?

In Romans, Paul described Jesus Christ by many titles and descriptions: Jesus Christ (1:1), the Seed of David (1:3), the Son of God (1:4), the Lord Jesus Christ (1:7), Christ Jesus (3:24), Propitiation (3:25), Jesus (3:26), Jesus our Lord (4:24), Lord of Hosts (9:29), a Stumbling Stone and Rock of Offence (9:33), the End of the Law (10:4), the Deliverer (11:26), Lord of the Dead and the Living (14:9), and the Root of Jesse (15:12).

How should theological terms in Romans be translated?

Paul uses many theological terms that are not used in the four gospels. As early Christians learned more about the meaning of Jesus Christ and his message, they needed words and expressions for new ideas. Some examples of these words are "justification" (5:1), "works of the law" (3:20), "reconcile" (5:10), "propitiation" (3:25), "sanctification" (6:19), and "the old man" (6:6).

The "key terms" dictionary can help translators understand many of these terms. (See: Abstract Nouns)

Terms such as those given above are difficult to explain. It is often hard or impossible for translators to find equivalent terms in their own languages. It can help to know that word equivalents of these terms are not necessary. Instead, translators can develop short expressions to communicate these ideas. For example, the term "gospel" can be translated as "the good news about Jesus Christ."

Translators should also remember that some of these terms have more than one meaning. The meaning will depend on how the author is using the word in that particular passage. For example, "righteousness" sometimes means that a person obeys God's law. At other times, "righteousness" means that Jesus Christ has perfectly obeyed God's law for us.

What did Paul mean by "a remnant" of Israel (11:5)?

The idea of a "remnant" is important both in the Old Testament and for Paul. Most of the Israelites were either killed or scattered among other people when the Assyrians and then the Babylonians conquered their land. Only a relatively few Jews survived. They were known as "the remnant."

In 11:1-9, Paul speaks of another remnant. This remnant is the Jews whom God saved because they believed in Jesus. (See: remnant)

Part 3: Important Translation Issues

What did Paul mean by being "in Christ"?

The phrase "in Christ" and similar phrases occur in 3:24; 6:11, 23; 8:1,2,39; 9:1; 12:5,17; 15:17; and 16:3,7,9,10. Paul used these kinds of phrases as a metaphor to express that Christian believers belong to Jesus Christ. Belonging to Christ means the believer is saved and is made a friend with God. The believer is also promised to live with God forever. However, this idea can be difficult to represent in many languages.

These phrases also have specific meanings that depend on how Paul used them in a particular passage. For example, in 3:24 ("the redemption that is in Christ Jesus"), Paul referred to our being redeemed "because" of Jesus Christ. In 8:9 ("you are not in the flesh but in the Spirit"), Paul spoke of believers submitting "to" the Holy Spirit. In 9:1 ("I tell the truth in Christ"), Paul meant that he is telling the truth that "is in agreement with" Jesus Christ.

Nevertheless, the basic idea of our being united with Jesus Christ (and with the Holy Spirit) is seen in these passages as well. Therefore, the translator has a choice in many passages that use "in." He will often decide to represent the more immediate sense of "in," such as, "by means of," "in the manner of," or "in regard to." But, if possible, the translator should choose a word or phrase that represents the immediate sense and the sense of "in union with." (See: in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him)

How are the ideas of "holy," "saints" or "holy ones," and "sanctify" represented in Romans in the ULT?

The scriptures use such words to indicate any one of various ideas. For this reason, it is often difficult for translators to represent them well in their versions. In translating into English, the ULT uses the following principles:

- Sometimes the meaning in a passage implies moral holiness. Especially important for understanding the gospel is the fact that God considers Christians to be sinless because they are united to Jesus Christ. Another related fact is that God is perfect and faultless. A third fact is that Christians are to conduct themselves in a blameless and faultless manner in life. In these cases, the ULT uses "holy," "holy God," "holy ones" or "holy people." (See: 1:7)
- Sometimes the meaning in a passage indicates a simple reference to Christians without implying any particular role filled by them. In cases where some other English versions have "saints" or "holy ones," the ULT uses "believers." (See: 8:27; 12:13; 15:25, 26, 31; 16:2, 15)
- Sometimes the meaning in a passage indicates the idea of someone or something set apart for God alone. In these cases, the ULT uses "set apart," "dedicated to," "consecrated," or "reserved for." (See: 15:16)

The UST will often be helpful as translators think about how to represent these ideas in their own versions.

What are the major issues in the text of the Book of Romans?

For the following verses, modern version of the Bible differ from older versions. The ULT includes the modern reading and puts the older reading in a footnote.

- "he \[God\] works all things together for good" (8:28). Some older versions read, "All things work together for good."
- "But if it is by grace, it is no longer by works. Otherwise grace would no longer be grace" (11:6). Some older versions read: "But if it is by works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work."

The following verse is not in the best ancient copies of the Bible. Translators are advised not to include this verse. However, if in the translators' region there are older Bible versions that have this verse, the translators can include it. If it is translated, it should be put inside square brackets (\[\]) to indicate that it is probably not original to the Book of Romans.

- "May the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen" (16:24).

(See: Textual Variants)

Romans 1

Romans 1 General Notes

Structure and formatting

The first verse is a type of introduction. People in the ancient Mediterranean region often started their letters this way. Sometimes this is called a "salutation."

Special concepts in this chapter

The gospel

This chapter refers to the contents of the Book of Romans as "the gospel" (Romans 1:2). Romans is not a gospel like Matthew, Mark, Luke and John. Instead, chapters 1-8 present the biblical gospel: All have sinned. Jesus died for our sins. He was raised again that we might have new life in him.

Fruit

This chapter uses the imagery of fruit. The image of fruit usually refers to a person's faith producing good works in their life. In this chapter, it refers to the results of Paul's work among the Roman Christians. (See: fruit, fruitful, unfruitful and faith and righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness)

Universal Condemnation and the Wrath of God

This chapter explains that everyone is without excuse. We all know about the true God, Yahweh, from his creation all around us. Because of our sin and our sinful nature, every person justly deserves the wrath of God. This wrath was satisfied by Jesus dying on a cross for those who believe in him. (See: believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

"God gave them over"

Many scholars view the phrases "God gave them over" and "God gave them up" as theologically significant. For this reason, it is important to translate these phrases with God playing a passive role in the action. God simply allows men to pursue their own desires, he does not force them. (See: Active or Passive)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Difficult phrases and concepts

This chapter has many difficult ideas in it. How Paul writes makes many of the phrases in this chapter difficult to translate. The translator may need to use the UST to understand the meaning of the phrases. And it may be necessary to more freely translate these phrases. Some of the difficult phrases include: "obedience of faith," "Son of God," "whom I serve in my spirit," "from faith to faith" and "exchanged the glory of the imperishable God for the likenesses of an image of perishable man."

Romans 1:1

Romans 1:1

Paul, a servant of Christ (ULT)
I,} Paul, who serve the Messiah...am writing this letter to the church in the city of Rome (UST)

In the culture of this time, letter writers would give their own names first. Your language may have a particular way of introducing the author of a letter, and if it would be helpful to your readers, you could use it here. Immediately after introducing the writer, you might also want to indicate to whom the letter was written (See Romans 1:7). Alternate translation: "I, Paul, am the one writing this letter to you believers in Christ in the city of Rome. I am a servant of Christ" (See: Introduction of New and Old Participants)

> **ULT**
>
> **1** Paul, a servant of Christ Jesus, called {to be} an apostle, having been set apart for the gospel of God,
>
> **UST**
>
> **1** {I,} Paul, who serve the Messiah Jesus, {am writing this letter to the church in the city of Rome}. Jesus summoned me to personally represent him and specially chose me to proclaim God's good news.

called {to be} an apostle, having been set apart for the gospel of God (ULT)
Jesus summoned me to personally represent him and specially chose me to proclaim God's good news (UST)

You can state this in active form, or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that **Jesus called** and **set apart** (See also Acts 9:1-18. Alternate translation: "whom Jesus summoned to represent him and specially chose to proclaim God's good news" (See: Active or Passive)

called {to be} an apostle (ULT)
Jesus summoned me to personally represent him (UST)

A word is left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **to be** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. (See: Ellipsis)

for the gospel of God (ULT)
to proclaim God's good news (UST)

Here, **for** introduces a purpose clause. Paul is stating the purpose for which he is **a servant of Christ Jesus**, and the reason why Jesus **called** him and **set** him **apart** . Use a natural way in your language for introducing a purpose clause. Alternate translation: "in order to preach God's good news" or "so that I could announce the good news from God" (See: Connect — Goal (Purpose) Relationship)

the gospel of God (ULT)
to proclaim God's good news (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe that **the gospel** comes from **God**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "God's" instead of the noun **God.** Alternate translation: "God's gospel" (See: Possession)

Translation Words - ULT

  - Paul
  - a servant
  - of Christ Jesus
  - of Christ

• called {to be
• an apostle
• having been set apart
• the gospel
• of God

Translation Words - UST

• I,} Paul...am writing this letter to the church in the city of Rome
• who serve
• the Messiah Jesus
• the Messiah
• Jesus summoned me
• to personally represent him
• and specially chose me
• to proclaim God's good news
• to proclaim God's good news

Romans 1:2

which he promised beforehand by his prophets in the holy scriptures (ULT)
God previously promised this good news. God's spokesmen prophesied about this good news {that was recorded} in the sacred writings (UST)

ULT

2 which he promised beforehand by his prophets in the holy scriptures,

UST

2 God previously promised this good news. God's spokesmen prophesied about this good news {that was recorded} in the sacred writings.

In this verse Paul provides this background information about the nature of "the gospel" he proclaims. Paul wants readers to understand that the ancient promises are now coming true, promises about the coming of Christ, the Messiah, found in the writings of the **prophets** in the Jewish **holy scriptures**. Use the natural form in your language for expressing background information. Alternate translation: "this good news that I am proclaiming is what God promised long ago in the prophetical writings that are found in the Jewish sacred writings" (See: Background Information)

which (ULT)
God previously promised this good news...that (UST)

Here, **which** marks that further information is going to be given about "the gospel of God" (See 1:1). Paul is emphasizing that "the gospel of God" has its origin in **the holy scriptures** that also come from God. If this is not understood in your language, you can make the relationship between these phrases more clear. Alternate translation: "that is, the gospel" (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)

Translation Words - ULT

- he promised beforehand
- prophets
- the holy scriptures
- holy

Translation Words - UST

- God previously promised this good news...that
- spokesmen prophesied about this good news
- was recorded} in the sacred writings
- was recorded} in the sacred writings

Romans 1:3

Romans 1:3

concerning his Son (ULT)
This good news is} about God's Son (UST)

This phrase gives us further information about "the gospel of God." Paul means that the message of God's promised good news is about "Christ Jesus" (See 1:1). If this is not understood in your language, you can make the relationship between these phrases clearer. Alternate translation: "that is, the gospel about" (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)

his Son (ULT)
God's Son (UST)

Son is an important title that describes the relationship between God and Jesus. Here, **Son** could refer to: (1) the divine nature of Jesus. Alternate translation: "God's divine Son" (2) the human nature of Jesus as "Christ" (See 1:1,6). Because **Son** is an Old Testament title that can refer to David and his descendants as God's chosen kings (See 2 Samuel 7:14; Psalm 2, Paul could also be using **Son** as a synonym for God's anointed king or "Christ." Alternate translation: "his Son the Christ" or "God's Son the anointed king" (3) both Jesus' divine and human natures. (See: Translating Son and Father)

his (ULT)
God's (UST)

The pronoun **his** refers to God (See 1:1). If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly. (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

who was born from a seed of David according to the flesh (ULT)
As it relates to his Son's human nature, he was born a descendant of King David (UST)

This clause gives us further information about the human nature of "Christ Jesus" (See 1:1,6). Here Paul is making a distinction between Jesus' divine nature as God's **Son** and Jesus' human nature as **seed of David**. If this is not understood in your language, you can make the relationship between these phrases clearer. Alternate translation: See the UST (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)

who was born from a seed of David (ULT)
he was born a descendant of King David (UST)

Here, **from a seed of David** is an idiom meaning "David's descendant." If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent idiom or use plain language. Alternate translation: "who was born from King David's family line" (See: Idiom)

according to the flesh (ULT)
As it relates to his Son's human nature (UST)

Here, **according to the flesh** is an idiom meaning "related to physical descent." If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent idiom or use plain language. Alternate translation: "as a natural relative" (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Son
- a seed
- of David
- the flesh

Translation Words - UST

- Son
- As it relates to his Son's human nature
- a descendant
- of King David

Romans 1:4

Romans 1:4

In 1:3–4 Paul uses similar phrases, in different ways, to show that Jesus is both human and God. As it relates to Jesus' human nature, he "was born from a seed of David according to the flesh." As it relates to Jesus' divine nature, he **was designated the Son of God by resurrection in power according to the Spirit**. Use a natural way in your language to show this parallelism. Alternate translation: See the UST (See: Parallelism)

In this verse, Paul places these phrases in the order he wants to emphasize. If it would be more natural in your language, you could change the order of these phrases. Alternate translation: See the UST (See: Information Structure)

who was designated the Son of God (ULT)
As it relates to his divine nature,} God {the Father...demonstrated Jesus to be his divine Son (UST)

ULT

4 who was designated the Son of God in power according to the Spirit of holiness by the resurrection of the dead —Jesus Christ our Lord,

UST

4 {As it relates to his divine nature,} God {the Father} powerfully demonstrated Jesus to be his divine Son by resurrecting him after he died. The Holy Spirit confirmed the divine nature of God's Son! {God's Son is} Jesus the Messiah, who is our Lord.

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that **God** did it. Alternate translation: "God demonstrated that Jesus was his Son" or "God identified Jesus, 'Son of God'" (See: Active or Passive)

the Son of God...the Spirit...Lord (ULT)
Jesus to be his divine Son...The Holy Spirit confirmed the divine nature of God's Son...who is...Lord (UST)

Son of God is an important title that describes the relationship between **God** and **Jesus**. The mention of **the Spirit** indicates that Paul is referring to the activity of the Trinity in God's designation of Jesus as **Son of God**. Here, the Old Testament title for **God**, **Lord**, is applied to **Jesus**, equating him with **God**. Be sure to accurately translate these titles in your translation. Alternate translation: See the UST (See: Translating Son and Father)

the Spirit of holiness (ULT)
The Holy Spirit confirmed the divine nature of God's Son (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **the** divine **Spirit** that is characterized by **holiness**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "Holy" instead of the noun **holiness**. Alternate translation: "the Holy Spirit" (See: Possession)

by the resurrection of the dead (ULT)
by resurrecting him after he died (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **resurrection**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "by being resurrected from the dead" (See: Abstract Nouns)

of the dead (ULT)
after he died (UST)

Here, the phrase translated **of the dead** is plural and a common biblical concept that refers to "dead people." Here it means that Jesus physically died and was buried. If your language has a word or phrase for the place that dead people go, you could use it here. Alternate translation: "from the place where dead people are" or "from the grave" or "from the place where corpses are" (See: Idiom)

of the dead (ULT)
after he died (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe from where **Jesus** was resurrected. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the preposition "from" instead of "of." Alternate translation: "from death" (See: Possession)

Jesus Christ...Lord (ULT)
God's Son is} Jesus the Messiah, who is...Lord (UST)

Paul uses the terms **Christ** and **Lord** to express the human and divine natures of **Jesus**. **Christ** expresses his human relationship to King David as anointed king (See 1:3), and the Old Testament title **Lord** is applied to Jesus, equating him with **God**. Be sure to accurately translate these titles in your translation. (See: Translating Son and Father)

our (ULT)
our (UST)

Here, **our** refers to all Christians, so it is inclusive. Your language may require you to mark these forms. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

Translation Words - ULT

- who was designated
- the Son of God
- power
- the Spirit of holiness
- the resurrection
- of the dead
- Jesus
- Christ
- Lord

Translation Words - UST

- As it relates to his divine nature...God...the Father...demonstrated
- the Messiah
- who is...Lord
- powerfully
- Jesus to be his divine Son
- by resurrecting him
- after he died
- The Holy Spirit confirmed the divine nature of God's Son
- God's Son is} Jesus

Romans 1:5

Romans 1:5

through whom (ULT)
Jesus (UST)

Paul assumes that his readers know that **through whom** refers to Jesus. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly. Alternate translation: "it is through Jesus" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

through whom we received grace and apostleship (ULT)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas, you could express the ideas behind the abstract nouns **grace** and **apostleship** in another way. Alternate translation: "Jesus graced us and officially made us his apostles" (See: Abstract Nouns)

we received (ULT)
favored us (UST)

When Paul says **we**, he is speaking about himself and other apostles, so **we** would be exclusive. Your language may require you to mark these forms. Alternate translation: "we apostles received"(See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

for (ULT)
in order that...would become obedient {to God} by trusting {in Jesus the Messiah (UST)

Here, **for** introduces a goal clause. Paul is stating the goal for which Jesus made Paul and other people his apostles. Use a natural way in your language introduce a goal clause. Alternate translation: "to achieve the goal of" (See: Connect — Goal (Purpose) Relationship)

for obedience of faith among all the Gentiles (ULT)
in order that all the nations would become obedient {to God} by trusting {in Jesus the Messiah (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun phrase for this idea, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun phrase **for obedience of faith** in another way. Alternate translation: "so that people from all the nations would faithfully obey Jesus" (See: Abstract Nouns)

for obedience of faith (ULT)
in order that...would become obedient {to God} by trusting {in Jesus the Messiah (UST)

Here, **obedience of faith** could refer to: (1) obedience that is characterized by trust in God. Alternate translation: "for obedience by trusting in God" or "obedience that comes from trusting in God" or "for faithful obedience" (2) trust in God that leads to obedience. Alternate translation: "faith that leads to obedience" (3) Gentle obedience to the Christian Faith. Alternate translation: "bringing obedience to the Christian Faith" (See: Possession)

ULT

5 through whom we received grace and apostleship for obedience of faith among all the Gentiles, for the sake of his name,

UST

5 Jesus favored us by authorizing us to personally represent him, in order that all the nations would become obedient {to God} by trusting {in Jesus the Messiah, and} in order to make his name famous.

of faith (ULT)
in order that...would become obedient...to God} by trusting...in Jesus the
Messiah (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for this idea, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun
faith in another way. Alternate translation: "by trusting God" (See: Abstract Nouns)

for the sake of his name (ULT)
and} in order to make his name famous (UST)

Here, **for the sake** could refer to: (1) glorifying Jesus'. Alternate translation: "for the glory of his fame" or "for the
honor of Jesus' name" (2) representing Jesus as apostles. Alternate translation: "on behalf of Jesus' name" or
"representing his name" (See: Possession)

his name (ULT)
and} in order to make his name famous (UST)

Here, **his name** figuratively means "Jesus." Alternate translation: "Jesus' name" or "Jesus' fame" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- we received
- grace
- apostleship
- obedience
- of faith
- Gentiles
- name

Translation Words - UST

- favored us
- favored us
- and} in order to make his name famous
- by authorizing us to personally represent him
- in order that...would become obedient...to God} by trusting...in Jesus the Messiah
- in order that...would become obedient...to God} by trusting...in Jesus the Messiah
- nations

Romans 1:6

among whom (ULT)
among the nations (UST)

Here it is assumed that **among whom** refers to the previous phrase **among all the Gentiles**. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly. Alternate translation: "among the Gentiles" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

you (ULT)
you who (UST)

The pronoun **you** is plural and refers to the church at Rome (See 1:7). Alternate translation: "you believers in Christ at Rome" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

called of Jesus Christ (ULT)
Jesus the Messiah has...summoned (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively about the Roman church as if Jesus personally shouted at them or summoned them. He means that Jesus invited the Roman church to become his followers by trusting in the gospel message. If your readers would not understand what it means to be **called** in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation, "people summoned by Jesus Christ" or "invited by Jesus the Messiah from the nations" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- called
- of Jesus
- Christ

Translation Words - UST

- Jesus
- the Messiah
- has...summoned

> **ULT**
>
> **6** among whom you also are called of Jesus Christ.
>
> **UST**
>
> **6** Jesus the Messiah has also summoned you who are {living} among the nations.

Romans 1:7

Romans 1:7

To all those being in Rome (ULT)
I want} all of you {believers in Christ} who live in Rome to know that (UST)

Here, Paul officially introduces the recipients of his letter. Use the natural form in your language for introducing the recipient of a letter. Here, **all those being in Rome** means the church or believers in Christ at Rome. Alternate translation: See the UST (See: [Introduction of New and Old Participants](#))

beloved of God, called {as} saints (ULT)
God loves you. He summons you to live like those who belong to him (UST)

Paul is using the adjectives **beloved** and **called** as nouns in order to describe the church at Rome. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate these words with noun phrases. Alternate translation: "people who are loved by God, people who are invited to become saints" (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ (ULT)
I pray that God our Father and the Lord Jesus the Messiah {will continue to} act graciously toward you. I also pray that they {will continue to} keep you safe and secure (UST)

After stating the people to whom he is writing, Paul adds a blessing or prayer. Use a form that people would recognize as a blessing or prayer in your language. Alternate translation: "I pray that God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ will act kindly toward all of you and grant you to live peacefully" or "May God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ show you how kind they are and allow you to live peacefully" (See: [Blessings](#))

God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ (ULT)
God...our Father and the Lord Jesus the Messiah (UST)

Father is an important title that describes the relationship between God and Jesus, as his "Son" (See [1:3,4](#)). Here, the Old Testament title for **God**, **Lord**, is applied to **Jesus**, equating him with **God**. Be sure to accurately translate these titles in your translation. Alternate translation: "our Father God and the Lord Jesus, the Christ" (See: [Translating Son and Father](#))

our Father (ULT)
our Father (UST)

Since Paul is addressing the church at Rome in this verse, **our** is inclusive of Paul, those at Rome, and by extension, all believers in Christ. Your language may require you to mark these forms. Alternate translation: "the Father of we who trust in Christ" or "who is the Father of us Christians" (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'](#))

Translation Words - ULT

- [Rome](#)
- [beloved](#)

ULT

7 To all those being in Rome, beloved of God, called {as} saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

UST

7 {I want} all of you {believers in Christ} who live in Rome to know that God loves you. He summons you to live like those who belong to him. I pray that God our Father and the Lord Jesus the Messiah {will continue to} act graciously toward you. I also pray that they {will continue to} keep you safe and secure.

- Jesus
- Christ
- of God
- called
- as} saints
- Grace
- peace
- God...Father
- the Lord

Translation Words - UST

- Rome
- God
- the Messiah
- I...pray that they {will continue to} keep you safe and secure
- loves you
- He summons you
- to live like those who belong to him
- I pray that...will continue to} act graciously
- God...Father
- the Lord
- Jesus

Romans 1:8

Romans 1:8

First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ concerning all of you, because your faith is being proclaimed throughout the whole world (ULT)
Now, the} first {thing to tell you, is how much} I am constantly thanking my God for all of you {believers in the Messiah}. I {can only} thank my God because Jesus the Messiah chose me to personally represent him. I thank my God because {people} throughout the whole inhabited world are proclaiming how you trust {in God (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation: "because your faith is being proclaimed throughout the whole world, I first want to thank my God through Jesus Christ" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

First (ULT)
Now, the} first {thing to tell you, is how much (UST)

Here, **First** indicates that Paul has finished his introduction to the letter, and what follows is the beginning of the content of the letter. Alternate translation: "The first thing I want to say is" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

my God (ULT)
my God (UST)

When Paul speaks of **my God**, he does not mean that this is a different **God** than the one the Roman church has **faith** in. Paul is simply stating that he belongs to **God**. If in your language **my God** would indicate a distinction between Paul's **God** and the **God** of church at Rome God, you could add the plural pronoun "our." Alternate translation: "our God" (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)

my God (ULT)
my God (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to express that he belongs to **God**. When saying, **my God**, Paul does not mean that he owns or has authority over God. Paul means that as a "servant of Jesus Christ" (See 1:1), God has ownership and authority over him. You could use a natural way in your language to make this explicit. Alternate translation: "the God I belong to" or "the God that I serve" (See: Possession)

through Jesus Christ (ULT)
I {can only} thank my God because Jesus the Messiah chose me to personally represent him (UST)

Here, Paul is using the possessive form **through Jesus Christ** to express Paul's authority as an apostle (See 1:1). Paul means that it is through his calling as an apostle of **Jesus Christ** that he can offer special thanks to **God** for the church at Rome. If it is natural in your language, you could make this emphasis explicit. Alternate translation: "because I belong to Jesus Christ" or "as an apostle of Christ Jesus" (See: Possession)

concerning all of you (ULT)
for all of you {believers in the Messiah (UST)

The pronoun **you** is plural and refers to the church at Rome. When Paul says **all of you** he is addressing the whole church as if they are one person. Throughout this letter, **you** refers exclusively to the church at Rome, unless otherwise noted. Alternate translation: "on behalf of the whole church" or "for the sake of each and every one of you" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

your faith (ULT)
how you trust {in God (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form **your faith** to express how much the Roman church trusts in God. He does not mean that the Roman church has a different **faith** than Paul's **faith**. Both the church at Rome and Paul trust in **God through Jesus Christ**. If the phrase **your faith** would make a distinction in your language between the **faith** of the Roman church and Paul, use a natural way in your language to avoid this distinction. Alternate translation: "how you trust in Christ" or "the way you trust God" (See: Possession)

faith (ULT)
how you trust {in God (UST)

See 1:5 (See: Abstract Nouns)

is being proclaimed (ULT)
are proclaiming (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that people other than the church at Rome are doing the **proclaiming**. Alternate translation: See the UST (See: Active or Passive)

throughout the whole world (ULT)
people} throughout the whole inhabited world (UST)

Here, **throughout the whole world** is an exaggeration that means "across the inhabited world" or "wherever the Roman Empire is." Paul is not referring to every place on the planet. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your language that expresses this idea. Alternate translation: "across the inhabited world" or "wherever the Roman Empire is" (See: Hyperbole)

Translation Words - ULT

- God

• Jesus
• Christ
• faith
• is being proclaimed
• world

Translation Words - UST

• God
• Jesus
• the Messiah
• world
• are proclaiming
• how you trust...in God

Romans 1:9

Romans 1:9

For God is my witness (ULT)
Certainly it is God...God testifies that I am telling the truth (UST)

Paul is appealing to God to validate his personal motives. He figuratively speaks as if he is summoning God as a witness to testify on his behalf before a judge. If your readers would not understand what **God is my witness** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternate translation: "I swear to/by God!" (See: Metaphor)

For (ULT)
Certainly (UST)

For indicates that what follows is something else important that the church at Rome should pay attention to. Here, *For** marks the beginning of Paul's explanation of how he desires to come to Rome and why he has been hindered. Alternate translation: "Indeed" or "You also need to know that" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

whom I serve in my spirit in the gospel of his Son (ULT)
whom I devoutly serve, by proclaiming the good news about his Son (UST)

This phrase gives us further information about **God**. If this is not understood in your language, you can make the relationship between these phrases clearer. Alternate translation (remove preceding comma): "(he is who I serve fervently by proclaiming the gospel about his Son Jesus)" (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)

in my spirit in the gospel of his Son (ULT)
devoutly...by proclaiming the good news about his Son (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of his **spirit** and **the gospel** as if they were locations in which he could perform service. He means that he serves God devotedly or enthusiastically by preaching the gospel. If your readers would not understand what **in my spirit in the gospel** means in this context, you could use equivalent metaphors from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation, "fervently when preaching the gospel about his Son" or "enthusiastically by announcing the good news concerning his Son" (See: Metaphor)

of his Son (ULT)
about his Son (UST)

Here, Paul could be using the possessive form **of his Son** to refer to: (1) Jesus as the object of the gospel. Alternate translation: "concerning his Son" or "that refers to his Son" (2) Jesus as the source of the gospel. Alternate translation: "that comes from his Son" (3) Jesus as the object and source of the gospel. Alternate translation: "about his Son and from his Son" If this is not clear in your language, you could make it explicit. (See: Possession)

his (ULT)
his (UST)

The pronoun **his** refers to God (See 1:3). If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly. (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

of...Son (ULT)
about...Son (UST)

Son is an important title that describes the relationship between God and Jesus. Be sure to accurately translate this title in your translation. (See: Translating Son and Father)

continually (ULT)
constantly (UST)

Here, the word **continually** is an exaggeration that figuratively express the frequency of Paul's prayers to God for the church at Rome. Paul does not mean that he spends all of his time praying for the church at Rome. If your language would not use exaggeration in this way, use plain language and express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: "I regularly" or "I habitually" (See: Hyperbole)

I...make mention of you (ULT)
I...mention you (UST)

Here, the term **making mention** is an idiom for prayer. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent idiom or use plain language. Alternate translation: "I am ... remembering to pray to God for you at Rome" (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- witness
- I serve
- spirit
- gospel
- of...Son

Translation Words - UST

- it is God
- devoutly
- I...serve
- proclaiming the good news
- about...Son
- God testifies that I am telling the truth

Romans 1:10

Romans 1:10

always requesting in my prayers (ULT)
whenever I pray. I {keep} begging God (UST)

This phrase means the same thing as "I continually make mention of you" in 1:9. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to show how intensely he prays that God will allow him to visit the church at Rome. Alternate translation: "in all my prayers, I beg God" (See: Parallelism)

always (ULT)
whenever (UST)

<div>
</div>

Here, the word **always** is an exaggeration that figuratively express the frequency of Paul's prayers to God for the church at Rome. Paul does not mean that he spends all of his time praying for the church at Rome. If your language would not use exaggeration in this way, use plain language and express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: "continually" or "constantly" or "habitually" (See: Hyperbole)

if somehow now at last (ULT)
that somehow...now finally (UST)

Here, the phrase **if somehow now at last** is an exaggeration that Paul uses to speak about visiting the church at Rome. Paul expresses a deep longing for God to allow him to come to Rome, because he has been hindered so many times (See 1:11, 13). If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your language that shows deep longing. Alternate translation: "that at this time there would finally be some way that" (See: Hyperbole)

I will be successful by the will of God to come to you (ULT)
he would...will that I journey so that I can visit with you (UST)

Since the word translated as **I will be successful** often means "to have a good journey," Paul may be stressing how much he wants to visit the church at Rome. So here, **I will be successful** and * to come to you* mean similar things. Paul says a similar thing twice, to show how deeply he desires to visit the church at Rome. If this is confusing in your language, you could make that idea explicit. Alternate translation: "if God wills it, I will have a good journey when I visit you" (See: Parallelism)

by the will of God (ULT)
he would...will that I journey (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for this idea, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun **will** in another way. Alternate translation: "because God desires for me" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- prayers
- I will be successful
- will of God
- of God

Translation Words - UST

- I pray
- he would...will that I journey
- he would...will that I journey
- he would...will that I journey

Romans 1:11

For I long to see you (ULT)
I pray for this} because I deeply desire to see you {in person (UST)

This is a reason clause. Here Paul is indicating why he constantly prays to visit the church at Rome in 1:9–10). Use natural way in your language to express the reason for something. Alternate translation: "Because I greatly yearn to see your faces" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

to see you (ULT)
to see you {in person (UST)

Paul is figuratively describing a visit to the church at Rome by association with seeing them, which is what someone does when visiting other people. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "to see your faces" or "to visit you" (See: Metonymy)

so that I may give to you some spiritual gracious gift (ULT)
so that I can share some gracious gift with you from the Holy Spirit (UST)

This is a purpose clause. Paul is stating the purpose for why he longs **to see** the believers at Rome. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a purpose clause. Alternate translation: "in order that I can share with you some kind of gracious gift that the Holy Spirit imparted to me" (See: Connect — Goal (Purpose) Relationship)

to strengthen you (ULT)
that will help spiritually support you (UST)

This is a result clause. Use a natural way in your language to indicate result. Alternate translation: "that leads to your spiritual strengthening" or "that causes your trust in God to remain strong" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

Translation Words - ULT

- spiritual
- gracious gift
- strengthen

Translation Words - UST

- gracious gift
- from the Holy Spirit
- that will help spiritually support

Romans 1:12

and that is (ULT)
In other words, {I want to share some
gracious gift with you (UST)

Here, **and that is** gives us further information about why Paul wants to share "some spiritual gift" with the church at Rome. If this is not understood in your language, you can make the relationship between these phrases clearer. Alternate translation: "namely" or "specifically" (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)

to be mutually encouraged with you (ULT)
so that we can mutually help one other (UST)

> **ULT**
>
> **12** and that is to be mutually encouraged with you through each other's faith, both yours and mine.
>
> **UST**
>
> **12** In other words, {I want to share some gracious gift with you} so that we can mutually help one other. Both you and I can help each other by sharing how we mutually trust in God.

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "for us to comfort each other" (See: Active or Passive)

through each other's faith, both yours and mine (ULT)
Both you and I can help each other by sharing how we mutually trust in God (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to show how Paul and the church at Rome can **be mutually encouraged**. Use a natural way in your language to express the idea of manner. Alternate translation: "by both you and I sharing with one another how we trust in God" or "through talking about our common Christian faith" (See: Possession)

faith (ULT)
by sharing how we mutually trust in God (UST)

See 1:5 (See: Abstract Nouns)

both yours and mine (ULT)
Both you and I (UST)

The pronouns **yours** and **mine** are not meant to make a distinction between the Christian **faith** of Paul and the church at Rome (See 1:8). Paul means that they should mutually encourage each other because they have a mutual faith in Christ. If the pronouns **yours** and **mine** would make a distinction in your language between the **faith** of the Roman church and Paul, use a natural way in your language to avoid this distinction. Alternate translation: "since we have a mutual trust in Christ" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

Translation Words - ULT

• faith

Translation Words - UST

• by sharing how we mutually trust in God

Romans 1:13

Now I do not want you to be uninformed (ULT)
certainly want…know…I…to…you (UST)

Here Paul uses a figure of speech that expresses a strong positive meaning by using a negative word together with a word that is the opposite of the intended meaning. If this is confusing in your language, you can express the meaning positively. Alternate translation: "I definitely want you informed" (See: Litotes)

to be uninformed (ULT)
certainly want…know…I…to…you (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "ignorant" (See: Active or Passive)

brothers (ULT)
My fellow believers in Messiah (UST)

> **ULT**
>
> **13** Now I do not want you to be uninformed, brothers, that I often intended to come to you (but I was hindered until now), so that I might have some fruit among you also, just as also among the rest of the Gentiles.
>
> **UST**
>
> **13** My fellow believers in Messiah, I certainly want you to know that many times I planned to visit you. But until the present time, {God} has prevented me from visiting you. I planned to visit so that I could help you to spiritually grow, the same way {the churches} among the rest of the nations {have} also {grown spiritually}.

Unless otherwise noted, throughout this letter **brothers** is a metaphor meaning "fellow Christians" or "fellow believers in Christ." If your readers would not understand what brothers means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. (See: Metaphor)

brothers (ULT)
My fellow believers in Messiah (UST)

Although the term **brothers** is masculine, Paul is using the word here in a generic sense that includes both males and females. Alternate translation: "brothers and sisters" or "spiritual brothers and sisters" or "fellow believers in Christ" (See: When Masculine Words Include Women)

that (ULT)
that (UST)

Here, **that** marks a clause that explains what Paul wants the church at Rome to know about his desire to visit them. Use a natural way in your language to connect these ideas. (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

but (ULT)
But (UST)

What follows the word **but** here is in contrast to what Paul **intended**. Instead, Paul was **hindered** from visiting the church at Rome. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. Alternate translation: "however" or "yet" (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

but I was hindered until now (ULT)
But until the present time, {God} has prevented me from visiting you (UST)

Here Paul is using an aside in order to reinforce how much he wants to visit the Roman church. If this would be confusing in your language, or your language does not use parenthesis, use a natural way in your language to communicate an aside. (See: Aside)

but I was hindered until now (ULT)
But until the present time, {God} has prevented me from visiting you (UST)

Paul assumes that his readers will know that **until now** means "even at the present time." He does not mean that he was *hindered* until the moment he wrote these words, but now he can come to Rome. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate that explicitly. Alternate translation: "I have been hindered and still am" or "God continues to hinder me" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

I was hindered (ULT)
God} has prevented me from visiting you (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "God stopped me" or "God did not permit it" (See: Active or Passive)

so that I might have some fruit among you also (ULT)

Paul speaks figuratively of his apostolic service as if he was a gardener producing fruit. He means that he wants to produce some spiritual benefit or growth in the church at Rome (See 1:11 for the same word **some** used similarly). If your readers would not understand what it means to **have some fruit among you** in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "in order to help you grow in how you trust in God" or "for the purpose of benefiting you spiritually" (See: Metaphor)

so that (ULT)
I planned to visit so that (UST)

This phrase introduces a purpose clause. Paul is stating the purpose for which he **intended to come** to Rome. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a purpose clause. Alternate translation: "in order that" (See: Connect — Goal (Purpose) Relationship)

but…among…just as…the rest of the Gentiles (ULT)

Here, Paul uses the emphatic phrase **just as also** to emphasize that God has allowed his apostolic service among **the Gentiles** to flourish. Use a natural way in your language to indicate this emphasis. Alternate translation: "exactly as I have spiritually benefited to the rest of the non-Jewish churches"

among the rest of the Gentiles (ULT)
among the rest of the nations {have…grown spiritually (UST)

By **among the rest of the Gentiles**, Paul likely means the rest of churches among the nations to whom he preached the gospel (See 1:12–13). In the next verse, he lists four types of people that summarize the term

Gentiles. Since the expression is explained in the next verse, you do not need to explain its meaning further here. (See: When to Keep Information Implicit)

Translation Words - ULT

- to be uninformed
- brothers
- fruit
- just as
- of the Gentiles

Translation Words - UST

- My fellow believers in Messiah
- certainly want...know...I...to...you
- I could help...to spiritually grow
- the same way {the churches
- of the nations {have...grown spiritually

Romans 1:14

Romans 1:14

I am a debtor (ULT)
I am obligated {to proclaim the good news (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of himself as if he owed a monetary debt to the "Gentiles" (See 1:13). He means that as a servant and called apostle of Christ, it is his duty to preach the gospel to non-Jews. If your readers would not understand what it means to be **a debtor** in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation, "I owe it" (See: Metaphor)

both to Greeks and to barbarians, both to the wise and to the foolish (ULT)
to people who are culturally Greek and people who are not culturally Greek, to people who are culturally sophisticated and people who are culturally unsophisticated (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively, using these types of people to represent all the Gentiles or nations. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "to all types of people from among the nations" or "to all kinds of cultures and all kinds of people" (See: Merism)

both to Greeks and to barbarians, both to the wise and to the foolish (ULT)
to people who are culturally Greek and people who are not culturally Greek, to people who are culturally sophisticated and people who are culturally unsophisticated (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to emphasize that he is obligated to preach the gospel to every kind of Gentile. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "to wise Greeks and foolish barbarians" or "to each and every kind of Gentile" or "to every single non-Jewish person" (See: Parallelism)

to barbarians, both to the wise and to the foolish (ULT)
people who are not culturally Greek, to people who are culturally sophisticated and people who are culturally unsophisticated (UST)

Paul is using the adjectives **barbarians** and **wise** and **foolish** as nouns in order to describe groups of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate these words with noun phrases. Alternate translation: "people who are not Greek, people who are wise and people who are foolish" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- to Greeks
- to the wise
- to the foolish

ULT

14 I am a debtor both to Greeks and to barbarians, both to the wise and to the foolish.

UST

14 I am obligated {to proclaim the good news}: to people who are culturally Greek and people who are not culturally Greek, to people who are culturally sophisticated and people who are culturally unsophisticated.

Translation Words - UST

- to people who are culturally Greek
- to people who are culturally sophisticated
- people who are culturally unsophisticated

Romans 1:15

Romans 1:15

So (ULT)
So then (UST)

This is a reason clause. Use a natural way in your language to indicate the reason why someone does something. Alternate translation: "This is the reason why" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

as it depends on me (ULT)
if it was my choice (UST)

Paul is using the phrase **as it depends me** as an aside in order to express how **eager** he is to visit Rome **to proclaim the gospel**. If this would be confusing in your language, you could add parenthesis or some other natural way in your language to indicate that this phrase is an aside. Alternate translation (no comma preceding): "(if I could have what I want)" (See: Aside)

I am} eager…who {are (ULT)
I would…be ready and willing…who live in Rome (UST)

Words are left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **I am** and **are** are added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. (See: Ellipsis)

I am} eager (ULT)
I would…be ready and willing (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **eager** as a noun in order to describe himself. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "I am a person who has desired in advance" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

who {are} in Rome (ULT)
who live in Rome (UST)

It is implied that **you who {are} in Rome** means the church that is located in Rome (See 1:7). If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly. Alternate translation: "believers in Christ at Rome" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

to proclaim the gospel (ULT)
to preach the good news (UST)

This is a purpose clause. Paul is stating the purpose for which he is **eager**. Use a natural way in your language for expressing a purpose clause. Alternate translation: "for the purpose of announcing God's good news" (See: Connect — Goal (Purpose) Relationship)

I am} eager to proclaim the gospel also to you who {are} in Rome (ULT)
I would also be ready and willing to preach the good news to you believers in the Messiah who live in Rome (UST)

This could be reason clause. If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation: "because I want to announce the gospel to you believers in the Messiah at Rome, I am eager" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

Translation Words - ULT

- to proclaim the gospel
- Rome

Translation Words - UST

- to preach the good news
- who live in Rome

Romans 1:16

Romans 1:16

For I am not ashamed of the gospel, for it is the power of God for salvation to everyone who believes, both to the Jew first and to the Greek (ULT)
Certainly, I am deeply honored to proclaim God's good news! Because when his good news is proclaimed, God demonstrates how powerfully he saves any type of person who continues to trust in him. God first proclaimed the good news to save the Jews, now he proclaims the good news to save the pagans too (UST)

ULT

16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel, for it is the power of God for salvation to everyone who believes, both to the Jew first and to the Greek.

UST

16 Certainly, I am deeply honored to proclaim God's good news! Because when his good news is proclaimed, God demonstrates how powerfully he saves any type of person who continues to trust in him. God first proclaimed the good news to save the Jews, now he proclaims the good news to save the pagans too.

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation: "Because the gospel is God's powerful way to save every type of person who believes–whether Jew or Greek–I am not ashamed to proclaim it" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

For (ULT)
Certainly (UST)

For indicates that what follows is something else important that the church at Rome should pay attention to. In 1:16–17 Paul neatly summarizes the theme of the letter. Use a natural way in your language to indicate emphasis. Alternate translation: "Indeed" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

not…I am…ashamed (ULT)
I am deeply honored…I am deeply honored (UST)

Here Paul uses a figure of speech that expresses a strong positive meaning by using a negative word together with a word that is the opposite of the intended meaning. If this is confusing in your language, you can express the meaning positively. Alternate translation: "I am greatly honored" (See: Litotes)

for it is the power of God for salvation to everyone who believes (ULT)
Because when his good news is proclaimed, God demonstrates how powerfully he saves any type of person who continues to trust in him (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form **of God** to describe that the **gospel** is the powerful way God saves people. Use a natural way in your language to indicate how someone does something. Alternate translation: "because it is the powerful way God saves each type of person who trusts in him" (See: Possession)

for salvation (ULT)
he saves (UST)

This phrase introduces a result clause. Use a natural way in your language to indicate result. Alternate translation: "that results in the salvation" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

to everyone (ULT)
any type of person (UST)

Paul is using the singular adjective **everyone** as a plural noun in order to describe all types of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "all types of people" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

both to the Jew first and to the Greek (ULT)
God first proclaimed the good news to save the Jews, now he proclaims the good news to save the pagans too (UST)

Paul figuratively refers to **the Jew** and **the Greek**, using these types of people in order to include all of humanity or **everyone**. In other words, the good news about the Christ is not just for Jews (as would be assumed in this context), but is for each person from every nation who continues to trust in God, since God makes no distinction between people types (See 2:11; 3:22; 10:12; Acts 10:34). If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your culture or plain language. Alternate translation: "first for the Jewish person and then for the non-Jewish person" or "for both the Jewish people and the culturally Greek people" or "regardless of ethnicity" (See: Merism)

both to the Jew first (ULT)
God first proclaimed the good news to save the Jews...too (UST)

Both the Jew first is meant to indicate that the Jewish people were the first to hear the gospel. Paul is not using **first** to express that the **Jew** is better than **the Greek**. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could make this explicit. Alternate translation: See the UST (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

Translation Words - ULT

- I am...ashamed
- of...gospel
- the power
- of God
- salvation
- who believes
- to the Jew
- to the Greek

Translation Words - UST

- I am deeply honored
- to proclaim God's good news
- God
- demonstrates how powerfully
- he saves
- who continues to trust in him
- God...proclaimed the good news to save the Jews
- he proclaims the good news to save the pagans

Romans 1:17

Romans 1:17

For the righteousness of God is revealed in it (ULT)
Indeed, whenever God's good news is proclaimed, God continues to show how he makes people right with himself (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively about **the righteousness of God** as if it was an object that could be uncovered. He means that when the gospel is proclaimed, God's righteousness becomes obvious. If your readers would not understand what **is revealed** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation, "When people preach the gospel God clarifies how he makes people right with himself" (See: Metaphor)

For the righteousness of God is revealed in it (ULT)
Indeed, whenever God's good news is proclaimed, God continues to show how he makes people right with himself (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "Indeed, God clarifies how he makes people right with himself" or "Certainly, God reveals that he is righteous" (See: Active or Passive)

For the righteousness of God (ULT)
Indeed...how he makes people right with himself (UST)

Here Paul is using the possessive form **of God** that could refer to: (1) righteousness from/through God. Alternate translation: "In fact, how God makes people right with himself" (2) righteousness that belongs to/characterizes God. Alternate translation: "Certainly, God's righteousness" Use a natural way in your language to make this possessive form explicit. (See: Possession)

For (ULT)
Indeed (UST)

For indicates that what follows is something else important about the "gospel" that the church at Rome should pay attention to. Alternate translation: "You also need to know that" or "This is because" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

the righteousness...of God (ULT)
how he makes people right with himself...how he makes people right with himself (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for this idea, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun **righteousness** in another way. Alternate translation: "how God makes people right with himself" or "the way people become right with God" (See: Abstract Nouns)

in it (ULT)
whenever God's good news is proclaimed (UST)

The pronoun **it** refers to "the gospel" (See 1:16). Alternate translation: "the gospel" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

from faith to faith (ULT)
trust {in God's promises} leads to trust {in God's good news (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for this idea, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun **faith** in another way (See 1:5. Here, Paul uses this phrase to emphasize how **the righteousness of God is revealed**. This phrase**from faith to faith** could refer to: (1) the Old Testament faith that leads to the New Testament faith. Alternate translation: "from the prophesied faith in the Messiah to the revealed faith in the Messiah" (2) God's faithfulness that causes human faithfulness. Alternate translation: "that God is trustworthy and causes people to trust in him" (3) human faith that leads to human faithfulness. Alternate translation: "by people who trust in God that leads others to trust in God" or "by people who are faithful to God and lead others to become faithful to God" (See: Abstract Nouns)

just as it is written (ULT)
This is what the holy scriptures mean when they say (UST)

In Paul's culture, **just as it is written** is a normal way to introduce a quotation from an important text, in this case, the Old Testament book written by Habakkuk the prophet. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable phrase indicating that Paul is quoting from an important text. Alternate translation: "as it can be read in the Old Testament" or "exactly as Habakkuk the prophet says in the holy scriptures" (See: Quotations and Quote Margins)

But (ULT)
But (UST)

What follows the word **But** here is in contrast to what Habakkuk the prophet previously says about the unrighteous person (See Habakkuk 2:4). Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. Alternate translation: "However" or "Instead" (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

the...righteous (ULT)
the person God makes right with himself...the person God makes right with himself (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **the righteous** as a noun in order to describe a type of person or group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "the ... person who is righteous" or "the ... people who are righteous" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

will live by faith (ULT)
will live by trusting in God (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **faith** as if it was food that could keep **the righteous** alive. He means that **faith** is the means to live right with God or gain eternal life. If your readers would not understand what **will live by faith** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express

Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "will stay alive through trusting in God" or "will live eternally by remaining faithful to God" (See: Metaphor)

from faith (ULT)
trust {in God's promises (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe how **faith** brings life for **the righteous**. Here, **by faith** could refer to: (1) the human means of *faith**. Alternate translation: "through trusting in God" (2) the divine origin of ***faith. Alternate translation: "from how faithful God is" (3) both the human means and divine origin of **faith**. Alternate translation: "from how faithful God is, by trusting in him" (See: Possession)

faith (ULT)
trusting in God (UST)

See 1:5 (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- the righteousness
- righteous
- of God
- is revealed
- faith
- faith
- faith (2)
- just as
- it is written
- will live

Translation Words - UST

- God continues to show
- how he makes people right with himself
- will live
- how he makes people right with himself
- the person God makes right with himself
- trust…in God's promises
- leads to trust…in God's good news
- trusting in God (2)
- This is what
- the holy scriptures mean when they say

Romans 1:18

Romans 1:18

For the wrath of God is revealed (ULT)
Indeed…he is showing how furious he is (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "Now, God clarifies how angry he is" or "Certainly, God reveals how angry he is" (See: Active or Passive)

For the wrath of God is revealed (ULT)
Indeed…he is showing how furious he is (UST)

The two phrases that begin 1:17;18 mean the opposite thing. Paul says the opposite thing, with similar wording, to show the two-sided nature of how **God is revealed** in the preaching of the gospel. See how you translated **For the righteousness of God is revealed** in 1:17, and use a natural way in your language to make this parallelism explicit. Alternate translation: "Indeed, God clarifies how furious he is" or "Certainly, God reveals how angry he is" (See: Parallelism)

For (ULT)
Indeed (UST)

For indicates that what follows is something else important about what **is revealed** by **God** that the church at Rome should pay attention to. In 1:18–32 Paul describes why God reveals his wrath to humanity. Alternate translation: "Certainly" or "You also need to know that" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

the wrath of God (ULT)
how furious he is (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for this idea, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun **wrath** in another way. Alternate translation: "how angry God is" (See: Abstract Nouns)

the wrath of God (ULT)
how furious he is (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form **of God** to describe **wrath**. Here, **the wrath of God** could refer to: (1) wrath that characterizes God. Alternate translation: "God's wrath" (2) wrath that comes from God. Alternate translation: "the wrath from God" (See: Possession)

against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who through unrighteousness are holding back the truth (ULT)
He is furious with all people who reject God and refuse to become right with him. By refusing to become right with him, these same people are {actually} suppressing the things that God says are true (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas, you could express the ideas behind the abstract nouns **ungodliness** and **unrighteousness** and **truth** in another way. You could use verb forms to express these ideas. Alternate translation: "against all those people who deny God and do not want to become right with him.

ULT

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who through unrighteousness are holding back the truth,

UST

18 Indeed, from where God dwells, he is showing how furious he is. He is furious with all people who reject God and refuse to become right with him. By refusing to become right with him, these same people are {actually} suppressing the things that God says are true.

Because they do not want to become right with God, they keep withholding what is true about God from those who want to know" or "against all people who do ungodly things and act unrighteously, who suppress what God says is true by acting unrighteously" (See: Abstract Nouns)

unrighteousness of men (ULT)
people...refuse to become right with him (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **men** who are characterized by **unrighteousness**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "unrighteous" instead of the noun **unrighteousness**. Alternate translation: "unrighteous men" or "unrighteous people" (See: Possession)

of men (ULT)
people (UST)

Although the term **men** is masculine, Paul is using the word here in a generic sense that includes both male and female. Alternate translation: "people" (See: When Masculine Words Include Women)

who through unrighteousness are holding back the truth (ULT)
By refusing to become right with him, these same people are {actually} suppressing the things that God says are true (UST)

This phrase gives us further information about the nature of **all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men**. It is not making a distinction between a **ungodliness** and **unrighteousness**. If this is not understood in your language, you can make the relationship between these phrases more clear. Alternate translation: See the UST (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)

Translation Words - ULT

- the wrath
- of God
- is revealed
- heaven
- ungodliness
- unrighteousness
- unrighteousness
- truth

Translation Words - UST

- where God dwells
- he is showing
- how furious he is
- how furious he is
- who reject God
- refuse to become right with him
- refusing to become right with him
- the things that God says are true

Romans 1:19

Romans 1:19

because that which {is} known about God is visible to them, for God made it visible to them (ULT)
In fact, what {all nations} acknowledge about God is obvious to these people. Because God has made it obvious to them (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to show how obvious his existence should be to ungodly and unrighteous people (See: 1:18). If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "Certainly, God has obviously shown to these people that he exists" (See: Parallelism)

because (ULT)
In fact (UST)

Here, **because** introduces a reason clause. Use a natural way in your language to express the reason for something. Alternate translation: "since" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

that which {is} known about God (ULT)
what {all nations} acknowledge about God (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that it is any human being. Alternate translation: "what people can visibly know about God" (See: Active or Passive)

that which {is} known (ULT)
what {all nations} acknowledge (UST)

Paul is using the adjective phrase **that which {is} known** as a noun in order to describe visible knowledge about God. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a verb phrase. Alternate translation: "what people can visibly know" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

them...to them (ULT)
these people...to them (UST)

The pronoun **them** refers to the ungodly and unrighteous men in 1:18. Unless, otherwise noted, **them** or "their" or "they" refers to the ungodly and unrighteous throughout 1:19–32. Alternate translation: "all these ungodly and unrighteous people … all these ungodly and unrighteous people" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

for (ULT)
Because (UST)

Here, **for** introduces a reason clause. Paul means that the reason why these people can visibly know about God, is because God has made sure that his existence is obvious. Use a natural way in your language to express the reason why something is true. Alternate translation: "because" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

Translation Words - ULT

- known
- about God
- God
- visible
- made it visible

Translation Words - UST

- what...all nations} acknowledge
- about God
- God
- obvious
- has made it obvious

Romans 1:20

Romans 1:20

For his invisible qualities, both his eternal power and divine nature, are clearly seen from the creation of the world, being understood through the things that have been made (ULT)
Indeed, {although} people cannot see God with their eyes, {all} people can clearly perceive what he is like by observing what he made. Since the time when God first created the universe, {he has shown how} he ceaselessly controls {all things}. {He has shown that} he is {the only} God (UST)

ULT

20 For his invisible qualities, both his eternal power and divine nature, are clearly seen from the creation of the world, being understood through the things that have been made. So they are without excuse.

UST

20 Indeed, {although} people cannot see God with their eyes, {all} people can clearly perceive what he is like by observing what he made. Since the time when God first created the universe, {he has shown how} he ceaselessly controls {all things}. {He has shown that} he is {the only} God. For this reason, none of these people can excuse themselves {from acknowledging that God exists}.

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas, you could express the ideas behind the abstract nouns **qualities**, **power**, and **nature** in another way. Alternate translation: "In fact, even though people are unable to visibly see God, ever since the time when God created the universe, people could observe how he eternally controls everything and how he divinely exists, innately perceiving how he exists by investigating the things he made" (See: Abstract Nouns)

For (ULT)
Indeed, {although (UST)

For indicates that what follows is something else important about Paul's discussion on the existence of God that the church at Rome should pay attention to. Alternate translation: "You also need to know that" or "Certainly" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

For his invisible qualities...both his eternal power and divine nature (ULT)
Indeed, {although} people cannot see God with their eyes...he has shown how} he ceaselessly controls {all things}. {He has shown that} he is {the only} God (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of God's **invisible qualities** of **eternal power and divine nature** as if people could see them with their eyes. Paul means that what God created demonstrates that he exists. If your readers would not understand what **invisible qualities** or **eternal power and divine nature** mean in this context, you could use equivalent metaphors from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: See the UST (See: Metaphor)

of the world (ULT)
the universe (UST)

Paul refers figuratively to **the world** to mean the whole universe. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your culture or plain language. Alternate translation: "of all that God made" or "all that exists" (See: Synecdoche)

through the things that have been made (ULT)
what he made (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "through those things God made" (See: Active or Passive)

So they are without excuse (ULT)
For this reason, none of these people can excuse themselves {from acknowledging that God exists (UST)

This is a result clause. Use natural way in your language to express result. Alternate translation: "As a result, these people cannot defend themselves" or "This is why they have nothing they can say" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

they…without excuse (ULT)
none of these people can excuse themselves {from acknowledging that God exists (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **without excuse** as a noun in order to describe the ungodly and unrighteous men in 1:18. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "these ungodly and unrighteous people cannot excuse themselves" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- eternal
- power
- divine nature
- the creation
- of the world
- being understood

Translation Words - UST

- all} people can clearly perceive what he is like
- God first created
- the universe
- he has shown how} he ceaselessly controls…all things
- he has shown how} he ceaselessly controls…all things
- He has shown that} he is…the only} God

Romans 1:21

Romans 1:21

having known God (ULT)
these people know that there is {one} God (UST)

It is implied that these people do not actually know God in a personal sense. Paul means that they know about God or know that God exists. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly. Alternate translation: "although they know about God" or "even though they realize that God exists" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

they did not glorify him as God, nor did they give him thanks (ULT)
they do not honor him as God. They also refuse to thank him (UST)

Here, **not glorify him** and **nor give him thanks** mean basically the same thing. The repetition is used to emphasize how dishonoring ungodly people are towards God. If your language does not use repetition in this way, you could combine these phrases. Alternate translation: "they thanklessly despise God" or "these people completely disregard God" (See: Doublet)

they became foolish in their thoughts (ULT)
they ponder worthless things {about him (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "began to think foolish things" (See: Active or Passive)

Instead (ULT)
On the contrary (UST)

What follows the word **instead** is in contrast to glorifying and giving **God thanks**. Not only did these people refuse to honor God, but they also became foolish. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. Alternate translation: "In contrast" (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

they became foolish in their thoughts, and their senseless heart was darkened (ULT)
they ponder worthless things {about him}. They also are unable to understand spiritual things (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to show how **foolish** these ungodly people became by refusing to honor God. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "they started thinking foolishly and became totally senseless" or "they became completely senseless in the way they think" (See: Parallelism)

ULT

21 For having known God, they did not glorify him as God, nor did they give him thanks. Instead, they became foolish in their thoughts, and their senseless heart was darkened.

UST

21 Although these people know that there is {one} God, they do not honor him as God. They also refuse to thank him. On the contrary, they ponder worthless things {about him}. They also are unable to understand spiritual things.

their senseless...heart (ULT)
They...are unable to understand...spiritual things (UST)

Here, **darkness** is a metaphor that represents the people's lack of understanding. Alternate translation: "they became unable to understand what God wanted them to know" (See: Metaphor)

their senseless heart was darkened (ULT)
They...are unable to understand spiritual things (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of the **heart** as if it could mentally sense things or could change to the color black. He means that these **foolish** people lack spiritual sensitivity. If your readers would not understand what a **senseless heart** or **darkened** mean in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation, "they became incapable of discerning spiritual things" (See: Metaphor)

heart (ULT)
spiritual things (UST)

Here, **hearts** is a metonym for a person's inner being or mind. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or use plain language. Alternate translation: "inner being" or "mind" (See: Metonymy)

heart (ULT)
spiritual things (UST)

The word **heart** is a singular noun that refers to the inner beings or minds of a group of people. If your language does not use singular nouns in that way, you can use a different expression. Alternate translation: "inner beings" or "minds" or "hearts" (See: Collective Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- having known
- God
- God (2)
- they did...glorify him
- as
- they became foolish
- senseless
- heart
- was darkened

Translation Words - UST

- these people know
- that there is...one} God
- as God (2)
- spiritual things
- they do...honor him
- as God
- they ponder worthless things {about him
- They...are unable to understand

- They...are unable to understand

Romans 1:22

Claiming to be wise, they became foolish (ULT) By} asserting that they are wise, they become morons (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **wise** as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "people who are wise" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

<div>

ULT

22 Claiming to be wise, they became foolish,

UST

22 {By} asserting that they are wise, they become morons!

</div>

they became foolish (ULT) they become morons (UST)

In the original, the phrase **they became foolish** is one verb. Use a natural way in your language to express a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: "they became fools" or "they acted like fools" or "they started acting like fools"

Translation Words - ULT

- wise
- they became foolish

Translation Words - UST

- wise
- they become morons

Romans 1:23

Romans 1:23

and exchanged the glory of the imperishable God for a likeness of an image of perishable man, and of birds, and of four-footed beasts, and of creeping things (ULT)
So they stop glorifying the God who can never perish, so that they can glorify perishable idols that resemble: people, birds, four-footed animals, and creatures that creep and crawl (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of these people as if they were money changers or money traders. Paul means that they stopped honoring God and started worshiping idols that represent creatures (See also 1:25). If your readers would not understand what **exchanged** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation, "then they stopped honoring the never changing God in order to worship images of things God created that will one day change and decay: humans, birds, four-footed animals, and things that creep and crawl" (See: Metaphor)

and (ULT)
So (UST)

Here, **and** indicates that what follows describes what these ungodly and unrighteous people did after they "became foolish" (See 1:22). Alternate translation: "then they" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

the glory of the imperishable God for a likeness of an image of perishable man (ULT)
glorifying the God who can never perish, so that they can glorify perishable idols that resemble: people (UST)

These two phrases, **the glory of the imperishable God** and **a likeness of an image of perishable man** mean the opposite thing. Paul says the opposite thing, with similar phrases, to emphasize the contrast between **God** and **man**. Use a natural way in your language to express a contrast that uses parallel ideas. (See: Parallelism)

the glory of the imperishable God (ULT)
glorifying the God who can never perish (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun phrase **the glory** in another way. Alternate translation: "what glorifies the incorruptible God" or "what honors the never changing God" (See: Abstract Nouns)

of the imperishable God (ULT)
the God who can never perish (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe the relationship between **glory** and **the imperishable God**. Here, **of the imperishable God** could refer to: (1) the glory that characterizes God. Alternate translation: "that characterizes God" (2) the glory that belongs to God. Alternate translation: "that belongs only to God" (See: Possession)

of an image (ULT)
so that they can glorify…idols that resemble (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **a likeness** that comes from an **image**. Alternate translation: "that come from an image" or "that are based on an image" or "of images that are representative" (See: Possession)

of perishable man (ULT)
perishable…people (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **man** who is characterized by being **perishable**. Alternate translation: "that are similar to corruptible humanity" or "that represent humans who decay" (See: Possession)

and of birds, and of four-footed beasts, and of creeping things (ULT)
birds, four-footed animals, and creatures that creep and crawl (UST)

Paul is using these possessive forms to further describe **a likeness** that the ungodly and unrighteous people make. Alternate translation: "and likenesses that resemble birds, four-footed animals, and creeping creatures" (See: Possession)

Translation Words - ULT

- glory
- of…God
- of an image
- perishable

Translation Words - UST

- glorifying
- the God
- so that they can glorify…idols that resemble
- perishable

Romans 1:24

Romans 1:24

Therefore (ULT)
So (UST)

Here, **Therefore** introduces a result clause. Paul is stating the result of rejecting the glory of God in 1:23. Use a natural way in your language to introduce a result clause. Alternate translation: "As a result" or "This is why" or "Because of this" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

God gave them over to the lusts of their hearts for uncleanness (ULT)
God permits these people to indulge in the lustful acts that they deeply desire, causing these people to become controlled by these acts. Then these people become impure (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of these people as if **God** were physically moving them. He means that God is allowing them to have what they desire or is placing them under the control of their **lusts**. If your readers would not understand what it means in this context that **God gave them over**, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation (remove comma after **uncleanness**): "God allowed them to deeply lust, which caused them to live impurely and" or "God permits them to become controlled by what they desire to lust after, leading them to live impurely" (See: Metaphor)

the lusts of their hearts (ULT)
the lustful acts that they deeply desire, causing these people to become controlled...these acts (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **hearts** that are characterized by **lusts**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "lustful" instead of the noun **lusts**. Alternate translation: "their lustful hearts" (See: Possession)

the lusts of their hearts for (ULT)
the lustful acts that they deeply desire, causing these people to become controlled...these acts. Then these people become impure (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of the **heart** as if it could lust. He means that the desires or affections or inner beings of these people are controlled by lust. If your readers would not understand what **the lusts of their hearts** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation, "to lustfully desire bringing" or "to lust deep within causing" (See: Metaphor)

of their hearts (ULT)
that they deeply desire, causing these people to become controlled...these acts (UST)

Here, **hearts** is a metonym for a person's desires or inner being or mind. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or use plain language. Alternate translation: "in their desires" or "intheir inner beings" or "in their minds" (See: Metonymy)

for uncleanness (ULT)
Then these people become impure (UST)

This is a result clause. Paul is stating the result of indulging in **the lusts of their hearts**. Use natural way in your language to express result. Alternate translation: "causing them to become spiritually unclean" or "resulting in living impurely" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

for uncleanness (ULT)
Then these people become impure (UST)

Here Paul speaks figuratively of **uncleanness** as if were something dirty. He means that these lustful people become spiritually impure through sexual immorality. If your readers would not understand what **uncleanness** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation, "to become spiritually impure" (See: Metaphor)

to dishonor (ULT)
when they {sexually} dishonor (UST)

Paul is emphasizing the way these people expressed **their lusts** and **uncleanness**. Use a natural way in your language to express this emphasis. Here, **to dishonor** could refer to: (1) a description of their **uncleanness**. Alternate translation: "by dishonoring" or "causing them to disrespect" (2) the purpose for which *God gave them over**. Alternate translation: "in order to dishonor" or "so that they failed to respect" (See: Connect — Goal (Purpose) Relationship)

to dishonor their bodies among themselves (ULT)
when they {sexually} dishonor their bodies with one another (UST)

In this clause, Paul is referring sexually immoral acts. This is a polite way of referring to something immoral. If this would be misunderstood in your language, use a different polite way of referring to this or you could state this plainly. Alternate translation: "so that they committed sexually immoral acts" or "by indulging in sexually immoral activity" (See: Euphemism)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- lusts
- of...hearts
- bodies

Translation Words - UST

- God
- the lustful acts
- that they deeply desire
- bodies

Romans 1:25

Romans 1:25

who exchanged the truth of God for the lie (ULT)
These people stop believing what is true about God and start believing what is false about God (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of these people as if they were money changers or money traders. Paul means that they stopped believing what is true about God and started worshiping idols that represent creatures (See 1:23). If your readers would not understand what **exchanged** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation, "these people refuse to trust what God says is true and accept what is false" (See: Metaphor)

the truth of God for the lie (ULT)
what is true about God and start believing what is false about God (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas, you could express the ideas behind the abstract nouns **truth** and **lie** in another way. Alternate translation: "what is correct about God and what is incorrect" (See: Abstract Nouns)

the truth of God (ULT)
what is true about God (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe the relationship between **God** and **the truth**. Here, **the truth of God** could refer to: (1) what is true about God. Alternate translation: "God's truth" (2) the truth that comes from God. Alternate translation: "the truth that comes from God" (See: Possession)

and (ULT)

Here, **and** indicates that what follows is something else important about these ungodly and unrighteous people. In this context, **and** could refer to: (1) a marker of equivalence. Alternate translation: "in other words they" (2) a marker of purpose. Alternate translation: "so that they" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

worshiped and served (ULT)
They reverently honor and religiously worship (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The repetition is used to emphasize that these people totally rejected worshiping the true **God**. If your language does not use repetition in this way, you could combine these phrases. Alternate translation: "They reverently worshiped" (See: Doublet)

instead of (ULT)
instead of (UST)

What follows the word **instead** here is in contrast to what should be true, that all people would worship the true **God** who created them. Instead, these ungodly and unrighteous people worship what **God** created. Use a natural

way in your language for introducing a contrast. Alternate translation: "in place of" or "rather than" (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

who is blessed to eternity (ULT)
They did these things, even though} people should always praise God (UST)

This phrase gives us further information about **the Creator**. It is not making a distinction between **God** and **the Creator**. If this is not understood in your language, you can make the relationship between these phrases clearer. Alternate translation: "God who should be praised forever" (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)

who is blessed to eternity (ULT)
They did these things, even though} people should always praise God (UST)

After naming **the Creator**, Paul adds a blessing. This is to reinforce how false the worship of these ungodly and unrighteous people is. Use a form that people would recognize as a blessing in your language. Alternate translation: "may he be blessed forever and ever" (See: Blessings)

blessed (ULT)
They did these things, even though} people should...praise God (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **blessed** as a noun in order to describe **the Creator**. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "the God that should be blessed" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- truth
- of God
- worshiped
- served
- creation
- Creator
- blessed
- eternity
- Amen

Translation Words - UST

- what is true
- about God
- They reverently honor
- religiously worship
- things that God creates
- God who creates those things
- They did these things, even though} people should...praise God
- always
- May it be so

Romans 1:26

See 1:24 for how you translated the parallel words and ideas.

For this reason (ULT)
Because {these people exchange what is true about God for what is false (UST)

Here, **For this reason** introduces a result clause. In 1:26-32, Paul states the results of rejecting the true God and worshiping idols. Use a natural way in your language to introduce a result clause. Alternate translation: "Because of this" or "This is why" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

God gave them over to passions of dishonor (ULT)
God permits them to become controlled {by what is false}. This happens when they dishonor themselves by lusting after whatever they desire (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of these people as if **God** were physically moving them (See the note for this phrase and your translation at 1:24). He means that God is allowing them to have what they desire or is placing them under the control of their **dishonorable passions**. If your readers would not understand what it means in this context that **God gave them over**, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "God allows them to become controlled by vile sexually immoral acts" or "God permits them to dishonorably indulge in the sexual immoral activity they desire" (See: Metaphor)

passions of dishonor (ULT)
This happens when...they dishonor themselves...by lusting after whatever they desire (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **passions** that are characterized by **dishonor**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "dishonorable" instead of the noun "dishonor." Alternate translation: "dishonorable passions" (See: Possession)

passions of dishonor (ULT)
This happens when...they dishonor themselves...by lusting after whatever they desire (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas, you could express the ideas behind the abstract noun phrase **passions of dishonor** with a verbal phrase or another way. Alternate translation: "dishonor themselves by indulging in sexually immoral activity" or "passionately dishonor themselves" (See: Abstract Nouns)

for (ULT)
In fact (UST)

Here, **for** indicates that what follows in 1:26-27 describes what **passions of dishonor** are. Alternate translation: "in other words," or "indeed" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

See 1:25 for parallel language that indicates a connection between rejecting "the truth of God" and "Creator" and here accepting things **contrary to nature**.

exchanged (ULT)
exchange (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of these females as if they were money changers or money traders. Paul means that they stopped having natural sexual relations with males and began having sexual relations with females (See 1:24). If your readers would not understand what **exchanged** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation, "these females stopped engaging in sexual activity with males and began engaging in sexual activity with females" (See: Metaphor)

natural use for those contrary to nature (ULT)
natural {sexual} acts {with males} for unnatural {sexual} acts {with females (UST)

Paul is referring to female homosexual activity as **relations** that are **contrary to nature**. This is a polite way of referring to something immoral. If this would be misunderstood in your language, use a different polite way of referring to this or you could state this plainly. Alternate translation: "sexual activity with males for sexual activity with females" (See: Euphemism)

natural use for those contrary to nature (ULT)
natural {sexual} acts {with males} for unnatural {sexual} acts {with females (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas, you could express the ideas behind the abstract nouns **relations** and **nature** with a verbal phrase or in another way. Alternate translation: "natural sexual relationships for unnatural sexual relationships" or "how God intended them to engage in sexual activity for sexual activity that God did not intend" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- passions
- of dishonor

Translation Words - UST

- God
- This happens when...by lusting after whatever they desire
- they dishonor themselves

Romans 1:27

Romans 1:27

and likewise, the males also (ULT)
Similarly, the males also (UST)

This phrase emphasizes that what follows is similar to 1:26. Alternate translation: "in the same way even the males" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

the males also, having left the natural use of the female (ULT)
the males...also...abandon the natural sexual acts with females (UST)

This phrase refers to male homosexual activity. This is a polite way of referring to something immoral. If this would be misunderstood in your language, use a different polite way of referring to this or you could state this plainly. Alternate translation: "even the males stop engaging in sexual activity with females" (See: Euphemism)

ULT

27 and likewise, the males also, having left the natural use of the female, burned in their lust for one another, male with male producing shameless acts and receiving in themselves the penalty they deserved for their error.

UST

27 Similarly, the males also abandon the natural sexual acts with females. They begin to intensely lust for other males. They commit homosexual acts. {This kind of behavior is} morally indecent. They are repaid by receiving what they deserve in their own bodies. They are penalized for how they pervert {God's natural sexual acts}.

having left (ULT)
abandon (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of these **males** as if they were going to another location. He means that they are abandoning or rejecting the way intended them to engage in sexual activity. If your readers would not understand what **having left** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "after abandoning" or "because they rejected" (See: Metaphor)

use (ULT)
sexual acts (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for this idea, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun **use** with a verbal phrase or in another way. Alternate translation: "sexual relationship" (See: Abstract Nouns)

of the female (ULT)
with females (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **the natural use** that is associated with **the female**. Alternate translation: "associated with the female" (See: Possession)

burned in their lust for one another (ULT)
They begin to intensely lust for other males (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **lust** as if it were something that could be set on fire or something that flares out like a flame. He means that their **lust** is out of control like a burning fire. If your readers would not understand what **burned** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "passionately lusted after one another" or "intensely desired each other" (See: Metaphor)

in their lust for one another (ULT)
They begin to intensely lust...for other males (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for this idea, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun **lust** in another way. Alternate translation: "by passionately desiring each other" (See: Abstract Nouns)

one another (ULT)
for other males (UST)

The pronoun **one another** refers to other males. Alternate translation: "different males" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

male with male producing shameless acts (ULT)
They commit homosexual acts. {This kind of behavior is} morally indecent (UST)

This phrase refers to male homosexual activity. This is a polite way of referring to something immoral. If this would be misunderstood in your language, use a different polite way of referring to this or you could state this plainly. Alternate translation: "males shamelessly engaging in sexual activity with each other" (See: Euphemism)

producing (ULT)
They commit (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of homosexual activity as if it could work or produce something. He means that their homosexual activity is morally shameful. If your readers would not understand what **producing** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "committing" or "engaging in" (See: Metaphor)

the...shameless acts (ULT)
the...This kind of behavior is} morally indecent (UST)

In the original, the phrase **shameless acts** is one abstract noun. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use translate **shameless acts** as a singular phrase or in another way. Alternate translation: "shameless activity" or "what is shameless"

and receiving in themselves the penalty they deserved for their error (ULT)
They are repaid by receiving what they deserve in their own bodies. They are penalized for how they pervert {God's natural sexual acts (UST)

In the original, the word order is different, emphasizing **the penalty**. If it would be more natural in your language, you could arrange the order of these phrases to emphasize **the penalty they deserved for their error**. Alternate translation: "and the penalty they deserved for their error they received in themselves" (See: Information Structure)

and (ULT)
They are repaid (UST)

Here, **and** indicates that what follows is the result of their **shameless acts**. Alternate translation: "and as a result" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

receiving in themselves (ULT)
by receiving…in their own bodies (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **the penalty** for homosexual activity as if it were something that could happen inside of them. If your readers would not understand what **receiving in themselves** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "experiencing in their own bodies" or "receiving among themselves" (See: Metaphor)

themselves (ULT)
their own bodies (UST)

Paul uses the word **themselves** to emphasize how serious **the penalty** for homosexual activity is. Use a way that is natural in your language to indicate this emphasis. Alternate translation: "their very own bodies" (See: Reflexive Pronouns)

the penalty (ULT)
They are repaid (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for this idea, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun **the penalty** in another way. Alternate translation: "the punishing act" (See: Abstract Nouns)

they deserved for their error (ULT)
what they deserve…They are penalized for how they pervert {God's natural sexual acts (UST)

This phrase gives us further information about **the penalty**. If this is not understood in your language, you can make the relationship between these phrases clearer. Alternate translation: "which is required for how they erred" (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)

Translation Words - ULT

- likewise
- lust
- producing
- shameless acts
- receiving
- penalty
- for…error

Translation Words - UST

- Similarly
- They begin to intensely lust
- They commit
- This kind of behavior is} morally indecent
- They are repaid
- by receiving
- They are penalized for how they pervert…God's natural sexual acts

Romans 1:28

And just as (ULT)
So (UST)

Here, **And just as" emphasizes that what follows refers back to similar ideas in 1:18-27. Alternate translation: "Similarly," or "In the same way" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

they did not approve of having God in {their} awareness (ULT)
These people think it is worthless to acknowledge God (UST)

ULT

28 And just as they did not approve of having God in {their} awareness, God gave them up to a disapproved mind, to do those things that are not proper.

UST

28 These people think it is worthless to acknowledge God. So, God allows them to become controlled by being inclined toward worthless things. As a result, they practice inappropriate things.

Paul speaks figuratively of **God** as if these people could decide to hold him inside their head. He means that they do not care to think about God. If your readers would not understand what this phrase means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "these people consider it useless to recognize that God exists" (See: Metaphor)

having God in {their} awareness (ULT)
to acknowledge God (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun phrase for these ideas, you could express the ideas behind the abstract noun phrase **having God in their awareness** in another way. Alternate translation: "acknowledging that God exists" or "remembering to think about God" (See: Abstract Nouns)

God gave them up to a disapproved mind (ULT)
God allows them to become controlled by being inclined toward worthless things (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of these people as if **God** were physically moving them (See the note for this phrase and your translation at 1:24,26). He means that **God** is allowing them to have what they desire or is placing them under the control of a **depraved mind**. If your readers would not understand what it means in this context that **God gave them over**, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "God allows them to become inclined toward things of which he disapproves" or "God permits them to inwardly perceive useless things" (See: Metaphor)

to a disapproved mind (ULT)
by being inclined toward worthless things (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun phrase for these ideas, you could express the ideas behind the abstract noun phrase **to a depraved mind** in another way. Alternate translation: "to incline toward things God disapproves" or "to inwardly perceive worthless things" (See: Abstract Nouns)

to do (ULT)
As a result, they practice (UST)

This phrase could refer to: (1) the result of a **depraved mind**. Alternate translation: "as a result they do" or "causing them to practice" (2) the purpose of a **depraved mind**. Alternate translation: "so that they do"

those things that are not proper (ULT)
inappropriate things (UST)

By **those things that are not proper**, Paul implies that **those things** are what follows in 1:29-31. Since this expression is explained in the next verses, you do not need to explain its meaning further here. (See: When to Keep Information Implicit)

Translation Words - ULT

- just as
- God
- God
- their} awareness
- a…mind

Translation Words - UST

- to acknowledge
- God
- God
- So
- by being inclined toward worthless things

Romans 1:29

They have been filled with

Paul uses a repetitive series of sentences and ideas in 1:29-31 to show how depraved these ungodly and unrighteous people have become. This repetitive style of speaking or writing is called a "litany." This is a list of "the things that are not proper" of which the ungodly and unrighteous people in 1:18-28 are guilty. Paul goes on to say in 1:32 that people "who practice such things are deserving of death." Use a form in your language that someone would use to list things that someone has done wrong. (See: Litany)

Having been filled with all unrighteousness, wickedness, covetousness, {and} malice, {they} are full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, {and} evil intentions (ULT)
These people have become completely controlled {by inappropriate things}: they refuse to be made right with God, they are wicked, they are greedy, they are evil. They are totally inclined: to envy others, to murder, to argue, to act deceptively, to commit evil deeds (UST)

These two clauses mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in similar ways, to amplify how bad these people are. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases under one verb. Alternate translation: "These people are fully: unrighteous, wicked, covetous, malicious, envious, murderous, argumentative, deceitful, and crafty" (See: Parallelism)

Having been filled with all unrighteousness (ULT)
These people have become completely controlled {by inappropriate things}: they refuse to be made right with God (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of these people as if they were a full container. He means that they have reached the limit of being sinful. If your readers would not understand what **having been filled** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. "These people are totally dominated by refusing to become right God" or "These people are fully controlled by acting unrighteously" (See: Metaphor)

Having been filled (ULT)
These people have become completely controlled {by inappropriate things (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that the ungodly and unrighteous people did it (See 1:18. Alternate translation: "These people are dominated" or "These people are controlled" (See: Active or Passive)

with...unrighteousness, wickedness, covetousness, {and} malice, {they} are full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, {and} evil intentions. {They are} gossips (ULT)
they refuse to be made right with God, they are wicked, they are greedy, they are evil. They are totally inclined: to envy others, to murder, to argue, to act deceptively, to commit evil deeds. They gossip (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas, you could express the ideas behind these abstract nouns as verb phrases like the UST. (See: Abstract Nouns)

and} malice, {they} are full...They are} gossips (ULT)
they are evil. They are totally inclined: to...They gossip (UST)

Words are left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **and**, **they**, **and**, as well as **They are** are added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. (See: Ellipsis)

they} are full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, {and} evil intentions (ULT)
They are totally inclined: to envy others, to murder, to argue, to act deceptively, to commit evil deeds (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe traits that characterize these ungodly and unrighteous people. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjectives instead of the nouns. Alternate translation: "they are fully envious, murderous, argumentative, deceptive, and crafty" (See: Possession)

they} are full of envy (ULT)
They are totally inclined: to envy others (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of these people as if they were a full container. He means that they have reached the limit of being sinful. If your readers would not understand what **having been filled** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. "These people are totally dominated by acting envious" or "These people are fully controlled by acting envious" (See: Metaphor)

they} are full (ULT)
They are totally inclined: to (UST)

Paul is using the adjective *full* as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "they are people who are full" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- with...unrighteousness
- wickedness
- and} malice
- covetousness
- of envy

- strife
- deceit
- They are} gossips

Translation Words - UST

- they refuse to be made right with God
- they are wicked
- they are evil
- they are greedy
- envy others
- to argue
- to act deceptively
- They gossip

Romans 1:30

Romans 1:30

haters of God, insolent, arrogant, boastful...of evil...disobedient (ULT)
They hate God, they are violent. They are arrogant, they boast...They invent...new kinds of} evil things...They disobey their parents (UST)

Paul is using these adjectives as nouns in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with noun phrases. Alternate translation: "people who hate God, people who are insolent, people who are arrogant, people who are boastful ... of evil things ... people who are disobedient" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

slanderers...inventors of evil (ULT)
they slander...They invent {new kinds of} evil things (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas, you could express the ideas behind the abstract nouns **slanderers** and **inventors** in another way. Alternate translation: "these people speak against others ... these people discover new ways to do evil things" (See: Abstract Nouns)

inventors of evil (ULT)
They invent {new kinds of} evil things (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **inventors** that do **evil** things. If this is not clear in your language, you could make this phrase a verb form. Alternate translation: "they invent evil things" or "they discover how to do new kinds of evil deeds" (See: Possession)

of evil (ULT)
They invent...new kinds of} evil things (UST)

The word **evil** is a plural noun that refers to a group of people. If your language does not use singular nouns in that way, you can use a different expression. Alternate translation: "a group of people" or "many people" (See: Collective Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

  • slanderers
  • arrogant
  • boastful
  • of evil
  • disobedient

Translation Words - UST

  • they slander
  • They are arrogant
  • they boast
  • They invent...new kinds of} evil things

• They disobey their parents

Romans 1:31

senseless, faithless, heartless, {and} merciless (ULT)
These people are unreasonable, they break promises. They do not care {about anyone except themselves}, they do not show mercy {to others (UST)

Paul is using these adjectives as nouns in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with noun phrases. Alternate translation: "people who are senseless, people who are faithless, people who are heartless, and people who merciless" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

> **ULT**
>
> **31** senseless, faithless, heartless, {and} merciless.
>
> **UST**
>
> **31** These people are unreasonable, they break promises. They do not care {about anyone except themselves}, they do not show mercy {to others}.

and} merciless (ULT)
they do not show mercy {to others (UST)

A word is left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **and** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- senseless

Translation Words - UST

- These people are unreasonable

Romans 1:32

Romans 1:32

the righteous decree (ULT)
the kind of right living that...requires (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for this idea, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun **the righteous decree** in another way. Alternate translation: "what is rightly decreed" (See: Abstract Nouns)

the righteous decree of God (ULT)
the kind of right living that God requires (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe a **the righteous decree** that comes from **God**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "God's" instead of the noun "God." Alternate translation: "God's righteous decree" or "what God decrees is right" (See: Possession)

that (ULT)
and} that (UST)

Here, **that** indicates that what follows is the content of the **the righteous decree of God**. Alternate translation: "namely," or "in other words," (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

those...who practice (ULT)
people...who keep doing (UST)

The pronoun **those** refers to humanity in general. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a natural way in your language to emphasize **those**. Alternate translation: "those people who continue to do" or "anyone who practices" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

such things...these things...those who practice them (ULT)
such {inappropriate} things...Even though they fully understand these things...of those people who practice such {inappropriate} things (UST)

The pronouns **such things** and **things** and **them** refer to the litany of "the things that are not proper" in 1:28–32. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could make **such things** and **things** and **them** explicit. Alternate translation: "such improper things ... these improper things ... those who keep doing these improper things" or "these kinds of evil things ... these evil things ... those who keep doing these evil things" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

deserving (ULT)
deserve (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **deserving** as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "are people who deserve" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

ULT

32 Who, having understood the righteous decree of God, that those who practice such things are deserving of death, they not only do these things, but they also approve of those who practice them.

UST

32 These people fully understand the kind of right living that God requires, {and} that people who keep doing such {inappropriate} things deserve to die. Even though they fully understand these things–they still continue to live inappropriately. Not only that, but they even fully approve of those people who practice such {inappropriate} things!

**are deserving of death...they...approve of those who practice them (ULT)
deserve to die...they...fully approve of those people who practice such
{inappropriate} things (UST)**

Paul is using the possessive forms **death** and **those who do them** as objects of the clause. Alternate translation:
"are worthy to die … well pleased with people who practice these things" (See: Possession)

**not only...they...do (ULT)
Not only that...they still continue to live inappropriately (UST)**

The implication is that the people who **do these things** are the same as **They**. If it would be helpful to your
readers, you could say that explicitly. Alternate translation: "they not only do" (See: Assumed Knowledge and
Implicit Information)

**but...also (ULT)
but...even (UST)**

What follows the words **but also** here is in contrast to what was expected, that these evil people would be
ashamed of their actions, not proud of them. Instead, these evil people even dare to **approve of** evil behavior. Use
a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. Alternate translation: "instead they even" or "surprisingly
they even" (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

Translation Words - ULT

- having understood
- righteous decree
- of God
- deserving
- of death

Translation Words - UST

- fully understand
- the kind of right living that...requires
- God
- deserve
- to die

Romans 2

Romans 2 General Notes

Structure and formatting

This chapter shifts its audience from Roman Christians to those who "judge" other people and do not believe in Jesus. (See: judge, judgment and believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief)

"Therefore you are without excuse"

This phrase looks back at Chapter 1. In some ways, it actually concludes what Chapter 1 teaches. This phrase explains why everyone in the world must worship the true God.

Special concepts in this chapter

"Doers of the Law"

Those who try to obey the law will not be justified by trying to obey it. Those who are justified by believing in Jesus show that their faith is real by obeying God's commands. (See: just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification and law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Rhetorical Questions

Paul uses several rhetorical questions in this chapter. It appears the intent of these rhetorical questions is to make the reader see their sin so they will trust in Jesus. (See: Rhetorical Question, guilt, guilty and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning and faith)

Hypothetical Situation

In context, "he will give eternal life" in verse 7 is a hypothetical statement. If a person could live a perfect life, they would earn eternal life as a reward. But only Jesus was able to live a perfect life.

Paul gives another hypothetical situation in verses 17-29. Here he explains that even those who earnestly try to obey the law of Moses are guilty of violating the law. In English, this is about those who follow the "letter" of the law but cannot follow the "spirit" or general principles of the law. (See: Hypothetical Situations)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

"You who judge"

At times, You can translate this in a simpler way. But it is translated in this relatively awkward way because when Paul refers to "people who judge" he is also saying that everyone judges. It is possible to translate this as "those who judge (and everyone judges)."

Romans 2:1

Therefore (ULT)
This is why (UST)

Here, **Therefore** marks a new section of the letter. It also introduces a result clause that summarizes the consequences of the behavior Paul describes in Romans 1:18–32. Use a natural way in your language to indicate result. Alternate translation: "As a result" or "So then" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

you are…you judge…you condemn yourself… you who judge practice (ULT)
of you…you…judge…you…are actually condemning yourself…you…you who judge someone else do (UST)

Here, **you** is a singular pronoun that refers to all of humanity in general. If your language does not use singular pronouns in that way, you can use a different expression. Alternate translation: "every one of you is … every one of you judges … every one of you condemns yourself … every one of you who judges practices" (See: Collective Nouns)

O man (ULT)
of you (UST)

Here, **O man** is an exclamation that is meant to convict every judgmental person in the human race. Use an exclamation that is natural in your language for communicating this idea. Alternate translation: "every human being" (See: Exclamations)

man (ULT)
of you (UST)

Here, **man** is a singular noun that refers to humanity in general. If your language does not use singular nouns in that way, you can use a different expression. Alternate translation: "human being" (See: Collective Nouns)

for (ULT)
This is because (UST)

Here, **for** introduces a reason clause. Paul gives the reasons why **anyone who judges** is at the same time condemning themselves. Alternate translation: "because" or "since" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

in that which (ULT)
when (UST)

The word translated **that which** is a pronoun that refers to any way or anytime a person might judge another. You may need to make this explicit in your language. Alternate translation: "anytime" or "in anything that" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

another (ULT)
someone else (UST)

The pronoun **another** refers to any other person. You may need to make this explicit in your language. Alternate translation: "any other person" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

you condemn yourself (ULT)
you...are actually condemning yourself (UST)

Paul uses the word **yourself** to emphasize the surprising truth that judging others is self-condemning. Use a way that is natural in your language to indicate this surprise. Alternate translation: "you are self-condemned" or "you really judge yourself" (See: Reflexive Pronouns)

for (ULT)
This is because (UST)

Here, **for** introduces a clause that explains why these judgmental people are self-condemned. Alternate translation: "this is because" or "indeed" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

for in that which you judge another you condemn yourself; for you who judge practice the same things (ULT)
you. This is because when you judge someone else, you are actually condemning yourself–since you who judge someone else do the exact same things as they do (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in similar ways, to emphasize that these judgmental people are self-condemned. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "indeed, judging other people is self-condemning because you do exactly what they do" (See: Parallelism)

the...same things (ULT)
the...exact same things as they do (UST)

The phrase **the same things** is a pronoun that refers to acts for which people judge one another. Use a natural way in your language to communicate this idea. Alternate translation: "the very same deeds" or "the same sins" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

Translation Words - ULT

- who judges
- you judge
- who judge (2)
- you condemn

Translation Words - UST

- who judges another person
- you...judge

- you who judge someone else (2)
- you…are actually condemning

Romans 2:2

Romans 2:2

But (ULT)
Certainly (UST)

Here, **But** indicates that what follows is something else important that the church of Rome should pay attention to. Alternate translation: "You also need to know that" or "Indeed" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

we know (ULT)
we acknowledge (UST)

> ULT
>
> **2** But we know that the judgment of God is according to truth upon those who practice such things.
>
> UST
>
> **2** Certainly, we acknowledge that it is entirely fair that God will finally judge those people who keep doing such {inappropriate} things.

Here, **we** could refer to: (1) Paul and the church at Rome. Alternate translation: "all of us believers in Christ" (2) mankind in general. Alternate translation: "all people" Your language may require you to mark these forms. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

that (ULT)
that (UST)

Here, **that** indicates that what follows is the content of what **we know**. Use a natural way in your language to mark the beginning of an explanation. (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

the judgment of God is according to truth (ULT)
it is entirely fair that God will finally judge (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas, you could express the ideas behind the abstract nouns **judgment** and **truth** in another way. Alternate translation: "when God judges it is always trustworthy" or "how God judges is based on what is true" (See: Abstract Nouns)

the judgment of God (ULT)
that God will finally judge (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form **of God** to describe **judgment**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "God's" instead of the noun "God." Alternate translation: "God's judgment" or "how God judges" (See: Possession)

the judgment of God (ULT)
that God will finally judge (UST)

Paul assumes that his readers will know that **the judgment of God** refers to the time of final judgment for the human race (See 2:16). If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate that explicitly. Alternate translation: "God's final judgment" or "when God finally judges" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

upon those who practice such things (ULT)
those people who keep doing such {inappropriate} things (UST)

Paul could be saying this as an aside in order to express his negative evaluation of the judgmental "man" in 2:1,3. If this would be confusing in your language, you can continue his address to the "man" in the second person. Alternate translation: "upon you who practice such things" (See: Aside)

upon (ULT)
those people (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **judgment** as if it could be placed on top of these people. He means that God's judgment is against or attacking or looming over these people. If your readers would not understand what **upon** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "against" or "looming over" (See: Metaphor)

those...who practice (ULT)
those people...who keep doing (UST)

The pronoun **those** refers to humanity in general (See 1:32. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a natural way in your language to emphasize **those**. Alternate translation: "those people who continue to do" or "anyone who practices" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

such things (ULT)
such {inappropriate} things (UST)

The pronoun **such things** refers to the litany of "the things that are not proper" in 1:28–32. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could make **such things** explicit. Alternate translation: "such improper things" or "these kinds of evil things" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

Translation Words - ULT

- we know
- judgment
- of God
- truth

Translation Words - UST

- we acknowledge
- entirely fair
- that God will finally judge
- that God will finally judge

Romans 2:3

**But do you think this, O man who judges those who are practicing such things and you are doing the same things, that you will escape from the judgment of God (ULT)
You who judge, you actually think that you will be able to escape when God finally judges! You keep judging the people who practice such {inappropriate} things–even though you keep doing the same things yourself (UST)**

Paul is using a rhetorical question here to emphasize that these judgmental people should know that God will finally judge them. If you would not use a rhetorical question for this purpose in your language, you could translate his words as a statement or an exclamation and communicate the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: "You scorn the riches of his kindness and forbearance and patience! You know that the kindness of God leads to repentance!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

**But (ULT)
actually (UST)**

Here, **But** indicates that what follows resumes Paul's rebuke of the judgmental **man** in 2:1. Alternate translation: "Now" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

**this (ULT)
that (UST)**

The pronoun **this** refers to the final clause of this verse **that you will escape from the judgment of God**. You could use a natural way in your language to emphasize or make this idea explicit. Alternate translation: "this fact" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

**O man (ULT)
You who judge (UST)**

Here, **O man** is an exclamation that is meant to convict every judgmental person in the human race (See 2:1](../02/01.md)). Use an exclamation that is natural in your language for communicating this idea. Alternate translation: "every human being" (See: Exclamations)

**who judges those who are practicing such things and you are doing the same things, that you will escape from the judgment of God (ULT)
you will be able to escape when God finally judges! You keep judging the people who practice such {inappropriate} things–even though you keep doing the same things yourself (UST)**

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases. Alternate translation: "that you will escape from the judgment of God, when you judge those who are practicing such things and you are doing the same things" (See: Information Structure)

who judges those who are practicing such things and you are doing the same things (ULT)
You keep judging the people who practice such {inappropriate} things–even though you keep doing the same things (UST)

These two phrases **those who are practicing such things** and **you are doing the same things** have the same meaning. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to show the hypocrisy of these judgmental people. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "who keeps doing the same things you judge others for doing" (See: Parallelism)

such things...the same things (ULT)
such {inappropriate} things...the same things (UST)

The pronouns **such things** and **the same things** refer to the litany of "the things that are not proper" in 1:28–32. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could make **such things** and **the same things** explicit. Alternate translation: "such improper things … the same improper" or "these kinds of evil things … the same evil things" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

that you will escape from the judgment of God (ULT)
you will be able to escape when God finally judges...yourself (UST)

Here, **judgment** is spoken of figuratively as though it were a person that someone could run away from. Paul means that God's judgment is decisive and final. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "that God will not decisively judge you" (See: Personification)

that you (ULT)
you...yourself (UST)

Here, **that** indicates that what follows is the content of what this **man** is thinking. You could use natural way in your language to emphasize this idea. Alternate translation: "that you actually" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

you will escape from the judgment of God (ULT)
you...will be able to escape when God finally judges...yourself (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for this idea, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun **judgment** in another way. Alternate translation: "you can escape when God finally judges" (See: Abstract Nouns)

the judgment of God (ULT)
when God finally judges (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form **of God** to describe **judgment**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "God's" instead of the noun "God." Alternate translation: "God's judgment" or "how God judges" (See: Possession)

the judgment of God (ULT)
when God finally judges (UST)

Paul assumes that his readers will know that **the judgment of God** refers to the time of final judgment for the human race (See 2:2,16). If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate that explicitly. Alternate translation: "God's final judgment" or "when God finally judges" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- who judges
- judgment
- of God

Translation Words - UST

- when God finally judges
- You keep judging
- when God finally judges

Romans 2:4

Romans 2:4

Or do you scorn the riches of his kindness and forbearance and patience, not knowing that the kindness of God leads you to repentance (ULT)
You actually despise {how} lavishly kind, and tolerant, and patient he is! You know that when God shows how kind he is, {it is meant} to lead you to change how you live (UST)

ULT

4 Or do you scorn the riches of his kindness and forbearance and patience, not knowing that the kindness of God leads you to repentance?

UST

4 You actually despise {how} lavishly kind, and tolerant, and patient he is! You know that when God shows how kind he is, {it is meant} to lead you to change how you live.

Paul is using a rhetorical question here to emphasize that these judgmental people should actually know that **the kindness of God leads** them **to repentance**. If you would not use a rhetorical question for this purpose in your language, you could translate his words as a statement or an exclamation and communicate the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: "You scorn the riches of his kindness and forbearance and patience! You know that the kindness of God leads you to repentance!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

do you scorn…you (ULT)
despise…you (UST)

The pronoun **you** is singular and refers to "man" in 2:1,3 throughout 2:4-5, as representative of the whole human race. If your language does not use singular pronouns in that way, you can use a different expression. Alternate translation: "do you O man scorn … you O man" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

the riches of his kindness and forbearance and patience (ULT)
how} lavishly kind, and tolerant, and patient he is (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of God's **kindness and forbearance and patience** as if they were wealth that could be acquired or rejected. He means that these people reject God's way to acquire **repentance**. If your readers would not understand what **the riches** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "how supremely kind and lenient and calm God is" (See: Metaphor)

the riches of his kindness and forbearance and patience (ULT)
how} lavishly kind, and tolerant, and patient he is (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas behind the words **kindness**, **forbearance**, and patience**, you could express these same ideas with verbal forms or in another way. Alternate translation: "that God is greatly gracious, tolerates sinners, and is patient" (See: Abstract Nouns)

of his kindness and forbearance and patience…the kindness of God (ULT)
kind, and tolerant, and patient he is…when God shows how kind he is (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe how **his kindness**, **forbearance**, and **patience** relates to **God**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "God's" instead of the pronoun **his** and the noun **God**, or express this idea another way. Alternate translation: "God's kindness, forbearance, and patience … God's kindness" or " of how kind, lenient, and calm God is … since God is so kind, he" (See: Possession)

leads you to repentance (ULT)
it is meant} to lead you to change how you live (UST)

Here, **to repentance** is a goal clause. Paul is stating the goal of **the kindness of God**. Use a natural way in your language to indicate a goal clause. Alternate translation: "leads you to repent" or "guides you to deeply change the way you perceive things" (See: Connect — Goal (Purpose) Relationship)

repentance (ULT)
change how you live (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **repentance**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form or in another way. Alternate translation: "to repent" or "to deeply change the way you perceive things" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- of...kindness
- kindness
- patience
- not knowing
- of God
- repentance

Translation Words - UST

- kind
- when God shows how kind he is
- patient
- You know
- when God shows how kind he is
- change how you live

Romans 2:5

But (ULT)
Instead (UST)

What follows the word **But** here is in contrast to how these judgmental people should respond to God's "kindness" (See 2:4). Instead, their lack of repentance ensures that God will finally judge them. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. Alternate translation: "However" or "Indeed" or "In fact" (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

But according to your hardness and unrepentant heart (ULT)
Instead, you stubbornly refuse to deeply repent. This is why (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of these people as if they were hard substance and as if their **heart** were a person who could repent. He means that these people stubbornly refuse to repent from their judgmental way of life. If your readers would not understand what **your hardness and unrepentant heart** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "However, based on how stubborn you are and how you refuse to repent" or "In fact, since you are so obstinate and refuse to change the way you perceive things" (See: Metaphor)

heart (ULT)
refuse to deeply repent (UST)

Here, **heart** is a metonym for a person's will or inner being. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or use plain language. Alternate translation: "will" or "inner being" (See: Metonymy)

your hardness and unrepentant (ULT)
you stubbornly refuse to deeply repent (UST)

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **hardness** describes how **unrepentant** these people are. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use **and**. Alternate translation: "your stubbornly unrepentant" (See: Hendiadys)

you are storing up for yourself wrath on the day of wrath and of the revelation of the righteous judgment of God (ULT)
God will severely punish you. {This will happen} at the final time God punishes and reveals how justly he judges (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas behind the words **wrath**, **revelation**, **and judgment** you could express the same ideas with verbal forms or in another way. Alternate translation: "God will intensely punish you at the final time when he punishes and reveals how he will judge those who are not right with him" or "you are increasing how intensely God will punish you when he punishes and finally reveals how fairly he judges" (See: Abstract Nouns)

you are storing up for yourself wrath on the day of wrath (ULT)
God will severely punish you. {This will happen} at the final time…punishes (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of these people as if they could store up **wrath** like a treasure. He means that the more they refuse to repent, the greater will be their punishment when God finally judges all humanity **on the day of wrath**. If your readers would not understand what **storing up** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "you are increasing how much God will punish you when he finally punishes" (See: Metaphor)

on the day of wrath and of the revelation of the righteous judgment of God (ULT)
This will happen} at the final time God punishes and reveals how justly he judges (UST)

Paul assumes that his readers will know that **the day of wrath** and **the judgment of God** refers to the time of final judgment for the human race (See 2:2,16). If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate that explicitly. Alternate translation: "for the time God finally punishes and when God reveals how he will justly judge" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

on the day of wrath and of the revelation of the righteous judgment of God (ULT)
This will happen} at the final time God punishes and reveals how justly he judges (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The repetition is used to emphasize the two components of the Judgment Day: **wrath** against **unrepentant** people and **righteous judgment** for those who repent. If your language does not use repetition in this way, you could combine these phrases. Alternate translation: "on the final day that God will punish unrepentant people and reveal who is righteous" or "when God finally reveals how he punishes the unrepentant and vindicates his righteous people" (See: Doublet)

on the day of wrath (ULT)
This will happen} at the final time…punishes (UST)

Here, the phrase **the day of wrath** is an idiom that refers to the common Old Testament phrase for God's final judgment of the human race (For example see Zephaniah 1:15, 18; 2:3). Paul does not mean that this is a literal **day** when this will happen, but a period of time or even outside of how humans reckon time. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could capitalize the term **day** or make this explicit some other way. Alternate translation: "when God punishes for the last time" or "on the Day of God's wrath" (See: Idiom)

of the revelation of the righteous judgment of God (ULT)
God…reveals how justly he judges (UST)

Paul is using the possessive forms **of the revelation** and **of the righteous** and **of God** to describe **the judgment**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use a verb clause to express these ideas. Alternate translation: "when God reveals how righteously he judges" (See: Possession)

Translation Words - ULT

- hardness
- heart
- wrath
- of wrath
- the day
- of the revelation
- of God

Translation Words - UST

- you stubbornly
- refuse to deeply repent
- punish
- punishes
- at the final time
- God
- reveals

Romans 2:6

will pay back to each according to his deeds (ULT)
will repay each and every person for whatever they do (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this modified Old Testament quotation (See Septuagint Psalm 62:13); Proverbs 24:12) as a direct quotation. Alternate translation: "'will pay back to each according to his deeds'" (See: Direct and Indirect Quotations)

> ### ULT
> **6** who will pay back to each according to his deeds:
>
> ### UST
> **6** God will repay each and every person for whatever they do.

In 2:7-10, Paul explains what he means that God will **pay back to each according to his deeds**. If your language does not use a colon to indicate that that follows is the explanation of an idea, use a natural way in your language to make this explicit.

to each (ULT)
each and every person (UST)

The pronoun **each** refers to every human being. If your readers would not understand this, you could make this referent explicit. Alternate translation: "to every human being" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

according to his deeds (ULT)
for whatever they do (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for this idea, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun **deeds** in another way. Alternate translation: "for how they act" or "based on what he does" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- deeds

Translation Words - UST

- do

Romans 2:7

on the one hand, everlasting life to those who according to endurance of good work are seeking glory and honor and incorruptibility (ULT)
Indeed, living eternally {is how God repays} those people who persist in doing good. These people keep striving to do good so that God will glorify, and honor, and preserve them forever (UST)

> **ULT**
>
> **7** on the one hand, everlasting life to those who according to endurance of good work are seeking glory and honor and incorruptibility;
>
> **UST**
>
> **7** Indeed, living eternally {is how God repays} those people who persist in doing good. These people keep striving to do good so that God will glorify, and honor, and preserve them forever.

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases. Alternate translation: "to those who are seeking glory and honor and incorruptibility, according to consistent, good actions–eternal life" (See: Information Structure)

to those...who...are seeking (ULT)
These people...keep striving to do good (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of these people as if they were on a quest for something lost. He means that they are striving or trying to live in such a way as to achieve **eternal life**. If your readers would not understand what **are seeking** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "for those who ... keep working to attain" or "to those people who ... keep hoping to attain" (See: Metaphor)

glory and honor and incorruptibility (ULT)
so that God will glorify, and honor, and preserve them forever (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas, you could express the ideas behind the abstract nouns **glory**, **honor**, and **incorruptibility** in another way. Alternate translation: "for God to glorify, honor, and cause them to live forever" (See: Abstract Nouns)

everlasting life (ULT)
living eternally {is how God repays (UST)

Paul is leaving out some of the words that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could supply these words from the context. Alternate translation: "eternal life is what God pays back" (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- everlasting
- life
- endurance
- good
- of...work
- who...are seeking
- glory
- honor

Translation Words - UST

- living eternally...is how God repays
- living eternally {is how God repays
- honor
- those people who persist in
- doing
- good
- keep striving to do good
- so that God will glorify

Romans 2:8

2:7 and 2:8 mean the opposite thing. Paul says similar things in opposite ways, to show the contrasting rewards for those who do good or obey **unrighteousness**. Use a natural way in your language to make these ideas explicit.(See: Parallelism)

but on the other hand (ULT)
But (UST)

What follows the word **but** here is in contrast to the people with **good actions** in 2:7. Instead, these people **obey unrighteousness** (See 1:18). Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. Alternate translation: "however," (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

wrath and fierce anger (ULT)
God will fiercely punish (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas, you could express the ideas behind the abstract nouns **wrath** and **fierce anger** in another way. Alternate translation: "God will intensely punish" (See: Abstract Nouns)

wrath and fierce anger (ULT)
God will fiercely punish (UST)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The repetition is used to emphasize God's intense anger toward **those who disobey the truth**. If your language does not use repetition in this way, you could combine these phrases. Alternate translation: "fierce wrath" or "angry wrath" or "wrathful anger" (See: Doublet)

to those who {are...from (ULT)
those people who...are selfish (UST)

A word is left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **are** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "to those who are from" or "to those who have" (See: Ellipsis)

from selfish ambition (ULT)
are selfish (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for this idea, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun translated **selfish ambition** in another way. Alternate translation: "selfishly motivated" or "hostile toward God" or "contentious" (See: Abstract Nouns)

from selfish ambition (ULT)
are selfish (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form **from self ambition**. Here, it could refer to: (1) selfish desire. Alternate translation: "selfishly motivated" (2) hostility. Alternate translation: "hostile" (3) rivalry. Alternate translation: "contentious" or "factious" (See: Possession)

ULT

8 but on the other hand, wrath and fierce anger to those who {are} from selfish ambition and who are disobeying the truth but obeying unrighteousness.

UST

8 But, God will fiercely punish those people who are selfish and refuse to do what he says is true. In fact, these people {continually} refuse to do what God says is right.

who are disobeying the truth but obeying unrighteousness (ULT)
refuse to do what he says is true. In fact, these people {continually} refuse to
do what God says is right (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to show that how bad these people are. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "who are disobedient to all that is true and right" (See: Parallelism)

who are disobeying the truth but obeying unrighteousness (ULT)
refuse to do what he says is true. In fact, these people {continually} refuse to
do what God says is right (UST)

Here, **the truth** is spoken of figuratively as if it were a person someone could disobey, and **unrighteousness** as if it were a person that someone could obey. Paul means that these people reject what God says is true and right by **disobeying** him. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "who reject what God says is true and right by disobeying him" (See: Personification)

the truth…unrighteousness (ULT)
what he says is true…these people…continually} refuse to do what God says
is right (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas, you could express the ideas behind the abstract nouns **truth** and **unrighteousness** in another way. Alternate translation: "what is true … what is unrighteous" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- wrath
- who are disobeying
- truth
- obeying
- unrighteousness

Translation Words - UST

- God will fiercely punish
- refuse to do
- what he says is true
- these people {continually} refuse to do what God says is right
- these people…continually} refuse to do what God says is right

Romans 2:9

Romans 2:9

2:9 and 2:10 mean the opposite thing. Paul says similar things in opposite ways, to show the contrasting rewards for those who do what is **evil** or "good." Use a natural way in your language to make these ideas explicit. (See: Parallelism)

Tribulation and distress will be on every human soul that works the evil (ULT)
God will cause} every human being who {habitually} acts evil to become distressed and troubled (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **Tribulation and distress** as if these ideas were located on top of a person. He means that every **evil** person will experience **Tribulation and distress** . If your readers would not understand what **will be on** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "God will cause every person who keeps acting evil to become troubled and distressed" or "Every human being who habitually does what is evil will experience distress and difficulty" (See: Metaphor)

Tribulation and distress will be on (ULT)
God will cause} every...to become distressed and troubled (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas, you could express the ideas behind the abstract nouns **Tribulation** and * *distress** in another way. Alternate translation: "God will bring difficult and distressing times to" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Tribulation and distress (ULT)
to become distressed and troubled (UST)

These two words mean basically the same thing. The repetition is used to emphasize how intense God's judgment will be against these people. If your language does not use repetition in this way, you could combine these phrases. Alternate translation: "Distressing tribulation" or "Intense distress" (See: Doublet)

will be on every human soul (ULT)
God will cause} every human being (UST)

Paul refers figuratively to the **human soul** to mean the whole life of a person. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your culture or plain language. Alternate translation: "will come to every human being" (See: Synecdoche)

the evil (ULT)
evil (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **evil** as a noun in order to describe things people do. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "what is evil" or "things that are evil" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

to the Jew first, and also to the Greek (ULT)
This will happen} first to the Jew who {habitually} acts evil, and also to the pagan (UST)

Paul figuratively refers to **the Jew** and **the Greek**, using these types of people in order to include all of humanity or **every human soul** (See the same phrase in 1:16). Since the Jews were chosen by God to be his people, they are first to experience God's **Tribulation and distress** if they do evil, then the **Greek**, who does not know who God is. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your culture or plain language. Alternate translation: "first for the Jewish person and then for the non-Jewish person" or "for both the Jewish people and the Gentiles" or "regardless of ethnicity" (See: Merism)

Translation Words - ULT

- Tribulation
- distress
- soul
- evil
- to the Jew
- to the Greek

Translation Words - UST

- human being
- evil
- to become distressed
- troubled
- This will happen…to the Jew who {habitually} acts evil
- to the pagan

Romans 2:10

Romans 2:10

But (ULT)
But (UST)

What follows the word **But** here is in contrast to what those who "work the evil" will experience. Instead, those **who work the good** will experience **glory and honor and peace**. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. Alternate translation: "However" (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

But glory and honor and peace will be to everyone who works the good (ULT)
But God will glorify, and honor, and reconcile every person who {habitually} acts good (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas, you could express the ideas behind the abstract nouns **glory**, **honor**, and **peace** in another way (See how you translated 2:7). Alternate translation: "God will glorify, and honor, and cause everyone who does what is good to live peacefully" (See: Abstract Nouns)

will be to everyone (ULT)
every person (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **everyone** as a pronoun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "will be to each person" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

the good (ULT)
good (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **good** as a noun in order to describe things people do. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "good deeds" or "things that are good" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

and…to the Jew first, and…to the Greek (ULT)
and…This will happen} to the Jew first, and…to the pagan (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in 2:9

Translation Words - ULT

- glory
- honor
- peace
- who works
- good
- to the Jew
- to the Greek

ULT

10 But glory and honor and peace will be to everyone who works the good, to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

UST

10 But God will glorify, and honor, and reconcile every person who {habitually} acts good. {This will happen} to the Jew first, and also to the pagan.

Translation Words - UST

- God will glorify
- honor
- reconcile
- who...habitually} acts
- good
- to the Jew
- the pagan

Romans 2:11

For (ULT)
This is because (UST)

Here, **For** introduces a reason clause. Use a natural way in your language to indicate the reason why someone does something. (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

no...there is...favoritism with God (ULT)
impartial {when he judges...God is... impartial...when he judges (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for this idea, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun **favoritism** in another way. Alternate translation: "God does not honor one type of person above another" or "God is not more favorable toward a Jewish person than a Greek person" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- favoritism
- God

Translation Words - UST

- God
- impartial...when he judges

ULT

11 For there is no favoritism with God.

UST

11 This is because God is impartial {when he judges}.

Romans 2:12

Romans 2:12

For as many as have sinned without the law will also perish without the law, and as many as have sinned under the law will be judged by the law (ULT)
Certainly, whoever sins without knowing what God has legislated {through Moses}, God will still destroy although they do not know what he has legislated. But whoever sins knowing what God has legislated {through Moses}, God will judge them according to what he has legislated (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing, in slightly different ways, to show that God will punish **as many as have sinned** without "favoritism" (See 2:11). If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "For as many as have sinned will perish and God will judge–whether or not they have God's law" (See: Parallelism)

For (ULT)
Certainly (UST)

Here, **For** indicates that what follows in 2:12-16 explains the phrase "there is no favoritism with God" (See 2:11). Use a natural way in your language to make this emphasis explicit. Alternate translation: "Indeed" or "In fact" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

as many as...as many as (ULT)
whoever...whoever (UST)

The pronoun **as many as** is plural and refers to "the Jew" and "the Greek" in 2:9-10. You could use a way that is natural in your language to make this use of **as many as** explicit. Alternate translation: "all the Jews and Greeks that" or "whatever types of people" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

without the law...without the law (ULT)
without knowing what God has legislated {through Moses...without knowing what God has legislated {through Moses (UST)

Here, **without the law** could refer to: (1) not having God's law. Alternate translation: "apart from God's law" or "outside of God's law" (2) breaking God's law. Alternate translation: "by acting lawlessly" You could use a natural way in your language to emphasize this use of **without the law**.

without the law will also perish (ULT)
without knowing what God has legislated {through Moses}, God will still destroy (UST)

Here, **and will perish** could refer to: (1) the eternal destruction of non-Jews. Alternate translation: "God will also destroy them apart from what the law requires" (2) how God will judge the non-Jews. Alternate translation: "God will not hold them responsible for what they did not know about his law when he destroys them" Use a natural way in your language to make express this idea.

under the law (ULT)
knowing what God has legislated {through Moses (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of the Jews as if they were located underneath **the law**. He means that when they sin they are guilty of breaking the law because they are Jews and know what **the law** requires. If your readers would not understand what it means to be **under the law** in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "while knowing what God's law requires" or "being aware of what God's law says" (See: Metaphor)

will be judged by the law (ULT)
God will judge them according to what he has legislated (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "God will judge the Jews according to his law" (See: Active or Passive)

by the law (ULT)
according to what he has legislated (UST)

Here, **the law** is spoken of figuratively as though it were a person who could judge someone. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "according to what the law requires or "by what the law says" (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- have sinned
- have sinned (2)
- will...perish
- the law
- the law
- will be judged

Translation Words - UST

- sins
- sins (2)
- God will...destroy
- knowing what God has legislated...through Moses
- what he has legislated
- God will judge them

Romans 2:13

Romans 2:13

For

In 2:13–15, Paul could be saying these things as an aside in order to further explain the distinction between God's future judgment against Jews and non-Jews who live sinfully. If this would be confusing in your language, you could indicate this with parentheses or another way that is natural in your language. (See: Aside)

ULT

13 For the hearers of the law {are} not righteous before God, but the doers of the law will be declared righteous.

UST

13 (This is because God does not make right with himself the people who {only} hear his law {that he gave through Moses}. But, God will make right with himself those people who live by his law.

For the hearers of the law {are} not righteous before God, but the doers of the law will be declared righteous (ULT)
This is because God does not make right with himself the people who {only} hear his law {that he gave through Moses}. But, God will make right with himself those people who live by his law (UST)

These two phrases mean the opposite thing. Paul says the opposite thing, in slightly different ways, to distinguish what kind of people God makes right with himself. If saying the opposite thing, in slightly different ways, might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the ideas into one. Alternate translation: "God will only make right with himself those who do what his law says" (See: Parallelism)

For the hearers of the law {are} not righteous before God (ULT)
This is because God does not make right with himself the people who {only} hear his law {that he gave through Moses (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **righteous** people as if they are located in the presence of **God**. He means that God makes them right with himself. If your readers would not understand what **before God** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "Indeed, God does not make righteous those who simply hear his law" (See: Metaphor)

For (ULT)
This is because (UST)

Here, **For** introduces a reason clause. Use a natural way in your language to indicate the reason why someone does something. (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

not...are...righteous (ULT)
not...God does...make right with himself (UST)

A word is left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **are** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "are not righteous" (See: Ellipsis)

not…are…righteous (ULT)
not…God does…make right with himself (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **righteous** as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "are not the people who are righteous" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

but the doers of the law will be declared righteous (ULT)
But, God will make right with himself those people who live by his law (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "Instead, God will make righteous those who do what his law says" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- of the law
- of the law (2)
- are…righteous
- God
- will be declared righteous

Translation Words - UST

- God does…make right with himself
- God does…make right with himself
- his law {that he gave through Moses
- by his law (2)
- God will make right with himself

Romans 2:14

For when Gentiles, who do not have the law, do by nature the things of the law, they, not having the law, are a law to themselves (ULT)
There are nations who do not possess the rules that God made in his law. {But, they still} naturally follow the rules of his law. {Although] these nations do not possess God's law–whenever they do what his law says–it is certain that God considers them obedient to the rules in his law (UST)

These two phrases **do by nature the things of the law** and **are a law to themselves** mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to show what is truly means to obey God's law. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine these ideas into one. Alternate translation: "When the Gentiles instinctually do what God's law says, they are actually obeying God's law, even though they are unaware of what it says" (See: Parallelism)

For (ULT)
it is certain that (UST)

Here, **For** indicates that what follows in 2:14–16 is describing who the "doers of the law" are (See 2:13). Use a natural way in your language to express this emphasis. Alternate translation: "You also need to know that" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

Gentiles (ULT)
There are nations who (UST)

Here Paul speaks figuratively, using the term **Gentiles** as a synonym for "the Greek," and to refer to the part of humanity that is non-Jewish (See 2:9–10). If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "the nations" or "the non-Jews" (See: Merism)

who do not have the law...not having the law (ULT)
do not possess the rules that God made in his law...do not possess God's law (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of these people as if they own or possess **the law**. He means that they are unaware of the law that God gave to the Jewish people (See "without the law" in 2:12). If your readers would not understand what **who do not have the law** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "who are unaware of God's law … who are unaware of God's law" (See: Metaphor)

by nature...do (ULT)
But, they still} naturally...follow (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for this idea, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun **nature** in another way. Alternate translation: "naturally do" (See: Abstract Nouns)

by nature (ULT)
But, they still} naturally (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **nature** as if it were a source of power for the **Gentiles** to **do** what the **law** says. He means that the **Gentiles** naturally or instinctually understand what it means to obey God's **law**. If your readers would not understand what **by nature** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "instinctually" (See: Metaphor)

are a law to themselves (ULT)
God considers them obedient to the rules in his law (UST)

Here, the **Gentiles** are spoken of figuratively as though they were **a law**. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "are actually obeying God's law" (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- Gentiles
- the law
- of...law
- the law (2)
- a law

Translation Words - UST

- There are nations who
- that God made in his law
- of his law
- God's law (2)
- God considers them obedient to the rules in his law

Romans 2:15

Romans 2:15

They show the work of the law to be written in their hearts (ULT)
By naturally following the rules of God's law,} these people demonstrate that God has made each person...aware of how to obey his law (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of these people as if they actually have the **deeds of the law** written on the surface of their **hearts** that people could see. He means that even though they are unaware of God's law, they demonstrate that they naturally understand what God's law requires by obeying it. If your readers would not understand what it means to **show the deeds of the law**, and what **written on their hearts** means in this context, you could use equivalent metaphors from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "By obeying God's law, these Gentiles exhibit that they instinctually understand how God requires people to live" (See: Metaphor)

They show the work of the law to be written in their hearts (ULT)
By naturally following the rules of God's law,} these people demonstrate that God has made each person...aware of how to obey his law (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form **be written** in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "By obeying God's law, these Gentiles show that God has revealed deep within them how he requires people to live" (See: Active or Passive)

the work of the law (ULT)
how to obey his law (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **the work** that characterizes obeying **law**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "law's" instead of the noun "law." Alternate translation: "the law's work" or "what the law requires a person to do" (See: Possession)

in their hearts (ULT)
that God has made each person...aware of (UST)

Here, **heart** is a metonym for a person's inner being. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or use plain language. Alternate translation: "in their inner being" or "deep within them" (See: Metonymy)

the conscience bearing witness to them, the thoughts between themselves both accusing or even defending them (ULT)
consciously…When they act according to God's law, these actions {also} testify to them. Meanwhile, what a person thinks will either accuse or even defend them (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to emphasize that God has given the Gentiles an inner witness so they can know what his law requires. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "their conscience testifies within them by accusing or defending them" (See: Parallelism)

the conscience bearing witness to them (ULT)
consciously…When they act according to God's law, these actions {also} testify to them (UST)

Here, the **conscience** is spoken of figuratively as though it were a person **bearing witness** in a courtroom. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "because the way God has made them inwardly aware of what his law requires confirms this is true" (See: Personification)

the conscience (ULT)
consciously (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for this idea, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun **conscience** in another way. Alternate translation: "with the way God has made them inwardly aware of what his law requires" (See: Abstract Nouns)

the thoughts between themselves both accusing or even defending them (ULT)
Meanwhile, what a person thinks will either accuse or even defend them (UST)

This clause explains what **bearing witness** means. If this is not understood in your language, you can make the relationship between these phrases clearer or begin a new sentence like the UST. (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)

the thoughts between themselves both accusing or even defending them (ULT)
Meanwhile, what a person thinks will either accuse or even defend them (UST)

Here, **thoughts** are spoken of figuratively as though they were a person who could accuse or defend someone in court. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation (remove preceding comma): "by accusing or defending them in the way they think" (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- work
- of...law
- hearts
- conscience
- bearing witness
- accusing

Translation Words - UST

- that God has made each person...aware of
- consciously
- how to obey his law
- how to obey his law
- When they act according to God's law, these actions {also} testify to them
- will either accuse

Romans 2:16

Romans 2:16

on the day when God will judge the secrets of men, according to my gospel, through Christ Jesus (ULT)
This will happen} at the time when God {finally} judges the hidden thoughts that people think. {God's} good news that I proclaim teaches that he will judge {humanity} through Jesus, the Messiah (UST)

Paul assumes that his readers know that **Christ Jesus** will represent **God** as judge at the final judgment. Paul also implies that **Christ Jesus** is **God** the Son (See 1:3,9), since Paul says **God will judge** and that this will happen **through Christ Jesus**. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate that explicitly. Alternate translation: "at the time when God the Son, Christ Jesus, will judge all the things people secretly think. This corresponds to God's good news that I preach" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

on the day when God will judge (ULT)
This will happen} at the time when God {finally} judges (UST)

Paul assumes that his readers will know that **the day when God judges** refers to the time of final judgment for the human race (See 2:2,5). If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate that explicitly. Alternate translation: "at the time God ultimately judges" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

on the day (ULT)
This will happen} at the time (UST)

Here, the phrase **on the day** is an idiom that refers to the common Old Testament phrase for God's final judgment of the human race. Paul does not mean that this is a literal **day** when this will happen, but a period of time or even outside of how humans reckon time. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could capitalize **day** or make this explicit some other way. Alternate translation: "at the time" or "on the Day" (See: Idiom)

the secrets of men (ULT)
the hidden thoughts that people think (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **secrets** that **men** have. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "human" instead of the noun "men." Alternate translation: "human secrets" or "the things people secretly think" (See: Possession)

the secrets of men (ULT)
the hidden thoughts that people think (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for this idea, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun **secrets** in another way. Alternate translation: "what people secretly think" (See: Abstract Nouns)

of men (ULT)
that people (UST)

Although the term **men** is masculine, Paul is using the word here in a generic sense that includes both men and women. Alternate translation: "all human beings" or "all people" (See: When Masculine Words Include Women)

according to my gospel, through Christ Jesus (ULT)
God's} good news that I proclaim teaches that he will judge {humanity}
through Jesus, the Messiah (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases. Alternate translation: "through Christ Jesus, according to my gospel" (See: Information Structure)

according to my gospel (ULT)
God's} good news that I proclaim teaches that he will judge {humanity (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of the **gospel** as if it belongs to him. He means that this is the **gospel** with which God entrusted him to preach. If your readers would not understand what **my gospel** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation, "based on God's good news that I preach" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the day
- God
- will judge
- gospel
- Christ Jesus
- Christ

Translation Words - UST

- This will happen} at the time
- God
- judges
- God's} good news that...proclaim teaches that he will judge...humanity
- Jesus, the Messiah
- the Messiah

Romans 2:17

But (ULT)
Now (UST)

Here, **But** marks a new section in [2:17–29] where Paul shows why the Jews cannot escape God's judgment either. Alternate translation: "You also need to know that" or "However" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

if (ULT)

In 2:17-20, Paul speaks as if these descriptions of Jews were hypothetical possibilities, but he means that they are actually true. If your language does not state something as a condition if it is certain or true, and if your readers might misunderstand and think that what Paul is saying is not certain, then you can translate his words as an affirmative statement. Alternate translation: "since" or "because" (See: Connect — Factual Conditions)

you (ULT)
you (UST)

Even though Paul is speaking to the Jewish people, he is hypothetically addressing an individual, so **you** and **your** and **yourself** is singular throughout 2:17–27 unless otherwise noted. But if the singular form would not be natural in your language for someone who was speaking to a group of people, you could use the plural forms of **you** and **your** and **yourself** in your translation. (See: Singular Pronouns that refer to Groups)

you name yourself a Jew (ULT)
you identify yourself as a Jew (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of the Jews as if they named themselves. He means that they consider themselves to be God's people. If your readers would not understand what it means to **name yourself a Jew** in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation, "you call yourself Jewish" or "you regard yourself as truly Jewish" or "you designate yourself as God's people" (See: Metaphor)

rely upon the law (ULT)
You depend...on God's law (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of these people as if they were resting or leaning on God's **law**. He means that they consider themselves as God's people because they are descendants of the Jewish people who received God's **law** from Moses. If your readers would not understand what it means to **rely upon the law** in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation, "think that obeying God's law makes you one of God's people" or "you consider that knowing God's law makes you Jewish" (See: Metaphor)

boast in God (ULT)
You boast that you know...God (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of the Jews as if they were boasting inside of **God**. He means that the Jews brag that they are the only nation that knows God. If your readers would not understand what it means to **boast in God** in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation, "brag that you are the only ones who know God" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- name yourself
- a Jew
- the law
- boast
- God

Translation Words - UST

- identify yourself
- as a Jew
- on God's law
- You boast that you know
- God

Romans 2:18

and know {his} will and approve of the things that are excellent, being instructed from the law (ULT)
You are familiar with what God desires. Also, since you have been educated by God's law, you approve of what is superior (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation: "and because you are instructed from the law, you know his will and approve of what is excellent" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

his} will (ULT)
with what God desires (UST)

A word is left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **his** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. (See: Ellipsis)

his} will (ULT)
with what God desires (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for this idea, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun **will** in another way. Alternate translation: "what God wills" or "what God wants" (See: Abstract Nouns)

being instructed from the law (ULT)
since you have been educated by God's law (UST)

Here, **the law** is spoken of figuratively as though it were a person who could instruct someone. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "since you have learned what God's law says" (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- know
- his} will
- being instructed
- law

Translation Words - UST

- You are familiar
- with what God desires
- since you have been educated
- God's law

Romans 2:19

Romans 2:19

and you are convinced that you yourself are a guide to the blind (ULT)
You have even convinced yourself that you are the only ones who can {spiritually} guide those who cannot understand {what God's law says (UST)

Paul uses the word **yourself** to emphasize how **convinced** the Jews are that they are the only ones who can spiritually guide others. Use a way that is natural in your language to express this emphasis. Alternate translation: "and you have convinced yourself that you alone can guide those who are spiritually blind" (See: Reflexive Pronouns)

you yourself are a guide to the blind (ULT)
yourself that you are the only ones who can {spiritually} guide those who cannot understand {what God's law says (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of the Jews as if they are the only people who can clearly see. He means that the Jews think they are the only ones who can spiritual lead others to God's truth. If your readers would not understand what it means to be **a guide to the blind** in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "you are the only ones who can spiritually lead others to what God's law says is true" (See: Metaphor)

a guide...to the blind, a light to those in darkness (ULT)
that you are the only ones who can {spiritually} guide...those who cannot understand {what God's law says}. You are convinced that you are the only ones who can clarify {what God says in his law} to those who are {spiritually} unaware (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to emphasize how spiritually unaware the Jews consider the non-Jews to be. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the two ideas into one. Alternate translation: "the only ones who can guide those who are spiritually unaware to what God says is true" (See: Parallelism)

you...are a guide to the blind (ULT)
that you are the only ones who can {spiritually} guide those who cannot understand {what God's law says (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for this idea, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun **guide** in another way. Alternate translation: "can guide the spiritually blind people" (See: Abstract Nouns)

to the blind (ULT)
those who cannot understand {what God's law says (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **blind** as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "to people who are spiritually blind" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

a light to those in darkness (ULT)
You are convinced that you are the only ones who can clarify {what God says in his law} to those who are {spiritually} unaware (UST)

Here, **light** is spoken of figuratively as though it were a Jewish person who could illuminate **those in darkness**. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "someone who can reveal what is true to those who are spiritually unaware" (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- you are convinced that
- a light
- darkness

Translation Words - UST

- You have...convinced
- You are convinced that you are the only ones who can clarify {what God says in his law
- who are...spiritually} unaware

Romans 2:20

an instructor of the foolish, a teacher of little children, having in the law the form of knowledge and of the truth (ULT)
You have convinced yourself that} you should instruct people who believe foolish things. {You have convinced yourself that} you should teach {people who know as little as} infants. {You have convinced yourself that} you fully understand what is true, since you think you are the only ones who can properly interpret God's law (UST)

> **ULT**
>
> [20] an instructor of the foolish, a teacher of little children, having in the law the form of knowledge and of the truth,
>
> **UST**
>
> [20] {You have convinced yourself that} you should instruct people who believe foolish things. {You have convinced yourself that} you should teach {people who know as little as} infants. {You have convinced yourself that} you fully understand what is true, since you think you are the only ones who can properly interpret God's law.

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the third phrase gives the reason for the result that the first two phrases describe. Alternate translation: "since you have in the law the form of knowledge and of the truth, you believe you should be an instructor of the foolish and a teacher of little children" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

an instructor of the foolish, a teacher of little children (ULT)
You have convinced yourself that} you should instruct people who believe foolish things. {You have convinced yourself that} you should teach {people who know as little as} infants (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to emphasize how spiritually unaware the Jews consider the non-Jews to be. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "people who must spiritually instruct those people who are as foolish as children" (See: Parallelism)

of the foolish (ULT)
people who believe foolish things (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **foolish** as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "of people who are foolish" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

a teacher of little children (ULT)
You have convinced yourself that} you should teach {people who know as little as} infants (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of the non-Jews as if they were **little children**. He means that they are spiritually uneducated or ignorant. If your readers would not understand what **little children** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "people who are like uneducated infants" or "people who are spiritually ignorant" (See: Metaphor)

having in the law the form of knowledge and of the truth (ULT)
You have convinced yourself that} you fully understand what is true, since
you think you are the only ones who can properly interpret God's law (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **the law** as if it were a shape or image a person could hold. He means that **the law** contains God's true knowledge that the Jews think they exclusively own. If your readers would not understand what **the form** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "understanding through God's law what represents how a person can truly know God" (See: Metaphor)

the form of knowledge and of the truth (ULT)
You have convinced yourself that} you fully understand what is true (UST)

Paul is using the possessive forms **of knowledge** and **of the truth** to describe the **form** of **the law**. Here, **of knowledge** and **of the truth** could refer to: (1) what represents a true knowledge about God. Alternate translation: "what represents knowledge and truth" or "what forms true knowledge about God" (2) the source of true knowledge about God. Alternate translation: "the source of what we know about God and what is true about God" (See: Possession)

of knowledge and of the truth (ULT)
You have convinced yourself that} you fully understand...what is true (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to emphasize how the law contains the true knowledge about God. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "of true knowledge" (See: Parallelism)

of knowledge and of the truth (ULT)
You have convinced yourself that} you fully understand...what is true (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas, you could express the ideas behind the abstract nouns **knowledge** and * *truth* in another way. Alternate translation: "of what we know is true about God" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- an instructor
- of the foolish
- a teacher
- of little children
- law
- of knowledge
- of...truth

Translation Words - UST

- You have convinced yourself that} you should instruct
- people who believe foolish things
- You have convinced yourself that} you should teach
- people who know as little as} infants
- You have convinced yourself that} you fully understand

- what is true
- God's law

Romans 2:21

Here Paul transitions from his description of Jews in 2:17–20 to a series of rhetorical questions in 2:21–23 that emphasize the hypocrisy of the Jewish arrogance towards the Gentiles. If you would not use rhetorical questions for this purpose in your language, you could translate Paul's words as statements or exclamations and communicate the emphasis in another way. (See: Rhetorical Question)

then (ULT)
So {even though you actually have convinced yourself about all these things (UST)

Here, **then** indicates that what follows is a hypothetical response to the clause "if you name yourself a Jew" in 2:17. Paul wants to show that what the Jews believe and how they live are in contrast. Alternate translation: "if all this is really true, then" (See: Information Structure)

another (ULT)
others (UST)

Here, **other** is a singular pronoun that refers to a group of people. If your language does not use singular pronouns in that way, you can use a different expression. Alternate translation: "other people" (See: Collective Nouns)

do you not teach yourself (ULT)
you do not practice (UST)

Paul uses the word **yourself** to emphasize how hypocritical the Jews are. Use a way that is natural in your language to express this emphasis. Alternate translation: "shouldn't you do what you teach others to do" (See: Reflexive Pronouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- who teach
- do you...teach
- who preach

Translation Words - UST

- what you teach...to do
- you do not practice
- You keep telling others

ULT

21 then you, who teach another, do you not teach yourself? You, who preach not to steal, do you steal?

UST

21 So {even though you actually have convinced yourself about all these things}, you do not practice what you teach others to do! You keep telling others that they should not steal, but you steal!

Romans 2:22

do you rob temples (ULT)
but} you ransack temples (UST)

The implication is that the **temples** the Jews **rob** are where **idols** are kept and worshipped. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly. Alternate translation: "do you rob temples where idols are kept" or "should you actually enter an idol temple and rob it" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- to commit adultery
- do you commit adultery
- idols

Translation Words - UST

- to engage in adultery
- but} you engage in adultery
- worship of} idols

ULT

22 You, who says not to commit adultery, do you commit adultery? You, who abhor idols, do you rob temples?

UST

22 You keep telling {people} not to engage in adultery, {but} you engage in adultery! You {supposedly} detest {worship of} idols, {but} you ransack temples!

Romans 2:23

You, who boast in the law (ULT)
You boast in {how well you understand} God's law (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of the Jews as if they were boasting inside of **the law**. He means that the Jews brag that they are the only nation who knows God's law (See the same verb in 2:17). If your readers would not understand what it means to **boast in the law** in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation, "You, who brag that you are the only ones who know God's law" (See: Metaphor)

You…boast in the law…through the transgression of the law (ULT)
boast in {how well you understand} God's law…by violating his law (UST)

These two phrases, **boast in the law** and **the transgression of the law**, mean the opposite thing. Paul says the opposite thing, in slightly different ways, to emphasize the hypocrisy of the Jews. Use a natural way in your language to emphasize this contrast. (See: Parallelism)

through the transgression of the law (ULT)
by violating his law (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for this idea, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun **transgression** with a verbal from or another way. Alternate translation: "by breaking the law" or "by transgressing God's law" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- You…boast
- the law
- of…law
- God
- transgression

Translation Words - UST

- boast
- God's law
- his law
- God
- violating

Romans 2:24

For (ULT)
In fact (UST)

Here, **For** indicates that what follows is a biblical quotation. Alternate translation: "Indeed" or "Certainly" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

the...name of God (ULT)
God's name...God's name (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to indicate the **name** that belongs to **God**. Paul does not mean that **God** is a **name**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "God's" instead of the noun "God." (See: Possession)

For "the name of God (ULT)
In fact...God's name (UST)

Paul refers figuratively to **the name of God** to mean **God** himself. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your culture or plain language. Alternate translation: "Certainly 'God" (See: Synecdoche)

For "the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles because of you (ULT)
In fact...The nations defame God's name because of {how} you {act (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "Indeed, how you Jews behave causes the Gentiles to blaspheme God's name" (See: Active or Passive)

For "the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles because of you (ULT)
In fact...The nations defame God's name because of {how} you {act (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation: "because of you the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

because of you (ULT)
because of {how} you {act (UST)

The implication is that since the Jews are God's people, and represent him to **among the Gentiles**, their bad behavior is what causes **the Gentiles** to blaspheme **the name of God**. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly. Alternate translation: "as a result of how you act" or "because of the way you behave" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

24 For "the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles because of you," just as it is written.

UST

24 In fact, it is exactly as the {holy} scriptures say, "The nations defame God's name because of {how} you {act}."

---

of you (ULT)
how} you {act (UST)

Here the pronoun **you** is plural and refers to the Jews. If this might confuse your readers, you could say the meaning explicitly. Alternate translation: "of you Jews" or "of you all" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

just as it is written (ULT)
it is exactly as the {holy} scriptures say (UST)

In Paul's culture, **just as it is written** is a normal way to introduce a quotation from an important text, in this case, the Old Testament book written by Isaiah the prophet (See LXX Isaiah 52:5). If your readers would not understand this, you could use a comparable phrase that indicates that Paul is quoting from an important text. Alternate translation: "as it can be read in the Old Testament" or "exactly as Isaiah the prophet says in the holy scriptures" (See: Quotations and Quote Margins)\n

Translation Words - ULT

- name
- of God
- is blasphemed
- Gentiles
- just as
- it is written

Translation Words - UST

- it is exactly as
- the {holy} scriptures say
- nations
- defame
- God's name
- God's name

Romans 2:25

These two clauses, **For circumcision indeed benefits if you obey the law** and **but if you are transgressors of the law, your circumcision has become uncircumcision**, mean the opposite thing. Paul says the opposite thing, in slightly different ways, to emphasize the how **circumcision** is only beneficial if it is accompanied by practicing **the law**. Use a natural way in your language to emphasize this contrast. (See: Parallelism)

For circumcision indeed benefits if you practice the law (ULT)
Because it is certain, being circumcised can benefit you if you practice God's law (UST)

ULT

25 For circumcision indeed benefits if you practice the law, but if you are transgressors of the law, your circumcision becomes uncircumcision.

UST

25 Because it is certain, being circumcised can benefit you if you practice God's law. But, if you violate God's law, being circumcised no longer benefits you at all.

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation: "If you obey the law, circumcision indeed benefits" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

For circumcision indeed (ULT)
Because it is certain, being circumcised (UST)

Here, **For circumcision indeed** indicates that what follows is a change in topic that continues through 2:25–29 about the role of **circumcision** in the life of God's people. Alternate translation: "You also need to know that circumcision" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

benefits (ULT)
can benefit you (UST)

The physical act of **circumcision** would not appear to produce something beneficial. Paul actually means that what circumcision represents **benefits** those who **practice the law**. If this would be misunderstood in your language, consider expressing the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "can produce something beneficial" or "can represent something profitable" (See: Irony)

but (ULT)
But (UST)

What follows the word **but** here is in contrast to practicing what the law says. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. Alternate translation: "however" or "instead" (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

your circumcision becomes uncircumcision (ULT)
being circumcised no longer benefits you at all (UST)

Here, **your circumcision becomes uncircumcision** is an exaggeration that Paul uses to show how important it is for God's people to **practice the law**. Paul does not mean that when someone transgresses God's **law** he is no longer physically circumcised. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your language that expresses this idea. Alternate translation: "it is as if you are no longer circumcised" or "it is the same as if you never received circumcision" (See: Hyperbole)

Translation Words - ULT

- circumcision
- circumcision
- uncircumcision
- benefits
- the law
- of the law
- transgressors

Translation Words - UST

- being circumcised
- being circumcised
- no longer benefits you at all
- can benefit you
- God's law
- God's law
- violate

Romans 2:26

Romans 2:26

If, then (ULT)
So then, if (UST)

Paul is using a hypothetical situation to help his readers recognize the benefits for **the uncircumcised one** who **keeps the requirements of the law**. Use the natural form in your language for expressing a hypothetical situation. Alternate translation: "Let's say then that" (See: Hypothetical Situations)

keeps (ULT)
obeys (UST)

> **ULT**
>
> **26** If, then, the uncircumcised one keeps the requirements of the law, will not his uncircumcision be considered as circumcision?
>
> **UST**
>
> **26** So then, if the uncircumcised person obeys what God requires in his law, God will regard that uncircumcised person as being circumcised.

Here, the term **keeps** is an idiom meaning "obeys" or "guards." If your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent idiom or use plain language. Alternate translation: "is obedient to" or "guards" (See: Idiom)

the requirements of the law (ULT)
what God requires in his law (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **requirements** found in **the law**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "law's" instead of the noun "law." Alternate translation: "what the law requires" or "the law's requirements" (See: Possession)

will not his uncircumcision be considered as circumcision (ULT)
God will regard that uncircumcised person as being circumcised (UST)

Paul is using a rhetorical question here to emphasize how important it is do what **the law** requires. If you would not use a rhetorical question for this purpose in your language, you could translate his words as a statement or an exclamation and communicate the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: "certainly God will reckon him as circumcised" (See: Rhetorical Question)

will not his uncircumcision be considered as circumcision (ULT)
God will regard that uncircumcised person as being circumcised (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "won't his uncircumcision count as circumcision" or "God will consider him circumcised" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- uncircumcised one
- uncircumcision (2)
- circumcision
- keeps
- requirements
- of...law

Translation Words - UST

- the uncircumcised person
- that uncircumcised person (2)
- being circumcised
- obeys
- what God requires
- in his law

Romans 2:27

This verse communicates opposite things with similar phrases, to emphasize how **circumcision** is only beneficial if it is accompanied by fulfilling **the law** (See 2:25). Use a natural way in your language to emphasize this contrast. (See: Parallelism)

And the uncircumcision by nature, fulfilling the law, will judge (ULT)
The person who is physically uncircumcised and fully performs God's law, will judge (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation: "Since he is fulfilling the law, the uncircumcised by nature will judge" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

And (ULT)
The person who is...uncircumcised (UST)

Here, **And** could indicate that what follows is continuing the rhetorical question in 2:26. Alternate translation (replace ending exclamation point with a question mark): "And will not … judge" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

by nature (ULT)
physically (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for this idea, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun **nature** in another way (See 2:14). Alternate translation: "even though he is physically" (See: Abstract Nouns)

you who {are (ULT)
you {Jews...the uncircumcised person will judge you {Jews} for violating (UST)

A word is left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **are** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. (See: Ellipsis)

you who {are}, through letter and circumcision, a transgressor of the law (ULT)
you {Jews}! Although you are circumcised and know the written rules in God's law, the uncircumcised person will judge you {Jews} for violating God's law (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of the uncircumcised person as if he were a judge that condemns the Jew who transgresses **the law**, by using evidence from their own law against them. Paul means that the uncircumcised Gentile who obeys the law is actually better off than a circumcised Jew who violates the law. If your readers would not understand what **through letter and circumcision** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "transgress the law, even though you know what the law requires for the circumcised person" (See: Metaphor)

a transgressor of the law (ULT)
the uncircumcised person will judge you…Jews} for violating…God's law (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for this idea, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun **transgressor** with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "someone who transgresses the law" or "someone who breaks God's law" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Paul is figuratively describing **the law** by association with the letters that make up **the law**. If your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "the written law code" or "God's written law" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- uncircumcision
- circumcision
- fulfilling
- law
- of the law
- will judge
- a transgressor

Translation Words - UST

- The person who is…uncircumcised
- Although you are circumcised
- and fully performs
- God's law
- God's law
- will judge
- the uncircumcised person will judge you…Jews} for violating

Romans 2:28

merely outward in the flesh

These two clauses mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to clarify who is not a true member of God's people. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "Certainly the outward marks of circumcision on the body do not reveal who is a true Jew" (See: Parallelism)

For (ULT)
Indeed (UST)

Here, **For** indicates that what follows is Paul's conclusion to his arguments in 2:25-27. Alternate translation: "In fact" or "Truly" or "This is because" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

in the flesh (ULT)
by marking a body (UST)

Paul refers figuratively to **the flesh** to mean "the whole body." If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your culture or plain language. Alternate translation: "on the body" (See: Synecdoche)

who {is} one...that which {is (ULT)
a true Jew...true circumcision (UST)

Words are left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **is** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "who is one ... which is" (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- a Jew
- is circumcision
- the flesh

Translation Words - UST

- a true Jew
- true circumcision
- by marking a body

ULT

28 For he is not a Jew who {is} one outwardly; neither is circumcision that which {is} outward in the flesh.

UST

28 Indeed, being outwardly marked does not reveal who is a true Jew. {Similarly,} you can not reveal true circumcision by marking a body.

Romans 2:29

Romans 2:29

But (ULT)
Actually (UST)

What follows the word **But** here is in contrast to an "outward" **circumcision** or **Jew**. Instead, a true **Jew** is **inwardly** circumcised **in the Spirit**. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. Alternate translation: "However" or "Instead" (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

the one who {is} inwardly a Jew, and circumcision of the heart (ULT)
a true Jew is inwardly marked by being spiritually circumcised (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to clarify who is a true member of God's people. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "an inward circumcision of the heart reveals who is a true Jew" (See: Parallelism)

circumcision of the heart in the Spirit, not in the letter; of him the praise {is} not from men but from God (ULT)
by being...spiritually...circumcised...A true Jew is not spiritually circumcised by {obeying} God's written rules. A true Jew is spiritually circumcised by the Holy Spirit. A true Jew only cares that God praises him, not other people (UST)

These two contrasting clauses mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to show that it is **the Spirit** of **God** who makes a person a true **Jew**. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "the Holy Spirit of God inwardly circumcises and praises that person, not written rules or people" (See: Parallelism)

circumcision of the heart (ULT)
by being...spiritually...circumcised (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe a **circumcision** that is performed in **the heart**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use a verbal phrase or another way to express this idea. Alternate translation: "circumcision is performed in the heart" or "circumcision is an inward change" (See: Possession)

circumcision of the heart (ULT)
by being...spiritually...circumcised (UST)

Here, the term **circumcision of the heart** is an idiom meaning "a removal of sin from a person" or "an inward mark of belonging to God's people." If your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent idiom or use plain language. Alternate translation: "truly belonging to God's people is by removal of sin" (See: Idiom)

of the heart (ULT)
spiritually (UST)

Here, **heart** is a metonym for a person's inner being. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or use plain language. Alternate translation: "happens in their inner being" or "is deep within them" (See: Metonymy)

in the Spirit, not in the letter (ULT)
A true Jew is not spiritually circumcised by {obeying} God's written rules. A true Jew is spiritually circumcised by the Holy Spirit (UST)

These two phrases mean the opposite thing. Paul says the opposite thing, in a similar way, to indicate that the circumcision God accepts is not a matter of keeping specific rules, but is a work done by the Holy Spirit. Use a natural way in your language to emphasize this contrast. (See: Parallelism)

in the Spirit, not in the letter (ULT)
A true Jew is not spiritually circumcised by {obeying} God's written rules. A true Jew is spiritually circumcised by the Holy Spirit (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **circumcision of the heart** as if it were located inside **the Spirit**, and not located inside **the letter**. He means that true **circumcision** is an inwardly accomplished by the Holy **Spirit**, not through following a set of prescribed rules. If your readers would not understand what **in the Spirit** or **in the letter** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "is accomplished by the Holy Spirit instead of following the rules written in the law" (See: Metaphor)

in the letter (ULT)
A true Jew is...spiritually circumcised by {obeying} God's written rules (UST)

Paul is figuratively describing what the **the law** prescribes for circumcision by association with the letters that make up **the law** (See: 2:27). If your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "by the written law code" or "in God's written law" (See: Metonymy)

in the letter (ULT)
A true Jew is...spiritually circumcised by {obeying} God's written rules (UST)

Paul is figuratively describing **the law** by association with the letters that make up **the law**. If your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "the written law code" or "God's written law" (See: Metonymy)

of him the praise {is} not from men but from God (ULT)
A true Jew only cares that God praises him, not other people (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form **of him** to describe from whom **the one who is inwardly a Jew** receives **praise**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "his" instead of the noun "him" or express this idea as a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: "his praise is not from people but from God" or "God is who praises him not human beings" (See: Possession)

Translation Words - ULT

- a Jew
- circumcision
- of the heart
- the Spirit
- praise
- God

Translation Words - UST

- a true Jew
- by being...circumcised
- spiritually
- A true Jew is spiritually circumcised by the Holy Spirit
- only cares that God...him
- praises

Romans 3

Romans 3 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with verses 4 and 10-18 of this chapter, which are words from the Old Testament.

Special concepts in this chapter

Chapter 3 answers the question, "What advantage does being a Jew have over being a Gentile?" (See: law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God and save, saved, safe, salvation)

"For all have sinned and come short of the glory of God"

Because God is holy, anyone with him in heaven must be perfect. Any sin at all will condemn a person. (See: heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly and condemn, condemned, condemnation)

The purpose of the law of Moses

Obeying the law cannot make a person right with God. Obeying God's law is a way a person shows they believe in God. People have always been justified only by faith. (See: just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification and faith)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Rhetorical Questions

Paul frequently uses rhetorical questions in this chapter. It appears the intent of these rhetorical questions is to make the reader see their sin so they will trust in Jesus. (See: Rhetorical Question and guilt, guilty)

Romans 3:1

Romans 3:1

What then {is (ULT)

Here, **What then {is}** marks the beginning of a series rhetorical questions and answers in 3:1–9 to emphasize that "Jews and Greeks" are "under sin." If you would not use rhetorical questions for this purpose in your language, you could translate Paul's words as a statement or an exclamation as in the UST or communicate the emphasis in another way. (See: Rhetorical Question)\n

What then {is} the advantage of the Jew, or what {is} the benefit of the circumcision (ULT)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to show the similarity between **the Jew** and **the circumcision**. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "How then is being a Jew or being circumcised beneficial" (See: Parallelism)

What then {is} the advantage of the Jew, or what {is} the benefit of the circumcision (ULT)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **advantage** or **benefit**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form or another way. Alternate translation: "How then does the Jew gain anything, or how does being circumcised profit anyone" (See: Abstract Nouns)

What...is...what {is (ULT)

Words are left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **is** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. (See: Ellipsis)

of the Jew (ULT)
the Jewish person (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form **of the Jew** to describe for whom **the advantage** is. If this is not clear in your language, you could replace **of** with the word "for." Alternate translation: "for the Jew" (See: Possession)

of the circumcision (ULT)
being circumcised (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form **of the circumcision** to describe from where **the benefit** comes. If this is not clear in your language, you could replace **of the** with the phrase "that comes from." Alternate translation: "that comes from circumcision" or "from being circumcised" (See: Possession)

Translation Words - ULT

- of...Jew
- benefit
- of...circumcision

Translation Words - UST

- Jewish person
- being circumcised
- then...does not benefit at all

Romans 3:2

Romans 3:2

Great in every way (ULT)
I would say, "Being a Jew} is quite special! {It actually benefits a person} in many ways (UST)

Paul is leaving out some of the words that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could supply these words from the context. Alternate translation: "The advantage of the Jew and the benefit of the circumcision is great is every way" (See: Ellipsis)

Great in every way (ULT)
I would say, "Being a Jew} is quite special! {It actually benefits a person} in many ways (UST)

Here, **Great in every way** is an exaggeration that Paul uses to show his enthusiasm for "the Jew" and "the circumcision" (See 3:1). Paul does not mean that there are no disadvantages for Jews or non-beneficial aspects of circumcision. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your language that shows enthusiasm. Alternate translation: "There are many ways" (See: Hyperbole)

For first of all, that (ULT)
In fact, the primary thing is that (UST)

Here, **First of all, that** emphasizes that what follows is the primary reason why being a Jew is beneficial. Use a natural way in your language to express this emphasis. Alternate translation (remove comma after **all**): "Certainly, the primary benefit is that" or "Indeed, the most important thing is that" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

they were entrusted with the sayings of God (ULT)
God entrusted the Jewish people to preserve what he announced through prophetic messages (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "God entrusted them with his sayings" or "God trusted them to preserve the holy scriptures" (See: Active or Passive)

with the sayings of God (ULT)
God...what he announced through prophetic messages (UST)

Here, the term **the sayings of God** is an idiom meaning "divine messages" or "prophetic announcements from God." If your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent idiom or use plain language. Alternate translation: "with messages that God announced to them through his prophets" or "with the divine messages written in the holy scriptures" (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- of God

ULT

2 Great in every way! For first of all, that they were entrusted with the sayings of God.

UST

2 {I would say, "Being a Jew} is quite special! {It actually benefits a person} in many ways!" In fact, the primary thing is that God entrusted the Jewish people to preserve what he announced through prophetic messages.

Translation Words - UST

- God

Romans 3:3

For (ULT)
Perhaps you might say (UST)

Here, **For** introduces Paul's next rhetorical question. Use a natural way to introduce a rhetorical question. Alternate translation: "Yet," (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

some (ULT)
Some of these Jews (UST)

The pronoun **some** refers to the Jews. If this might confuse your readers, you could say the meaning explicitly. Alternate translation: "some of the Jews" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

ULT

3 For what if some were unfaithful? Their unfaithfulness will not nullify the faithfulness of God, will it?

UST

3 {Perhaps you might say,} "Some of these Jews} acted faithless {toward God. Certainly,} faithless people cannot actually invalidate how faithful God is!"

Their unfaithfulness will not nullify the faithfulness of God, will it (ULT)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **unfaithfulness** or **faithfulness**, you could express the same ideas in another way or as an exclamation like the UST. Alternate translation (replace question mark with an exclamation point): "How faithless they are cannot nullify how faithful God is, can it" (See: Abstract Nouns)

the faithfulness of God (ULT)
how faithful God is (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **the faithfulness** that characterizes **God**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "God's" instead of the noun "God" or with a verbal phrase like the UST. Alternate translation: "God's faithfulness" (See: Possession)

Translation Words - ULT

- were unfaithful
- unfaithfulness
- faithfulness
- of God

Translation Words - UST

- acted faithless {toward God
- faithless people
- how faithful...is
- God

Romans 3:4

Romans 3:4

May it never be (ULT)
I would say,} "Of course not (UST)

May it never be is an exclamatory phrase that communicates a strong prohibition. Use an exclamation that is natural in your language for communicating a strong prohibition. Alternate translation: "Absolutely not" or "Certainly not" (See: Exclamations)

Instead (ULT)
In fact (UST)

What follows the word **Instead** here is in contrast to the idea in 3:3 that "unfaithful" Jews could "abolish" "the faithfulness of God." Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. Alternate translation: "But" or "However" (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

let...be...God...true (ULT)
will always} be...God...trustworthy (UST)

Here, **let God be true** is an imperative phrase, but this is not a command that people are capable of obeying. Instead, Paul is exclaiming that people must consider that God is always trustworthy despite human perception. Use a form in your language that would be used in this type of situation. Alternate translation: "let people always know that God is trustworthy" or "may people always declare that God is trustworthy" (See: Imperatives — Other Uses)

but (ULT)
even if (UST)

Here, **but** emphasizes that what follows is a strong contrast to how trustworthy God is in comparison to human beings. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

every...man a liar (ULT)
every...person is not (UST)

Here, **every man a liar** is an exaggeration that Paul uses to show that in comparison to God, every Jew, and by extension, all human beings are not trustworthy. Paul knows that every individual person is not **a liar**. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your language that shows honor. Alternate translation: "but every person shown untrustworthy" or "and human beings exposed as false" or (See: Hyperbole)

every...man a liar (ULT)
every...person is not (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this as a direct quotation (See Psalm 116:11). Alternate translation: "indeed, 'Every man is a liar'" (See: Direct and Indirect Quotations)

Just as it is written (ULT)
This is} exactly what is written in the holy scriptures (UST)

In Paul's culture, **just as it is been written** is a normal way to introduce a quotation from an important text, in this case, the Old Testament book of Psalms (See LXX Psalm 50:6). If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable phrase indicating that Paul is quoting from an important text. Alternate translation: "as it can be read in the Old Testament" or "exactly as David the prophet says in the Psalms" (See: Quotations and Quote Margins)

That you might be shown to be righteous in your words, and that you will prevail when you are judged (ULT)
This is so that people will acknowledge that you are right when you speak. This is so that you are victorious when people {try to} judge you (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in similar ways, to show that God is **true**. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "so that when people try to judge you, you will prevail as righteous" (See: Parallelism)

That (ULT)
This is so that (UST)

Here, **that** introduces a result clause. Use a natural way in your language to introduce a result clause. Alternate translation: "So that as a result" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

you might be shown to be righteous...when you are judged (ULT)
people will acknowledge that you are right...when people {try to} judge you (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "people would acknowledge how righteous you are … when people attempt to judge you" or "you would prove yourself righteous … when others try to judge you" (See: Active or Passive)

in your words (ULT)
when you speak (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **words**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "when you speak" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- true
- Just as
- it is written
- you might be shown to be righteous
- when...are judged

Translation Words - UST

- God
- trustworthy
- This is} exactly
- what is written in the holy scriptures
- people will acknowledge that you are right
- people...try to} judge

Romans 3:5

Romans 3:5

But if (ULT)

Here, the phrase **But if** indicates that Paul is resuming his rhetorical questions. Alternate translation: "If indeed" or "Now if" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

our...will we say (ULT)
those of us Jews...It...seems like we mean that (UST)

Here, **our** and *we* are used exclusively to speak of Paul and his fellow Jews (See 3:1,9). Your language may require you to mark these forms. Alternate translation: "Jewish … can we Jews say" (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

our unrighteousness...the righteousness of God (ULT)
those of us Jews who refuse to become right with God...God is right (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas, you could express the ideas behind the abstract nouns **unrighteousness** and **righteousness** with verbal forms or another way. Alternate translation: "how unrighteous we are … how righteous God is" (See: Abstract Nouns)

God {is} not unrighteous for imposing {his} wrath, {is he (ULT)
It can} not {possibly mean} that God is wrong when he punishes (UST)

Words are left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **is** and **his** and **is he** are added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. (See: Ellipsis)

his} wrath (ULT)
when he punishes (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **wrath**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form or another way. Alternate translation: "how angry he is when he punishes" or "how furious he is when he judges" (See: Abstract Nouns)

I speak according to men (ULT)
When I talk like this, it is meant to express how human beings think (UST)

Paul could be saying this as an aside in order to show that he is not trying to challenge **the righteousness of God**. If this would be confusing in your language, you could add parentheses like the ULT or use a natural way in your language to indicate an aside. Alternate translation: "I am reasoning like a human being" or "I am not trying to challenge how righteous God is by saying such things!" (See: Aside)

ULT

[5] But if our unrighteousness shows the righteousness of God, what will we say? God {is} not unrighteous for imposing {his} wrath, {is he}? (I speak according to men.)

UST

[5] It actually seems like we mean that those of us Jews who refuse to become right with God, are {actually} confirming that God is right. {It can} not {possibly mean} that God is wrong when he punishes! (When I talk like this, it is meant to express how human beings think).

I speak according to men (ULT)
When I talk like this, it is meant to express how human beings think (UST)

Here, the phrase **according to men** is an idiom meaning "the way people do" or "like a human being." If your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent idiom or use plain language. Alternate translation: "I am speaking based on how human beings perceive things" or "I am talking like a mere human being" or "I am speaking the way people do" (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- unrighteousness
- the righteousness
- unrighteous
- of God
- God
- wrath

Translation Words - UST

- who refuse to become right with God
- is right
- that...is wrong
- God
- God
- when he punishes

Romans 3:6

May it never be (ULT)
Of course not (UST)

May it never be is an exclamatory phrase that communicates a strong prohibition (See how you translated this phrase in 3:4). (See: Exclamations)

Otherwise, how will God judge the world (ULT)
If God is somehow wrong when he punishes, then God could not judge the world (UST)

This is a reason clause. Paul is giving the reason why God is "not unrighteous for imposing {his} wrath" (See 4:5). Use a natural way in your language for expressing the reason why someone does something. Alternate translation: "Because if God were somehow unrighteous, how will he judge the world" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

will God judge (ULT)
God is…wrong when he punishes, then God could not judge (UST)

Paul could be using a future statement to indicate possibility. If this is confusing in your language, you can use a different verb form to indicate possibility. Alternate translation: "could God" or "could it be possible for God to judge" (See: Statements — Other Uses)

the world (ULT)
the world (UST)

The **world** is a metonym for the people who live in the world. Alternate translation: "anyone in the world" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- will…judge
- world

Translation Words - UST

- God is…wrong when he punishes
- then God could not judge
- world

> **ULT**
>
> **6** May it never be! Otherwise, how will God judge the world?
>
> **UST**
>
> **6** Of course not! If God is somehow wrong when he punishes, then God could not judge the world!

Romans 3:7

Romans 3:7

But if the truth of God through my lie abounds to his glory (ULT)
But {perhaps you might say,} "When I act untrustworthy, this further glorifies how trustworthy God is (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases. Alternate translation: "But if the truth of God abounds to his glory through my lie" (See: Information Structure)

But if (ULT)
But {perhaps you might say (UST)

Here, the phrase **But if** indicates that Paul is resuming his rhetorical questions (See 3:5). Alternate translation: "If indeed" or "Now if" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

the truth of God (ULT)
how trustworthy God is (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **truth**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form or another way. Alternate translation: "how truthful God is" or "what is true about God" (See: Abstract Nouns)

the truth of God (ULT)
how trustworthy God is (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **the truth** about **God**. Use a natural way in your language to communicate this idea. Here, it could refer to: (1) how trustworthy God is. Alternate translation: "how reliable God is" or "how truthful God is" (2) what is true about God. Alternate translation: "what is true about God" or "God's truth" (See: Possession)

through my lie…am I…as a sinner (ULT)
When I act untrustworthy…as if I am sinning (UST)

Here Paul uses the pronoun **my** and **I** to refer to a hypothetical response from a Jewish person. If this might confuse your readers, you could express the meaning explicitly. Alternative translation: "when we Jews act falsely … are we … as sinners" or "when we Jews lie … are we … as sinners" (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

through my lie (ULT)
When I act untrustworthy (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of *lie*, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "when I act falsely" or "when I lie" (See: Abstract Nouns)

to his glory (ULT)
glorifies (UST)

This is a result clause. Use a natural way in your language to indicate result. Alternate translation: "to demonstrate how glorious he is" or "to bring him glory" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

to his glory (ULT)
glorifies (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **glory**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form or another way. Alternate translation: "to glorify him" or "to cause others to glorify him" (See: Abstract Nouns)

why am I still being judged as a sinner (ULT)
So, God should not still judge me as if I am sinning (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form **being judged** in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "why does God still judge me like I am someone who is sinning" (See: Active or Passive)

why am I still...being judged (ULT)
So...still...I...God should not...judge me (UST)

This speaker is asking a conditional question that sounds hypothetical, but he is already convinced that the condition is true. He has concluded that he is **being judged** by God **as a sinner**. Use a natural form in your language for introducing a condition that the speaker believes is true. Alternate translation: "why should God still judge me" or "how could God still judge me" (See: Connect — Contrary to Fact Conditions)

am I still...being judged (ULT)
still...I...God should not...judge me (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "does God still judge me" or "should God still keep judging me" (See: Active or Passive)

as a sinner (ULT)
as if...am sinning (UST)

The point of this comparison is that someone who brings **glory** to **God** should not be considered a **sinner**. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent comparison or express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "as if I were sinning" or "like God judges people who sin" (See: Simile)

a sinner (ULT)
am sinning (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **sinner**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "someone who sins" or "as if I am sinful" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- truth
- of God
- abounds
- glory
- being judged
- as
- a sinner

Translation Words - UST

- this further
- glorifies
- how trustworthy God is
- how trustworthy God is
- God should not...judge me
- as if
- am sinning

Romans 3:8

Romans 3:8

as we are falsely reported to say

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases. Alternate translation: "And not, 'Let us do evil, so that good may come,' just as we are blasphemed and just as some affirm we say?" (See: Information Structure)

And not (ULT)
You might as well (UST)

Paul is leaving out some of the words that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could supply these words from the context. Alternate translation: "And why not say" (See: Ellipsis)

just as...just as (ULT)
like...be like (UST)

Paul is using **just as** to emphasize the fact that certain people are spreading false rumors about the apostles' teaching. Use a natural way in your language to indicate this emphasis. Alternate translation: "in the way ... in the way" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

we are blasphemed...us...Let us do (ULT)
spread slanderous reports against us...some people do...us...Let's do (UST)

Here, **we** and **us** exclusively speaks of Paul and his fellow apostles to the Gentiles. Your language may require you to mark these forms. Alternate translation: "some people keep blaspheming us apostles ... us apostles ... We apostles should do evil" (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

just as we are blasphemed and just as some affirm us to say (ULT)
spread slanderous reports against us like some people do! You might as well be like some people who accuse us of saying (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to show how badly these people spread rumors against the apostles. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "like some people slanderously report that we say" (See: Parallelism)

we are blasphemed (ULT)
spread slanderous reports against us...some people do (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "some people keep blaspheming us" or "some people keep slandering us" (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

8 And not—just as we are blasphemed and just as some affirm us to say—"Let us do evil, so that good may come"? Their condemnation is just.

UST

8 You might as well spread slanderous reports against us like some people do! You might as well be like some people who accuse us of saying, "Let's do what is evil, so that what is good can happen!" It is right {for God} to condemn people {who speak and act} this way!

some (ULT)
some people (UST)

Paul implies that **some** could refer to: (1) Jewish unbelievers. Alternate translation: "some Jewish unbelievers" or "some Jews who reject Jesus" (2) Jewish believers. Alternate translation: "some Jewish believers who reject the Gentile inclusion in the Church" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

This is a false quotation of something rumored that Paul and the apostles say or teach. If it would be more natural in your language, you could make it an indirect quotation. Alternate translation: "that we should do evil, so that good may come" (See: Direct and Indirect Quotations)

Let us do (ULT)
Let's do (UST)

Here, **Let us do** is used as an imperative that communicates an appeal rather than a command. Use a form in your language that communicates an appeal. Alternate translation: "We should do" (See: Imperatives — Other Uses)

evil...good (ULT)
what is evil...what is good (UST)

Paul is using the adjectives **evil** and **good** as nouns in order to describe things or actions. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate these with noun phrases. Alternate translation: "things that are evil … things that are good" or "evil things … good things" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

evil (ULT)
what is evil (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **evil**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "things that are evil" or "what is bad" (See: Abstract Nouns)

so that (ULT)
so that (UST)

This phrase introduces a purpose clause. Paul is stating the purpose for which these Jews falsely accuse them of saying **Let us do evil**. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a purpose clause. Alternate translation (without a comma preceding): "in order that" (See: Connect — Goal (Purpose) Relationship)

good (ULT)
what is good (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **good**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "things that are good" or "what is beneficial" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Their condemnation is just (ULT)
It is right {for God} to condemn people {who speak and act} this way (UST)

The pronoun **their* refers to the same blaspheming people as **some**. If this might confuse your readers, you could say the meaning explicitly. Alternate translation: "These people are justly condemned" or "These people who blaspheme are deservedly condemned" or "It is fair to judge these people" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

Their condemnation (ULT)
for God} to condemn people {who speak and act} this way (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **condemnation**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "When they are condemned, it" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- just as
- just as
- we are blasphemed
- evil
- good
- condemnation
- just

Translation Words - UST

- spread slanderous reports against us…some people do
- like
- be like
- what is evil
- what is good
- It…right
- for God} to condemn

Romans 3:9

What then...Not at all (ULT)
So then...certainly not (UST)

Paul is leaving out some of the words that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could supply these words from the context. Alternate translation: "What are we saying then ... We are not better off at all" (See: Ellipsis)

What then (ULT)
So then (UST)

Here Paul concludes his series of rhetorical questions by using the same phrase **What then** that he began with in 3:1. (See: Rhetorical Question)

Are we better off (ULT)
we {who are Jews} are...superior (UST)

Here, **we** is used exclusively to speak of Paul and his fellow Jews (See 3:1,5). Your language may require you to mark these forms. Alternate translation: "Are we Jews better off" (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

Not at all (ULT)
certainly not (UST)

Not at all is an exclamatory phrase that communicates a strong negative. Use an exclamation that is natural in your language for communicating this idea. Alternate translation: "Absolutely not!" or "In no way!" (See: Exclamations)

For (ULT)
In fact (UST)

Here, **For** introduces a reason clause. Paul is giving the reason why he and the Jews are not **excusing** themselves. Use a natural way in your language to express the reason why someone does something. Alternate translation: "This is because" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

we have already accused (ULT)
we previously charged that (UST)

Here, **we** is used exclusively to speak of Paul and his fellows apostles (See 3:8). Your language may require you to mark these forms. Alternate translation: "we apostles have already accused" (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

both Jews and Greeks (ULT)
Jews and Greek pagans (UST)

Paul figuratively refers to **Jews** and **Greeks**, using these types of people in order to include all of humanity (See the same phrase in 2:09). If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your culture or plain language. Alternate translation: "both Jewish and non-Jewish people" or "both the Jewish people and the Gentiles" (See: Merism)

ULT

[9] What then? Are we better off? Not at all. For we have already accused both Jews and Greeks, all of them, of being under sin.

UST

[9] So then, we {who are Jews} are certainly not superior! In fact, we previously charged that all Jews and Greek pagans are dominated by living sinfully.

all of them, of being under sin (ULT)
all...are dominated by living sinfully (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **sin** as if it were a weight that **all** people are underneath. He means that **all** types of people are controlled or dominated or cursed by a tendency to **sin**. If your readers would not understand what it means to **be under sin** in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "that they are all controlled by living sinfully" or "that they are all cursed to sin" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jews
- Greeks
- sin

Translation Words - UST

- Jews
- Greek pagans
- dominated by living sinfully

Romans 3:10

This is as it is written

Paul uses these Old Testament quotations in 3:10–18 as a repetitive series of sentences in order to show how evil all types of people are. In 3:10–12 he emphasizes the general nature of their evil conduct by repeating the word **none** four times, and the phrase **not even one** twice. In 3:13–18, he uses specific examples of their evil conduct. This repetitive style of speaking or writing is called a "litany." This is a list of the charges against humanity. Use a form in your language that someone would use to list things that someone has done wrong. (See: Litany)

> **ULT**
>
> **10** Just as it is written: "There is none righteous, not even one.
>
> **UST**
>
> **10** This is confirmed by what the holy scriptures say, "There is not even one type of person who wants to be right with God!

Just as it is written (ULT)
This is confirmed by what the holy scriptures say (UST)

In Paul's culture, **just as it is written** is a normal way to introduce a quotation from an important text. In 3:10–18 Paul quotes from Old Testament books of Psalms, Proverbs, and Isaiah. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable phrase indicating that Paul is quoting from an important text. Alternate translation: "as it can be read in the Old Testament" or "just as the Old Testament says" (See: Quotations and Quote Margins)

There is none righteous, not even one (ULT)
There is not even one type of person who wants to be right with God (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to emphasize that **not** one type of person is **righteous**. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "There are no types of people who can possibly make themselves right with God" or "There is absolutely no one who is righteous" (See: Parallelism)

There is none righteous, not even one (ULT)
There is not even one type of person who wants to be right with God (UST)

Paul is using the singular adjectives **none righteous** and **one** as nouns in order to describe all humanity. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate these adjectives with noun phrases. Alternate translation: "There are no righteous people, not any people" or "There is no righteous person, not even one person" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- Just as
- it is written
- righteous

Translation Words - UST

- This is confirmed by
- what the holy scriptures say
- who wants to be right with God

Romans 3:11

Romans 3:11

There is none who understands. There is none who seeks God (ULT)
Not one of these people understands who God is. Not one of them is committed to know him (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to emphasize that no type of person wants to know **God**. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "There are no types of people who understand what it means to seek God" or "There is no one who understands how to seek God" (See: Parallelism)

There is none…There is none (ULT)
Not…of these people…Not…of them is (UST)

Paul is using the adjectives **none** as nouns in order to describe all humanity. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate these adjectives with noun phrases. Alternate translation: "There are no people … There are no people" or "There is no person … There is no person" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

who understands (ULT)
one…understands who God is (UST)

By **understands**, Paul likely means to understand who **God is**. Paul adds the word **God** at the end of next parallel line. Since the expression is explained in the next line, you do not need to explain its meaning further here. (See: When to Keep Information Implicit)

seeks (ULT)
committed to know (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **God** as if he was lost and these people are looking for him. Paul means that no type of person naturally wants to know and worship God. If your readers would not understand what it means to **seek God** in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "who desires to acknowledge" or "who wants to live as God requires" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- understands
- seeks
- God

Translation Words - UST

- understands who God is
- committed to know
- him

Romans 3:12

Romans 3:12

They all have turned away (ULT)
All types of people have swerved away {from trying to know God (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of these people as if they were physically swerving from where God is. Paul means that they refuse to seek to live how God requires. If your readers would not understand what **turned away** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "All types of people refuse to live the way God requires" (See: Metaphor)

all (ULT)
All types of people (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **all** as a noun in order to describe all of humanity (See how you translated this word in 3:9). Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "all kinds of people" or "all people" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

They all have turned away. They together have become useless (ULT)
All types of people have swerved away {from trying to know God}. As a whole, they are {spiritually} damaged (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to emphasize that all types of people reject God. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "Absolutely all types of people are useless without God" or "The whole human race is completely purposeless" (See: Parallelism)

There is none doing good—there is not even one (ULT)
Each type of person damages {others}. Up to the last person–each of these types of people damages {others (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to emphasize that **not even one** type of person can continually do what is **good**. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "There are no types of people who can possibly do what is good" or "There is absolutely no one who is continually does what is good" (See: Parallelism)

not…one (ULT)
damages {others…each of these types of people (UST)

Paul is using the singular adjectives **none** and **one** as nouns in order to describe all humanity. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate these adjectives with noun phrases. Alternate translation: "There are no people who do what is good, not any people" or "There is no person who does what is good, not even one person" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

good (ULT)
Each type of person damages...others (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **good**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "what is good" or "what is kind" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- They...have turned away
- good

Translation Words - UST

- have swerved away {from trying to know God
- Each type of person damages...others

Romans 3:13

Their tongues have deceived

Paul is figuratively describing something people would say by association with their **throat**, **tongues**, and **lips**, which they would use to say something. If your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent expression like the UST or plain language. (See: Metonymy)

Their throat {is} an open grave. Their tongues are always deceiving. The poison of asps {is} under their lips (ULT)
Like a grave {without a tombstone}, their throats are always wide open {so they can slander}! They constantly {try to} deceive {people} with their tongues! What they say harms others, similar to how harmful the venom of an asp is when it bites (UST)

These three phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing thrice, in slightly different ways, to show how damaging the words are that these people say. If saying the same thing thrice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "The things they say are deadly, deceptive, and damaging" (See: Parallelism)

Their throat {is} an open grave (ULT)
Like a grave {without a tombstone}, their throats are always wide open {so they can slander (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of these people's **throat** as if it were an uncovered **grave**. He means that the things they say cause corruption and death. If your readers would not understand what this phrase means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "The slanderous things they say cause corruption and death" (See: Metaphor)

throat (ULT)
throats (UST)

The word **throat** is a singular noun that refers to the throats of a group of people. If your language does not use singular nouns in that way, you can use the plural word "throats" like the UST. (See: Collective Nouns)

Their tongues are always deceiving (ULT)
They constantly {try to} deceive {people} with their tongues (UST)

Here, **tongues** are spoken of figuratively as though they were a person who could deceive someone. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "These people say deceptive things" (See: Personification)

The poison of asps {is} under their lips (ULT)
What they say harms others, similar to how harmful the venom of an asp is when it bites (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of these people's **lips** as if they contained poison like an **asp**. He means that the things they say cause harm like deadly venom. If your readers would not understand what this phrase means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "The things they say injure other people like a snake bite" or "The things they say are deadly, like an asp's poison" (See: Metaphor)

The poison of asps (ULT)
similar to how harmful the venom of an asp is when it bites (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **poison** that comes from **asps**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "asp's" instead of the noun "asp." Alternate translation: "Asp's poison" (See: Possession)

Translation Words - ULT

- is} an...grave
- tongues
- are always deceiving

Translation Words - UST

- Like a grave {without a tombstone
- They constantly {try to} deceive {people
- tongues

Romans 3:14

Their mouth is full of cursing and bitterness (ULT)
Their mouths constantly curse others and always speak harshly (UST)

Paul is figuratively describing something people would say by association with their **mouth**, which they would use to say something. If your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "The things they say" (See: Metonymy)

Their mouth is full of cursing and bitterness (ULT)
Their mouths constantly curse others and always speak harshly (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **cursing and bitterness** as if these concepts were items with which people could fill or load their **mouth**. He means that these people habitually curse and say bitter things against others. If your readers would not understand what it means to be **full of cursing and bitterness** in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "They habitually curse and say bitter things against others" (See: Metaphor)

Their mouth is full of cursing and bitterness (ULT)
Their mouths constantly curse others and always speak harshly (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas of **cursing** and **bitterness**, you could express the same ideas with verbal forms. Alternate translation: "They continually curse and regularly say harsh things" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Romans 3:15

Their feet {are} swift to pour out blood (ULT)
They rush eagerly to slaughter people (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **feet** as if they were hands holding something that contains **blood** and pouring it out. He means that these people are bloodthirsty. If your readers would not understand what it means to be **to pour out blood** in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "They hurry to slaughter others" or "They are quick to murder" or "They are bloodthirsty" (See: Metaphor)

> **ULT**
>
> **15** "Their feet {are} swift to pour out blood.
>
> **UST**
>
> **15** They rush eagerly to slaughter people.

Their feet (ULT)
They rush eagerly (UST)

Paul refers figuratively to **Their feet**, a part of the human body, to mean the whole person. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your culture or plain language. Alternate translation: "These people" (See: Synecdoche)

are} swift (ULT)
They rush eagerly (UST)

A word is left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **are** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- blood

Translation Words - UST

- to slaughter people

Romans 3:16

Destruction and suffering {are} in their paths (ULT)
Wherever they go, they destroy lives and make people suffer (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas of **Destruction** and **suffering**, you could express the same ideas with verbal forms. Alternate translation: "They demolish lives and make people miserable anywhere they go" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Destruction and suffering (ULT)
they destroy lives and make people suffer (UST)

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **Destruction** explains what kind of **suffering** these people cause. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use **and**. Alternate translation: "Destructive suffering" or "Miserable destruction" (See: Hendiadys)

are} in (ULT)
Wherever...go (UST)

A word is left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **are** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "are in" (See: Ellipsis)

are} in their paths (ULT)
Wherever they go (UST)

Here, the term **paths** is an idiom meaning "wherever they go" or "how they live." If your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent idiom or use plain language. Alternate translation: "characterize how they live" (See: Idiom)

are} in their paths (ULT)
Wherever they go (UST)

Here, **Destruction** and **suffering** are spoken of figuratively as though these concepts were people located on the **paths** on which the ungodly people travel. Paul means that these people cause **Destruction** and **suffering** wherever they go. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "Destroying lives and making people miserable characterizes how they live" (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- suffering

Translation Words - UST

- make people suffer

Romans 3:17

And they have not known a way of peace (ULT)
These {types of} people do not know how to live peacefully (UST)

Here, **a way of peace** is spoken of figuratively as if it were a person someone could know. Paul means that these people do not understand or recognize how to live peacefully. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "The people do not understand how to live peacefully" or "These people do not recognize what it means to live peacefully" (See: Personification)

a way of peace (ULT)
how to live...peacefully (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **a way** that is characterized by **peace**. He means that these people do not understand how to live peacefully. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "peaceful" instead of the noun "peace" or a verbal form. Alternate translation: "a peaceful way" or "a peaceful way to live" (See: Possession)

a way of peace (ULT)
how to live...peacefully (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **peace**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "a way to live peacefully" or "peaceful living" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- they have...known
- of peace

Translation Words - UST

- These {types of} people do...know
- peacefully

Romans 3:18

There is no fear of God before their eyes (ULT) They are not terrified that God is watching everything they do (UST)

Here, **fear** is spoken of figuratively as though it were a person these people could see. Paul means that these people arrogantly live like God does not notice. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "They are unafraid that God could be watching what they are doing" (See: Personification)

> **ULT**
>
> **18** "There is no fear of God before their eyes."
>
> **UST**
>
> **18** They are not terrified that God is watching everything they do!"

There is no fear of God before their eyes (ULT) They are not terrified that God is watching everything they do (UST)

Here the phrase **before their eyes** is an idiom meaning "in front of them." Paul means that these people are unconcerned or do not pay attention to the fact that God is watching the evil things they do. If your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent idiom or use plain language. Alternate translation: "They live fearlessly and pay no attention that God is watching how they live" (See: Idiom)

fear of God (ULT) terrified that God (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **fear**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "They live fearlessly without acknowledging God" or "They do not revere God by the way they live" (See: Abstract Nouns)

fear of God (ULT) terrified that God (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **fear** that is reserved for **God**. If this is not clear in your language, you could replace the preposition **of** with "for" or "toward." Alternate translation: "terror for God" or "fear for God" or "reverence toward God" (See: Possession)

Translation Words - ULT

- fear
- of God

Translation Words - UST

- terrified
- that God

Romans 3:19

Romans 3:19

Now (ULT)
Certainly (UST)

Here, **Now** indicates that what follows summarizes Paul's teachings about **the law** and "the righteousness of God" in 3:1–9. Alternate translation: "Finally," or "Indeed" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

we know (ULT)
we Jews are convinced (UST)

Here, **we** is used exclusively to speak of Paul and his fellow Jews (See 3:9). Your language may require you to mark these forms. Alternate translation: "we Jews know" (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

whatever the law says...it speaks (ULT)
whatever God says in his laws...applies (UST)

Here, **the law** is spoken of figuratively as though it were a person who is speaking. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "as many things as God says in his law, he says" (See: Personification)

the law...the law (ULT)
in his laws...to the Jews...to whom God gave his (UST)

Paul is figuratively describing all the Jewish Scriptures by using phrase **the law**, which is part of the Jewish Scriptures. If your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "God's rules … God's rules" or "the Scriptures … the Scriptures" (See: Metonymy)

to those under the law (ULT)
to the Jews{, to whom God gave his (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of the Jews as if they were located underneath **the law** (See 2:12). He means that when they are required to do what the law says. If your readers would not understand what it means to be **under the law** in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "to Jews" or "to those know what God's law requires" (See: Metaphor)

so that every mouth may be shut (ULT)
This is so that no type of person can excuse themselves {from being judged by God (UST)

Here, the phrase **every mouth may be shut** is an idiom meaning "no one can excuse themselves." If your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent idiom or use plain language. Alternate translation: "so that no human beings can excuse themselves" or "so that no human beings can defend themselves" (See: Idiom)

ULT

19 Now we know that whatever the law says, it speaks to those under the law, so that every mouth may be shut, and the whole world may become accountable to God.

UST

19 Certainly, we Jews are convinced that whatever God says in his laws applies to the Jews{, to whom God gave his laws}. This is so that no type of person can excuse themselves {from being judged by God. This is} also so that God could justly punish every person in the world as guilty {of breaking his laws}.

so that every mouth may be shut (ULT)
This is so that no type of person can excuse themselves {from being judged by God (UST)

Paul is figuratively describing something people would say by association with his **mouth**, which they would use to say something. If your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "so that no human being can excuse themselves" (See: Metonymy)

so that (ULT)
This is so that (UST)

This phrase introduces a purpose clause. Paul is stating the purpose for what **the law says**. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a purpose clause. Alternate translation (without a comma preceding): "in order that" (See: Connect — Goal (Purpose) Relationship)

may be shut (ULT)
can excuse themselves {from being judged by God (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "shuts" or "stops talking" (See: Active or Passive)

the whole world may become accountable to God (ULT)
laws...God could justly punish every person in the world as guilty {of breaking his laws (UST)

Here, **the whole world** is spoken of figuratively as though it were a person who could settle an account with God. Paul means that all humanity must give an account at the final judgment of God for how they lived. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "God would judge all the people in the world as guilty" (See: Personification)

the whole world (ULT)
laws...every person in the world as guilty {of breaking his laws (UST)

Paul refers figuratively to **the whole world** to mean the people who live throughout the whole world. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your culture or plain language. Alternate translation: "the food we need that day" (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- we know
- law
- law
- world
- accountable
- to God

Translation Words - UST

- we Jews are convinced

- in his laws
- to the Jews…to whom God gave his
- God
- justly punish
- in the world

Romans 3:20

This is} because (ULT)
In fact (UST)

This phrase introduces a reason clause. Paul is stating the reason why all humanity is "accountable to God" (See 3:19). Use natural way in your language to indicate a reason clause. Alternate translation: "As a result" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

This is} because...knowledge...is (ULT)
In fact...people clearly realize (UST)

Words are left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **This is** and **is** are added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. (See: Ellipsis)

not...any (ULT)
not...a single person (UST)

Here, **not any** functions as a double negative. Use a natural way in your language to express this emphasis. Alternate translation: "not one person" or "absolutely no one" (See: Double Negatives)

not any flesh will be declared righteous (ULT)
God will not make a single person right (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "God will not make anyone righteous" or "God will justify no person" (See: Active or Passive)

flesh (ULT)
a single person (UST)

Here, the term **flesh** is an idiom meaning "human being." If your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent idiom or use plain language. Alternate translation: "person" or "human being" (See: Idiom)

by works of law...through...knowledge of sin {is...law (ULT)
simply} because they do what God's law says...when...people clearly realize how sinful they are...they know what God's law requires (UST)

Here, **the law** is spoken of figuratively as though it were a person who can justify and give **knowledge**. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "by doing what God requires in his law … God tells in his law what it means to sin" (See: Personification)

ULT

20 {This is} because not any flesh will be declared righteous by works of law in his sight; for knowledge of sin {is} through law.

UST

20 In fact, God will not make a single person right with himself, {simply} because they do what God's law says. This is because people clearly realize how sinful they are when they know what God's law requires.

by works of law (ULT)
simply} because they do what God's law says (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **works** that are required by **law**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "law's" instead of the noun "law" or a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: "by the law's works" or "by doing what the law requires" (See: Possession)

in his sight (ULT)
with himself (UST)

Here, the phrase **in his sight** is an idiom meaning "in his presence" or "from his perspective." If your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent idiom or use plain language. Alternate translation: "in his presence" or "before his judgment seat" (See: Idiom)

for (ULT)
This is because (UST)

This phrase introduces a reason clause. Paul is stating the reason why **not any flesh will be declared righteous in his sight**. Use natural way in your language to indicate a reason clause. Alternate translation: "because" or "since" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

knowledge of sin {is (ULT)
people clearly realize how sinful they are (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **knowledge** and **sin**, you could express the same ideas with verbal forms. Alternate translation: "is how we come to know what it means to sin" (See: Abstract Nouns)

knowledge of sin {is (ULT)
people clearly realize how sinful they are (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **knowledge** that is characterized by **sin**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "sin's" instead of the noun "sin" or a verbal form. Alternate translation: "is sin's knowledge" or "we come to know that God requires that we do not sin" (See: Possession)

knowledge...is (ULT)
people clearly realize (UST)

A word is left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, his is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "is the knowledge" (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- flesh
- will be declared righteous
- works
- of law
- law (2)
- knowledge...is

• of sin

Translation Words - UST

- God will...make...right
- a single person
- do
- what God's law says
- they know what God's law requires (2)
- people clearly realize
- how sinful they are

Romans 3:21

Romans 3:21

But now, apart from the law, the righteousness of God has been made known (ULT)
But now God has chosen to reveal how he makes people right with himself. {Becoming right with God} does not depend on whether or not we do what God's law says (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases. Alternate translation: "But now, the righteousness of God has been made known apart from the law" (See: Information Structure)

But now (ULT)
But now (UST)

What follows the word **But now** here is in contrast to Paul's discussion about **the law** in 2:1–3:20. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. Alternate translation: "However" or "Yet" (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

apart from the law (ULT)
Becoming right with God} does not depend on whether or not we do what God's law says (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form. Use a natural way in your language to express this idea. Here, **apart from the law** could refer to: (1) **apart from** doing what **the law** requires. Alternate translation: "without having to do what his law requires" (2) outside of what **the law** says. Alternate translation: "not related to what his law says" or "differently than what his law says" or "even if he has done no works of the law" (See: Possession)

the righteousness of God has been made known (ULT)
God has chosen to reveal how he makes people right with himself (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "God reveals how to become right with him" or "God makes known the way he makes people right with himself" (See: Active or Passive)

the righteousness of God (ULT)
how he makes people right with himself (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **righteousness**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "how to become righteous with God" or "how righteous God is" (See: Abstract Nouns)

the righteousness of God (ULT)
how he makes people right with himself (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form. Here, **the righteousness of God** could refer to: (1) how God makes people right with himself. Alternate translation: "how people become right with God" or "the righteousness from God" (2) what God's righteousness is. Alternate translation: "God's righteousness" (3) how righteous God is. Alternate translation: "how righteous God is" See the discussion in the introduction of the chapter to help determine how you will translate this phrase. (See: Possession)

It was witnessed by the Law and the Prophets (ULT)
Yet, what God's law says and what his prophets spoke {long ago} continue to testify to the way he makes people right with himself (UST)

Here, **the Law and the Prophets** are spoken of figuratively as though they were a person who could witness or testify in a courtroom. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "What God says in his law and through his prophets has always testified to his righteousness" (See: Personification)

by the Law and the Prophets (ULT)
Yet, what God's law says and what his prophets spoke {long ago (UST)

Paul refers figuratively to **the Law and the Prophets**, two parts of the Jewish Scriptures, to mean the Jewish Scriptures in general. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your culture or plain language. Alternate translation: "by the Jewish Scriptures" or "by the Old Testament" (See: Synecdoche)

It was witnessed by the Law and the Prophets (ULT)
Yet, what God's law says and what his prophets spoke {long ago} continue to testify to the way he makes people right with himself (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "God witnesses through his law and the prophets how he makes people right with himself" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- the law
- Law (2)
- the righteousness
- of God
- has been made known
- It was witnessed
- Prophets

Translation Words - UST

- God has chosen to reveal
- how he makes people right with himself
- how he makes people right with himself

- Becoming right with God} does not depend on whether or not we do what God's law says
- Yet, what God's law says (2)
- what his prophets spoke…long ago
- continue to testify to the way he makes people right with himself

Romans 3:22

Romans 3:22

but (ULT)
In other words, God reveals how (UST)

Here, **but** indicates that what follows explains how a person receives "the righteousness of God" is. Alternate translation: "namely," or "even" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

the righteousness...of God (ULT)
he makes people right with himself...he makes people right with himself (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in 3:21. (See: Possession)

is} through (ULT)
through (UST)

A word is left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **is** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "is through" (See: Ellipsis)

is} through faith in Jesus Christ (ULT)
through trusting in Jesus the Messiah (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe how **faith** is related to **Jesus Christ**. See the discussion in the introduction of this book and chapter to help determine how you will translate this phrase. Here, **faith of Jesus Christ** could refer to: (1) trust in Jesus Christ. Alternate translation: "by trusting in Jesus Christ" or "by believing in Jesus Christ" (2) the faithfulness of Jesus Christ. Alternate translation: "through the faithfulness of Jesus Christ" or "through how faithful Jesus Christ is" (3) the Christian faith. Alternate translation: "through the Christian faith" or "the faith related to Jesus Christ" (See: Possession)

all those who believe (ULT)
God will make all...types of} people right with himself...if they continue to trust {in him (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **all** as a noun in order to describe all humanity. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "all people who continue to trust" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

for (ULT)
This is because (UST)

Here, **for** introduces a reason clause. Paul is giving the reason why **the righteousness of God** is **for all**. Use a natural way in your language to indicate the reason why something is true. Alternate translation: "because" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

ULT

22 but the righteousness of God {is} through faith in Jesus Christ for all those who believe, for there is no distinction.

UST

22 In other words, God reveals how he makes people right with himself: through trusting in Jesus the Messiah. God will make all {types of} people right with himself if they continue to trust {in him}. This is because God does not distinguish {between different types of people}.

no...there is...distinction (ULT)
not...God does...distinguish {between different types of people (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **distinction**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "God does not discriminate" or "God is not partial" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- the righteousness
- of God
- faith
- in Jesus
- Christ
- who believe

Translation Words - UST

- he makes people right with himself
- he makes people right with himself
- trusting
- in Jesus
- the Messiah
- if they continue to trust...in him

Romans 3:23

For (ULT)
This is because (UST)

Here, **For** introduces a reason clause. Paul is giving the reason why "there is no distinction" (See 3:22). Use a natural way in your language to indicate the reason why something is true. (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

all (ULT)
all {types of} people (UST)

See how you translated **all** in 3:22. (See: Nominal Adjectives)\n

fall short of the glory of God (ULT)
fail to live the glorious way God intended for them (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of these people as if they were something that misses a mark or does not reach its destination. He means that they lack or do not attain **the glory of God**. If your readers would not understand what it means to **fall short** in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "lack God's glory" or "need God's glory" "do not attain to God's glory" (See: Metaphor)

of the glory of God (ULT)
to live the glorious way God intended for them (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **glory**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "of glorifying God" (See: Abstract Nouns)

of the glory of God (ULT)
to live the glorious way God intended for them (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form. Use a natural way in your language to express this idea. Here, **the glory of God** could refer to: (1) the glorious life humans were meant to live. Alternate translation: "the glory God gave them" or "the glory from God" (2) glorifying God. Alternate translation: "glorifying God"(See: Possession)

Translation Words - ULT

- have sinned
- of…glory
- of God

Translation Words - UST

- sin
- to live the glorious way God intended for them
- to live the glorious way God intended for them

> **ULT**
>
> **23** For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,
>
> **UST**
>
> **23** This is because all {types of} people sin and fail to live the glorious way God intended for them.

Romans 3:24

Romans 3:24

being justified freely by his grace (ULT)
These people become right with God as his free gift, because he is so kind (UST)

Here, **grace** is spoken of figuratively as though it were a person who could **justify** someone. Paul means that God graciously makes people right with himself as a gift. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "and are gifted with becoming righteous because God is gracious" (See: Personification)

being justified freely (ULT)
These people become right with God as his free gift (UST)

Paul assumes that the reader or hearer knows that those who are **being freely declared righteous** are "all" those who "have sinned" in 3:23). If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly. Alternate translation: "God makes all people right with himself as a gift" or "all humanity is being freely justified" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)\n

by his grace through the redemption that {is} in Christ Jesus (ULT)
because he is so kind. This gift from God is received when God unites people to Jesus the Messiah, who rescued humanity {from being enslaved to living sinfully (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **grace** and **redemption**, you could express the same ideas with verbal forms. Alternate translation: "because God is so kind, who sent Christ Jesus to rescue them" or "due to how kind God is, because Christ Jesus redeemed them" or (See: Abstract Nouns)

that {is (ULT)
who rescued humanity...from being enslaved to living sinfully (UST)

A word is left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **is** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "that is" (See: Ellipsis)

that {is} in Christ Jesus (ULT)
when God unites people to Jesus the Messiah...who rescued humanity...from being enslaved to living sinfully (UST)

Here, Paul speaks figuratively of **redemption** as if it were occupying space inside Jesus. Paul means that God redeemed all humanity by uniting it to **Christ Jesus**. If this might be misunderstood in your language, you can express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation, "that comes through union with Christ Jesus" or "that is through being united to Christ Jesus" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- being

> **ULT**
>
> **24** being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that {is} in Christ Jesus;
>
> **UST**
>
> **24** These people become right with God as his free gift, because he is so kind. This gift from God is received when God unites people to Jesus the Messiah, who rescued humanity {from being enslaved to living sinfully}.

- justified freely
- by...grace
- redemption
- in Christ Jesus
- Christ
- Jesus

Translation Words - UST

- These people become right with God
- as his free gift
- so kind
- when God unites people to Jesus the Messiah
- Jesus
- the Messiah
- who rescued humanity...from being enslaved to living sinfully

Romans 3:25

Romans 3:25

whom God presented as a propitiation (ULT)
God displayed Jesus the Messiah as the one
who atones {for humanity's sins (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of Jesus as if he were an Old Testament
sacrificial atonement offering. He means that Jesus' death was a
sacrifice for the sins of humanity. If your readers would not
understand what it means to be **presented as a propitiation** in this
context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture.
Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way.
Alternative translation: "whom God offered to atone for the sins of
humanity" (See: Metaphor)

whom (ULT)
Jesus the Messiah (UST)

The pronoun **whom** refers to Jesus. If this might confuse your
readers, you could say the meaning explicitly. Alternate translation:
"Jesus is whom" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

as a propitiation...of his justice (ULT)
as the one who atones {for humanity's sins...how...makes people right with
himself (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **propitiation** or **righteousness**, you could express
the same ideas with verbal forms. Alternate translation: "to atone for humanity's sins ... how he makes people
righteous" (See: Abstract Nouns)

through faith in his blood (ULT)
When people trust in his sacrificial death they are rescued from being
enslaved to living sinfully (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe how **faith** is related to Jesus' **blood** (See how you translated **through**
faith in 3:22). Here, **through faith** could refer to: (1) trust in Jesus. Alternate translation: "by trusting in his blood"
(2) the faithfulness of Jesus. Alternate translation: "through Jesus' faithful sacrificial death" (See: Possession)

in his blood (ULT)
in his sacrificial death they are rescued from being enslaved to living sinfully
(UST)

Paul is figuratively describing Christ's death by association with **his blood**, which is related to his sacrificial death. If
your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate
translation: "on the basis of his sacrificial death" or "in his death" or "in his sacrifice" (See: Metonymy)

ULT

25 whom God presented as a
propitiation through faith in his blood
for a demonstration of his justice,
because of the overlooking of the sins
that happened previously

UST

25 God displayed Jesus the Messiah as
the one who atones {for humanity's
sins}. When people trust in his sacrificial
death they are rescued from being
enslaved to living sinfully. God exhibited
that Jesus the Messiah atones {for
humanity's sins} in order to
demonstrate how God makes people
right with himself. {This happened}
because God disregarded the sins that
humanity had previously committed.

for a demonstration (ULT)
God exhibited that Jesus the Messiah atones {for humanity's sins} in order to demonstrate…God (UST)

This phrase is a purpose clause. Paul is stating the purpose for which God **presented** Jesus as **a propitiation**. Use a natural way in your language to indicate a purpose clause. Alternate translation (without a comma preceding): "in order to exhibit" (See: Connect — Goal (Purpose) Relationship)

of his justice (ULT)
how…makes people right with himself (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form (See how you translated the similar phrase in 3:21–22). Here, **of his righteousness** could refer to: (1) how God makes people right with himself. Alternate translation: "how people become right with God" or "the righteousness from God" (2) what God's righteousness is. Alternate translation: "God's righteousness" (3) how righteous God is. Alternate translation: "how righteous God is" (See: Possession)

because of the overlooking of the sins that happened previously (ULT)
This happened} because God disregarded the sins that humanity had previously committed (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **overlooking**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "because he previously overlooked how people sinned" or "since he passed over the sins people had previously done" (See: Abstract Nouns)

because of the overlooking (ULT)
This happened} because God disregarded (UST)

This is a reason clause. Paul is giving the reason why God eventually had to demonstrate **his righteousness**. Alternate translation: "because formerly God overlooked humanity's sins" or "since God passed over the previously committed sins" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- as a propitiation
- faith
- blood
- a demonstration
- of…justice
- of…sins

Translation Words - UST

- God
- as the one who atones {for humanity's sins
- When people trust
- sacrificial death they are rescued from being enslaved to living sinfully
- God exhibited that Jesus the Messiah atones…for humanity's sins} in order to demonstrate…God
- how…makes people right with himself
- the sins

Romans 3:26

Romans 3:26

in the forbearance of God (ULT)
because he is so tolerant (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of
tolerance, you could express the same idea with a verbal form.
Alternate translation: "because God is so forbearing" or "since God is
so lenient"" (See: Abstract Nouns)

in the forbearance of God (ULT)
because he is so tolerant (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **God** who is
characterized by **forbearance**. If this is not clear in your language,
you could use the adjective "God's" instead of the noun "God."
Alternate translation: "since God is forbearing" or "because of God's
forbearance" (See: Possession)

for the demonstration of his righteousness
(ULT)
God is demonstrating how he makes people right with himself (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in 3:25.

at this present time (ULT)
At this definitive time in history (UST)

Here, the phrase **at the present time** is an idiom meaning "at this time in history" or "currently." If your readers
would not understand this, you could use an equivalent idiom or use plain language. Alternate translation: "at this
time in history" or "currently" (See: Idiom)

so that he could be (ULT)
This is for the purpose of demonstrating that he is (UST)

This phrase is a purpose clause. Paul is stating the purpose for which God now demonstrates **his righteousness**.
Use a natural way in your language for introducing a purpose clause. Alternate translation (without a comma
preceding): "in order that he would be" (See: Connect — Goal (Purpose) Relationship)

the one who {is} from faith in Jesus (ULT)
to show that God makes people right with himself...if} they are characterized
by trust in Jesus {the Messiah (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **faith** that is related to **Jesus**. Use a natural way in your language to
express this idea. Here, **from faith** could refer to: (1) A person who trusts in Jesus. Alternate translation: "the
person who trusts in Jesus" (2) God's faithfulness demonstrated in Jesus. Alternate translation (place a comma after
making righteous): "he does this through the faithfulness of Jesus" or "God is the one who demonstrates his
righteousness by how faithful Jesus was" (See: Possession)

A word is left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **is** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "of the one who is" (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- demonstration
- of...righteousness
- just
- time
- present time
- justifying
- faith
- in Jesus

Translation Words - UST

- in history
- definitive time in history
- he
- God is demonstrating
- he makes people right with himself
- right
- to show that God makes people right with himself
- trust
- in Jesus {the Messiah

Romans 3:27

Romans 3:27

Where then is boasting? It is excluded

In 3:27–31, Paul asks a series of rhetorical questions to emphasize that God makes people righteous through **a law of faith**. If you would not use rhetorical questions for this purpose in your language, you could translate his words as a statement or an exclamation and communicate the emphasis in another way. (See: Rhetorical Question)

Where then {is} the boasting (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **boasting**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "Who then can boast" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Where then {is (ULT)

A word is left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **is** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "Where then is" (See: Ellipsis)

It is excluded (ULT)
there is absolutely no one (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "It becomes excluded" or "Excluded" (See: Active or Passive)

Through what kind of law? Of the works? No! But through a law of faith (ULT)
The truth is, no one can make themselves right with God} by doing {what} his law {commands}. Instead, {people become right with God} by trusting {in Jesus the Messiah (UST)

Paul is leaving out some of the words that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could supply these words from the context. Alternate translation: "By what sort of a law is a person made righteous? Through the law of works? No! But a person is made righteous through a law of faith" (See: Ellipsis)

what kind of law (ULT)
The truth is, no one can make themselves right with God...what} his law {commands (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **Through what** a **law** is characterized. Use a natural way in your language to express this idea. Alternate translation: "what law type" (See: Possession)

ULT

27 Where then {is} the boasting? It is excluded. Through what kind of law? Of the works? No! But through a law of faith.

UST

27 So then, {because God makes people right with himself–}there is absolutely no one who can boast. {The truth is, no one can make themselves right with God} by doing {what} his law {commands}. Instead, {people become right with God} by trusting {in Jesus the Messiah}.

Of the works? No! But through a law of faith (ULT)
by doing...Instead, {people become right with God} by trusting {in Jesus the Messiah (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe one **law** that is characterized by **works** and another by **faith**. You could express these ideas with a verbal form or another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "A law characterized by works? No! But through a law characterized by faith" or "Doing what the law requires? No! Instead, by doing what faith requires" or "By being instructed in the law?No! But by being instructed in the Faith" (See: Possession)

No (ULT)
Instead (UST)

Here, **No! But** is an exclamation phrase that communicates a strong contrast. Use an exclamation that is natural in your language for communicating a strong contrast. Alternate translation: "No way! But" or "Absolutely not! Instead" (See: Exclamations)

of faith (ULT)
people become right with God} by trusting...in Jesus the Messiah (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **faith**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "of trusting in God" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- boasting
- of law
- a law (2)
- Of...works
- of faith

Translation Words - UST

- who can boast
- by doing
- what} his law {commands
- people become right with God} by trusting...in Jesus the Messiah (2)
- people become right with God} by trusting...in Jesus the Messiah

Romans 3:28

Romans 3:28

For (ULT)
Indeed (UST)

Here, **For** indicates that what follows explains what "the law of faith" means in 3:27) and further answers Paul's rhetorical question. Alternate translation: "In fact" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

we reckon (ULT)
we Jews are convinced that (UST)

Here, **we** is used exclusively to speak of Paul and his fellow believing Jews (See 3:09). Your language may require you to mark these forms. Alternate translation: "we believing Jews consider" or "we believing Jews regard" (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

a man (ULT)
a person (UST)

Although the term **man** is masculine, Paul is using the word here in the generic sense of "humanity," including both men and women. Alternate translation: "humanity" or "people" (See: When Masculine Words Include Women) \n

to be justified...a man (ULT)
is made right with God...a person (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" does it (See 3:30). Alternate translation: "that God makes a person righteous" or "God continues to justify a person" (See: Active or Passive)

by faith (ULT)
by trusting {in Jesus the Messiah (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **faith**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Here **by faith** could refer to: (1) trust in God or Christ. Alternate translation: "by trusting in God" or "by remaining faithful to Christ" (2) God's or Christ's faithfulness. Alternate translation: "by God's faithfulness" or "by Christ's faithfulness" (See: Abstract Nouns)

apart from works of the law (ULT)
Being made right with God does not depend on doing what God's law {says (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form (See 3:21). Use a natural way in your language to express this idea. Here, **apart from works of the law** could refer to: (1) **apart from** doing what **the law** requires. Alternate translation: "without having to do what his law requires" (2) outside of what **the law** says. Alternate translation: "not related to what his law says" or "differently than what his law says" or "even if he has done no works of the law" (See: Possession)

ULT

28 For we reckon a man to be justified by faith apart from works of the law.

UST

28 Indeed, we Jews are convinced that a person is made right with God by trusting {in Jesus the Messiah}. Being made right with God does not depend on doing what God's law {says}.

Translation Words - ULT

- to be justified
- by faith
- works
- of the law

Translation Words - UST

- is made right with God
- by trusting {in Jesus the Messiah
- on doing
- what God's law {says

Romans 3:29

Or {is} God of Jews only? {Is he} not (ULT) Certainly, God is not only the God of the Jews...most certainly (UST)

Words are left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **is** and **is he** are added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. (See: Ellipsis)

Is he} not also of Gentiles (ULT) He is most certainly the God of {all} the nations too (UST)

Here, **not** is an exclamation phrase that communicates a strong contrast. Use a natural way in your language for communicating an exclamatory question or another way in your language for communicating a strong contrast. Alternate translation: "Isn't he also the God of the Gentiles?!" or "Of course he is also the God of the Gentiles, right?!" (See: Exclamations)\n

Yes, of Gentiles also (ULT) He is...most certainly...the God of...all} the nations (UST)

Here, **Yes**is an exclamation word that communicates enthusiasm. Use an exclamation that is natural in your language for communicating enthusiasm. Alternate translation (change the period to an exclamation point): "Yes, of Gentiles also!" or "Of course the Gentiles too!" (See: Exclamations)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- of Jews
- of Gentiles
- of Gentiles (2)

Translation Words - UST

- Certainly...the God of the Jews
- God
- He is...the God of {all} the nations
- He is...the God of...all} the nations (2)

Romans 3:30

Romans 3:30

if, indeed (ULT)
It is certain that (UST)

Paul is speaking as if this were a hypothetical possibility, but he means that it is actually true. If your language does not state something as a condition if it is certain or true, and if your readers might misunderstand and think that what Paul is saying is not certain, then you can translate his words as an affirmative statement. Alternate translation: "Since we know" or "Because it is true that" (See: Connect — Factual Conditions)

God {is} one (ULT)
there is one God {of all the nations (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **God** as if he were a number. He means that **God {is} one** in nature, and he is the **one** true **God** of both Jews and Gentiles. If your readers would not understand what **God {is} one** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "there is only one God" or "God is one in nature" (See: Metaphor)

God {is} one (ULT)
there is one God {of all the nations (UST)

A word is left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **is** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "God is one" or "there is one God" (See: Ellipsis)

who will justify the circumcision by faith, and the uncircumcision through the faith (ULT)
God will make right with himself {both} the Jews who are circumcised if they continue to trust {in Jesus the Messiah} and {the Gentiles} who are uncircumcised, if they continue to trust in {Jesus} the Messiah (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to show that **God** shows no partiality in making people from any nation right with himself **by faith**. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "who makes both Jews and non-Jews right with himself by continuing to trust in him" or "who makes all types of people righteous by continually trusting in him" (See: Parallelism)

the circumcision...the uncircumcision (ULT)
both} the Jews who are circumcised...the Gentiles} who are uncircumcised (UST)

Paul is figuratively describing the Jews by association with **circumcision**, and the Gentiles by association with **uncircumcision**. If your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "the Jews ... the Gentiles" or "the Jewish people ... the non-Jews" (See: Metonymy)

ULT

30 if, indeed, God {is} one, who will justify the circumcision by faith, and the uncircumcision through the faith.

UST

30 It is certain that there is one God {of all the nations}. God will make right with himself {both} the Jews who are circumcised if they continue to trust {in Jesus the Messiah} and {the Gentiles} who are uncircumcised, if they continue to trust in {Jesus} the Messiah.

by faith...through the faith (ULT)
if they continue to trust {in Jesus the Messiah...if they continue to trust in {Jesus} the Messiah (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **faith** (See how you translated this phrase in 3:26). Use a natural way in your language to express this idea. Here, **by faith** could refer to: (1) A person who trusts in God. Alternate translation: "from trusting in God ... through trusting in God" (2) God's faithfulness. Alternate translation: "because he is faithful ... through his faithfulness" or "from his faithfulness ... through the same faithfulness" (See: Possession)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- will justify
- the circumcision
- the uncircumcision
- faith
- faith (2)

Translation Words - UST

- God
- will make right with himself
- both} the Jews who are circumcised
- the Gentiles} who are uncircumcised
- if they continue to trust...in Jesus the Messiah
- if they continue to trust in...Jesus} the Messiah (2)

Romans 3:31

Romans 3:31

Do we...nullify (ULT)
is invalid (UST)

Here, **we** is used exclusively to speak of Paul and his fellow believing Jews (See 3:09). Your language may require you to mark these forms. Alternate translation: "Do we believing Jews then nullify" or "Do we believing Jews then abolish" (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

Do we then nullify (ULT)
So, to be clear...is invalid (UST)

Here, **then** indicates result. If it would be more natural in your language, you could place **then** at the beginning of the sentence to emphasize the idea of result or make the sentence into an emphatic statement like the UST. Alternate translation: "So then, do we nullify" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

through faith (ULT)
because he makes people right with himself if they continue to trust in Jesus the Messiah (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in 3:30. (See: Possession)\n

May it never be (ULT)
we would never say that (UST)

May it never be is an exclamatory phrase that communicates a strong prohibition (See how you translated this phrase in 3:6). (See: Exclamations)

Instead (ULT)
Actually (UST)

What follows the word **Instead** here is in contrast to the Jewish assumption that **law** and **faith** are contradictory. Instead, Paul asserts that the ideas of **law** and **faith** actually reinforce one another. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. Alternate translation: "On the contrary" or "But" (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

we uphold the law (ULT)
we are confirming what God said in his law {about trusting in Jesus the Messiah (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **the law** as if it were something that could be held aloft. He means that believing Jews such as Paul teach that **faith** was always a necessary part of obeying **the law**. If your readers would not understand what it means to **uphold the law** in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "we believing Jews confirm what the law says" or "we believing Jews establish what the law actually teaches" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the law
- the law (2)
- faith

Translation Words - UST

- God's law
- what God said in his law {about trusting in Jesus the Messiah (2)
- because he makes people right with himself if they continue to trust in Jesus the Messiah

Romans 4

Romans 4 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with verses 7-8 of this chapter, which are words from the Old Testament.

Special concepts in this chapter

The purpose of the law of Moses

Paul builds upon material from chapter 3. He explains how Abraham, the father of Israel, was justified. Even Abraham could not be justified by what he did. Obeying the law of Moses does not make a person right with God. Obeying God's commands is a way a person shows they believe in God. People have always been justified only by faith. (See: just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification and law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God and faith)

Circumcision

Circumcision was important to the Israelites. It identified a person as a descendant of Abraham. It was also a sign of the covenant between Abraham and Yahweh. However, no person was justified only by being circumcised. (See: circumcise, circumcised, circumcision, uncircumcised, uncircumcision and covenant)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Rhetorical Questions

Paul uses rhetorical questions in this chapter. It appears the intent of these rhetorical questions is to make the reader see their sin so they will trust in Jesus. (See: Rhetorical Question and guilt, guilty and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning)

Romans 4:1

What then will we say (ULT)
So, we can apply this to (UST)

Here, **What then will we say** marks the beginning a series of rhetorical questions and answers in 4:1–12 to emphasize that even **Abraham**, the ancestor of the Jewish people, was made right with God "through faith" (See 3:31). If you would not use rhetorical questions for this purpose in your language, you could translate Paul's words as statements in the UST or communicate the emphasis in another way. (See: Rhetorical Question)

will we say (ULT)
So, we can apply this to (UST)

From 4:1–9, Paul continues to use **we** exclusively to speak of himself and his fellow believing Jews (See 3:9). Your language may require you to mark these forms. Alternate translation: "should we believing Jews say" (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

that Abraham, our forefather according to the flesh, has discovered (ULT)
Abraham, the physical ancestor of us Jews. Abraham himself found out {what was true about how God makes a person right with himself (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases. Alternate translation: "that Abraham has discovered, who is our forefather according to the flesh" (See: Information Structure)

our forefather according to the flesh (ULT)
the physical ancestor of us Jews (UST)

Here, **our forefather according to the flesh** is an idiom meaning "our first Jewish ancestor." (See how you translated **according to the flesh** in 1:3). If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent idiom or use plain language. Alternate translation: "our first Jewish ancestor" (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Abraham
- forefather
- the flesh

Translation Words - UST

- Abraham
- physical
- the...ancestor

> **ULT**
>
> **1** What then will we say that Abraham, our forefather according to the flesh, has discovered?
>
> **UST**
>
> **1** So, we can apply this to Abraham, the physical ancestor of us Jews. Abraham himself found out {what was true about how God makes a person right with himself}.

Romans 4:2

For if Abraham was justified by works, he has a boast, but not before God (ULT)
Certainly, if Abraham became right with God based on doing {what God's law requires}, then Abraham could boast {to himself about it}. Yet, {Abraham could} not {boast} to God {about it (UST)

Paul is making a conditional statement that sounds hypothetical, but he is already convinced that the condition is not true. Paul has already concluded that boasting about **works** is excluded in 3:27.
Use a natural form in your language for introducing a condition that the speaker believes is not true. Alternate translation: "Even if someone would consider Abraham to be right with God by doing what God requires from his people, Abraham still has no reason to boast" (See: Connect — Contrary to Fact Conditions)

For (ULT)
Certainly (UST)

Here, **For** indicates that what follows is meant to emphasis that that even Abraham was not made right with God **by works** of the law. Alternate translation: "Of course" or "Indeed" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

Abraham…was justified (ULT)
Abraham…became right with God (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "God made Abraham right with himself" or "God justified Abraham" (See: Active or Passive)

by works (ULT)
based on doing {what God's law requires (UST)

Paul assumes that the Jewish believers he is addressing would understand that **works** is equivalent to the phrase "works of the law" in 3:28. The difference is that Abraham lived before God gave his law to the Jewish people. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could make the connection explicit. Alternate translation: "by doing what God requires from his people" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

but not before God (ULT)
Yet, {Abraham could} not {boast} to God {about it (UST)

What follows the word **but** here is an emphatic contrast to what was just stated. Although people may be impressed by **works**, a person is not **made righteous by works** from God's perspective. You could make this emphasis explicit by replacing the period with an exclamation point or another natural way in your language for introducing am emphatic contrast. Alternate translation: "but certainly not to God!" or "however not from God's perspective!" (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

before God (ULT)
to God (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **Abraham** as if he were located in the presence of **God** (See 2:13). He means that God does not accept Abraham as **righteous by works**. If your readers would not understand what **before God** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express Paul's meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "to God" or "from God's perspective" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Abraham
- was justified
- works
- a boast
- God

Translation Words - UST

- Abraham
- became right with God
- doing {what God's law requires
- then Abraham could boast...to himself about it
- God

Romans 4:3

For (ULT)
Certainly (UST)

Here, **For** introduces a reason clause. In what follows, Paul gives the reason why Abraham is not "made righteous by works" in 4:2). Use a natural way in your language to introduce a reason clause. (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)\n

what…does the scripture say (ULT)
the holy scriptures…the holy scriptures…tell {us (UST)

ULT

3 For what does the scripture say? "And Abraham believed God, and it was counted to him as righteousness."

UST

3 Certainly, the holy scriptures tell {us}, "Then Abraham trusted in God, and God considered Abraham to be right with himself. "

In the New Testament, **what does the scripture say** is a normal way to introduce a scripture quotation. Here it specifically refers to a quotation from the Old Testament in Genesis 15:6. If your readers would not understand this, you could use a comparable phrase that indicates that Paul is quoting from the holy scriptures. Alternate translation: "what is written in the Old Testament" or "what did Moses write in Genesis" (See: Quotations and Quote Margins)\n

it was counted to him as righteousness (ULT)
God considered Abraham to be right with himself (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "God regarded him as righteous" or "God reckoned Abraham as being right with himself" (See: Active or Passive)

righteousness (ULT)
to be right with himself (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **righteousness**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form or another way. Alternate translation: "being right with God" or "being righteous" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- scripture
- Abraham
- believed
- God
- righteousness

Translation Words - UST

- the holy scriptures
- Abraham
- trusted
- in God
- to be right with himself

Romans 4:4

Now (ULT)
Indeed (UST)

Here, **Now** indicates that what follows describes the nature of works. Alternate translation: "In fact" or "Certainly" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

to the one...who works (ULT)
when a person works...when a person works (UST)

By, **the one who works**, Paul is referring to being **made righteous by works** in 4:2. Since the expression is explained in the next verse, you do not need to explain its meaning further here. (See: When to Keep Information Implicit)

the wage is not counted as a gift (ULT)
he does not consider the wage he earns as grace (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "he does not consider his wage as grace" or "he does not regard his pay as grace" (See: Active or Passive)

as a gift...as an obligation (ULT)
as grace...the person working considers the wage he earns, as what his employer owes him (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas of **grace** and **obligation**, you could express the same ideas with verbal forms. Alternate translation: "as what is gracious ... as what is owed" or "something gifted ... something owed" (See: Abstract Nouns)

but as an obligation (ULT)
Instead, the person working considers the wage he earns, as what his employer owes him (UST)

What follows the word **but** here is in contrast to the idea of **grace**. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. Alternate translation (begin a new sentence like the UST): "On the contrary, it is counted as an obligation" or "Actually, it is regarded as an obligation" (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

Translation Words - ULT

- who works
- wage
- a gift

Translation Words - UST

- when a person works

ULT

4 Now to the one who works, the wage is not counted as a gift, but as an obligation.

UST

4 Indeed, when a person works, he does not consider the wage he earns as grace. Instead, the person working considers the wage he earns, as what his employer owes him.

- wage he earns
- as grace

Romans 4:5

Romans 4:5

in the one who justifies

4:4 and 4:5 mean the opposite thing. Paul says the opposite thing with similar language, to contrast the "the one who works" with **the one who does not work**. Use natural way in your language to express contrasting ideas that use similar language. (See: Parallelism)\n

Now (ULT)
Now, {let's say that there is (UST)

Here, **Now** indicates that what follows describes the nature of what **makes righteous**. Alternate translation: "In fact" or "Certainly" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

but (ULT)
but (UST)

What follows the word **but** here is in contrast to the idea of **work**. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

the one who makes righteous (ULT)
the God who...even} makes...right with himself (UST)

The implication is that **the one who makes righteous** is God (See how you translated the similar phrase in 3:27). If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly. Alternate translation: "God who makes righteous" or "God who justifies" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

the ungodly (ULT)
the impious person (UST)

Paul is using the singular adjective phrase **the ungodly** as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "people who are ungodly" or "people who do ungodly things" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

his faith is counted as righteousness (ULT)
If such an impious person continues to trust in him, God considers {even} that person right with himself (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "God considers that person as being right with himself through trusting in him" or "God counts that person as righteous because he trusts in God" (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

5 Now to the one who does not work, but believes in the one who makes righteous the ungodly, his faith is counted as righteousness.

UST

5 Now, {let's say that there is} a person who does not do {what God's law requires}, but continues to trust in the God who {even} makes the impious person right with himself. If such an impious person continues to trust in him, God considers {even} that person right with himself.

his faith...as righteousness (ULT)
If such an impious person continues to trust in him...right with himself (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **faith** and **righteousness**, you could express the same ideas with verbal forms. Alternate translation: "how he trusts ... as being right with God" or "how he trusts in God ... as if he is righteous" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- who does...work
- believes
- who makes righteous
- ungodly
- faith
- righteousness

Translation Words - UST

- a person who does...do...what God's law requires
- continues to trust in
- the God who...even} makes...right with himself
- the impious person
- If such an impious person continues to trust in him
- right with himself

Romans 4:6

Romans 4:6

Even as…speaks (ULT)
This is…the same thing…says {in the holy scriptures (UST)

In the New Testament, **Even as … speaks** is a normal way to introduce a scripture quotation. Here it specifically refers to a quotation from the Psalms of King David in LXX Psalm 31:1–2 that continues through 4:7–8. If your readers would not understand this, you could use a comparable phrase that indicates that Paul is quoting from the Old Testament. Alternate translation: "This what … wrote in the Old Testament" or "This is exactly what … refers to in the Psalms" (See: Quotations and Quote Margins)

ULT

6 Even as David also speaks of the blessing of the man to whom God counts righteousness apart from works:

UST

6 This is also the same thing King David says {in the holy scriptures. He speaks about how blessed people are when God considers them right with himself, even though they do not do {what God's law requires}.

of the blessing of the man (ULT)
He speaks about how blessed people are (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **blessing**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "how blessed the person is" or "how happy people are" (See: Abstract Nouns)

of the blessing of the man (ULT)
He speaks about how blessed people are (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **the man** that is characterized by **blessing**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "blessed" instead of the noun "blessing." Alternate translation: "about the blessed man" or "the happy man" (See: Possession)

of the man (ULT)
people are (UST)

The word **man** is a singular noun that refers to all humanity. If your language does not use singular nouns in that way, you can use a different expression. Alternate translation: "for the people" or "for the person" (See: Collective Nouns)\n

to whom God counts righteousness apart from works (ULT)
when God considers them right with himself, even though they do not do {what God's law requires (UST)

This phrase gives us further information about the **the man**. If this is not understood in your language, you can make the relationship between these phrases clearer. Alternate translation: "that is, the man God counts as righteous apart from works" (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)

righteousness (ULT)
right with himself (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **righteousness**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "being right with himself" or "being righteous" (See: Abstract Nouns)\n

apart from works (ULT)
even though they do not do {what God's law requires (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in 3:28. (See: Possession)

Translation Words - ULT

- David
- speaks
- of...blessing
- God
- righteousness
- works

Translation Words - UST

- King David
- says {in the holy scriptures
- He speaks about how blessed
- God
- right with himself
- do {what God's law requires

Romans 4:7

whose lawless deeds are forgiven ... whose sins are covered

These two clauses mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to show why these people should be **Blessed**. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "How happy are those people whom God completely forgives all the wrong things they do" (See: Parallelism)\n

Blessed {are those...are covered (ULT)
People are so happy...People are so happy when God no longer acknowledges (UST)

If the plain statement form for this seems unnatural, you could translate this as an exclamation. Alternate translation: "How happy ... covered!" (See: Exclamations)\n

Blessed {are those...their} lawless deeds...their} sins (ULT)
People are so happy...their lawless acts...their sins (UST)

Words are left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **are** and **their** are added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "Blessed are ... their lawless deeds ... their sins" (See: Ellipsis)

Blessed {are those (ULT)
People are so happy (UST)

Paul is using the plural adjective **Blessed** as a noun in order to describe people whose **lawless deeds are forgiven**. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "How happy are the people" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe a word that is characterized by truth. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "true" instead of the noun "truth." Alternate translation: "by the true word" (See: Possession)

are forgiven...are covered (ULT)
when God forgives...People are so happy when God no longer acknowledges (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "God forgives ... God covers" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Blessed {are those
- lawless deeds
- are forgiven

• sins

Translation Words - UST

• People are so happy
• when God forgives
• their lawless acts
• sins

Romans 4:8

This verse means the same thing as 4:7. Paul the same thing here, in a slightly different way, to summarize how **Blessed** the person is against whom **the Lord** does **not count sin**. Use a natural way in your language to express a summarizing idea. Alternate translation: "How happy is a person who the Lord never again regards as sinful" (See: Parallelism)

ULT

8 Blessed {is} the man of whom the Lord will certainly not count sin."

UST

8 Any person whom the Lord never again considers sinful is so happy!

Blessed {is...sin (ULT)
is so happy...sinful (UST)

If the plain statement form for this seems unnatural, you could translate this as an exclamation. Alternate translation: "How happy … sin!" (See: Exclamations)

Blessed {is (ULT)
is so happy (UST)

A word is left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **is** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "Blessed is" (See: Ellipsis)

the man (ULT)
Any person (UST)

The word **man** is a singular noun that refers to all humanity. If your language does not use singular nouns in that way, you can use a different expression. Alternate translation: "any person" (See: Collective Nouns)

certainly not (ULT)
never again (UST)

Here, the phrase translated **certainly not** is a strong prohibition meaning "never." Use a natural way in your language to indicate this emphasis. Alternate translation: "never" (See: Double Negatives)

Translation Words - ULT

- Blessed {is
- the Lord
- sin

Translation Words - UST

- the Lord
- sinful
- is so happy

Romans 4:9

Romans 4:9

Then (ULT)
So then (UST)

Here, **Then** introduces a result clause in the form of a rhetorical question. Use a natural way in your language for expressing result. Alternate translation: "As a result," (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

is...blessedness...this...to (ULT)
happy people...these...come from (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **blessing**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form (See how you translated this word in 4:5. Alternate translation: "how blessed this person is for" or "how happy these people are for" (See: Abstract Nouns)

is...blessedness...this (ULT)
happy people...these (UST)

A word is left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **is** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "is this blessedness" (See: Ellipsis)

the circumcision...the uncircumcision (ULT)
the circumcised Jews...uncircumcised people who are not Jews (UST)

See how you translated these concepts in 3:30. (See: Metonymy)

For we say, "Faith was counted to Abraham as righteousness (ULT)
As proof, we quote {the holy scriptures, "Since} Abraham trusted in God, God considered Abraham as right with himself (UST)

This is a modified quotation of Paul's words in 4:3. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this as a direct quotation. Alternate translation: "As we previously said, 'Abraham believed God, and it was counted to him as righteousness'" (See: Direct and Indirect Quotations)

For (ULT)
As proof (UST)

Here, **For** indicates that what follows is indicates that what follows answers the rhetorical question. Alternate translation: "This is because" or "Indeed" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

ULT

9 Then {is} this blessedness to the circumcision, or also to the uncircumcision? For we say, "Faith was counted to Abraham as righteousness."

UST

9 So then, these happy people come from the circumcised Jews, or even uncircumcised people who are not Jews! As proof, we quote {the holy scriptures, "Since} Abraham trusted in God, God considered Abraham as right with himself."

Faith was counted to Abraham as righteousness (ULT)
Since} Abraham trusted in God, God considered Abraham as right with himself (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "God considered Abraham as being right with himself since he trusted in God" or "God regarded Abraham righteous because of how he trusted in God" (See: Active or Passive)

Faith…as righteousness (ULT)
trusted in…God…as right with himself (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **faith** or **righteousness**, you could express the same ideas with verbal forms. Alternate translation: "How he trusted … as being right with God" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- is…blessedness
- circumcision
- uncircumcision
- Faith
- to Abraham
- righteousness

Translation Words - UST

- happy people
- circumcised Jews
- uncircumcised people who are not Jews
- Since…Abraham
- trusted in…God
- as right with himself

Romans 4:10

Romans 4:10

How then was it counted? Being in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? {It was} not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision (ULT)

So then, I ask you to recall if Abraham had become circumcised or was still uncircumcised when God considered Abraham as right with himself. It was not while Abraham was circumcised, but while he was still uncircumcised (UST)

In this verse Paul implies that **it** refers to Abraham's faith in 4:9, and that Abraham is the implied subject of the rest of this verse. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly. Alternate translation: "How then was Abraham's faith counted? While he was circumcised or while he was uncircumcised? {It was} not while Abraham was circumcised, but while Abraham was uncircumcised" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)\n

How then was it counted (ULT)
So then, I ask you to recall if...when God considered Abraham as right with himself (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "How then did God consider it" (See: Active or Passive)

How then (ULT)
So then, I ask you to recall if (UST)

Here, **Then** introduces a result clause in the form of a rhetorical question. Use a natural way in your language for expressing result. Alternate translation: "How as a result" or "So then how" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

It was} not (ULT)
It was not (UST)

Words are left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **It was** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "It was not" (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- circumcision
- uncircumcision
- circumcision (2)
- uncircumcision (2)

Translation Words - UST

- Abraham had become circumcised
- was still uncircumcised
- Abraham was circumcised (2)
- while he was still uncircumcised (2)

Romans 4:11

And (ULT)
When (UST)

Here, **And** indicates that what follows explains the significance of Abraham's **circumcision**. Alternate translation: "In fact," (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

the sign…of circumcision (ULT)
it was {like} a sign {that displayed how he faithfully obeyed God…Abraham was circumcised…in his body} as God… commanded him (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **the sign** that identifies **circumcision**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "circumcision's" instead of the noun "circumcision." Alternate translation: "circumcision's sign" (See: Possession)

And he received the sign of circumcision as a seal of the righteousness of the faith (ULT)
When Abraham was circumcised {in his body} as God {commanded him}, it was {like} a sign {that displayed how he faithfully obeyed God}. God considered it a mark of being right with himself, because Abraham trusted in God (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in different ways, to describe the significance of **circumcision**. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the two ideas into one. Alternate translation: "And he received circumcision to mark how he became righteous by trusting in God" (See: Parallelism)

of the righteousness of the faith (ULT)
of being right with himself, because Abraham trusted in God (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **righteousness** that comes from **faith**. If this is not clear in your language, you could indicate this with an adjective phrase or a verbal form. Alternate translation: "of faith's righteousness" or "of being right with God that comes from trusting in him" (See: Possession)

that {was} in {his} uncircumcision (ULT)

This clause gives us further information about **the faith** of Abraham. If this is not understood in your language, you can make the relationship between these phrases clearer. Alternate translation: "that Abraham had while still uncircumcised" (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)

ULT

11 And he received the sign of circumcision as a seal of the righteousness of the faith that {was} in {his} uncircumcision, so that he would be the father of all those who believe through uncircumcision, {so that} the righteousness would be counted to them;

UST

11 When Abraham was circumcised {in his body} as God {commanded him}, it was {like} a sign {that displayed how he faithfully obeyed God}. God considered it a mark of being right with himself, because Abraham trusted in God even while he was uncircumcised. God considered how Abraham trusted in God as a mark {to show} that Abraham is the {spiritual} ancestor of all those people who trust in God even while they are uncircumcised. This was also to show that God can consider even uncircumcised people as being right with himself.

that {was...his (ULT)

Words are left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **was** and **his** are added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "that was … his circumcision" (See: Ellipsis)

so that he would be (ULT)
God considered how Abraham trusted in God as a mark {to show} that Abraham is (UST)

This phrase introduces a purpose clause. Paul is stating the purpose for which God required Abraham to become circumcised. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a purpose clause. Alternate translation (without a comma preceding): "in order that he would become" (See: Connect — Goal (Purpose) Relationship)

so that he would be the father of all those who believe through uncircumcision (ULT)
God considered how Abraham trusted in God as a mark {to show} that Abraham is the {spiritual} ancestor of all those people who trust in God even while they are uncircumcised (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of Abraham as if he procreated **those who believe** in the one true God. Paul means that Abraham spiritually represents all non-Jews who are uncircumcised who trust in God. If your readers would not understand what **father** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "so that he would spiritually represent all uncircumcised people who trust in God" (See: Metaphor)

so that} the righteousness would be counted to them (ULT)
This was also to show that God can consider even uncircumcised people as being right with himself (UST)

Paul uses this clause to give further information about the idea of Abraham as **father of all those who believe**. Use a natural way in your language to express this idea. Here this clause could refer to: (1) the purpose of Abraham being **the father of all those who believe**. Alternate translation: "so that they could be counted as righteous" (2) the result of Abraham being **the father of all those who believe**. Alternate translation: "causing them to be counted as righteous"

so that} the righteousness would be counted to them (ULT)
This was also to show that God can consider even uncircumcised people as being right with himself (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "so that God counts this righteousness to them" or "causing God to count them as being righteous" (See: Active or Passive)

the righteousness (ULT)
as being right with himself (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **righteousness**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "as being right with God" or "as being righteous" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- he received
- the sign
- of circumcision
- uncircumcision
- uncircumcision
- as a seal
- of…righteousness
- righteousness
- of…faith
- the father
- who believe

Translation Words - UST

- Abraham was circumcised {in his body} as God {commanded him
- Abraham was circumcised…in his body} as God…commanded him
- even while he was uncircumcised
- even while they are uncircumcised
- who trust in God
- it was {like} a sign {that displayed how he faithfully obeyed God
- God considered it a mark
- of being right with himself
- as being right with himself
- because Abraham trusted in God
- the {spiritual} ancestor

Romans 4:12

Romans 4:12

and the father of circumcision (ULT)
So, Abraham is the ancestor {of two kinds} of circumcised people (UST)

Here, **circumcision** is spoken of figuratively as though it were a child who could have a **father**. Paul means that Abraham is the spiritual ancestor of those who have the "circumcision of the heart" (See 2:29). "If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way, as modeled in the UST. (See: Personification)

of circumcision (ULT)
of two kinds} of circumcised people (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of Abraham as if he procreated a child called **circumcision**. Paul means that Abraham is the spiritual ancestor of people who represent both a spiritual and physical **circumcision**. If your readers would not understand what **circumcision** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way, as modeled in the UST. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

¹² and the father of circumcision to those who {are} not only from the circumcision, but to those who also walk in the footsteps of the faith of our father Abraham while uncircumcised.

UST

¹² So, Abraham is the ancestor {of two kinds} of circumcised people. He is not only the {physical} ancestor of the {physically} circumcised {Jews}. But, Abraham is also the {spiritual} ancestor of those {spiritually circumcised non–Jews} who conform the way they live to trust in God, like our ancestor Abraham did even while he was uncircumcised.

to those who {are} not only from the circumcision, but to those who also walk in the footsteps of the faith of our father Abraham while uncircumcised (ULT)
He is not only the {physical} ancestor of the {physically} circumcised {Jews}. But, Abraham is also the {spiritual} ancestor of those {spiritually circumcised non–Jews} who conform the way they live to trust in God, like our ancestor Abraham did even while he was uncircumcised (UST)

These clauses explain what Paul means by **the father of circumcision**. Paul is making a distinction between a physical and spiritual **circumcision**. If this is not understood in your language, you can make the relationship between these phrases clearer. Alternate translation: "to those who are circumcised Jews who do not trust in Christ, and to those uncircumcised non-Jews who trust in Christ" (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)

the circumcision (ULT)
He is...the...physical} ancestor of the...physically} circumcised...Jews (UST)

Paul assumes that his readers will know that this second use of **circumcision** is not figurative, but refers to Jews who are circumcised. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly. Alternate translation: "the circumcised Jews" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

but (ULT)
But (UST)

What follows the word **but** here is in contrast to Jews who are marked with **circumcision** to show they are physically descended from Abraham. Instead, Paul refers to those related to Abraham by common **faith** in God. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

to those who also walk in the footsteps of the faith of our father Abraham while uncircumcised (ULT)
Abraham is also the {spiritual} ancestor of those {spiritually circumcised non–Jews} who conform the way they live to trust in God, like our ancestor Abraham did even while he was uncircumcised (UST)

Here, **walk in the footsteps** is an idiom that means to follow someone's example. If your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent idiom or use plain language. Alternate translation: "who live the way our ancestor Abraham's did by trusting God even before being circumcised" (See: Idiom)

the…of…faith of our father Abraham (ULT)
who conform the way they live…to trust in God, like our ancestor Abraham did (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **our father Abraham** who is characterized by his **faith**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "Abraham's" instead of the noun "Abraham" or with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: "of our father Abraham's faith" or "of trusting in God like our ancestor Abraham did" (See: Possession)

of our father Abraham (ULT)
like our ancestor Abraham did (UST)

Here, **our** refers to Paul and his fellow believing Jews (See 3:9). Your language may require you to mark these forms. Alternate translation: "our Jewish ancestor Abraham" (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

Translation Words - ULT

- the father
- father
- of circumcision
- the circumcision (2)
- while uncircumcised
- who…walk
- of…faith
- of…Abraham

Translation Words - UST

- Abraham is the ancestor
- ancestor
- of two kinds} of circumcised people
- He is…the…physical} ancestor of the…physically} circumcised…Jews (2)
- he was uncircumcised
- who conform the way they live
- to trust in God
- Abraham did

Romans 4:13

Romans 4:13

but through the righteousness of faith

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reorder this verse. Alternate translation: "For the promise to Abraham or to his seed was not through the law but through the righteousness of faith. What God promised to Abraham or his seed is that they would inherit the world. (See: Information Structure)\n

For (ULT)
This is because (UST)

Here, what follows **For** gives the reason why he Jewish ancestor Abraham is the "father" of the "uncircumcised" (See 4:12. Alternate translation: "This is due to the fact that" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

or (ULT)
or (UST)

Here, **or** indicates that **the promise** is **to Abraham** and **his seed**. Alternate translation: "or also" or "and also" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

to his seed (ULT)
his descendants (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of these people as if they were a **seed* that a person plants. He means that they are Abraham's offspring or descendants. If your readers would not understand what **his seed** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "those who descend from him" (See: Metaphor)

that he would be heir of the world (ULT)
God promised {to bless} Abraham so that he would {spiritually} inherit {people from} the {whole} world (UST)

This phrase gives us further information about **the promise**. It is not making a distinction between **the promise to Abraham** and **to his seed**. If this is not understood in your language, you can make the relationship between these phrases clearer. Alternate translation: "that they would inherit the world with him" (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)

was} not (ULT)
not (UST)

A word is left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **was** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "was not" (See: Ellipsis)

ULT

13 For the promise to Abraham or to his seed that he would be heir of the world {was} not through the law but through the righteousness of faith.

UST

13 This is because what God promised to Abraham or his descendants does not come through God's law. God promised {to bless} Abraham so that he would {spiritually} inherit {people from} the {whole} world. Instead, {God accomplishes what he promised to Abraham} through making people right with himself when they trust in him.

but (ULT)
Instead, {God accomplishes what he promised to Abraham (UST)

What follows the word **but** here is in contrast to receiving God's promise **through the law**. Instead, Paul refers to receiving the promise through **faith**. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

the righteousness of faith (ULT)
making people right with himself when they trust in him (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **righteousness** that comes from **faith** (See how you translated the similar phrase in 4:11). If this is not clear in your language, you could indicate this with an adjective phrase or a verbal form. Alternate translation: "faith's righteousness" or "becoming right with God by trusting in him" (See: Possession)

through the righteousness of faith (ULT)
through making people right with himself when they trust in him (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **righteousness** and **faith**, you could express the same ideas with verbal forms. Alternate translation: "through becoming right with God by trusting in him" (See: Abstract Nouns)\n

Translation Words - ULT

- promise
- to Abraham
- to...seed
- heir
- of the world
- the law
- the righteousness
- of faith

Translation Words - UST

- what God promised
- to Abraham
- descendants
- God's law
- God promised...to bless} Abraham so that he...spiritually} inherit
- people from} the {whole} world
- making people right with himself
- when they trust in him

Romans 4:14

Romans 4:14

Paul is using a hypothetical situation to help his readers recognize the serious implications of how people inherit God's promises. Use the natural form in your language for expressing a hypothetical situation. Alternate translation: "Now, suppose that being associated with the law allows people to inherit God's promise, then faith becomes useless and what God promised becomes void" (See: Hypothetical Situations)\n

For (ULT)
In fact (UST)

Here, what follows **For** in 4:14–15 gives the reasons why God's promise to Abraham comes "through the righteousness of faith" (See 4:13. Alternate translation: "This is due to the fact that" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

those from the law (ULT)
people can inherit {what God promises} by doing what his law says (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **those** associated with **the law**. Here, **those from the law** refers to the Jews, namely, "those from the circumcision" (See 4:12). If this is not clear in your language, you could express this idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "those associated with the law" or "the circumcised Jews" (See: Possession)

are} heirs (ULT)
people can inherit...what God promises (UST)

A word is left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **are** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "are heirs" (See: Ellipsis)

are} heirs (ULT)
people can inherit...what God promises (UST)

The implication is that the **heirs** are "Abraham" and "his seed" mentioned in 4:13. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly. Alternate translation: "will inherit what God promised to Abraham or his seed" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

faith has been made empty, and the promise has been nullified (ULT)
trusting in God becomes useless! What God promises would also become invalid (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to show how powerless **the law** is to allow a person inherit God's **promise**. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "trusting in God's promise becomes absolutely powerless" (See: Parallelism)

ULT

14 For if those from the law {are} heirs, faith has been made empty, and the promise has been nullified.

UST

14 In fact, if people can inherit {what God promises} by doing what his law says–trusting in God becomes useless! What God promises would also become invalid.

faith has been made empty (ULT)
trusting in God becomes useless (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **faith** as if it were a container that could be emptied. He means that **faith** becomes powerless or useless to make a person right with God if simply being associated with **the law** allows a person to inherit God's promises. If your readers would not understand what **faith has been made empty** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "then it is impossible to become right with God by trusting in him" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the law
- are} heirs
- faith
- promise

Translation Words - UST

- people can inherit...what God promises
- by doing what his law says
- trusting in God
- What God promises

Romans 4:15

there is no trespass

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **wrath** and **transgression**, you could express the same ideas with verbal forms. Alternate translation: "The reason for this is that God punishes those who break his law, but where God's law is not present, there is no opportunity to transgress it" (See: Abstract Nouns)

For the law produces wrath (ULT)
This is because God's law is intended to punish {those who violate it (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **the law** as if it were a person or machine that could produce something. He means that what God requires in his **law** to be done by his people causes punishment for those who do not obey **the law**. If your readers would not understand what **produces wrath** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "Certainly, God punishes those who do not obey his law" (See: Metaphor)\n

For (ULT)
This is because (UST)

Here, what follows **For** gives the reason for God's **law**. Alternate translation: "This is due to the fact that" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

but where there is no law, neither {is there} transgression (ULT)
But, where God's law does not exist, no one can violate {it (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to show that **the law** has to be present or exist for someone to be able to transgress it. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "but a person cannot transgress a law that does not exist" (See: Parallelism)

but where there is no law (ULT)
But, where God's law does not exist (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **the law** as if it were located in a specific place. Here, **where** means that God's law is present. If your readers would not understand what **where** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "but where the law is not present" or "but in a place where God's law does not exist" (See: Metaphor)

but (ULT)
But (UST)

Here what follows the word **but** is meant to show a contrast between where God's **law** is present and where it is not present. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. Alternate translation: "however" (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

neither {is there (ULT)
no one (UST)

A word is left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **are** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "neither is there" (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- law
- law (2)
- wrath
- transgression

Translation Words - UST

- God's law
- God's law (2)
- to punish {those who violate it
- can violate {it

Romans 4:16

Romans 4:16

For this reason (ULT)
This is why what God promised (UST)

Here, **For this reason** introduces a reason clause. Use a natural way in your language for expressing the reason why something happens. Alternate translation: "Because of this," (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)\n

it is} by (ULT)
comes through (UST)

Words are left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **it is** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "it is by" (See: Ellipsis)

it is} by faith (ULT)
comes through trusting in him (UST)

Here, the implication is that **{it is}** refers to **the promise** (See also 4:13). Since the expression is explained in this verse, you do not need to explain its meaning further here. (See: When to Keep Information Implicit)

it is} by faith...from the faith of Abraham (ULT)
comes through trusting in him...Abraham's {spiritual} descendants are...
through trusting {in what God promised (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe how **the promise** is acquired. If this is not clear in your language, you could express this idea using a verb form. Alternate translation: "a person acquires God's promise by trusting in him … who trust God like Abraham" (See: Possession)

in order that (ULT)
in order to (UST)

This phrase introduces a purpose clause. Paul is stating the purpose for which God makes **faith** the means for acquiring **the promise**. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a purpose clause. Alternate translation (without a comma preceding): "so that" (See: Connect — Goal (Purpose) Relationship)

according to grace (ULT)
show how kind he is (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **grace**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "because God is kind" or "based on how gracious God is" or (See: Abstract Nouns)

the promise might be certain (ULT)
God is so kind} that he secured what he promised (UST)

This is a result clause. Use a natural way in your language for expressing result. Alternate translation: "God causes the promise to become secure" or "so that the promise is certain" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

to all the seed (ULT)
to all {Abraham's spiritual} descendants (UST)

The phrase **all the seed** is singular but refers to a group of people. If your language does not use singular nouns in that way, you can use a different expression. Alternate translation: "all the descendants" or "all the different types of offspring" (See: Collective Nouns)\n

to...seed (ULT)
Abraham's spiritual} descendants (UST)

See how you translated **seed** in 4:13.(See: Metaphor)

not only to those from the law, but also to those from the faith of Abraham (ULT)
Abraham's {spiritual} descendants are not only those {Jews} associated with Abraham through God's law. But, Abraham's {spiritual} descendants are also those {nations} associated with Abraham through trusting {in what God promised (UST)

These clauses give us further information about the **all the seed**. They distinguish between a **seed** based on **the law** and a **seed** based on **the faith**. If this is not understood in your language, you can make the relationship between these phrases clearer. Alternate translation: "both from those believers associated with Abraham through the law, and those associated with Abraham only through faith" (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)

from the law (ULT)
through God's law (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in 4:14. (See: Possession)

who is the father of us all (ULT)
This is because Abraham is the {spiritual} father of all {types of people who God makes right with himself when they trust in him (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of Abraham as if he procreated all human beings. Paul means that Abraham is the physical ancestor of all believing Jews and the spiritual ancestor of all believing non-Jews. If your readers would not understand what **father of us all** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "who spiritually represents all types of people who trust in God" (See: Metaphor)

of us all (ULT)
of all {types of people who God makes right with himself when they trust in him (UST)

Here, **us all** refers to **all the seed** and so is inclusive of all believing Jews and non-Jews. Your language may require you to mark these forms. Alternate translation: "of all believers in God" or "of all of us who trust in God" (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

Translation Words - ULT

- faith
- the faith (2)
- grace
- promise
- to…seed
- law
- of Abraham
- the father

Translation Words - UST

- trusting in him
- trusting {in what God promised (2)
- show how kind he is
- what he promised
- Abraham's spiritual} descendants
- through God's law
- Abraham's {spiritual} descendants are
- the {spiritual} father

Romans 4:17

Romans 4:17

Paul could be saying this as an aside in order to scripturally support the previous statement, "He is the father of us all" in 4:16. You could place this quotation in parentheses or use a natural way in your language to indicate an aside. (See: Aside)

just as it is written (ULT)
This is exactly what God says in the holy scriptures (UST)

In Paul's culture, **just as it is written** is a normal way to introduce a quotation from an important text, in this case, the Old Testament book of Genesis (See Genesis 17:5). If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable phrase indicating that Paul is quoting from an important text. Alternate translation: "as it can be read in the Old Testament" or "just as Genesis says" (See: Quotations and Quote Margins)

I have appointed you...he trusted (ULT)
I have chosen you...Abraham trusted (UST)

The pronoun **I** refers to **God** or Yahweh, and **you** and **he** refer to Abraham. If this might confuse your readers, you could say the meaning explicitly. Alternate translation: "I, God, have appointed you, Abraham, as ... Abraham trusted" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

the father of many nations (ULT)
as a {spiritual} father for numerous nations (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of Abraham as if he were going to physically procreate enough children to comprise **many nations**. Paul means that Abraham would become the spiritual ancestor of people from **many nations** who trust in God. If your readers would not understand what it means to be **the father of many nations** in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "the spiritual ancestor of numerous groups of people" (See: Metaphor)

in the presence of God whom he trusted (ULT)
Abraham is our spiritual father} in the presence of God whom Abraham trusted (UST)

The implication is that this clause completes the previous statement, "He is the father of us all" in 4:16. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

in the presence of...God (ULT)
Abraham is our spiritual father} in...presence of God...the (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of Abraham as if he were physically present with **God**. Paul means that **God** personally **appointed** Abraham to represent **many nations**, becoming an example to them by how **he trusted** God. If your readers would not understand what it means to be **in the presence of God** in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "who represents us in relationship to God" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

17 just as it is written, "I have appointed you the father of many nations," in the presence of God whom he trusted, who gives life to the dead and calls the things not existing into existence;

UST

17 This is exactly what God says in the holy scriptures, "I have chosen you as a {spiritual} father for numerous nations." {Abraham is our spiritual father} in the presence of God whom Abraham trusted. God brings those people who are dead back to life. He also summons what does not exist, then it exists.

who gives life to the dead and calls the things not existing into existence (ULT)
God brings those people who are dead back to life. He also summons what does not exist, then it exists (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to show that God is the only one who can cause things to exist. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "who resurrects what dies and creates what lives" (See: Parallelism)

who gives life (ULT)
God brings…back to life (UST)

What follows **who** gives us further information about **God**. You could make clearer the relationship between the phrases **he trusted** and **who gives life** by beginning a new sentence or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "It is God who gives life" (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)

to the dead (ULT)
those people who are dead (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **the dead** as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "to dead people" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

calls the things not existing into existence (ULT)
He…summons what does not exist, then it exists (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **the things not existing** as if **God** were shouting at or calling to them. Paul means that **God** creates things by naming them or summoning them **into existence** (See Genesis 1). If your readers would not understand what **calls** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "summons into being things that did not previously exist" or "by speaking creates things from what does not exist" (See: Metaphor)

into existence (ULT)
then it exists (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **existence**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "as though they exist" or "as if they were things that exist" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- just as
- into
- it is written
- I have appointed
- the father
- of…nations
- God
- he trusted

- who gives life
- to...dead
- calls

Translation Words - UST

- This is exactly what
- then
- God says in the holy scriptures
- He...summons
- I have chosen
- as a {spiritual} father
- nations
- the
- Abraham trusted
- God brings...back to life
- those people who are dead

Romans 4:18

Romans 4:18

who against hope believed in hope (ULT)
Abraham trusted {in God} by hoping {in God}, despite what seemed hopeless (UST)

Here, the phrase **against hope** is an idiom meaning "what seems hopeless." If your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent idiom or use plain language. Alternate translation: "although it seemed hopeless for Abraham to have descendants, he assuredly trusted God" (See: Idiom)\n

who against hope believed in hope (ULT)
Abraham trusted {in God} by hoping {in God}, despite what seemed hopeless (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of *hope*, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "who hopefully trusted God although it seemed hopeless" (See: Abstract Nouns)

who…he…had been said…your (ULT)
Abraham…he…God had promised {him…Your (UST)

The pronouns **who** and **he** and **your** refer to Abraham, not God. If this might confuse your readers, you could say the meaning explicitly. (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

that he might become (ULT)
He trusted} that he would become (UST)

This is a purpose clause. Paul is stating the purpose for which Abraham **believed in hope**. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a purpose clause. Alternate translation (without a comma preceding): "so that he would become" or "in order that he could become" (See: Connect — Goal (Purpose) Relationship)

the father of many nations (ULT)
a {spiritual} father for numerous nations (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in 4:17. (See: Metaphor)

according to what had been said (ULT)
He trusted} because of what God had promised {him (UST)

Consider natural ways of introducing direct quotations in your language. In this case, it is a direct quotation from Genesis 15:5. Alternate translation: "based on what God had already said to him" (See: Quotations and Quote Margins)

---

18 who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to what had been said, "So will your seed be."

18 Abraham trusted {in God} by hoping {in God}, despite what seemed hopeless. {He trusted} that he would become a {spiritual} father for numerous nations. {He trusted} because of what God had promised {him}, "Your descendants will become just as numerous {as the stars in the heavens}."

So will your seed be (ULT)
Your descendants will become just as numerous {as the stars in the heavens (UST)

Paul assumes that his readers would know the complete wording of the promise God made to Abraham in Genesis 15:5. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly. Alternate translation: "Look now at the heavens and count the stars, if you are able to count them. So will your seed be." (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

See how you translated **seed** in 4:16.(See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- hope
- hope
- believed
- the father
- of…nations
- seed

Translation Words - UST

- trusted {in God
- hoping {in God
- despite what seemed hopeless
- a {spiritual} father
- nations
- descendants

Romans 4:19

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases. Alternate translation: "Even though he considered his own body as already having died (being about a hundred years old)—and the deadness of the womb of Sarah—he did not weaken in how he trusted God" (See: Information Structure) \n

And not having become weak in the faith (ULT)
Despite all of these things,} he did not weaken in how he trusted {in God (UST)

Here Paul uses a figure of speech that expresses a strong positive meaning by using a negative word together with a word that is the opposite of the intended meaning. If this is confusing in your language, you can express the meaning positively. Alternate translation: "And being strengthened in his faith" (See: Litotes)

in the faith (ULT)
in how he trusted {in God (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **faith**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "in how he trusted God" (See: Abstract Nouns)

he considered (ULT)
Abraham perceived (UST)

The pronouns **he** and **his own** refer to Abraham. If this might confuse your readers, you could say the meaning explicitly. Alternate translation: "Abraham considered" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

as already having died (ULT)
that...he was so old that it was as if} his body was already dead (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of Abraham as if he actually thought his body was dead. Paul means that Abraham was so old that he knew he could not procreate a child. If your readers would not understand what **as already having died** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "useless for procreating" or "unable to father a child" (See: Metaphor)

being about a hundred years old (ULT)
He was nearly one hundred years old (UST)

Paul could be saying this as an aside in order to express why Abraham **considered his own body as already having died**. If this would be confusing in your language, you can remove the parentheses and continue his statement by replacing **being** with "since he was." Alternate translation: "since he was about one hundred years old" (See: Aside)

ULT

19 And not having become weak in the faith, he considered {his} own body as already having died (being about a hundred years old)—and the deadness of the womb of Sarah.

UST

19 Abraham perceived that {he was so old that it was as if} his body was already dead. He was nearly one hundred years old! And {since} Sarah {had never been able to become pregnant,} it was as if her womb was dead. {Despite all of these things,} he did not weaken in how he trusted {in God}.

and the deadness of the womb of Sarah (ULT)
And {since} Sarah {had never been able to become pregnant,} it was as if her womb was dead (UST)

This phrase gives us further information about what Abraham **considered**. It is not introducing a new topic, but is reinforcing how impossible it was for he and **Sarah** to naturally procreate. If this is not understood in your language, you can make the relationship between these phrases clearer. Alternate translation: "and he also considered that Sarah was unable to conceive" (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)

and the deadness of the womb of Sarah (ULT)
And {since} Sarah {had never been able to become pregnant,} it was as if her womb was dead (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of Sarah's **womb** as if were dead. He means that she was unable to conceive or infertile. If your readers would not understand what **deadness** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "and how Sarah was unable to conceive" or "and how Sarah was infertile" (See: Metaphor)

the deadness of the womb of Sarah (ULT)
Sarah {had never been able to become pregnant,} it was as if her womb was dead (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **deadness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "that Sarah was infertile" or "that Sarah was unable to conceive" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- in...faith
- body
- as...having died
- deadness
- of...womb
- of Sarah

Translation Words - UST

- that...he was so old that it was as if} his body was already dead
- had never been able to become pregnant...it was as if her womb was dead
- that...he was so old that it was as if} his body was already dead
- Sarah
- had never been able to become pregnant...it was as if her womb was dead
- he trusted {in God

Romans 4:20

Romans 4:20

But toward the promise of God, he did not waver in the unbelief (ULT)
Indeed, Abraham did not faithlessly doubt what God promised (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases. Alternate translation: "Abraham did not waver in unbelief about what God promised" (See: Information Structure)

But (ULT)
Indeed (UST)

Here, **But** indicates that what follows emphasizes Abraham's **faith** in **the promise of God**. Alternate translation: "In fact" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

toward...the promise of God (ULT)
what...promised...what...God...promised (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **the promise** that comes from **God** that is characterized by truth. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "God's" instead of the noun "God." Alternate translation: "as it relates to God's promise" or "relating to the promise from God" (See: Possession)

the promise of God (ULT)
what...God...promised (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **promise**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "the things God promised" or "the things God said would happen" (See: Abstract Nouns)\n

he did not waver in the unbelief (ULT)
Abraham did not faithlessly doubt (UST)

This is a double negative. Since the following clause positively contrasts it, you should not translate it as a positive statement. Alternate translation: "he did not doubt that God is faithful" (See: Double Negatives)

in the unbelief...in the faith (ULT)
faithlessly...by trusting in God (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **the unbelief** and **the faith**, you could express the same ideas with verbal forms. Alternate translation: "by disbelieving ... by believing" or "by distrusting ... by trusting" (See: Abstract Nouns)

but was strengthened in the faith, having given glory to God (ULT)
Instead, while glorifying God, Abraham empowered himself by trusting in God (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases. Alternate translation: "but by glorifying God, he became more empowered to trust" or "but after glorifying God, he became strengthened to trust" (See: Information Structure)\n

but (ULT)
Instead (UST)

What follows the word **but** is in contrast to what was expected, that Abraham would doubt that God was going to give him a son since he was nearly one hundred years old (See 4:19). Instead, Abraham trusted God even more. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. Alternate translation: "on the contrary, he" (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

was strengthened in the faith (ULT)
Abraham empowered himself by trusting in God (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "trusting God strengthened Abraham" or "God strengthened his belief" or "God empowered him to continue to believe" (See: Active or Passive)

having given glory to God (ULT)
while glorifying God (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **glory**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "having glorified God" or "because he glorified God" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- promise
- of God
- to God
- in...unbelief
- was strengthened
- in...faith
- glory

Translation Words - UST

- faithlessly
- what...promised
- God
- God
- while glorifying
- Abraham empowered himself
- by trusting in God

Romans 4:21

and having been fully convinced (ULT)
So God totally assured Abraham (UST)

This is a result clause. Paul gives the reason why Abraham "did not waver in unbelief" but gave "glory to God" in 4:20. Use natural way in your language to indicate result. Alternate translation: "since God had totally convinced him" or "because Abraham was fully convinced" or "causing Abraham to become fully convinced" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

what he had promised, he is also able to do (ULT)
he is also powerful enough to accomplish what he had promised (UST)

This phrase gives us further information about why Abraham was **fully convinced**. If this is not understood in your language, you can make the relationship between these phrases clearer. Alternate translation: "since God had promised that Abraham would become the father of many nations, God was also powerful enough to perform what he said he would do" (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)

what he had promised (ULT)
what he had promised (UST)

The pronoun **what** refers to the things God promised Abraham. If this might confuse your readers, you could say the meaning explicitly. Alternate translation: "the things God promised to Abraham" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

he had promised...he is (ULT)
he had promised...he is (UST)

The pronoun **he** refers to God, not Abraham. If this might confuse your readers, you could say the meaning explicitly. Alternate translation: "God had promised, God is" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

Translation Words - ULT

- he had promised

Translation Words - UST

- he had promised

ULT

21 and having been fully convinced that what he had promised, he is also able to do.

UST

21 So God totally assured Abraham that he is also powerful enough to accomplish what he had promised.

Romans 4:22

And therefore (ULT)
And this is why (UST)

Consider natural ways of introducing direct quotations in your
language. Alternate translation: "And therefore as it is written," or
"This is why the scripture says" (See: Quotations and Quote Margins)

And therefore (ULT)
And this is why (UST)

> **ULT**
>
> **22** And therefore, "it was counted to him
> as righteousness."
>
> **UST**
>
> **22** And this is why, " God considered
> {how} Abraham {trusted} as being right
> with himself."

Here, **Therefore** introduces a result clause. Use a natural way in your language for indicating result. Alternate
translation: "And for this reason" or "Now this is the reason why" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

it was counted to him as righteousness (ULT)
God considered {how} Abraham {trusted} as being right with himself (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another
way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate
translation: "Because Abraham trusted God, God counted him as righteous" (See: Active or Passive)

it was counted (ULT)
God considered {how} Abraham {trusted (UST)

The implication is that **it** refers to Abraham's faith, which Paul explains in 4:20-21. If it would be helpful to your
readers, you could say that explicitly. Alternate translation: "Abraham's faith was counted" or "how Abraham trusted
God was reckoned" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

as righteousness (ULT)
as being right with himself (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **righteousness**, you could express the same idea
with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "as being right with God" or "being righteous" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

   • righteousness

Translation Words - UST

   • as being right with himself

Romans 4:23

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases. Alternate translation: "Now that 'it was counted to him,' was not written only for his sake" (See: Information Structure)

Now it was not written only for his sake (ULT) Yet, when the holy scriptures say…these words} do not only refer to Abraham (UST)

By **not written only for his sake**, Paul likely means to include all who trust in God. Since the expression is explained in the next verse, you do not need to explain its meaning further here. (See: When to Keep Information Implicit)

Now (ULT) Yet (UST)

Here, **Now** indicates that what follows is a summary of the idea of "the righteousness of faith" for "many nations" in 4:13-25. Alternate translation: "However," or "But," (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

his…to him (ULT) Abraham…God regarded how Abraham trusted (UST)

The pronouns **he** and **him** refer to Abraham. If this might confuse your readers, you could say the meaning explicitly. Alternate translation: "Abraham's … to him" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

that it was counted to him (ULT)

Consider natural ways of introducing direct quotations in your language. Alternate translation: "that God said, 'Faith was counted to him.'" or "that the scriptures say, 'God counted him as righteous because he trusted.'" (See: Quotations and Quote Margins)

it was counted to him (ULT) God regarded how Abraham trusted (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in 4:22.

Translation Words - ULT

   • it was…written

Translation Words - UST

   • when the holy scriptures say

ULT

23 Now it was not written only for his sake, that it was counted to him,

UST

23 Yet, when the holy scriptures say, "God regarded how Abraham trusted," {these words} do not only refer to Abraham.

Romans 4:24

Romans 4:24

but also for our sake, to whom it is about to be counted, to those who believe (ULT)
But, these words to Abraham also refer to us {now}. God appoints that he will consider right with himself those people who continue to trust in him (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could restructure these phrases. Alternate translation: "but also for our sake. God is about to count how we trust as being right with him as well: those of us who believe" (See: Information Structure)

but also (ULT)
But, these words to Abraham also (UST)

What follows the words **but also** here is in contrast to what was expected, that what God promised to Abraham was "not written only for his sake" (See: 4:23). Instead, what God promised to Abraham is for all **those who believe**. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. Alternate translation: "yet also" (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

for our sake, to whom it is about…Jesus our Lord from the dead (ULT)
refer to us {now}. God appoints that…our Lord Jesus from where dead people are (UST)

Here, **our** and **whom** refer to all **those who believe** in **Jesus**. Your language may require you to mark these forms. Alternate translation: "for the sake us all who are about … from the dead Jesus, the Lord of us all" (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

to whom it is about to be counted, to those who believe in the one who raised Jesus our Lord from the dead (ULT)
us…now…God appoints that he will consider right with himself those people who continue to trust in him who resurrected our Lord Jesus from where dead people are (UST)

This phrase gives us further information about faith that is **counted** as righteousness for those who live after Jesus died and resurrected. Paul is distinguishing between faith in the one true God before and after Christ lived. If this is not understood in your language, you can make the relationship between these phrases clearer. Alternate translation: "for whom God will count our faith as righteousness as well, if we continue to believe" (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)

to whom it is about to be counted (ULT)
us…now…God appoints that he will consider right with himself (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "to whom God is going to count as righteous" (See: Active or Passive)

it is about (ULT)
God appoints that (UST)

Here the pronoun **it** refers to "faith" (See 4:20–22). If this might confuse your readers, you could say the meaning explicitly. Alternate translation: "faith is about" or "trusting in God is going" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

the one who raised (ULT)
who resurrected (UST)

The pronoun **one** refers to God. If this might confuse your readers, you could say the meaning explicitly. Alternate translation: "God who resurrected" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)\n

who raised...from the dead (ULT)
who resurrected...from where dead people are (UST)

Here, the phrase **raised from the dead** is an idiom meaning "resurrected from where dead people are." If your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent idiom or use plain language. Alternate translation: "who resurrected … from death" or "resurrected … from the grave" (See: Idiom)

Paul is using the adjective **the dead** as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "where dead people are" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- who believe
- who raised
- Jesus
- Lord
- the dead

Translation Words - UST

- those people who continue to trust in him
- who resurrected
- Lord
- Jesus
- where dead people are

Romans 4:25

This verse gives us further information about Jesus. It is making a distinction between who Jesus is and what God has done to him. If this is not understood in your language, you can make the relationship between these phrases clearer. Alternate translation: "God handed over Jesus because of how we violated God's laws, and God resurrected Jesus in order to make us right with himself" (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)\n

ULT
25 who was delivered up for our trespasses and was raised for our justification.

UST
25 God handed over our Lord Jesus {to die} because all humanity has rejected God. God also resurrected our Lord Jesus because he wanted to make all humanity right with himself.

who...our...our justification (ULT)
our Lord Jesus...all humanity has rejected God...he wanted to make all humanity right with himself (UST)

The pronoun **who** refers to Jesus, and **our** refers to all **those who believe** in him (See 4:24). If this might confuse your readers, you could say the meaning explicitly. Alternate translation: "Jesus … all of our … the vindication of us all" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

who was delivered up...was raised (ULT)
God handed over our Lord Jesus {to die...God...resurrected our Lord Jesus (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "God handed over Jesus … God resurrected Jesus" (See: Active or Passive)

who was delivered up...was raised (ULT)
God handed over our Lord Jesus {to die...God...resurrected our Lord Jesus (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of Jesus as if he were something that could be sent to another person and an object to lift up. Paul means that God allowed people to kill, and then God resurrected Jesus after he died. If your readers would not understand what **was delivered up** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "God handed over Jesus … God resurrected him" or "God allowed others to kill Jesus … God made him alive after he died" (See: Metaphor)

for our trespasses...for our justification (ULT)
because all humanity has rejected God...because he wanted to make all humanity right with himself (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas of **trespasses** and **justification**, you could express the same ideas with verbal forms. Alternate translation: "because we trespassed … to make us right with God" or "because we transgressed … so God could vindicate us" (See: Abstract Nouns)\n

Translation Words - ULT

- trespasses
- was raised

• justification

Translation Words - UST

• all humanity has rejected God
• God...resurrected our Lord Jesus
• he wanted to make all humanity right with himself

Romans 5

Romans 5 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Many scholars view verses 12-17 as some of the most important, but difficult, verses in Scripture to understand. Some of their richness and meaning has likely been lost while being translated from how the original Greek was constructed.

Special concepts in this chapter

Results of justification

How Paul explains the results of our being justified is an important part of this chapter. These results include having peace with God, having access to God, being confident about our future, being able to rejoice when suffering, being eternally saved, and being reconciled with God. (See: just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification)

"All sinned"

Scholars are divided over what Paul meant in verse 12: "And death spread to all people, because all sinned." Some believe that all of mankind was present in the "seed of Adam." So, as Adam is the father of all mankind, all of mankind was present when Adam sinned. Others believe that Adam served as a representative head for mankind. So when he sinned, all of mankind "fell" as a result. Whether people today played an active or passive role in Adam's original sin is one way these views differ. Other passages will help one decide. (See: seed, semen and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning and Active or Passive)

The second Adam

Adam was the first man and the first "son" of God. He was created by God. He brought sin and death into the world by eating the forbidden fruit. Paul describes Jesus as the "second Adam" in this chapter and the true son of God. He brings life and overcame sin and death by dying on the cross. (See: Son of God, the Son and die, dead, deadly, death)

Romans 5:1

Romans 5:1

Connecting Statement:

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation: "Let us have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ, because we have been made right with God by trusting in him" or "We can have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ, since God makes us right with himself by trusting in him" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

ULT

1 Therefore, having been justified by faith, let us have peace [1] with God through our Lord Jesus Christ,

UST

1 So then, because God makes us right with himself when we trust in him, we can live peacefully with God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Therefore, having been justified (ULT)
So then, because God makes us right with himself (UST)

Here, **Therefore** indicates that what follows in 5:1-5 is a new section that describes the results of being made right with God. Alternate translation (remove comma): "As a result of having been made right" or "So then, if we have been made right" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

having been justified...by faith (ULT)
because God makes us right with himself...when we trust in him (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "because God makes us righteous when we trust him" or "since God justifies us through trusting in him" (See: Active or Passive)

by faith (ULT)
when we trust in him (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in 4:16. (See: Abstract Nouns)

let us have peacewith God through our Lord Jesus Christ (ULT)
we can live peacefully with God through Jesus Christ our Lord (UST)

This phrase gives us information about how the believer can **have peace with God**. If this is not understood in your language, you can make the relationship between these phrases clearer. Alternate translation: "the Lord Jesus Christ allows us to have peace with God" (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)\n

let us have peace (ULT)
we can live peacefully (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **peace**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "we can live safely" or "let us live peacefully" (See: Abstract Nouns)

let us have peace (ULT)
we can live peacefully (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of these people as if they could possess or own **peace**. He means that they can or must live peacefully with God. If your readers would not understand what **have peace** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "let us try to live peacefully" or "we must live peacefully" (See: Metaphor)

let us have (ULT)
we can live (UST)

The phrase **let us have peace** communicates an appeal rather than a command. Use a form in your language that communicates an appeal. Alternate translation: "we must have" (See: Imperatives — Other Uses)\n

let us have…our (ULT)
we can live…our (UST)

The pronouns **us** and **our** inclusively refer to all **those who believe** in Jesus (See 4:24–25). If this might confuse your readers, you could say the meaning explicitly. Alternate translation: "let us believers … our" (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')\n

with God through our Lord Jesus Christ (ULT)
with God through Jesus Christ our Lord (UST)

In 5:1–5, Paul highlights the interactive work of the Trinity in the salvation of believers in **Christ**. Here, the Old Testament title for **God**, **Lord**, is applied to **Jesus**, equating him with **God**. Be sure to accurately translate these titles in your translation. (See: Translating Son and Father)\n

Translation Words - ULT

- having been justified
- faith
- peace
- God
- Lord
- Jesus
- Christ

Translation Words - UST

- because God makes us right with himself
- when we trust in him
- peacefully
- God
- Jesus
- Christ
- Lord

Romans 5:2

Romans 5:2

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **the access** or **faith**, **grace**, or **hope**, you could express the same ideas another way. Alternate translation: "The Lord Jesus Christ also allows us through trusting in him to access how gracious God is ... boastful, hopeful to experience God's glory" (See: Abstract Nouns)\n

through whom we also have access by faith into this grace (ULT)
Our Lord Jesus the Messiah also allows us to... experience how kind God is by trusting in him (UST)

This phrase gives us further information about how Jesus helps the believer. If this is not understood in your language, you can make the relationship between these phrases clearer. Alternate translation: "The Lord Jesus Christ also allows us through trusting in him to access God's grace" (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)

whom (ULT)
Our Lord Jesus the Messiah...allows us (UST)

The pronoun **whom** refers to Jesus. If this might confuse your readers, you could say the meaning explicitly. Alternate translation: "through Jesus" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)\n

also...we...have...we stand...we boast (ULT)
also...to...experience...continually...we can...boast (UST)

Unless otherwise noted, the pronoun **we** and its other forms ("us" or "our") refer inclusively to all believers in Christ in chapter 5. Your language may require you to mark these forms. Alternate translation: "we believers also have ... we believers stand ... we believers boast" (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

into this grace in which we stand (ULT)
continually...how kind God is (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **grace** as if it were a location that someone could access and where someone could stand. He means that by trusting in Jesus it allows believers to confidently experience how gracious God is toward his people. If your readers would not understand what **grace in which we stand** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "to confidently experience how kind God is" or "to safely experience how gracious God is" (See: Metaphor)

we boast in hope of the glory of God (ULT)
we can confidently boast that we will one day live the glorious way God intended for us (UST)

Paul uses a repetitive series of phrases in 5:2–4 to show how powerful **hope** is. This repetitive style of speaking or writing is called a "litany." This is a list of the ways Christians can "boast in the hope of the glory of God. **Paul goes on to say in 5:5 that "hope does not disappoint." Use a form in your language that someone would use to list things that express reasons to **hope**. (See: Litany)

we boast in hope (ULT)
we can confidently boast (UST)

Here, **hope** is spoken of figuratively as though it were a person about whom someone could **boast**. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "we assuredly boast" or "let us hopefully rejoice" (See: Personification)

of the glory of God (ULT)
that we will one day live the glorious way God intended for us (UST)

Paul is using possessive forms to describe how **glory** relates **God**. Use a natural way in your language to express these ideas. Here, **of the glory of God** could refer to: (1) the glorious life humans were meant to live (See 3:23). Alternate translation: "of sharing again in the glory God gave us" or "experiencing the glory that comes from God" (2) glorifying God (See also 5:11 for **glory** and **boast**)). Alternate translation: "of glorifying God" or "of God's glory" (See: Possession)

Translation Words - ULT

- by faith
- grace
- we boast
- hope
- of...glory
- of God

Translation Words - UST

- how kind God is
- by trusting in him
- we can...boast
- confidently
- that we will one day live the glorious way God intended for us
- that we will one day live the glorious way God intended for us

Romans 5:3

And not only this, but we also boast (ULT)
This is not the only thing about which we can confidently boast. But, we can also confidently boast (UST)

What follows the words **And not only this, but also** here is in contrast to what would be an expected response to **sufferings**. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. Alternate translation: "Not only can we boast in the hope of the glory of God, but we can even boast" (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

we also boast in our sufferings, knowing that suffering produces endurance (ULT)
we can also confidently boast when we are distressed. This is because we know that when we are distressed, God is accomplishing what will help us to endure (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation: "because we also know that suffering brings about endurance, we boast in our sufferings" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

we also boast in our sufferings (ULT)
we can also confidently boast when we are distressed (UST)

Here, **sufferings** are spoken of figuratively as though they were a person about whom someone could **boast** (See 5:2). If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "we can also boast when we suffer" or "let us rejoice even if we are distressed" (See: Personification)

in our sufferings...suffering...endurance (ULT)
when we are distressed...that when we are distressed...to endure (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **sufferings** and **suffering** and **endurance**, you could express the same ideas with verbal forms. Alternate translation: "when we suffer ... when we suffer ... a way to endure" (See: Abstract Nouns)

suffering produces endurance (ULT)
that when we are distressed, God is accomplishing what will help us to endure (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **endurance** as if it were an object that could be produced. He means that when a Christian trusts in God while **suffering**, he develops within them the character quality of **endurance**. If your readers would not understand what **brings about endurance** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "when we suffer God uses it to teach us how to endure" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

3 And not only this, but we also boast in our sufferings, knowing that suffering produces endurance;

UST

3 This is not the only thing about which we can confidently boast. But, we can also confidently boast when we are distressed. This is because we know that when we are distressed, God is accomplishing what will help us to endure.

Translation Words - ULT

- we…boast
- our sufferings
- suffering
- knowing
- endurance

Translation Words - UST

- we can…confidently boast
- we are distressed
- that when we are distressed
- we know
- to endure

Romans 5:4

Paul is leaving out some of the words that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could supply these words from the context. Alternate translation: "and endurance produces character, and character produces hope" (See: Ellipsis)

endurance...endurance...hope (ULT)
if we endure {when distressed...if we endure...
when distressed...we become} confident (UST)

See how you translated **endurance** in 5:3 and **hope** in 5:2. (See: Abstract Nouns)

character; and character (ULT)
God} approves {us}. And {when God} approves {us (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **character**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "makes us approved by God, and when God approves us it" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- endurance
- hope

Translation Words - UST

- if we endure...when distressed
- we become} confident

> **ULT**
>
> **4** and endurance, character; and character, hope.
>
> **UST**
>
> **4** And if we endure {when distressed}, {God} approves {us}. And {when God} approves {us, we become} confident.

Romans 5:5

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation: "And because the love of God has been poured into our hearts through the Holy Spirit, who has been given to us–hope does not disappoint" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

And that hope (ULT)
And when we become confident (UST)

The implication is that **hope** here refers to **the hope of the glory of God** in 5:2. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly. Alternate translation: "And being confident in God's glory" or "And the hope of the glory of God" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)\n

And (ULT)
And (UST)

Here, **And** indicates that what follows summarizes Paul's litany about **hope**. Alternate translation: "So" or "As a result" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)\n

that...hope does not disappoint (ULT)
when we become confident...when we become confident...we are assured (UST)

Here, **hope** is spoken of figuratively as though it were a person who could **disappoint**. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "being confident that we will once again live in the glorious way God intended, we are not disappointed" (See: Personification)

because the love of God has been poured into our hearts through the Holy Spirit, who has been given to us (ULT)
This is because God demonstrates {how much} he loves us by abundantly giving us the Holy Spirit deep within ourselves (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **love** as if it were a something that could be **poured** out of a pitcher, and **our hearts** as though they were containers that could be filled. He means that the Holy Spirit has completely revealed to God's people how much God loves them. If your readers would not understand what it means to be shipwrecked in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "because the Holy Spirit, who God has given us, has deeply revealed how much God loves his people" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

5 And that hope does not disappoint, because the love of God has been poured into our hearts through the Holy Spirit, who has been given to us.

UST

5 And when we become confident, we are assured. This is because God demonstrates {how much} he loves us by abundantly giving us the Holy Spirit deep within ourselves.

the love of God has been poured into our hearts through the Holy Spirit, who has been given to us (ULT)
God demonstrates {how much} he loves us by abundantly giving us the Holy Spirit deep within ourselves (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul says that "the Holy Spirit" did it. Alternate translation: "the Holy Spirit, who God gave us, poured out God's love deep within us" (See: Active or Passive)

the love of God has been poured into our hearts through the Holy Spirit, who has been given to us (ULT)
God demonstrates {how much} he loves us by abundantly giving us the Holy Spirit deep within ourselves (UST)

In 5:1–5, Paul highlights the interactive work of the Trinity in the salvation of believers in Christ. Here it the **Holy Spirit** who pours out **the love of God** in the believer's **heart** (See [Acts 2:17, 18, 33; 10:45; Titus 3:6] where both the Father and Jesus are agents in the giving or pouring out of **the Holy Spirit**)). Be sure to accurately translate these titles in your translation. (See: Translating Son and Father)

the love of God (ULT)
God demonstrates {how much} he loves us (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe how **love** relates to **God**. Use a natural way to express this relationship. Here, **the love of God** could refer to: (1) God's love for us. Alternate translation: "God's love" or "God's love for us" (2) our love for God. Alternate translation: "love for God" (See: Possession)

into our hearts (ULT)
deep within ourselves (UST)

Here, **hearts** is a metonym for a person's inner being. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or use plain language. Alternate translation: "in their inner beings" or "out deep within them" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- hope
- does...disappoint
- love
- of God
- hearts
- the Holy Spirit

Translation Words - UST

- when we become confident
- we are assured
- God demonstrates...how much} he loves us
- God demonstrates...how much} he loves us

- the Holy Spirit
- deep within ourselves

Romans 5:6

These two phrases **being weak** and **the ungodly** mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to show why **Christ** needed to die. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "Indeed, while we were still weak and ungodly, at just the right time Christ died for us" (See: Parallelism)

ULT

6 For we still being weak, yet at the right time Christ died for the ungodly.

UST

6 In fact, at just the right time–while we were still {spiritually} incapacitated–{our Lord Jesus} the Messiah died for the sake of {us} impious people.

For (ULT)
In fact (UST)

Here, **For** indicates that what follows in 5:6–8 explains "the love of God" in 5:5. Alternate translation: "Indeed," (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

still...we...being weak (ULT)
still...while we were...spiritually} incapacitated (UST)

Paul is leaving out some of the words that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could supply these words from the context. Alternate translation: "while we still were being weak" (See: Ellipsis)

at the right time (ULT)
at just the right time (UST)

Here, the term **at the right time** is an Old Testament idiom meaning "in its proper season." If your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent idiom or use plain language. Alternate translation: "at the appointed time" or "at God's chosen time" (See: Idiom)

died for the ungodly (ULT)
died for the sake of {us} impious people (UST)

Here, **Christ died for the ungodly** gives us further information about what "the love of God" means in 5:5. Paul means that God shows how much he loves his people by sending *Christ* to sacrificially die for their sake (See "blood" in 5:9). If this is not understood in your language, you can make the relationship between these phrases clearer. Alternate translation: "died for the sake of godless ones" or "died on behalf of ungodly people" or "died in the place of those who are ungodly" (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)

the ungodly (ULT)
us} impious people (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **ungodly** as a noun in order to describe a group of people, in this case, **we**. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "ungodly people" or "those who are godless" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- the right time
- Christ
- died
- the ungodly

Translation Words - UST

- at just the right time
- our Lord Jesus} the Messiah
- died
- us} impious people

Romans 5:7

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to emphasize how undeserving it is that Christ would die for "the ungodly" (See 5:6). If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "It would certainly be rare for anyone to die on behalf of a righteous or good person" (See: Parallelism)

For one will hardly die for a righteous man

Paul could be saying this as an aside in order to express how amazing it is that Christ would die for "the ungodly" (See 5:6). If this would be confusing in your language, you can place this verse in parentheses or use some other way that is natural in your language for indicating an aside. (See: Aside)

ULT

7 For someone will hardly die on behalf of a righteous man. Perhaps, though, someone might even dare to die on behalf of a good person.

UST

7 Indeed, rarely would someone consider dying for the sake of a person who is {in a} right {relationship} with God. Although possibly someone might even courageously consider dying for the sake of a good person.

For...hardly...someone will...die...though...Perhaps (ULT)
Indeed, rarely...would someone consider dying...Although...possibly (UST)

Paul is using a hypothetical situation to help his readers recognize how rare it is for someone dying on behalf of another. Use the natural form in your language for expressing a hypothetical situation. Alternate translation: "Let us consider how rare it would be for someone to die ... let us suppose that just maybe" (See: Hypothetical Situations)

someone...someone (ULT)
someone...someone (UST)

The pronoun **someone** refers to a hypothetical person that might **die** for someone else. If this might confuse your readers, you could say the meaning explicitly. Alternate translation: "a person ... a person" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

might even dare to die (ULT)
might even courageously consider dying (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of dying as if it were a dare or challenge to overcome. He means that **someone** would be brave enough to give their life for the sake of someone else. If your readers would not understand what **dare to die** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "might even be willing to die" or "would even be brave enough to die" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- will...die
- to die
- a righteous man
- a good person

Translation Words - UST

- would...consider dying

- dying
- a person who is {in a} right {relationship} with God
- a good person

Romans 5:8

But (ULT)
But (UST)

What follows the word **But** here is in contrast to what was expected, that **Christ** would die for godly people. Instead, Christ died for **sinners**. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. Alternate translation: "However" or "Instead," or "On the contrary," (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

own (ULT)
his own (UST)

Paul uses the word **his own** to emphasize how much **God** loves his people. Use a way that is natural in your language to indicate this emphasis. Alternate translation: "his very own" or "his personal" (See: Reflexive Pronouns)

his} own love toward us (ULT)
his own love towards we who are his people (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **love**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "how much God loves us" (See: Abstract Nouns)\n

in that, we still being sinners, Christ died for us (ULT)
by this fact: while we were still sinful {our Lord Jesus} the Messiah died for our sake (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases. Alternate translation: "by the fact that Christ died for us, even while we were still sinners" (See: Information Structure)

in that, we still being sinners (ULT)
by this fact: while we were still sinful (UST)

This phrase gives us further information about how much love God has for his people. Paul is pointing out how undeserving God's people are of **his own love**. If this is not understood in your language, you can make the relationship between these phrases clearer. Alternate translation: "in this way: even while we were still sinners" (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)

we still being sinners (ULT)
while we were still sinful (UST)

Paul is leaving out some of the words that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete (See also 5:6). If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could supply these words from the context. Alternate translation: "while we still were being sinners" (See: Ellipsis)

ULT

8 But God proves {his} own love toward us, in that, we still being sinners, Christ died for us.

UST

8 But God demonstrates his own love towards we who are his people by this fact: while we were still sinful {our Lord Jesus} the Messiah died for our sake!

sinners (ULT)
sinful (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **sinners** as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "people who lived sinfully" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- love
- sinners
- Christ
- died

Translation Words - UST

- God
- love
- sinful
- our Lord Jesus} the Messiah
- died

Romans 5:9

Here, **then** introduces a result clause. If it would be more natural in your language, you could rearrange the order of these phrases to make this explicit. Alternate translation: "As a result, how much more now will we be saved from the wrath, since we have been made righteous by his blood" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

ULT

9 Much more then, now that we have been justified by his blood, we will be saved through him from the wrath.

UST

9 God already makes us right with himself because {our Lord Jesus} the Messiah sacrificially died {for our sake}. {If God already makes us right}, it is even more certain then, that God will save us when he {finally} judges {humanity}. It is through the Messiah {that God will save us}.

Much more then (ULT)
If God already makes us right}, it is even more certain then, that (UST)

Here, **Much more then** strongly emphasizes that what follows is another important result of **having been made right** with God. Use a natural way in your language to express strong emphasis. Alternate translation: "It is much more certain" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

we have been justified...we will be saved (ULT)
God...makes us right with himself...God will save us (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express these ideas with active forms or in other ways that are natural in your language. If you must state who did the actions, Paul implies that "God" did them. Alternate translation: "God has made us right with himself … God will save us" or "God has justified … God will save us" (See: Active or Passive)

by his blood (ULT)
because {our Lord Jesus} the Messiah sacrificially died {for our sake (UST)

Paul is figuratively describing Christ's death by association with **his blood**, which is related to his sacrificial death (See the same phrase in 3:25). If your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "on the basis of his sacrificial death" or "by his death" or "in his sacrifice" (See: Metonymy)

through him (ULT)
It is through the Messiah {that God will save us (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe how people are **saved**. Use a natural way in your language to express this idea. Here, **through him** could refer to: (1) Jesus. Alternate translation: "through Jesus" or (2) Jesus' blood. Alternate translation: "through it" (3) both Jesus and his blood. Alternate translation: "through his blood" or "through Jesus' blood" (See: Possession)

from the wrath (ULT)
when he {finally} judges {humanity (UST)

Here, **wrath** is spoken of figuratively as though it were person from whom someone needs to be saved or rescued. Paul means that believers in Christ are saved from experiencing God's wrath or being punished by God. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "from experiencing God's wrath" or "from being punished by God" (See: Personification)

the wrath (ULT)
when he...finally} judges...humanity (UST)

Here, **the** indicates a specialized meaning of **wrath**. If your language does not use an abstract noun for this idea, you could express the idea behind the abstract phrase **the wrath** in another way. Here, **the wrath** refers to "the day of wrath" (See note at 2:05 for **the day of wrath**)). Alternate translation: "the Final Judgment" or "the Final Punishment" or "from when God finally judges sinners" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- we have been justified
- blood
- we will be saved
- wrath

Translation Words - UST

- God...makes us right with himself
- our Lord Jesus} the Messiah sacrificially died...for our sake
- God will save us
- when he...finally} judges...humanity

Romans 5:10

For (ULT)
Indeed (UST)

Here what follows **For** in 5:10–11 further explains and summarizes this section about having "peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ" (See 5:1). Alternate translation: "In summary" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

For if, being enemies (ULT)
Indeed, while we were God's enemies...since (UST)

Paul is speaking as if this were a hypothetical possibility, but he means that it is actually true. If your language does not state something as a condition if it is certain or true, and if your readers might misunderstand and think that what Pau; is saying is not certain, then you can translate his words as an affirmative statement. Alternate translation: "Actually, since when we were enemies" (See: Connect — Factual Conditions)

being enemies (ULT)
while we were God's enemies (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **enemies** as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "while being people who were God's enemies" or "while we were hostile" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

we were reconciled to God...having been reconciled, will we be saved (ULT)
God reconciled us with himself...So then...God reconciled us with himself...he will save us (UST)

If your language does not use passive forms in this way, you could express these ideas with active forms or in other ways that are natural in your language. If you must state who did these actions, Paul implies that "God" did them. Alternate translation: "God reconciled us to himself ... since God reconciled us, he will save us" (See: Active or Passive)

of his Son (ULT)
his Son {Jesus (UST)

Here, **Son** is an important title that describes the relationship between God and Jesus. Be sure to accurately translate this title in your translation. Alternate translation: "of God's Son" or "Jesus his Son" (See: Translating Son and Father)

much more (ULT)
it is even more certain that (UST)

Here, **much more** strongly emphasizes that what follows is an important result of **having been reconciled** with **God** (See this phrase in 5:9). Use a natural way in your language to express strong emphasis. Alternate translation: "it is much more certain" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

ULT

10 For if, being enemies, we were reconciled to God through the death of his Son, much more, having been reconciled, will we be saved by his life.

UST

10 Indeed, while we were God's enemies, God reconciled us with himself because his Son {Jesus} died for our sake. So then, since God reconciled us with himself–it is even more certain that he will save us because his {Son Jesus} resurrected {from death}.

through the death of his Son…by his life (ULT)
because his Son {Jesus} died for our sake…because his {Son Jesus}
resurrected {from death (UST)

Here, **death** and **life** are spoken of figuratively as though they were people who could reconcile and save someone. Paul means that God shows how much he loves his people by sending *his Son* to sacrificially die for their sake, and that God will save them from eternal death and punishment (See note for "the wrath" in 5:9 because Jesus conquered death by resurrecting after he died. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "because Jesus sacrificially died for our sake … will God save us from eternal death because Jesus conquered death by resurrecting after he died" (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- enemies
- we were reconciled
- having been reconciled
- to God
- death
- of…Son
- will we be saved
- life

Translation Words - UST

- God's enemies
- God reconciled us with himself
- God reconciled us with himself
- So then…God reconciled us with himself
- Son…Jesus
- died for our sake
- he will save us
- resurrected…from death

Romans 5:11

Not only this, but...also (ULT)
Yet, these are not the only things {God does for us}. But...also (UST)

What follows the words **And not only this, but also** emphasizes that it is not only what God has done for his people in Christ that is important (See the same phrase in 5:3), but that **we also boast in God**. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. Alternate translation: "Not only will we be saved by his life, but we should also continue to boast" (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

we...rejoice in God (ULT)
we...boast about God (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of these people as if they were boasting inside of God. Paul means that these believers in Christ **boast** about how great God is. If your readers would not understand what **boast in God** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "we also boast about how great God is" or "boast because of God" (See: Metaphor)

in God through our Lord Jesus Christ (ULT)
about God because of {what} our Lord Jesus the Messiah {does for us (UST)

Here Paul highlights the interactive work of the Trinity in the salvation of believers in **Christ**. Here, the Old Testament title for **God**, **Lord**, is applied to **Jesus**, equating him with **God**. Be sure to accurately translate these titles in your translation. (See: Translating Son and Father)

through whom we now have received the reconciliation (ULT)
God has already reconciled us with himself because our Lord Jesus the Messiah {died for our sake (UST)

This clause summarizes how Jesus saves the believer (See 5:1–2 for similar wording)). If this is not understood in your language, you can make the relationship between these phrases clearer by starting a new sentence or some other way. Alternate translation (replace previous comma with a period): "It is through the death of Lord Jesus Christ on our behalf that we become reconciled with God" (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)

we now have received the reconciliation (ULT)
God has already reconciled us with himself (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **reconciliation**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "we have now become reconciled with God" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- we...rejoice
- God
- Lord

- Jesus
- Christ
- we...have received
- reconciliation

Translation Words - UST

- we...boast
- God
- Lord
- Jesus
- the Messiah {does for us
- God has...reconciled us with himself
- God has...reconciled us with himself

Romans 5:12

Romans 5:12

This verse communicates similar ideas. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to show the widespread effects of **sin** and *death*. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "For this reason, one man caused sin and then death to enter the world; and death and then sin spread throughout the human race" (See: Parallelism)

Therefore (ULT)
So then (UST)

Here, **Therefore** indicates that what follows in 5:12–21 is Paul's explanation of the relationship between human **sin** and God's grace. Alternate translation: "For this reason" or "Because of this" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

ULT

12 Therefore, just as through one man sin entered into the world, and through sin, death, so also death spread to all men because all sinned.

UST

12 So then, one man caused sin to enter the world. As the one man sinned, {so people began} to die. This is also how death spread throughout the whole human race. Because of this, all people sin.

just as through one man sin entered into the world, and through sin, death, so also death spread to all men (ULT)
one man caused sin to enter the world. As the one man sinned, {so people began} to die. This is also how death spread throughout the whole human race (UST)

Here, **sin** and **death** are spoken of figuratively as though they were persons who could travel to different places. Paul means that the way God intended for **the world** and human beings to function became thoroughly corrupted by **sin** and **death**. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "because one man sinned, he would die. All human beings born after that one man would die too because of the effects of his sinning" (See: Personification)

through one man (ULT)
one man (UST)

The implication is that the **one man** is Adam, the first human being. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly, since "Adam" is not mentioned until 5:14. Alternate translation: "through the one man Adam" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

through one (ULT)
one man (UST)

The number **one** is a symbol of unity. Paul uses this possessive form **through one** twelve times in 5:12-19 to emphasize the unity of Jesus with humanity. Be sure to retain this important phrase throughout your translation of this section. (See: Symbolic Language)\n

sin...sin, death...death (ULT)
caused sin...the one man sinned...so people began} to die...death (UST)

Here, **the** indicates a specialized meaning of **sin** and **death**. If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas, you could express the ideas behind the abstract phrases **the sin** and **the death** in another way. Here, **the sin** and **the death** mean "death ruled" and "sin ruled" (See 5:14,21). Alternate translation: "the power of sin ... the

power of sin, the power of death … the power of death" or "the dominion of sin … the dominion of sin, the dominion of death … the dominion of death" (See: Abstract Nouns)

through sin, death (ULT)
the one man sinned...so people began} to die (UST)

Paul is leaving out some of the words that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could supply these words from the context. Alternate translation: "and the death entered the world through the sin" (See: Ellipsis)

so also (ULT)
This is also how (UST)

Here, **so** introduces a result clause. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a result clause. Alternate translation: "and as a result," or "so then also" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

men (ULT)
human race (UST)

Although the term **men** is masculine, Paul is using the word here in a generic sense that includes both men and women. Alternate translation: "people" or "humanity" (See: When Masculine Words Include Women)

because (ULT)
Because of this (UST)

The phrase translated **concerning which** is a singular. If this might confuse your readers, you could say the meaning explicitly (See also the introductory notes at the beginning of this chapter). The pronoun **which** could refer to: (1) **death**. Alternate translation: "because of this death" or "concerning this death" (2) the effect of **sin** and **death**. Alternate translation: "because of the dominion of sin and death" or "concerning the dominion of sin and death" (3) **the one man**. Alternate translation: "because of the one man" or "concerning the one man" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

all (ULT)
all people (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **all** as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "all men" or "all humanity" or "all people" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- just as
- sin
- sin
- sinned
- world
- death
- death (2)

Translation Words - UST

- caused sin
- the one man sinned
- sin
- world
- As
- so people began} to die
- death (2)

Romans 5:13

Romans 5:13

In 5:13–17, Paul could be saying this as an aside in order to explain the relationship between **law** and **sin** and **death**. If this would be confusing in your language, you could use parentheses or some other way in your language to indicate an aside. (See: Aside)

For until law...being no law (ULT)
This is why...even before {God gave his} law {to the Jews...since the law did not yet exist {to identify what it means to sin (UST)

Paul is leaving out some of the words that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could supply these words from the context. Alternate translation: "For until the law came … when there was no law" (See: Ellipsis)

For (ULT)
This is why (UST)

Here, **For** introduces a reason clause. Paul is giving the reason why death caused **sin** until "the law came in so that the trespass might increase" (See 5:20). Alternate translation: "This is because" or "This is the reason why" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

until...law (ULT)
even before...God gave his} law {to the Jews (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe how the time period **until** relates to **law**. Use a natural way in your language to express this idea. Here, **until** could refer to: (1) the time until **law** was given. Alternate translation: "For up to the time God gave his law to the Jews … since God's law did not exist" (2) the whole time the law was in effect until Christ came. Alternate translation: "until the end of the law … when the law was no longer in effect" (See: Possession)

sin...sin (ULT)
people...sinned...as sinning (UST)

See how you translated **sin** in 5:12. (See: Abstract Nouns)

sin was in the world, but sin (ULT)
people throughout the world sinned...However...as sinning (UST)

Here, **sin** is spoken of figuratively as though it were a person located in the world and who could be charged with sinning. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "there were still people in the world who sinned, but their sinful way of life" (See: Personification)\n

but (ULT)
However (UST)

What follows the word **but** here is in contrast to what was expected, that God would count sin against people. Instead, **sin** has no legal consequences until **the law** is given. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. Alternate translation: "instead" (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

sin...is not charged (ULT)
as sinning...God did not legally regard it (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "God did not reckon it as sinning" or "God did not impute it as sin" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- law
- law (2)
- sin
- sin (2)
- the world

Translation Words - UST

- people...sinned
- as sinning (2)
- the world
- God gave his} law {to the Jews
- the law...to identify what it means to sin (2)

Romans 5:14

Romans 5:14

Nevertheless (ULT)
However (UST)

What follows the word **Nevertheless** here is in contrast to what was expected, that since there was no law, there would be no consequences for doing what is wrong. Instead, Paul restates that **death** is the problem for humanity, not breaking the law God gave to his people. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. Alternate translation: "Although this is true" or "Instead" (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

death ruled (ULT)
death dominated (UST)

Here, **death** is spoken of figuratively as though it were a king. Paul means that every person was under the control of **death**. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "all humans came under the control of death" or "no human could escape dying" or "human life inevitably ended in death" (See: Personification)

death (ULT)
death (UST)

See how you translated **death** in 5:12. (See: Abstract Nouns)

from Adam until Moses (ULT)
from {the time of the first man} Adam until Moses{, who gave the Jews God's law (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively, using these two people to represent the period of time between **Adam** and **Moses**. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "from the time when Adam sinned until the time when God gave Moses his law" (See: Merism)\n

even over those who have not sinned like the transgression of Adam (ULT)
Death even dominated over those people who did not sin by violating the same command God gave to Adam (UST)

This phrase gives us further information about over whom **death ruled**. It is not making a distinction between those who lived during the time of **Adam** and **Moses**. If this is not understood in your language, you can make the relationship between these phrases clearer. Alternate translation: "even over the people who did not disobey in the same way as Adam did" (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)

ULT

14 Nevertheless, death ruled from Adam until Moses, even over those who have not sinned like the transgression of Adam, who is a pattern of the one who is coming.

UST

14 However, death dominated from {the time of the first man} Adam until Moses{, who gave the Jews God's law}. Death even dominated over those people who did not sin by violating the same command God gave to Adam. Adam is a type of {God's perfect} human who would come.

like the transgression of Adam, who is a pattern of the one who is coming (ULT)
by violating the same command God gave to Adam. Adam is a type of {God's perfect} human who would come (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **likeness**, **transgression**, and **pattern**, you could express the same ideas in another way. Alternate translation: "in the same way as Adam transgressed, who typifies the coming one" or "exactly how Adam transgressed, who patterns he who will come" (See: Abstract Nouns)

like the transgression of Adam (ULT)
by violating the same command God gave to Adam (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe how **the likeness** relates to the **transgression**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "Adam's" instead of the noun "Adam," or you could use a verb phrase. Alternate translation: "like Adam's transgression" or "in the same way Adam transgressed" (See: Possession)

of Adam, who is a pattern of the one who is coming (ULT)
to Adam. Adam is a type of {God's perfect} human who would come (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **Adam** as if he were a model or shape or drawing. Paul means that **Adam** represents humanity. If your readers would not understand what it means to be **a pattern** in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "Adam, who is a replica of he who is coming" or "Adam, who models the coming one" (See: Metaphor)

of the one who is coming (ULT)
of {God's perfect} human who would come (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe how **pattern** relates to **the one who is coming**. Paul means that Adam represents the ideal human being, Jesus, who will come in the future (See 5:15). If this is not clear in your language, you could make this explicit. Alternate translation: "representing Jesus who would come in the future" or "prefiguring Jesus who was destined to come" (See: Possession)

Translation Words - ULT

- death
- ruled
- Adam
- of Adam
- Moses
- who have...sinned
- like
- transgression

Translation Words - UST

- death
- dominated
- the first man} Adam
- to Adam

- Moses{, who gave the Jews God's law
- did…sin
- by violating…command God gave
- the same

Romans 5:15

Romans 5:15

But (ULT)
But (UST)

Here, what follows **But** contrasts **the trespass** with **the gift**. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. Alternate translation: "However" (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

trespass...the...the...gracious gift...by the trespass of the one...the grace of God and the gift by the grace (ULT)
Adam rejected {God's command...God's gracious gift...the one man {Adam} rejected {God's command...But,} God...showed how kind he is. God's kind gift (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas of **trespass**, **gracious gift**, **grace**, and **gift** you could express the same ideas with verbal forms. Alternate translation: "since Adam rebelled ... what God graciously gave ... when the one man trespassed ... how gracious God is and what he graciously gave" (See: Abstract Nouns)\n

so also {is (ULT)
God's gracious gift...exactly (UST)

A word is left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **is** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "so also is" (See: Ellipsis)

For (ULT)
This is because (UST)

Here, **For** indicates that what follows explains the difference between **the trespass** and **the gracious gift**. Alternate translation: "Indeed," (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

if (ULT)
This is because (UST)

Paul is making a conditional statement that sounds hypothetical, but he is already convinced that the condition is true. He has concluded that the benefits of **the gracious gift** are superior to the consequences of **the trespass**. Use a natural form in your language for introducing a condition that the speaker believes is true. Alternate translation: "since" or "because" (See: Connect — Contrary to Fact Conditions)

by the trespass of the one (ULT)
the one man {Adam} rejected {God's command (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **the trespass** that comes from **one** man. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "one man's" instead of the adjective "one" or a verb form. Alternate translation: "by one man's trespass" or "because one man trespassed" (See: Possession)

ULT

15 But not like the trespass, so also {is} the gracious gift. For if by the trespass of the one the many died, how much more did the grace of God and the gift by the grace of the one man, Jesus Christ, abound to the many!

UST

15 But God's gracious gift does not exactly correspond to how Adam rejected {God's command}. This is because the one man {Adam} rejected {God's command}, so many people died. {But,} God even more showed how kind he is. God's kind gift that comes because of the one man Jesus the Messiah extends to many people!

of the one (ULT)
the one man {Adam (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **one** as a noun in order to refer to Adam (See 5:14). Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could make these references explicit. Alternate translation: "Adam, the one man" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

the many...the many (ULT)
so many people...many people (UST)

Here Paul is using the adjective **many** as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "many people … many people" (See: Nominal Adjectives)\n

how much more (ULT)
even more (UST)

Here, **much more** strongly emphasizes the difference between the results of **the trespass** of Adam and the **grace of God** that comes through **Jesus Christ** (See how you translated this phrase in 5:10). Use a natural way in your language to express strong emphasis. Alternate translation: "even more certainly" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

the grace of God (ULT)
But,} God...showed how kind he is (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **grace** that comes from **God**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "God's" instead of the noun "God," or another way. Alternate translation: "God's grace" or "the grace from God" or "how kind God is" (See: Possession)

of the...one man (ULT)
because of the one man (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe how **the grace** relates to **the one man** Jesus Christ. Use a natural way in your language to express this idea. Alternate translation: "from the one man" or "associated with the one man" (See: Possession)

of God...Jesus Christ (ULT)
But,} God...Jesus the Messiah (UST)

Here Paul highlights the interactive work of the Trinity in the salvation of believers **by the grace of God** and **Jesus Christ**. Be sure to accurately translate these titles in your translation. (See: Translating Son and Father)

of the one man, Jesus Christ (ULT)
that comes because of the one man Jesus the Messiah (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe how **grace** relates to **the one man, Jesus Christ**. Use a natural way to express this idea. Here, **grace** could refer to: (1) grace through Jesus. Alternate translation: "that comes through the one man, Jesus Christ" (2) grace from Jesus. Alternate translation: "that comes from the one man, Jesus Christ" (See: Possession)

did the grace of God and the gift by the grace of the one man, Jesus Christ, abound to the many (ULT)

But,} God...showed how kind he is. God's kind gift that comes because of the one man Jesus the Messiah extends to many people (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases. Alternate translation: "abounded unto the many the grace of God and the gift by the grace of the one man, Jesus Christ" (See: Information Structure)\n

Translation Words - ULT

- like
- trespass
- by...trespass
- Christ
- did...abound
- gracious gift
- gift
- died
- grace
- the grace
- of God
- Jesus

Translation Words - UST

- God's gracious gift
- God's...gift
- does...correspond to how
- Jesus
- the Messiah
- extends
- Adam rejected...God's command
- rejected...God's command
- died
- But...God
- showed how kind he is
- kind

Romans 5:16

Romans 5:16

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation: "Indeed, because the judgment came from one man unto condemnation, but the gift came from many trespasses unto justification. This is why the gift is not the same as through the one man who sinned" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)
\n\n

And (ULT)
Yet (UST)

What follows the word **And** here contrasts the way **the gift** and **the judgment** happened. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. Alternate translation: "But" or "Yet" or "However" (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)\n

is} not (ULT)
not (UST)

A word is left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **is** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "is not" (See: Ellipsis)

the gift {is} not as through the one who sinned (ULT)
God's gift does not come the same way as the one man {Adam} sinned (UST)

Paul is leaving out some of the words that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could supply these words from the context. Alternate translation: "The gift does not happen in the same manner as the one man sinned" (See: Ellipsis)

the gift...the...judgment...condemnation...the...gracious gift...trespasses...justification (ULT)
God's gift...God judged...God judged...causing God to condemn...God's gracious gift...God's gracious gift...many people rejected...his commands...causes God to make people right with himself (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas, you could express the same ideas with verbal forms. Alternate translation: "what God gives ... God judging ... being condemned ... what God gives ... ways people trespass ... being made right with God" (See: Abstract Nouns)\n

the one...the one (ULT)
does...come...the one man...Adam...the one man...Adam after he sinned (UST)

See how you translated this word in 5:15. (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- gift

ULT

16 And the gift {is} not as through the one who sinned. For indeed, the judgment from the one, to condemnation, but the gracious gift from many trespasses, to justification.

UST

16 Yet, God's gift does not come the same way as the one man {Adam} sinned. Indeed, it is certain that God judged the one man {Adam after he sinned}, causing God to condemn. But, God's gracious gift after many people rejected {his commands}, causes God to make people right with himself.

- gracious gift
- as
- who sinned
- judgment
- condemnation
- trespasses
- justification

Translation Words - UST

- God's gift
- God's gracious gift
- the same way as
- sinned
- God judged
- causing God to condemn
- many people rejected...his commands
- causes God to make people right with himself

Romans 5:17

Romans 5:17

For (ULT)
Indeed (UST)

Here, **For** indicates that what follows explains the difference between **the trespass** and **the gift** (See 5:15 for similar ideas)). Alternate translation: "For this reason" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)
\n

if (ULT)
Indeed (UST)

\nPaul is making a conditional statement that sounds hypothetical, but he is already convinced that the condition is true. He has concluded that the benefits of **the gift** are superior to the consequences of **the trespass**. Use a natural form in your language for introducing a condition that the speaker believes is true. Alternate translation: "since" or "because" (See: Connect — Contrary to Fact Conditions)

ULT

17 For if, by the trespass of the one, death ruled through the one, how much more will those who receive the abundance of grace and the gift of righteousness reign in life through the one, Jesus Christ.

UST

17 Indeed, one man {Adam} rejected {God's command}. Because of one man {Adam} death {now} dominates. But, those people who accept how abundantly kind God is and those people he makes right with himself {benefit} even more. Because of one man Jesus the Messiah, those people will dominate {death} and live eternally.

by the trespass of the one (ULT)
one man {Adam} rejected {God's command (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in 5:15. (See: Possession)

of the one...the one...the one (ULT)
one man {Adam...of one man {Adam...of one man (UST)

See how you translated these nominal adjectives in 5:16. (See: Nominal Adjectives)

by the trespass of the one, death...the abundance of grace and the gift of righteousness...in life (ULT)
one man {Adam} rejected {God's command...death...how abundantly kind God is and those people he makes right with himself...and live eternally (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas, you could express the same ideas with verbal forms. Alternate translation: "because one man trespassed, the fact that people die … how excessively kind God is and how he gives people a right relationship with him … by living eternally" (See: Abstract Nouns)

death ruled (ULT)
death {now} dominates (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in 5:14. (See: Personification)

how much more (ULT)
benefit} even more (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in 5:15. (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

will…reign in life through the one, Jesus Christ (ULT)
Because of one man Jesus the Messiah, those people will dominate {death} and live eternally (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases. Alternate translation: "because of the one man Jesus Christ will … reign in life" (See: Information Structure)

will those who receive the abundance of grace and the gift of righteousness reign in life (ULT)
But, those people who accept how abundantly kind God is and those people he makes right with himself…those people will dominate {death} and live eternally (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of these people as if they were kings in a location called **life**. He means that they **will rule** with **Jesus Christ** and live eternally. If your readers would not understand what **rule in life** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "will those receive the abundance of grace and the gift of righteousness rule and live eternally" or "will those receive the abundance of grace and the gift of righteousness live as kings forever" (See: Metaphor)

those who receive the abundance of grace and the gift of righteousness (ULT)
But, those people who accept how abundantly kind God is and those people he makes right with himself (UST)

This clause gives describes the people who will **rule in life**. It is not making a distinction between **those who receive** and those who **rule**. If this is not understood in your language, you can make the relationship between these phrases clearer. Alternate translation: "those who receive the abundance of grace and the gift of righteousness also" (See: Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding)\n

those…who receive…the gift of righteousness (ULT)
But, those people who accept…But, those people who accept…those people he makes right with himself (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe how **righteousness** is a **gift**. Use a natural way in your language to express this idea. Alternate translation: "those who receive the gift of being made righteous" (See: Possession)

those…the abundance of grace…who receive (ULT)
But, those people who accept how abundantly kind God is…But, those people who accept (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **abundance** that comes from **grace**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "abundant" instead of the noun "abundance" or a verbal form. Alternate translation: "those who receive God's abundant grace" or "those who experience how abundantly gracious God is" (See: Possession)

Translation Words - ULT

- by…trespass
- death
- Christ
- ruled
- will…reign
- who receive
- of grace
- gift
- of righteousness
- life
- Jesus

Translation Words - UST

- rejected…God's command
- the Messiah
- and live eternally
- death
- now} dominates
- those people will dominate {death
- But, those people who accept
- how…kind God is
- those people he makes right with himself
- those people he makes right with himself
- Jesus

Romans 5:18

Paul is leaving out some of the words that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could supply these words from the context. Alternate translation: "So then, just as one man trespassed and this caused all men to become condemned, so also one man acted righteous and this caused all men to become justified for living eternally" (See: Ellipsis)

So then (ULT)
In summary (UST)

Here, **So then** indicates that what follows in 5:18–21 summarizes the ideas of 5:12–17. Alternate translation: "Therefore" or "Finally" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

trespass...condemnation...righteous act... justification (ULT)
wrongly rejected {God's command...causing God to condemn...rightly enacted {God's command...causing God to make...right with himself (UST)

See how you translated these abstracts nouns in 4:25; 5:16(See: Abstract Nouns)

all men...all men (ULT)
all...humanity...all...humanity (UST)

Although the term **men** is masculine, Paul is using the word here in a generic sense that includes both men and women. See how your translated this word in 5:12. Alternate translation: "all humanity … all humanity" or "all people … all people" (See: When Masculine Words Include Women)

justification of life (ULT)
causing God to make...right with himself...so that they can live {eternally (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe how **justification** relates to **life**. Use a natural way in your language to express this idea. Alternate translation: "justification that brings eternal life" or "eternal justification" or "justification which is eternal life" (See: Possession)

Here the implication is that **life** refers to "eternal life" (See "rule in life" in 5:17 and 2:7). If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly. Alternate translation: "of eternal life" or "for living eternally" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- as
- trespass
- condemnation
- righteous act
- justification
- of life

> **ULT**
>
> **18** So then, as through one trespass to all men to condemnation, so also through one righteous act to all men to justification of life.
>
> **UST**
>
> **18** In summary, {Adam} wrongly rejected {God's command}, causing God to condemn all humanity. In the same way, {Jesus the Messiah} rightly enacted {God's command}, causing God to make all humanity right with himself, so that they can live {eternally}.

Translation Words - UST

- Adam
- wrongly rejected {God's command
- causing God to condemn
- rightly enacted {God's command
- causing God to make...right with himself
- so that they can live {eternally

Romans 5:19

Romans 5:19

These two clauses mean the opposite thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in opposite ways, to show the contrast between Adam and Christ. Be sure to retain the similar forms to keep the parallel ideas explicit. (See: Parallelism)

For just as (ULT)
In fact (UST)

Here, **For just as** links what follows by using wording that is similar to the beginning of 5:18. Alternate translation: "Indeed, in the same way, as" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

through the disobedience of the one man... through the obedience of the one (ULT) the one man {Adam} disobeyed {God's command...the one man {Jesus the Messiah... obeyed...God's command (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas of **disobedience** and **obedience**, you could express the same ideas with verbal forms. Alternate translation: "because the one man Adam disobeyed ... because the one man Jesus obeyed" (See: Abstract Nouns)

of the one man...of the one (ULT) the one man {Adam...the one man {Jesus the Messiah (UST)

The implication is that **one man** refers to "Adam" and **the one** refers to "Jesus Christ" (See 5:14–15). If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly. Alternate translation: "of the one man Adam ... the one man Jesus Christ" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

the many were made sinners...will the many be made righteous (ULT) causing many people to become sinful...so God will cause many people to become right with himself (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" appointed this to happen. Alternate translation: "God appointed the many people as sinful ... God will appoint the many people as righteous" (See: Active or Passive)

sinners...the many...righteous...the many (ULT) to become sinful...many people...to become right with himself...many people (UST)

Paul is using the adjectives **many**, **sinners**, and **righteous** as nouns in order to describe groups of people (See how you translated **many** in 5:15). Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "many...sinful people...many...righteous people" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- just as
- disobedience
- sinners
- obedience
- righteous

Translation Words - UST

- In fact
- disobeyed...God's command
- to become sinful
- obeyed...God's command
- to become right with himself

Romans 5:20

Now (ULT)
Yet when (UST)

Here, **Now** indicates that what follows in 5:20–21 links how **sin** and **grace** relate. Alternate translation: "Not only that, but when" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

the law...the trespass...sin...grace (ULT)
his} law...rejected {his commands...people began to sin...how kind he is (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns: **law** in 5:12–13, **trespass** in 5:15–18, **sin** in 5:12–13, and **grace** in 5:15;17. (See: Abstract Nouns)

came in (ULT)
God} added (UST)

Since the Greek word that ULT translates as **came in** can mean to sneak in unnoticed (See Galatians 2:4; Jude 1:4] (gal/02/04.md), Paul may be stressing how the coming of **the law** was like an unwelcome person secretly intruding at some location. If this is confusing in your language, you could make this explicit. Alternate translation: "intruded like a person sneaking in unnoticed" (See: Personification)

the trespass might increase...sin abounded, grace abounded even more (ULT)
people rejected {his commands} even more...people began to sin even more, God exceedingly showed how kind he is (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **the trespass, *sin**, and **grace** as if they were crops. He means that the power or influence of these concepts expanded throughout humanity. If your readers would not understand what *increase* or **abounded** mean in this context, you could use equivalent metaphors from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "how people trespass God's commands would become more evident ... people living sinfully became more evident, how gracious God is became even more obvious" (See: Metaphor)\n

so that the trespass might increase (ULT)
then people rejected {his commands} even more (UST)

Use a natural way in your language for expressing the ideas of result or purpose. This clause could refer to: (1) the result of God's purpose of giving **the law**. Alternate translation (with preceding comma): "causing how much people trespass what God commands to increase" (2) God's purpose in giving **the law**. Alternate translation: "in order to expose how much people trespass what God commands" (3) both God's purpose and the result of his giving **the law**. Alternate translation (with preceding comma): "to cause an increase in how much people trespass"

But (ULT)
But (UST)

What follows the word **But** here is in contrast to what was expected, that the God's **grace** actually became more evident when **sin increased**. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. Alternate translation: "However" or "Yet" (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

ULT

[20] Now the law came in so that the trespass might increase. But where sin abounded, grace abounded even more,

UST

[20] Yet when {God} added {his} law, then people rejected {his commands} even more. But {even though} people began to sin even more, God exceedingly showed how kind he is!

where (ULT)
even though (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **sin** and **grace** as if they were located somewhere. Here, **where** indicates the influence or power of **sin** and **grace**. If your readers would not understand what **where** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "whatever ways" or "however" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the law
- trespass
- might increase
- sin
- grace

Translation Words - UST

- his} law
- people...even more
- rejected...his commands
- people began to sin
- how kind he is

Romans 5:21

so that (ULT)
to make (UST)

This phrase introduces a result clause. Use a natural way in your language to indicate result. Alternate translation: "so then" or "as a result" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

just as sin ruled in death...grace...might rule through righteousness to everlasting life (ULT)
Since death has spread throughout the whole human race, sin dominates {people's lives... how kind he is...dominate {people's lives... makes us right with God. Being right with God leads to eternal life (UST)

Here, **sin** is spoken of figuratively as though it were a king of a place called **death**. Here, **righteousness** is spoken of figuratively as though it were a prince ruling on behalf of a king called **grace**. Paul means that **sin** causes everyone to die, and God's **grace** allows people to become righteous, so they can live eternally. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "in the same way as living sinfully causes death, the same is true for how gracious God is, that by making people right with himself they can live eternally" (See: Personification)

sin...in death...grace might rule through righteousness to everlasting life (ULT)
death has spread throughout the whole human race, sin...how kind he is dominate {people's lives...makes us right with God. Being right with God leads to eternal life (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns: **sin** in 5:20, **death** and **righteousness** in 5:17, **grace** in 5:20, and **everlasting life** in 2:7. (See: Abstract Nouns)

so (ULT)
in the same way (UST)

This phrase introduces a purpose clause. Paul is stating the purpose for which God revealed his **grace**. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a purpose clause. Alternate translation (without a comma preceding): "so that" or "for the purpose that" (See: Connect — Goal (Purpose) Relationship)

through righteousness to everlasting life through Jesus Christ our Lord (ULT)
God powerfully shows how kind he is} because our Lord Jesus the Messiah makes us right with God. Being right with God leads to eternal life (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to show that the **righteousness** of **Jesus Christ** is how **grace** rules (See also 5:17). If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "leading to everlasting life

through how Jesus Christ our Lord makes people righteous" or "bringing eternal life by how righteous Jesus Christ our Lord is" (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- just as
- sin
- Christ
- Lord
- ruled
- might rule
- death
- grace
- righteousness
- everlasting
- life
- Jesus

Translation Words - UST

- Since
- death has spread throughout the whole human race
- Being right with God leads to…life
- eternal
- sin
- dominates {people's lives
- dominate {people's lives
- how kind he is
- Lord
- Jesus
- the Messiah
- makes us right with God

Romans 6

Romans 6 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Paul begins this chapter by answering how someone might hypothetically object to what he taught in Chapter 5. (See: Hypothetical Situations)

Special concepts in this chapter

Against the Law

In this chapter, Paul refutes the teaching that Christians can live however they want after they are saved. Scholars call this "antinomianism" or being "against the law." To motivate godly living, Paul recalls the great price Jesus paid for a Christian to be saved. (See: save, saved, safe, salvation and godly, godliness, ungodly, godless, ungodliness, godlessness)

Servants of sin

Before believing in Jesus, sin enslaves people. God frees Christians from serving sin. They are able to choose to serve Christ in their lives. Paul explains that when Christians choose to sin, they willingly choose to sin. (See: faith and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning)

Fruit

This chapter uses the imagery of fruit. The image of fruit usually refers to a person's faith producing good works in their life. (See: fruit, fruitful, unfruitful and righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Rhetorical Questions

Paul uses rhetorical questions in this chapter. It appears the intent of these rhetorical questions is to make the reader see their sin so they will trust in Jesus. (See: Rhetorical Question and guilt, guilty and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Death

Paul uses "death" many different ways in this chapter: physical death, spiritual death, sin reigning in the heart of man, and to end something. He contrasts sin and death with the new life provided by Christ and the new way Christians are supposed to live after they are saved. (See: die, dead, deadly, death)

Romans 6:1

Romans 6:1

What then will we say? Should we continue in sin so that grace may abound (ULT)
As a result, we certainly must not continue to sin! We should not think that {if we continue to sin, somehow} God will show how kind he is even more (UST)

Paul is using rhetorical questions in 6:1–3 to reject certain rumors that misrepresent his teachings (See 3:8). If you would not use rhetorical questions for this purpose in your language, you could translate his words as a statement or an exclamation or communicate the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: "We certainly are not saying that people should keep sinning so that God will be more gracious!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

What then (ULT)
As a result...certainly (UST)

Here, **What then** marks a change in topic in 6:1–11, where Paul teaches about the connection between Christian baptism and union with Christ's death and resurrection. (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

will we say? Should we continue (ULT)
we...must not continue...We should not think (UST)

When Paul says **we** the first time, he is speaking of himself and the other apostles, so **we** would be exclusive (See the similar language in 3:8). However, when Paul says **we** the second time, he seems to be including all "who were baptized into Christ Jesus" (See 6:3, so the second use of **we** would be inclusive of all Christians. Your language may require you to mark these forms. Alternate translation: "will we apostles say? Should we believers in Christ" (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

Should we continue in sin so that grace may abound (ULT)
we...must not continue to sin...that {if we continue to sin, somehow} God will show how kind he is even more (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **sin** as if it were a location. He means that Christians should no longer **continue** to live sinfully. He also speaks figuratively of **grace** as though it were a crop (See 5:20). He speaks of the power or influence of **grace** expanding in the lives of Christians. If your readers would not understand what **in sin** or **increase** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "Should we continue to live sinfully so that we can experience more of how gracious God is" (See: Metaphor)

Should we continue in sin so that grace may abound (ULT)
we…must not continue to sin…that {if we continue to sin, somehow} God will show how kind he is even more (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this as an exclamatory direct quotation. Alternate translation (change preceding question mark to a comma): "'Should we continue in sin so that grace may increase?!'" (See: Direct and Indirect Quotations)

in sin…grace (ULT)
to sin…God will show how kind he is (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns: **sin** and **grace** in 5:21. (See: Abstract Nouns)

Should we continue (ULT)
we…must not continue (UST)

Paul could be using the question form, **Should we**, as an exclamation that communicates an appeal. If this is confusing in your language, you can use a more natural form for making an appeal. Alternate translation (change preceding question mark to a comma): "We must" or "Let us" (See: Statements — Other Uses)

so that (ULT)
that {if we continue to sin, somehow (UST)

This phrase introduces a purpose clause. Paul is stating the purpose for which someone would **sin**. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a purpose clause. Alternate translation (without a comma preceding): "in order that" (See: Connect — Goal (Purpose) Relationship)

Translation Words - ULT

- in sin
- grace

Translation Words - UST

- to sin
- God will show how kind he is

Romans 6:2

May it never be (ULT)
Of course {we should} not {think like this} (UST)

May it never be is an exclamatory phrase that communicates a strong prohibition (See how you translated this phrase in 3:31). (See: Exclamations)

We who died to sin, how will we still live in it (ULT)
We who are no longer controlled by sinning, must not live like people who are still controlled by sinning (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **sin** as if were a location where Christians could live or die. He means that for baptized Christians the spiritual kingdom of sin and death (See 5:14,17,21 lost its power over them when Christ was crucified (See 6:6). If your readers would not understand what **to die to sin** or **live in it** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "We who are no longer dominated by sinning, how could we still live as though we are dominated by sinning" or "Since we are not dominated by sinning anymore, we certainly cannot still live sinfully!" (See: Metaphor)

We who died (ULT)
We who...controlled (UST)

Unless otherwise noted, **we** and "our" are inclusive of all Christians in this chapter. Your language may require you to mark these forms. Alternate translation: "We believers who in Christ died" or "We Christians who died" (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

Translation Words - ULT

- We...died
- to sin
- will we...live

Translation Words - UST

- are no longer...by sinning...who
- controlled
- must...live like people

ULT

[2] May it never be! We who died to sin, how will we still live in it?

UST

[2] Of course {we should} not {think like this}! We who are no longer controlled by sinning, must not live like people who are still controlled by sinning!

Romans 6:3

Romans 6:3

of the fact that (ULT)
Certainly (UST)

Here, **of the fact that** indicates that what follows is the rhetorical answer to the question of **are you ignorant**. Alternate translation: "of this reality:" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)\n

as many as (ULT)
whoever (UST)

The pronoun **as many as** refers to those people who **were baptized into Christ Jesus**. If this might confuse your readers, you could say the meaning explicitly. Alternate translation: "as many people as" or "however many of you" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into his death (ULT)
God unites to the Messiah Jesus...is baptized. {At the same time}, God unites whoever is baptized to the death of the Messiah Jesus (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **Christ Jesus** and **his death** as if they were locations where someone could **be baptized**. He means that people who are **baptized** as Christians are united to **Christ Jesus** and spiritually share in benefits of **his death**. If your readers would not understand what **baptized into** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "become baptized as a Christians are united to Christ Jesus and also as many as become baptized are united to his death" (See: Metaphor)

were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into his death (ULT)
God unites to the Messiah Jesus...is baptized. {At the same time}, God unites whoever is baptized to the death of the Messiah Jesus (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to show what happens when a Christian is **baptized**. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "become baptized as Christians are spiritually united to Christ Jesus and spiritually participate in his death" (See: Parallelism)

death (ULT)
At the same time...God unites...to the death of (UST)

See how you translated **death** in 5:21. (See: Abstract Nouns)\n

Translation Words - ULT

- are you ignorant
- were baptized
- were baptized (2)
- Christ Jesus
- Christ
- death

Translation Words - UST

- the Messiah Jesus
- the Messiah
- is baptized
- whoever is baptized (2)
- At the same time...God unites...to the death of
- you are not unaware...of these facts

Romans 6:4

Romans 6:4

We were buried, then, with him through baptism into death (ULT)
So, when we are baptized into Jesus the Messiah's death, it is as if God buries us {in the tomb} together with {Jesus} the Messiah (UST)

This sentence means the same thing as 6:3. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to show what happens in Christian **baptism**. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. (See: Parallelism)

We were buried, then, with him through baptism into death (ULT)
So, when we are baptized into Jesus the Messiah's death, it is as if God buries us {in the tomb} together with {Jesus} the Messiah (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **baptism** as if it were a burial. He means that in the physical act of going under the water in **baptism**, the Christian ceases to be under the control of eternal **death** (See "died to sin" in 6:2). If your readers would not understand what **buried** and **baptism into death** mean in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "So then, being baptized represents being buried with Christ in his tomb" or "When we were baptized, we ceased to be controlled by eternal death" (See: Metaphor)

We were buried, then (ULT)
So...it is as if God buries us {in the tomb} together with (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, to emphasis what results from **baptism**. Alternate translation: "So then, we were buried" or "As a result, we were buried" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

death...from the dead by the glory of the Father...of life (ULT)
Jesus the Messiah's death...the Father...by his glorious {power...God resurrects those of us {who are united to the Messiah's death...spiritually} renewed (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns: **death** in 6:3, **glory** in 5:2, and **life** in 5:21. (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

4 We were buried, then, with him through baptism into death, so that just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, so we too in newness of life might walk.

UST

4 So, when we are baptized into Jesus the Messiah's death, it is as if God buries us {in the tomb} together with {Jesus} the Messiah. {God} the Father resurrected the Messiah by his glorious {power}. In the same way, when we are baptized, God resurrects those of us {who are united to the Messiah's death}. This is so that we too can live {spiritually} renewed.

so that just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, so we too in newness of life might walk (ULT)
God} the Father resurrected the Messiah by his glorious {power}. In the same way, when we are baptized, God resurrects those of us {who are united to the Messiah's death}. This is so that we too can live {spiritually} renewed (UST)

This is a purpose clause. Paul is stating the purpose for which God instituted **baptism**. If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases to make this explicit. Alternate translation (without a comma preceding): "in order that we could walk in in newness of life, just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father" (See: Connect — Goal (Purpose) Relationship)

just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, so we too in newness of life might walk (ULT)
God} the Father resurrected the Messiah by his glorious {power}. In the same way, when we are baptized, God resurrects those of us {who are united to the Messiah's death...we too can live {spiritually} renewed (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to show the link between Christ's resurrection and the Christian's new way of **life** after **baptism**. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "we would newly live like Christ did when Father gloriously raised him from death" (See: Parallelism)

just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, so we too in newness of life might walk (ULT)
God} the Father resurrected the Messiah by his glorious {power}. In the same way, when we are baptized, God resurrects those of us {who are united to the Messiah's death...we too can live {spiritually} renewed (UST)

The point of this comparison is that the new way a Christian should live after being baptized is similar to being **raised from the dead**, like Christ was. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent comparison or express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "we should live in a new way, similar to when the Father gloriously raised Christ from death" (See: Simile)\n

Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father (ULT)
God} the Father resurrected the Messiah by his glorious {power...God resurrects those of us {who are united to the Messiah's death (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "The Father gloriously resurrected Christ from death" (See: Active or Passive)

Christ was raised from the dead (ULT)
God…resurrected the Messiah…God resurrects those of us {who are united to the Messiah's death (UST)

Here, the phrase **raised from the dead** is an idiom meaning "resurrected from where dead people are" (See how you translated this phrase in 4:24). If your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent idiom or use plain language. Alternate translation: "Christ resurrected from death" or "Christ resurrected from the grave" (See: Idiom)

from the dead (ULT)
God resurrects those of us {who are united to the Messiah's death (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **the dead** as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "where dead people are" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

by the glory of the Father (ULT)
the Father…by his glorious {power (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **glory** that comes from or characterizes **the Father**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "Father's" instead of the noun "Father" or make this explicit another way. Alternate translation: "through the glorious power of the Father" or "through the Father's glory" or (See: Possession)

of the Father (ULT)
the Father (UST)

Father is an important title that describes the relationship between God and **Christ** Jesus, as his "Son" (See 1:3–4, 7). Be sure to accurately translate these titles in your translation. Alternate translation: "God his Father" (See: Translating Son and Father)

we…in newness of life might walk (ULT)
when we are baptized…we…can live {spiritually} renewed (UST)

Here, the verb **might walk** is an Old Testament idiom meaning "would live" or "would act." If your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent idiom or use plain language. Alternate translation: "we might live in new way" or "we would act like new people" (See: Idiom)

we too (ULT)
when we are baptized (UST)

Paul uses the phrase **we too** to emphasize the union of the baptized Christian with Christ's resurrection. Use a way that is natural in your language to indicate this emphasis. Alternate translation: "we who are baptized too" or "even we" (See: Reflexive Pronouns)

in newness of life (ULT)
spiritually} renewed (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **life** that is characterized by **newness**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "renewed" instead of the noun "newness." Alternate translation: "with a renewed life" or "like those made newly alive" (See: Possession)\n\n

in newness (ULT)
spiritually} renewed (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **newness**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "renewed" (See: Abstract Nouns)\n

Translation Words - ULT

- We were buried
- baptism
- might walk
- death
- the dead
- just as
- Christ
- was raised
- glory
- of...Father
- of life

Translation Words - UST

- when we are baptized
- Jesus the Messiah's death
- God resurrects those of us...who are united to the Messiah's death
- too
- we...can live
- spiritually} renewed
- it is as if God buries us {in the tomb} together with
- God...resurrected
- Father
- the Messiah
- by his glorious...power

Romans 6:5

we have become united with him in the likeness of his death ... be united with his resurrection

Paul speaks figuratively of **death** and **resurrection** as if they were things to which baptized Christians could be physically attached. He means that in baptism Christians participate in the spiritually benefits obtained by Christ's death and will one day resurrect as he did. If your readers would not understand what **united with** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "Indeed, since we participate in Christ's death through baptism, we will definitely participate in Christ's life through resurrection" (See: Metaphor)

For if (ULT)
God...identified us...Because of this (UST)

Paul is making a conditional statement that sounds hypothetical, but he is already convinced that the condition is true. He goes on to conclude that baptized Christians will **certainly be united with** Christ's **resurrection**. Use a natural form in your language for introducing a condition that the speaker believes is true. Alternate translation: "Indeed, since" (See: Connect — Contrary to Fact Conditions)

his...his (ULT)
with Jesus the Messiah's death...with how Jesus the Messiah resurrected from death (UST)

The pronoun **his** refers to Christ, not the "Father" (See 6:1–3. If this might confuse your readers, you could say the meaning explicitly. Alternate translation: "Christ's ... with Christ's" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)\n

we have become united with him (ULT)
God...has...identified us (UST)

Since the Greek word that ULT translates as **united** can mean "planted with," Paul may be figuratively likening the process of burying a seed in the ground with being buried with Christ, and the result of a sprouting plant with Christ's resurrection. If it would help your readers understand, you could make this explicit in your translation. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "we have become planted with" or "have grown together with him" (See: Metaphor)

in the likeness of his death...with {his} resurrection (ULT)
with Jesus the Messiah's death, as if we {physically} died with him...with how Jesus the Messiah resurrected from death (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas of **likeness** and **resurrection**, you could express the same ideas in another way. Alternate translation: "in what is like his death ... his resurrecting from the dead" (See: Abstract Nouns)

in the likeness of his death (ULT)
with Jesus the Messiah's death, as if we {physically} died with him (UST)

The implication is that **likeness of his death** refers to "baptism" (See 6:4). If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly. Alternate translation: "in the likeness of his death through baptism" or "in baptism that represents dying with him" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

also certainly...we will...be united (ULT)
it is certain...also...that God will...identify us (UST)

Here, **also certainly** strongly emphasizes that the reality of future resurrection is established in Christian baptism. If it would be more natural in your language, you could move this phrase to the beginning of the clause to make this emphasis explicit. Alternate translation: "You also need to know that we will" or "it is absolutely certain that we will" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)\n

with {his} resurrection (ULT)
with how Jesus the Messiah resurrected from death (UST)

A word is left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, his is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "with his resurrection" (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- in...likeness
- of...death
- with...resurrection

Translation Words - UST

- with Jesus the Messiah's death
- as if we...physically} died with him
- with how Jesus the Messiah resurrected from death

Romans 6:6

knowing this (ULT)
We are convinced that (UST)

Here, **knowing this** indicates that what follows is accepted teaching. Alternate translation: "because we know this very thing," or "since we are certain of this fact" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

that…in order that (ULT)
We are convinced that…This was so that (UST)

What follows **that** gives the reason why **our old man was crucified**. Use a natural way in your language to indicate the reason why something happens. Alternate translation: "the reason why … was in order that" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

ULT

6 knowing this, that our old man was crucified with him, in order that the body of sin might be nullified, that we might no longer be enslaved to sin.

UST

6 We are convinced that at the same time Jesus the Messiah was crucified, God also cancelled out how we were associated with {death that comes from} Adam. This was so that God could totally remove how we are controlled by sinning. Then we would no longer serve as slaves to living sinfully.

our old man was crucified with him (ULT)
at the same time Jesus the Messiah was crucified, God also cancelled out how we were associated with {death that comes from} Adam (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "God crucified our old man with Christ" (See: Active or Passive)

our old man was crucified with him (ULT)
at the same time Jesus the Messiah was crucified, God also cancelled out how we were associated with {death that comes from} Adam (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of sinful humanity as if it were an **old man** nailed to the same cross as Christ. Paul means that when Christ was **crucified** he destroyed the power of **sin** and death that controlled humanity (See 6:12–18. If your readers would not understand what **old man** or **crucified with him** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "on Christ's cross, God crucified the power of sin that controlled humanity" (See: Metaphor)

was crucified with him (ULT)
at the same time Jesus the Messiah was crucified (UST)

The pronoun **him** refers to Christ (See 6:4). If this might confuse your readers, you could say the meaning explicitly. Alternate translation: "was crucified with Christ" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

in order that (ULT)
This was so that (UST)

This phrase introduces a purpose clause. Paul is stating the purpose for which God **crucified our old man**. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a purpose clause. (See: Connect — Goal (Purpose) Relationship)\n

the body of sin might be nullified, that we might no longer be enslaved to sin (ULT)
God could totally remove how we are controlled by sinning. Then we would no longer serve as slaves to living sinfully (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **the body of sin** as if it were a condition of slavery that could be cancelled or made void. He means that how the human race was controlled by living sinfully was spiritually cancelled by the power Christ's crucifixion. If your readers would not understand what **body of sin** and **nullified** and **enslaved to sin** mean in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "God would completely end how living sinfully controls the human race, and he would free us from how living sinfully enslaves us" (See: Metaphor)

the body of sin might be nullified, that we might no longer be enslaved to sin (ULT)
God could totally remove how we are controlled by sinning. Then we would no longer serve as slaves to living sinfully (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "God nullified how we are dominated by sinning so that living sinfully would no longer control us" or "God canceled the power of sin over our bodies, making us no longer enslaved to living sinfully" (See: Active or Passive)

the body of sin (ULT)
how we are controlled by sinning (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe how **the body** is related to **sin. Use a natural way in your language to express this idea. Here, **the body of sin** could refer to: (1) how humans tend to **sin**. Alternate translation: "our human tendency to sin" or "how living sinfully controls us" (2) how sin controls the human body. Alternate translation: "how sin controls our bodies" (See: Possession)

of sin…to sin (ULT)
controlled by sinning…to living sinfully (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **sin** in 6:1. (See: Abstract Nouns)

that we might no longer be enslaved to sin (ULT)
Then we would no longer serve as slaves to living sinfully (UST)

Use a natural way in your language for expressing a result or purpose clause. This following clause could refer to: (1) the result of **the body of sin** being **nullified**. Alternate translation: "causing us to no longer be enslaved to sin" (2) God's purpose for nullifying **the body of sin**. Alternate translation: "in order that we would no longer be enslaved to sin" (3) both God's purpose and the result of nullifying **the body of sin**. Alternate translation (with preceding comma): "in order to cause us no longer be enslaved to sin"

Translation Words - ULT

- knowing
- was crucified with him

- body
- of sin
- to sin
- might…be enslaved

Translation Words - UST

- We are convinced that
- at the same time Jesus the Messiah was crucified
- how we are
- controlled by sinning
- to living sinfully
- would…serve as slaves

Romans 6:7

For (ULT)
Certainly, when...becomes baptized (UST)

What follows **For** summarizes the ideas in 6:6. Alternate translation: "This is because" or "Since" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

the one...having died (ULT)
the...person enslaved (UST)

The implication is that **the one having died** is the same as "the old man" who "was crucified" in 6:6. Paul means that God considers any person who has "died to sin" (See 6:2 to be **righteous**. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly. Alternate translation: "any person who dies to sin" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)\n

has been declared righteous (ULT)
God declares that person is now free (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "God has declared free" or "God declares is righteous" or "God has vindicated" (See: Active or Passive)

from sin (ULT)
through living sinfully (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe how **sin** is related to **has been declared righteous**. Use a natural way in your language to express this idea. Alternate translation: "from being enslaved to sin" or "from sin's control" (See: Possession)

sin (ULT)
through living sinfully (UST)

See how you translated this abstract noun in 6:6. (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- having died
- sin

Translation Words - UST

- person enslaved
- through living sinfully

Romans 6:8

But if we have died with Christ (ULT)
Certainly, we ceased {serving as slaves to sinning} when God united us to the Messiah (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of baptized Christians as if they physically died with Christ (See 6:5). He means that in baptism Christians participate in the spiritual benefits obtained by Christ's death and will one day **live together with him**. If your readers would not understand what **died with Christ** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "Indeed, since we are united to Christ's death when baptized" (See: Metaphor)

But if (ULT)
Certainly (UST)

In this verse, Paul is making a conditional statement that sounds hypothetical, but he is already convinced that the condition is true (See also 6:5). Paul has already affirmed that the baptized **have died with Christ** in 6:3–4. Use a natural form in your language for introducing a condition that the speaker believes is true. Alternate translation: "Indeed, since" (See: Connect — Contrary to Fact Conditions)

we believe (ULT)
This is why we trust (UST)

The implication is that since baptized Christians have **died with Christ**, the result is that they have confidence that will eternally **live together with him**. You could make that explicit in your translation. Alternate translation: "we are confident" or "this persuades us" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

that (ULT)
that (UST)

Here, **that** indicates that what follows is the result of having **died with Christ**. Alternate translation: "the result is" or "this means" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

we will also live together with him (ULT)
we will also live {eternally} with the Messiah (UST)

The implication is that **live together with him** refers to "everlasting life" (See 5:21; 6:4–5). If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly. Alternate translation: "we will also live forever with him" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- we have died
- Christ
- we believe
- we will...live together

Translation Words - UST

- we ceased {serving as slaves to sinning
- to the Messiah
- This is why we trust
- we will...live {eternally

Romans 6:9

knowing that Christ, having been raised from the dead, no longer dies (ULT)
We are convinced that since God resurrected the Messiah from death, he can never die again (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases. Alternate translation: "knowing that Christ is not going to die again, because he has been raised from the dead" (See: Information Structure)

knowing that (ULT)
We are convinced that (UST)

Here, **knowing that** indicates that what follows is accepted teaching (See 6:6 for a similar phrase)). Alternate translation: "because we know this very thing," or "since we are certain that" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

Christ, having been raised from the dead (ULT)
since God resurrected the Messiah from death (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "God caused Christ to resurrect after he died" (See: Active or Passive)\n

having been raised from the dead (ULT)
since God resurrected...from death (UST)

See how you translated the phrase **raised from the dead** in 6:4). (See: Idiom)

no longer dies; death no longer is lord over him (ULT)
he can never die again. Death can never again {claim} to dominate the Messiah (UST)

These two phrases mean similar things. Paul says the same thing twice, in slightly different ways, to emphasize that **Christ** can never die again. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can combine the phrases into one. Alternate translation: "is now Lord over death" or "has completely mastered death's power" (See: Parallelism)\n

death no longer is lord over him (ULT)
Death can never again {claim} to dominate the Messiah (UST)

Here, **death** is spoken of figuratively as though it were a **lord** who could rule over someone. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "he no longer submits to being dead" or "he is not dead anymore" (See: Personification)

death (ULT)
Death (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **death** in 6:4. (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- knowing
- Christ
- having been raised
- the dead
- dies
- death
- is lord over

Translation Words - UST

- We are convinced
- since God resurrected
- the Messiah
- from death
- he can...die
- Death
- can...claim} to dominate

Romans 6:10

For (ULT)
This is because (UST)

Here, what follows **For** indicates the reason why Christ "no longer dies" in 6:9.(See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

in that...in that (ULT)
that death Jesus the Messiah...the way (UST)

Here the phrase translated **in that** is a pronoun. If this might confuse your readers, you could say the meaning explicitly. Here, **in that** could refer to: (1) the way Christ died and lives. Alternate translation: "the way that...the way that" or "how … how" (2) Christ's death and life. Alternate translation: "the death … the life" (3) the timing of Christ's death and life. Alternate translation: "when … now that" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

> **ULT**
>
> **10** For in that he died, he died for sin once and never again. But in that he lives, he lives for God.
>
> **UST**
>
> **10** This is because that death Jesus the Messiah died, he died one time, {in order to remove humanity's slavery} to sinning forever. Now, the way he lives {after being resurrected}, he lives in order to glorify God {forever}.

he died for sin...he lives for God (ULT)
he died...in order to remove humanity's slavery} to sinning...he lives in order to glorify God {forever (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **sin** and **God** as if they were locations in which Christ died and lives (See also the similar wording in 6:2 for how this fact effects baptized Christians)). Paul means that Christ died for the sake of freeing humanity from being "enslaved to sin" (See 6:6, and now that he is resurrected, he lives for the sake of glorifying God. If your readers would not understand what **died for sin** and **lives for God** means to be shipwrecked in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "he died for the sake of dominating how sinning controls people … he lives for the sake of God" (See: Metaphor)\n

Translation Words - ULT

- he died
- he died (2)
- for sin
- he lives
- he lives (2)
- for God

Translation Words - UST

- died
- he died (2)
- in order to remove humanity's slavery} to sinning
- he lives {after being resurrected
- he lives (2)
- in order to glorify God...forever

Romans 6:11

Romans 6:11

In the same way (ULT)
So then (UST)

This phrase introduces a result clause. Use a natural way in your language to indicate result. Alternate translation: "As a result" or "For this reason" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

you (ULT)
you (UST)

Throughout 6:11-23, the pronoun **you** and "your" are plural and refer to the church at Rome. If this might confuse your readers, you could say the meaning explicitly. Alternate translation: "you at Rome" or "you believers at Rome" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

must consider yourselves to be (ULT)
should regard yourselves as (UST)

Paul uses the word **yourselves** to emphasize how important it is for the church at Rome to personally apply the spiritual benefits of Christ's death and resurrection to their own lives. Use a way that is natural in your language to indicate this emphasis. Alternate translation: "regard yourselves to be personally" or "reckon yourselves as actually" (See: Reflexive Pronouns)

must consider (ULT)
should regard (UST)

This is an imperative, but it could communicate an appeal rather than a command. Use a form in your language that communicates an appeal or a command. Alternate translation: "should consider" or "consider" or "reckon" (See: Imperatives — Other Uses)

to be dead to sin, but alive to God in Christ Jesus (ULT)
as free from {the spiritual} death that comes from sinning. Indeed, you should regard yourselves as alive with God, because you are united to the Messiah Jesus (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **sin** and **God** and **Christ** as if they were locations where Christians could die and live (See also 6:2,10). Paul means that for Christians the spiritual kingdom of sin and death (See 5:14,17,21 lost its power over them when Christ was crucified (See 6:6). This happens when they are united to **Christ Jesus** in baptism (See 6:3–4). If your readers would not understand what **be dead to sin** or **alive to God** or **in Christ Jesus** mean in this context, you could use equivalent metaphors from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "no longer dominated by living sinfully, but people who are spiritually resurrected by God because you are united to Christ Jesus" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- dead
- to sin
- alive

- to God
- in Christ Jesus
- Christ
- Jesus

Translation Words - UST

- free from {the spiritual} death
- that comes from sinning
- you should regard yourselves as alive
- God
- because you are united to the Messiah Jesus
- the Messiah
- Jesus

Romans 6:12

Therefore (ULT)
This is why (UST)

Here, **Therefore** indicates that what follows is how the church at Rome should respond to the fact that they are "dead to sin, but alive to God in Christ Jesus" (See 6:11). Alternate translation: "As a result" or "So then" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

do not let sin rule in your mortal body

Here, **sin** is spoken of figuratively as though it were king of a place called **mortal body** (See 5:21), and who demands obedience. Paul means that Christians should not allow **sin** and **lusts** dominate the way they use their bodies. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "you must not allow your physical body to become ruled by sinning, by submitting to lusting" (See: Personification)

not...do...let sin rule (ULT)
not...you must...permit...to become dominated by living sinfully (UST)

This is an imperative, but it could communicate an appeal rather than a command. Use a form in your language that communicates an appeal or command. Alternate translation: "you should not allow sin to be king" or "I urge you, do not to let sin reign like a king" (See: Imperatives — Other Uses)

in your mortal body (ULT)
your physical bodies (UST)

Paul could be referring figuratively to the **body**, one part of the human being, to mean the whole person. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your culture or plain language. Alternative translation: "over you" or "any of you" (See: Synecdoche)

in your mortal body (ULT)
your physical bodies (UST)

The word **body** is a singular noun and could emphasize the unity of the individual members of the whole church at Rome. If your language does not use singular nouns in that way, you can use a different expression. Alternate translation: "over your mortal bodies" or "throughout your whole church" (See: Collective Nouns)

to obey its lusts (ULT)
so that you submit your bodies to lusting (UST)

This phrase indicates what happens when **sin** rules. Use a natural way in your language to express this idea. Here, **to obey** could refer to: (1) the result of letting **sin rule**. Alternate translation: "causing you to become obedient to lusting sinfully" (2) the way sin rules. Alternate translation: "by obeying how it tempts you to lust" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

ULT

12 Therefore, do not let sin rule in your mortal body, to obey its lusts.

UST

12 This is why you must not permit your physical bodies to become dominated by living sinfully, so that you submit your bodies to lusting.

its lusts (ULT)
your bodies to lusting (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **lusts**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "how it urges you to lust" (See: Abstract Nouns)\n

its (ULT)
your bodies (UST)

The pronoun **its** refers to **mortal body**. If this might confuse your readers, you could say the meaning explicitly. Alternate translation: "your mortal body's" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

Translation Words - ULT

- sin
- do…let…rule
- body
- to obey
- lusts

Translation Words - UST

- you must…permit…to become dominated
- bodies
- by living sinfully
- you submit
- to lusting

Romans 6:13

Romans 6:13

in order that you may obey its lusts

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases to emphasize the similar ideas. Alternate translation: "And do not present your members as tools of unrighteousness to sin, but present your members to God as tools of righteousness. In other words, present yourselves to God, as living from death" (See: Information Structure)\n

And do not present…present (ULT)
Do not use…use (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of these people as if their body parts were were **tools** that could be offered in service or used by someone. He means that the church at Rome should no longer use their body parts for sinning, but instead to live in the way God wants. If your readers would not understand what it means **to present** in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "do not offer … offer" (See: Metaphor)

your members {as} tools of unrighteousness to sin…your members…as} tools of righteousness (ULT)
your body parts in order to sin. Do not use your body parts for living wickedly…use your body parts in order to live rightly (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas, you could express the same ideas in another way. Alternate translation: "how you use your body parts to live unrighteously through sinning … your body parts … to live righteously" (See: Abstract Nouns)\n

your members…your members (ULT)
your body parts…use your body parts (UST)

Paul could be referring figuratively to the **members**, the body parts of the human being, to mean the whole person (See 6:12). If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your culture or plain language. Here, **your members** could mean: (1) the whole person. Alternative translation: "yourselves … yourselves" (2) the individual body parts. Alternate translation: "your body parts … your body parts" (See: Synecdoche)\n

as} tools of unrighteousness…as} tools of righteousness (ULT)
Do not use your body parts for living wickedly…in order to live rightly (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe what characterizes these **tools**. Alternate translation: "as unrighteous tools … as righteous tools" or "as tools for living unrighteously … as tools for living righteously" (See: Possession)

as} tools...as} tools (ULT)
Do not use your body parts for living wickedly...in order to live rightly (UST)

Since the Greek word that ULT translates as **tools** often means "weapons," Paul could be stressing the spiritual warfare that is involved for the Christian to "not allow sin to rule over" them (See 6:14). If this is confusing in your language, you could make this explicit. Alternate translation: "as weapons … as weapons"

as} tools...as} tools (ULT)
Do not use your body parts for living wickedly...in order to live rightly (UST)

Words are left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **as** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "as tools … as tools" (See: Ellipsis)

present yourselves to God...and your members to God {as} tools of righteousness (ULT)
use the way you live for God's purposes...Also, use your body parts in order to live rightly with God (UST)

These two phrases basically mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in similar ways, to urge the church at Rome to commit their whole lives to God. If saying the same thing twice might be confusing for your readers, you can reorder and combine the phrases. Alternate translation: "Instead, because you are free from living sinfully through being baptized, use every body part as a tool for serving God" or "Instead, because you are no longer dominated by living sinfully in baptism, present your whole body and life to God" (See: Parallelism)\n

yourselves (ULT)
the way you live (UST)

Paul uses the word **yourselves** to emphasize how the church at Rome should commit their whole lives to God. Use a way that is natural in your language to indicate this emphasis. Alternate translation: "your whole lives" or "yourselves completely" (See: Reflexive Pronouns)

as living from death (ULT)
like people who are resurrected from death (UST)

The point of this comparison is that the church at Rome should live in such a way that demonstrates that the reality that they have been baptized, and are now **dead to sin, but alive to God" (See 6:11). If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent comparison or express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "because through being baptized you are free from living sinfully" or "because through baptism you are no longer dominated by living sinfully" (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- members
- members (2)
- as} tools
- as} tools (2)
- of unrighteousness
- of righteousness

> • to sin
> • to God
> • to God (2)
> • living
> • death

Translation Words - UST

> • body parts
> • use...body parts (2)
> • in order to sin
> • Do not use your body parts for living wickedly
> • in order to live rightly (2)
> • Do not use your body parts for living wickedly
> • in order to live rightly
> • for God's purposes
> • with God (2)
> • people who are
> • resurrected from death

Romans 6:14

Do not allow sin to rule over you

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these clauses, since the second clause gives the reason for the result that the first clause describes. Alternate translation: "Since you are not under law, but under grace, do not allow sin to rule over you" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

sin...must not rule over you (ULT)
sinning...must not dominate any of you (UST)

See how you translated the similar phrase in 6:12). (See: Personification)

sin...must not rule over (ULT)
sinning...must not dominate (UST)

Paul is using a future statement to give a command or strong appeal. If this is confusing in your language, you can use a more natural form for a command or appeal. Alternate translation: "sin must not rule over" or "do not allow sin to rule over" (See: Statements — Other Uses)

for (ULT)
This is because (UST)

Here, **For** indicates that what follows is the reason why Paul urges the church at Rome not to **allow sin to rule over** them. Alternate translation: "The reason for this" (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

for you are not under law, but under grace (ULT)
This is because God's law does not control you, but you are free {from how the law controls} because of how kind God is (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **law** and **grace** as if they were a kingdoms ruled by **sin** (See 5:17,21 for a similar idea)). He means that believing and baptized Jewish Christians are freed from the spiritual dominion of the requirements of the **law**, and now they serve the gracious God (See 6:15–23). If your readers would not understand what it means to **under law** and **under grace** in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "Indeed, the law no longer dominates you, but you are freed by how gracious God is" (See: Personification)

under grace (ULT)
free {from how the law controls} because of how kind God is (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **grace**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "serve the gracious God" (See: Abstract Nouns)\n

Translation Words - ULT

- sin
- must...rule over

- law
- grace

Translation Words - UST

- sinning
- must...dominate
- God's law does...control you
- free...from how the law controls} because of how kind God is

Romans 6:15

What then? Shall we sin because we are not under law, but under grace (ULT)

Paul is using a rhetorical questions in 6:15–16 to reject certain rumors that misrepresent his teachings (See also 6:1–3). If you would not use rhetorical questions for this purpose in your language, you could translate his words as a statement or an exclamation or communicate the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: "We certainly are not saying that we should keep sinning since the law no longer dominates us, and because we now are freed by how gracious God is!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

> **ULT**
>
> **15** What then? Shall we sin because we are not under law, but under grace? May it never be!
>
> **UST**
>
> **15** So then, of course we should not sin, since God's law does not control us! Neither should we sin, since we are free because of how kind God is!

What then (ULT)

Paul is leaving out some of the words that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could supply these words from the context. Alternate translation: "Are we then saying" or "What are we saying then" (See: Ellipsis)\n

What then? Shall we sin because we are not under law, but under grace (ULT)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this as a direct quotation that is an exclamation. Alternate translation: "Are we then saying? 'We should sin because we are not under law, but under grace!'" or "What are we saying then? 'Let us sin because we are not under law, but under grace!'" (See: Direct and Indirect Quotations)

under grace (ULT)
should we sin, since we are free because of how kind God is (UST)

See how you translated this abstract noun phrase in 6:14). (See: Abstract Nouns)

May it never be (ULT)
of course...not (UST)

May it never be is an exclamatory phrase that communicates a strong prohibition (See how you translated this phrase in 3:31). (See: Exclamations)

Translation Words - ULT

- Shall we sin
- law
- grace

Translation Words - UST

- we should...sin
- God's law does...control us
- should we sin, since we are free because of how kind God is

Romans 6:16

Do you not know that to what you present yourselves {as} slaves for obedience, you are slaves to what you obey (ULT)
Certainly you realize that if you submit yourselves for use as slaves to a thing or person–you become slaves to that thing or person you submitted yourselves (UST)

Paul is using a hypothetical situation to teach the church at Rome. Alternate translation: "Suppose you present yourselves to someone to obey as slaves. Then you would become slaves to that person you obey" (See: Hypothetical Situations)

to what…to what (ULT)
to a thing or person…to that thing or person (UST)

The pronoun translated **what** can indicate a general reference to a thing or person. If this might confuse your readers, you could say the meaning explicitly. Here, **what** could refer to: (1) the concepts of **sin** and **obedience**. Alternate translation: "to whatever … to whatever" (2) anyone or anything. Alternate translation: "to whomever or whatever… to whomever or whatever" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)\n

you present yourselves (ULT)
yourselves for use (UST)

See how you translated this similar phrase in 6:13.

as} slaves (ULT)
as slaves (UST)

A word is left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **as** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "as slaves" (See: Ellipsis)

for obedience (ULT)
if you submit (UST)

This phrase is a purpose clause. Paul is stating the purpose for which these people are **presenting** themselves as **slaves**. Use a natural way in your language for indicating a purpose clause. Alternate translation (without a comma preceding): "in order to obey" or "for the purpose of obeying" (See: Connect — Goal (Purpose) Relationship)\n

as} slaves (ULT)
as slaves (UST)

A word is left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **as** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "as slaves" (See: Ellipsis)

obedience…of obedience (ULT)
if you submit…you could submit yourselves to God (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the ideas of **obedience**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "to obey … to obey God" (See: Abstract Nouns)

whether of sin to death, or of obedience to righteousness (ULT)
You could enslave yourselves to living sinfully, leading to your death. Or you could submit yourselves to God, leading to a right relationship with him (UST)

Here, **sin** and **obedience** are spoken of as if they were masters that **slaves** would obey. Paul means that depending on how a person chooses to live, they end up obeying either sin or God, like a slave would serve a master. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "whether you serve as slaves by sinning, leading you to die, or you serve as slaves by obeying God, leading you to become righteous" (See: Personification)

whether of sin to death, or of obedience to righteousness (ULT)
You could enslave yourselves to living sinfully, leading to your death. Or you could submit yourselves to God, leading to a right relationship with him (UST)

Paul is leaving out some of the words that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could supply these words from the context. Alternate translation: "whether you present yourselves as slaves of sin leading to death, or you present yourselves as slaves of obedience leading to righteousness" (See: Ellipsis)

of sin…of obedience (ULT)
You could enslave yourselves to living sinfully…you could submit yourselves to God (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **slaves** that belong to **sin** or **obedience**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use make that idea explicit. Alternate translation: "slaves that belong to sin … slaves that belong to obedience" or "sin's slaves … obedience's slaves" (See: Possession)

of sin…death…righteousness (ULT)
You could enslave yourselves to living sinfully…your death…a right relationship with him (UST)

See how you translated the abstract noun **sin** in 6:15, **death** in 6:9, and **righteousness** in 6:13. (See: Abstract Nouns)

to death…to righteousness (ULT)
leading to your death…leading to a right relationship with him (UST)

These phrases indicate result. Use natural way in your language to express the result of something. Alternate translation: "leading to death … leading to righteousness" or "bringing death … bringing righteousness" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

Translation Words - ULT

- Do you…know
- as} slaves
- slaves
- obedience
- you obey
- of obedience
- of sin
- death
- righteousness

Translation Words - UST

- Certainly you realize
- if you submit
- you submitted yourselves
- you could submit yourselves to God
- as slaves
- slaves
- You could enslave yourselves to living sinfully
- your death
- a right relationship with him

Romans 6:17

thanks {be...to God (ULT)
we give thanks...to God (UST)

What follows this exclamatory phrase indicates the reason why Paul is thankful **to God**. Use an exclamation form that is natural in your language for communicating this. Alternate translation: "I give thanks to God" (See: Exclamations)

thanks {be (ULT)
we give thanks (UST)

A word is left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **be** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "thanks be" (See: Ellipsis)

slaves of sin (ULT)
serve as slaves to living sinfully (UST)

See how you translated the similar phrase **of sin** in 6:16

but you have obeyed from the heart the pattern of teaching to which you were given (ULT)
But now you are sincerely submissive to the type of {apostolic} teaching God gave others to pass on to you (UST)

Here, **the pattern of teaching** is spoken of figuratively as though it were a person who could be **obeyed**. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "but you fully accepted the form of teaching that others passed on to you" (See: Personification)\n

but (ULT)
But now (UST)

What follows the word **but** here is meant to strongly contrast the former sinful life of Christians at Rome. Instead, they now **have obeyed God**. Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. Alternate translation: "instead" or "on the contrary" (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

you have obeyed...from the heart the pattern of teaching to which you were given (ULT)
you are...submissive...sincerely...to the type of {apostolic} teaching God gave others to pass on to you (UST)

The pronoun **which** refers to **the pattern**. If this might confuse your readers, you could say the meaning explicitly. Alternate translation: "you became willingly obedient to which pattern of teaching you were given" or "you are now fully obedient to that pattern of teaching that others passed down to you" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

ULT

17 But thanks {be} to God! For you were slaves of sin, but you have obeyed from the heart the pattern of teaching to which you were given.

UST

17 You used to serve as slaves to living sinfully. But now you are sincerely submissive to the type of {apostolic} teaching God gave others to pass on to you. So, we give thanks to God!

---

you have obeyed...from the heart (ULT)
you are...submissive...sincerely (UST)

Here, **heart** is a metonym for a person's inner being or motives. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or use plain language. Alternate translation: "you became wholeheartedly obedient" or "you totally obeyed" or "you obeyed from deep within" (See: Metonymy)

the pattern of teaching to which you were given (ULT)
to the type of {apostolic} teaching God gave others to pass on to you (UST)

The implication is that **the pattern of teaching** is the apostolic traditions (See note on "we" in 3:8 and the same verb or noun forms used in 1 Corinthians 11:2; 2 Thessalonians 2:15; 3:6; 2 Timothy 1:13). If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly. Alternate translation: "the apostles' teaching that others orally transmitted to you" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

to which you were given (ULT)
to...God gave others to pass on to you (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "that God gave other apostles to transmit to you" or "that others passed on to you" or (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- to God
- slaves
- of sin
- you have obeyed
- the heart
- of teaching

Translation Words - UST

- serve as slaves
- to living sinfully
- you are...submissive
- sincerely
- apostolic} teaching
- to God

Romans 6:18

And having been freed from sin, you became enslaved to righteousness (ULT)
Indeed, since God liberated you from living sinfully, you are now serving God in a right relationship (UST)

Here, **sin** and **righteousness** are spoken of as if they were masters that **slaves** would obey (See 6:16). Paul means that depending on how a person chooses to live, they end up serving either sin or righteousness, like a slave would serve a master. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "Ever since God freed you being enslaved to living sinfully, you became enslaved to living righteously" (See: Personification)

And having been freed from sin, you became enslaved (ULT)
Indeed, since God liberated you from living sinfully, you are now serving (UST)

If your language does not use passive forms in this way, you could express these ideas in active forms or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "Now that God freed you from sin, he enslaved you" or "Since God released you from serving as slaves to sin, he enslaved you" (See: Active or Passive)

sin...to righteousness (ULT)
living sinfully...God in a right relationship (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **sin** and **righteousness** in 6:16. (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- having been freed
- sin
- you became enslaved
- to righteousness

Translation Words - UST

- since God liberated you
- living sinfully
- you are now serving
- God in a right relationship

Romans 6:19

Romans 6:19

I speak as a man because of the weakness of your flesh (ULT)
I {Paul} am speaking in human terms, because you are spiritually immature (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation: "Because of the weakness of your flesh, I speak as a man" or "Because you are still immature, I have to speak in simple terms" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

I speak as a man (ULT)
I {Paul} am speaking in human terms (UST)

Here, the phrase **as a man** is an idiom meaning "the way people do" or "like a human being" (See a similar phrase in 3:5). If your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent idiom or use plain language. Alternate translation: "I am speaking based on how human beings perceive things" or "I am talking like a mere human being" or "I am speaking the way people do" (See: Idiom)

I speak (ULT)
I {Paul} am speaking (UST)

Here Paul speaks in the first person again. Use the natural form in your language for referring to an previously mentioned writer. The pronoun **I** reiterates that Paul is the writer of this letter. Since he is an old participant, if it would be helpful to your readers, you could make that explicit by using his name. Alternate translation: "I, Paul, am speaking" (See: Introduction of New and Old Participants)

as a man (ULT)
in human terms (UST)

Paul is using the adjective phrase **as a man** as a noun in order to describe the way he is speaking. He means that he is speaking from a human perspective or with ideas any person could understand. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "from a human perspective" (See: Nominal Adjectives)

because of the weakness of your flesh

If your language does not use abstract nouns for these ideas, you could express the same ideas in another way. Alternate translation: "because of how immature you are … body parts … act impurely and increasingly wicked behavior … your body parts … for living rightly in order to live like God's people should" (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

19 I speak as a man because of the weakness of your flesh. For just as you presented your members as slaves to uncleanness and to more and more lawlessness, in the same way, now present your members as slaves to righteousness to sanctification.

UST

19 I {Paul} am speaking in human terms, because you are spiritually immature. Certainly, you previously used your body parts by serving as slaves to living impurely. {This led you} to increasingly break God's law. In the same way, you must now use your body parts by serving as slaves in a right relationship with God. {This will lead you} to live like God's people should.

the weakness of your flesh (ULT)
you are spiritually immature (UST)

Here, the term **flesh** is an idiom meaning "human." If your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent idiom or use plain language. Alternate translation: "how immature you are" or "your human weakness" or "your natural limitations" (See: Idiom)

For just as you presented your members as slaves to uncleanness and to more and more lawlessness, in the same way, now present your members as slaves to righteousness to sanctification (ULT)
Certainly, you previously used your body parts by serving as slaves to living impurely. {This led you} to increasingly break God's law. In the same way, you must now use your body parts by serving as slaves in a right relationship with God. {This will lead you} to live like God's people should (UST)

These two clauses mean the opposite thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in opposite ways, to show the contrast between being **slaves to uncleanness** and **slaves to righteousness**. Be sure to retain the similar forms to keep the parallel ideas explicit. (See: Parallelism)

For just as you presented your members as slaves to uncleanness and to more and more lawlessness, in the same way, now present your members as slaves to righteousness to sanctification (ULT)
Certainly, you previously used your body parts by serving as slaves to living impurely. {This led you} to increasingly break God's law. In the same way, you must now use your body parts by serving as slaves in a right relationship with God. {This will lead you} to live like God's people should (UST)

Here, **uncleanness** and * righteousness* are spoken of figuratively as though they were slave-masters of **members**. Paul means that the church at Rome previously used their bodies to serve sinful purposes, but should now use their bodies to serve righteous purposes. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "Indeed, in the same way you used to slavishly offer yourselves to live impurely, leading you to act more and more lawless, so now offer yourselves to live righteously for God, leading you to act holy" (See: Personification)\n

your members…your members (ULT)
your body parts…your body parts (UST)

Paul refers figuratively to **members**, parts of the human body, to mean the whole person (See also 6:13). If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression from your culture or plain language. Alternate translation: "yourselves … yourselves" or "your bodies … your bodies" (See: Synecdoche)

now present (ULT)
you must now use (UST)

This is an imperative, but it could communicate an appeal rather than a command. Use a form in your language that communicates either an urgent appeal or a command. It may be helpful to add an expression such as "I beg

you" to make this clear. Alternate translation: "you must now use" or "I beg you now to present" or "I urge you now to offer" (See: Imperatives — Other Uses)

to sanctification (ULT)
This will lead you} to live like God's people should (UST)

This phrase indicates result. Use natural way in your language to express the result of something. Alternate translation: "leading you to live holy" or "causing you to become sanctified" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)\n

Translation Words - ULT

- of...flesh
- just as
- members
- members (2)
- as slaves
- as slaves (2)
- to more and more lawlessness
- to more and more lawlessness
- to righteousness
- sanctification

Translation Words - UST

- you are spiritually immature
- previously
- body parts
- body parts (2)
- by serving as slaves
- by serving as slaves (2)
- to...break God's law
- increasingly
- a right relationship with God
- live like God's people should

Romans 6:20

For (ULT)
This is because (UST)

Here, **For** introduces a result clause. Use a natural way in your language to express the result of something. Alternate translation: "This reason for this is" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

you were slaves of sin, you were free with respect to righteousness (ULT)
you were slaves to living sinfully, you were not in a right relationship with God (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Paul says the same thing twice, in opposite ways, to emphasize the relationship between **sin** and **righteousness**. Be sure to retain the similar phrasing to keep the parallel ideas explicit. (See: Parallelism)

you were free with respect to righteousness (ULT)
you were not in a right relationship with God (UST)

Here, **sin** and **righteousness** are spoken of figuratively as though they were slave-masters. Paul means that when church at Rome previously used their bodies to serve sinful purposes, they were not **slaves** of **righteousness** by serving God's purposes (See 6:19). If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "you did not serve God" or "you were not enslaved to righteousness" or "you did not live righteously" (See: Personification)

you were free with respect to righteousness (ULT)
you were not in a right relationship with God (UST)

Paul is not making a serious suggestion here that sinful people are not required to live righteously. Paul actually means to communicate the opposite of the literal meaning of **free**. If this would be misunderstood in your language, consider expressing the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: "you were unrighteous" or "you were alienated from serving God's righteous purposes" or "you were unable to live righteously" (See: Irony)

Translation Words - ULT

- slaves
- of sin
- free
- with respect to righteousness

Translation Words - UST

- slaves
- to living sinfully
- you were not
- in a right relationship with God

Romans 6:21

Romans 6:21

At that time, what fruit then did you have of the things of which you are now ashamed?

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these sentences, since the second sentence gives the reason for the result that the first sentence describes. Alternate translation: "Since the outcome of those things is death, what fruit then did you have from that of which you are now ashamed?" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

So what fruit then were you having from the things you are now ashamed of (ULT)
So, formerly you derived no benefit from those {sinful} things that now embarrass you (UST)

Paul is using a rhetorical question here to emphasize the futility of being "slaves to sin" in 6:20. If you would not use a rhetorical question for this purpose in your language, you could translate his words as a statement or an exclamation in order to communicate the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: "So then, it is clear that the shameful way you used to live never produced anything beneficial for you!" (See: Rhetorical Question)\r\n\r

fruit (ULT)
no benefit (UST)

Here, the term **fruit** is an idiom meaning "benefit" or "advantage." If your readers would not understand this, you could use an equivalent idiom or use plain language. Alternate translation: "advantage" or "profit" or "value" (See: Idiom)

from the things...of those things (ULT)
from those {sinful} things...of those things (UST)

The implication is that **which things** and **those things** refer to sins. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly. Alternate translation: "because of which sins … those sins" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

For the outcome of those things {is} death (ULT)
This is because the final result of those things is {eternal} death (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **outcome**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: "This is because what finally results from those things is death" or "Certainly, those things end in death" (See: Abstract Nouns)

is} death (ULT)
is {eternal} death (UST)

A word is left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **is** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "is death" (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- fruit
- then...from
- you are...ashamed of
- is} death

Translation Words - UST

- formerly...from
- no benefit
- embarrass you
- is {eternal} death

Romans 6:22

Romans 6:22

But now (ULT)
But at the present time (UST)

Here what follows **But now** strongly contrasts the way the baptized Christians at Rome used to live as "slaves to sin" (See 6:20). Use a natural way in your language for introducing a contrast. Alternate translation: "However presently" (See: Connect — Contrast Relationship)

having been freed from sin and having been enslaved to God (ULT)
you are free from the slavery of living sinfully. Now, you serve as slaves to God himself (UST)

Here, **sin** and **God** are spoken of figuratively as though they were slave-masters. Paul means that when church at Rome previously used their bodies to serve sinful purposes, they were not serving **God** or "righteousness" (See 6:18 for a similar phrase)). If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "ever since God freed you from being enslaved to living sinfully, and you began to serve God" (See: Personification)

having been freed from sin and having been enslaved to God (ULT)
you are free from the slavery of living sinfully. Now, you serve as slaves to God himself (UST)

If your language does not use passive forms in this way, you could express these ideas in active forms or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "Now that God freed you from sin, and he enslaved you to serve as his slaves" or "Since God released you from serving as slaves to sin, and he enslaved you to serve him" (See: Active or Passive)

you have your fruit (ULT)
You derive what is beneficial (UST)

See how you translated this idiom in 6:21. (See: Idiom)

to sanctification...the...outcome {is} everlasting life (ULT)
that leads you to live devoted to God...the final result {for those who live devoted to God...eternal life is...the final result...for those who live devoted to God (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **sanctification** in 6:19, **the outcome** in 6:21, and **everlasting life** in 5:21. (See: Abstract Nouns)

to sanctification (ULT)
that leads you to live devoted to God (UST)

This phrase indicates result. Use natural way in your language to express the result of something. Alternate translation: "that leads to sanctification" or "that causes you to become holy" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

is} everlasting life (ULT)
eternal life is (UST)

A word is left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **is** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "is eternal life" (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- having been freed
- sin
- having been enslaved
- to God
- fruit
- sanctification
- everlasting
- is…life

Translation Words - UST

- you are free
- from the slavery of living sinfully
- you serve as slaves
- to God himself
- what is beneficial
- live devoted to God
- eternal life is
- eternal life is

Romans 6:23

Romans 6:23

For the wages of sin {is} death (ULT)
It is certain that living sinfully results in {eternal} death (UST)

Here, **sin** is spoken of figuratively as though it were a person who could pay **wages**. Paul means that the result of living sinfully is eternal **death**. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "Indeed, when a person lives sinfully it results in eternal death" (See: Personification)

For the wages of sin {is} death (ULT)
It is certain that living sinfully results in {eternal} death (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **death** as if it were a **wages** paid to those who **sin**. He means that the result of living sinfully is eternal **death**. If your readers would not understand what **wages** or **death** means in this context, you could use an equivalent metaphor from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "This is because whoever lives sinfully earns eternal death as if it were wages for work" (See: Metaphor)

For (ULT)
It is certain that (UST)

Here what follows **for**summarizes chapter 6 and its theme of the results of living sinfully and living righteously. Alternate translation: "This is because" or "In summary" (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

the...wages of sin (ULT)
results in...living sinfully...results in (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **the wages** that come from **sin**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "sin's" instead of the noun "sin" or communicate that another way. Alternate translation: "sin's wages" or "the wages that come from sin" (See: Possession)

is} death...the...gracious gift...is} eternal life (ULT)
eternal} death...is so gracious that...is so gracious that...he gives eternal life (UST)

See how you translated the abstract nouns **death** in 6:21, **gracious gift** in 5:15–16, and **everlasting life** in 6:22. (See: Abstract Nouns)

is} death...eternal (ULT)
eternal} death...he gives eternal life (UST)

Words are left out here in the original that a sentence would need in many languages to be complete. Since English needs it, **is** is added in brackets. Do what is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "is death ... is eternal" (See: Ellipsis)

the…gracious gift of God (ULT)
is so gracious that…God…is so gracious that (UST)

Paul is using the possessive form to describe **the gracious gift** that comes from **God**. If this is not clear in your language, you could use the adjective "God's" instead of the noun "God" or communicate that another way. Alternate translation: "God's gracious gift" or "the gracious gift from God" (See: Possession)

in Christ Jesus (ULT)
to those who are united to…the Messiah Jesus (UST)

Paul speaks figuratively of **eternal life** as if it were occupying space inside of **Christ Jesus**. Paul means that **eternal life** comes by being united to **Christ Jesus** in baptism (See 6:3–4,11). If your readers would not understand what **in Christ Jesus** means in this context, you could use equivalent metaphors from your culture. Alternatively, you could express the meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternative translation: "for those who are united to Christ Jesus" or "comes through being united to Christ Jesus" (See: Metaphor)

our (ULT)
our (UST)

Here, **our** refers to all baptized Christians. Your language may require you to mark these forms. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

Translation Words - ULT

- of sin
- is} death
- gracious gift
- of God
- eternal
- is…life
- in Christ Jesus
- Christ
- Jesus
- Lord

Translation Words - UST

- living sinfully
- eternal} death
- Jesus
- God
- is so gracious that
- he gives eternal life
- he gives eternal life
- to those who are united to…the Messiah Jesus
- Lord
- to…the Messiah

Romans 7

Romans 7 General Notes

Structure and formatting

"Or do you not know"

Paul uses this phrase to discuss a new topic, while connecting what follows with the previous teaching.

Special concepts in this chapter

"We have been released from the law"

Paul explains that the law of Moses is no longer in effect. While this is true, the timeless principles behind the law reflect the character of God. (See: law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Marriage

Scripture commonly uses marriage as a metaphor. Here Paul uses it to describe how the church relates to the law of Moses and now to Christ. (See: Metaphor)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Flesh

This is a complex issue. "Flesh" is possibly a metaphor for our sinful nature. Paul is not teaching that our physical bodies are sinful. Paul appears to be teaching that as long as Christians are alive ("in the flesh"), we will continue to sin. But our new nature will be fighting against our old nature. (See: flesh and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning)

Romans 7:1

do you not know, brothers ... that the law controls a person for as long as he lives?

Paul is using a rhetorical question here to emphasize that the Jew is required to obey the law his whole life. If you would not use a rhetorical question for this purpose in your language, you could translate his words as a statement or an exclamation and communicate the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: "Because you are Jewish, you certainly understand that what God requires in his law obligates you to obey it for as long as you live!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

brothers...the man...he lives (ULT)
My fellow Jewish believers in the Messiah...a {Jewish} person...life (UST)

ULT

1 Or do you not know, brothers (for I am speaking to ones knowing the law), that the law rules over the man for as long as he lives?

UST

1 My fellow Jewish believers in the Messiah, you are well-aware that {God's} law has control over a {Jewish} person for their whole life. I know that you are well-aware {of this fact}, because I am speaking to people who are familiar with what God's law teaches.

Although the term **brothers** and **the man** and **he** are masculine, Paul is using the words here in a generic sense that includes both males and females. Alternate translation: "my fellow Jewish believers in Christ ... a person ... that person lives" (See: When Masculine Words Include Women)

for I am speaking to ones knowing the law (ULT)
God's} law...I know that you are well-aware {of this fact}, because I am speaking to people who are familiar (UST)

Paul could be saying this as an aside in order to clarify that he is specifically directing this part of the letter to the Jewish believers of the church at Rome. If this would be confusing in your language, you could add parentheses like the ULT or use a natural way in your language to indicate an aside. Alternate translation: "(this is because I am writing to Jewish believers in Christ)" (See: Aside)

for (ULT)
I know that you are well-aware {of this fact}, because (UST)

Here what follows **For** indicates the reason why these **brothers** should understand what Paul is saying (See: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship)

I am speaking (ULT)
I am speaking (UST)

The pronoun **I** refers to Paul (See 6:19). If this might confuse your readers, you could say the meaning explicitly. Alternate translation: "I, Paul, am speaking" (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

to ones knowing...the law (ULT)
to people who are familiar...God's} law (UST)

Here, **the law** is spoken of figuratively as though it were a person who someone else could know. Paul means that these Jewish believers in Christ understand what God's **law** teaches. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "to people who know what the law teaches" (See: Personification)

the law rules over the man (ULT)
has control over a {Jewish} person…with what God's law teaches (UST)

Here, **the law** is spoken of figuratively as though it were king. Paul means that, like a king, **the law** requires obedience for those who are obligated to obey it. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "like a king, God's law must be obeyed by every Jewish person" (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- do you not know
- to ones knowing
- brothers
- the law
- law
- rules over
- as long as
- he lives

Translation Words - UST

- My fellow Jewish believers in the Messiah
- you are well-aware
- to people who are familiar
- God's} law
- with what God's law teaches
- has control over
- for their whole
- life

Romans 7:2

For the married woman...has been bound by law...she has been released (ULT)
For instance, a married woman...remains obligated to stay married...God's...cancels (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "according to what his law teaches, God binds the married woman ... God releases her" (See: Active or Passive)

For the married woman has been bound by law to the living husband (ULT)
For instance, a married woman remains obligated to stay married to her husband for as long as he lives...God's (UST)

Here, **law** is spoken of figuratively as though it were a person who could tie someone up. Paul means that the law teaches that a **married woman** is required to stay married to her **husband** for as long he is alive. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: "Indeed, according to what his law teaches, God requires a married woman to remain married to her husband as long as he lives" (See: Personification)

For (ULT)
For instance (UST)

Here, **For** indicates that what follows in 7:2–3 is an example from God's law (See that illustrates Paul's assertion in 7:1 about how "the law rules over the man for as long as he lives". Alternate translation: "For example," or "As an illustration," (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

Translation Words - ULT

- has been bound
- by law
- law
- living
- dies

Translation Words - UST

- remains obligated to stay married
- for as long as he lives
- dies
- God's
- law...her marriage obligation to

Romans 7:3

Connecting Statement:

This verse ends a description of what Paul means by "the law controls a person for as long as he lives" (Romans 7:1).

she will be called an adulteress (ULT)
she will be identified as an adulteress (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God will consider her an adulteress" or "people will call her an adulteress" (See: Active or Passive)

the...she is free from...law (ULT)
her...she is free from...what God's law requires of those who are married (UST)

Here being **free from the law** means not having to obey the law. In this case, the woman does not have to obey the law that says that a married woman cannot marry another man. Alternate translation: "she does not have to obey that law"

> ### ULT
>
> **3** So then, the husband being alive, if she is joined to another man, she will be called an adulteress. But if the husband dies, she is free from the law, so she is not an adulteress, having been joined to another man.
>
> ### UST
>
> **3** So then, if she marries another man while her husband is alive, she will be identified as an adulteress. But if her husband dies, she is free from what God's law requires of those who are married. Then she is not {considered} an adulteress if she marries another man.

Translation Words - ULT

- being alive
- she will be called
- an adulteress
- an adulteress
- dies
- free
- law

Translation Words - UST

- while...is alive
- she will be identified as
- an adulteress
- an adulteress
- dies
- free
- what God's law requires of those who are married

Romans 7:4

Romans 7:4

Therefore, my brothers (ULT)
As a result {of the Messiah's death}, my fellow believers in the Messiah (UST)

This relates back to Romans 7:1.

brothers (ULT)
fellow believers in the Messiah (UST)

Here, **brothers** refers to fellow Christians, including both men and women.

you were also made dead to the law through the body of Christ (ULT)
A similar thing happened} through {the death} of the body of the Messiah {for your sake...you too spiritually died to {being controlled by} God's law (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "you also died to the law when through Christ you died on the cross" (See: Active or Passive)

to the one who was raised from the dead (ULT)
You belong to the Messiah who God resurrected from death (UST)

Here, **raised from the dead** is an idiom for "caused to live again." Alternate translation: "to him who was caused to live again" (See: Idiom)

to the one who was raised from the dead (ULT)
You belong to the Messiah who God resurrected from death (UST)

You can translate this in active form. Alternate translation: "to him whom God raised from the dead" or "to him whom God caused to live again" (See: Active or Passive)

we might produce fruit for God (ULT)
God's people would live in such a way as to produce deeds that bring him glory (UST)

Here, **fruit** is a metaphor for actions that please God. Alternate translation: "we might be able to do things pleasing to God" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Therefore
- brothers
- were...made dead

- the dead
- to...law
- body
- of Christ
- who was raised
- we might produce fruit
- for God

Translation Words - UST

- the death} of the body
- Messiah {for your sake
- As a result {of the Messiah's death
- fellow believers in the Messiah
- spiritually died to {being controlled by
- death
- God's law
- You belong to the Messiah who God resurrected
- God's people would live in such a way as to produce deeds
- that bring him glory

Romans 7:5

to bear fruit to death (ULT)
As a result, this would {eventually} produce {our eternal} death (UST)

Here, **fruit** is a metaphor for a "result of one's actions" or "outcome of one's actions." Alternate translation: "which resulted in spiritual-death" or "the outcome of which was our own spiritual death" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- flesh
- sinful
- passions
- law
- members
- to bear fruit
- to death

Translation Words - UST

- controlled by living sinfully
- What God's law requires from us revealed in us
- just how much we lust after living sinfully
- just how much we lust after living sinfully
- body parts
- this would {eventually} produce
- our eternal} death

ULT

5 For when we were in the flesh, the sinful passions that were through the law were working in our members to bear fruit to death.

UST

5 Indeed, at one time, we were controlled by living sinfully. What God's law requires from us revealed in us just how much we lust after living sinfully. God's law also caused how much we lust after living sinfully to act within our body parts. As a result, this would {eventually} produce {our eternal} death.

Romans 7:6

Connecting Statement:

Paul reminds us that God does not make us holy by the law.

we have been released from the law (ULT)
God cancels what his law requires {for us (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God has released us from the law" (See: Active or Passive)

we have been released (ULT)
God cancels (UST)

The pronoun **we** refers to Paul and the believers. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

to that by which we were being held (ULT)
God's law...by suppressing people (UST)

This refers to the law. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "to the law which held us" (See: Active or Passive)

of the letter (ULT)
to God's...written law code (UST)

Here, **the letter** refers to the law of Moses. Alternate translation: "of the law of Moses" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- law
- having died
- we were being held
- might serve
- of the Spirit

Translation Words - UST

- what his law requires...for us
- no longer controls us
- by suppressing people
- serve
- the {Holy} Spirit

ULT

6 But now we have been released from the law, having died to that by which we were being held, so that we might serve in newness of the Spirit and not in oldness of the letter.

UST

6 But now, God cancels what his law requires {for us}. God's law no longer controls us by suppressing people. So then, now we newly serve the {Holy} Spirit. We are no longer {required} to serve as slaves to God's old written law code.

Romans 7:7

What will we say then (ULT)
We should not think that (UST)

Paul uses this phrase to introduce a new topic. (See: Rhetorical Question)

May it never be (ULT)
Of course not (UST)

"Of course that is not true!" This expression gives the strongest possible negative answer to the preceding rhetorical question. You may have a similar expression in your language that you could use here. See how you translated this in Romans 9:14.

I would not have known sin, if not through the law (ULT)
without {God's} law, I would never have known {what it means to} sin (UST)

Paul is speaking of **sin** as if it were a person who can act. (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- Is...law
- the law
- law (2)
- sin
- sin
- I would...have known
- I would...have known
- covetousness
- Do...covet

Translation Words - UST

- God's law
- God's} law
- God's law (2)
- is sinful
- what it means to} sin
- I would...have known
- I would...have known
- what it means to} covet
- You must...covet

Romans 7:8

But sin, having taken opportunity through the commandment, brought about every lust in me (ULT)
In fact, {humanity tends toward} living sinfully {and} takes {every} opportunity to break God's command. {As a result,} all {sorts of} lust{ful activity} controls me (UST)

Paul continues comparing sin to a person who can act. (See: Personification)

without...sin...law...is} dead (ULT)
if...did not exist...humanity tends toward} living sinfully...God's law...would cease (UST)

"if there were no law, there would be no breaking of the law, so there would be no sin"

ULT

8 But sin, having taken opportunity through the commandment, brought about every lust in me. For without law, sin {is} dead.

UST

8 In fact, {humanity tends toward} living sinfully {and} takes {every} opportunity to break God's command. {As a result,} all {sorts of} lust{ful activity} controls me. This is because if God's law did not exist, living sinfully would cease.

Translation Words - ULT

- sin
- sin (2)
- commandment
- lust
- law
- is} dead

Translation Words - UST

- humanity tends toward} living sinfully
- living sinfully (2)
- to break God's command
- lust{ful activity
- God's law
- would cease

Romans 7:9

**sin came to life again (ULT)
how I tend toward living sinfully intensified (UST)**

This could mean: (1) Paul realized that he was sinning. (2) Paul strongly desired to sin. (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- was alive
- law
- commandment
- sin

Translation Words - UST

- was living
- God's} law
- the command
- how I tend toward living sinfully

ULT

9 Now at one time I was alive without law, but the commandment having come, sin came to life again,

UST

9 Certainly, there was a time when I was living without {God's} law. But, when God instituted the command, how I tend toward living sinfully intensified.

Romans 7:10

the commandment that was to be life, it was found to be death for me (ULT)
God's command was supposed to lead me towards {eternal} life...God's command led me to become controlled by death (UST)

Paul speaks of God's **commandment** as if it resulted primarily in physical death. Alternate translation: "God gave me the commandment so I would live, but it killed me instead" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- died
- to be death
- commandment
- to be life

Translation Words - UST

- became controlled by death
- become controlled by death
- God's command
- to lead...towards...eternal} life

ULT

10 but I died. And the commandment that was to be life, it was found to be death for me.

UST

10 But I became controlled by death. God's command was supposed to lead me towards {eternal} life. But, God's command led me to become controlled by death.

Romans 7:11

For sin, having taken the opportunity through the commandment, deceived me, and through it, killed me (ULT)
In fact, {I tended toward} living sinfully {and} took {every} opportunity to break God's command. When I sinned, I was tricked. Then {breaking} God's command {spiritually} killed me (UST)

As in Romans 7:7-8, Paul is describing **sin** as a person who can do three things: take the opportunity, deceive, and kill. Alternate translation: "Because I wanted to sin, I deceived myself into thinking that I could sin and obey the commandment at the same time, but God punished me for disobeying the commandment by separating me from him" (See: Personification)

> **ULT**
>
> **11** For sin, having taken the opportunity through the commandment, deceived me, and through it, killed me.
>
> **UST**
>
> **11** In fact, {I tended toward} living sinfully {and} took {every} opportunity to break God's command. When I sinned, I was tricked. Then {breaking} God's command {spiritually} killed me.

sin...sin (ULT)
I tended toward} living sinfully...I tended toward} living sinfully (UST)

"my desire to sin"

killed me (ULT)
spiritually} killed me (UST)

Paul speaks of sin as if it resulted primarily in physical death. Alternate translation: "it separated me from God" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- sin
- commandment
- deceived

Translation Words - UST

- I tended toward} living sinfully
- to break God's command
- I was tricked

Romans 7:12

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- law
- is} holy
- is} holy
- commandment
- righteous
- good

Translation Words - UST

- God's law
- is special
- is special
- God's command
- just
- good

ULT

12 So then, the law {is} holy, and the commandment {is} holy and righteous and good.

UST

12 In summary: God's law is special, God's command is special, and just, and good.

Romans 7:13

Romans 7:13

Connecting Statement:

Paul talks about the struggle inside his inner man between sin in his inner man and his mind with the law of God—between sin and good.

So (ULT)
So (UST)

Paul is introducing a new topic.

what {is…did…good become death to me (ULT) God's law} which is good…God's law} which is good…did not make me controlled by death (UST)

Paul uses this question to add emphasis. (See: Rhetorical Question)

what {is…good (ULT)
God's law} which is good…God's law} which is good (UST)

This refers to God's law.

did…become death to me (ULT)
did not make me controlled by death (UST)

"did … cause me to die"

May it never be (ULT)
of course (UST)

This expression gives the strongest possible negative answer to the preceding rhetorical question. You may have a similar expression in your language that you could use here. Alternate translation: "Of course that is not true!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

sin…producing death in me (ULT)
how I tended toward} living sinfully…activated {spiritual} death in me (UST)

Paul is viewing **sin** as though it were a person who could act. (See: Personification)

producing death in me (ULT)
activated {spiritual} death in me (UST)

"separated me from God"

ULT

13 So did what {is} good become death to me? May it never be! But sin, in order that it might be shown {to be} sin through what {is} good, producing death in me, so that through the commandment, sin might become sinful beyond measure.

UST

13 So, of course {God's law} which is good did not make me controlled by death! Instead, {how I tended toward} living sinfully activated {spiritual} death in me. This was to clearly exhibit how bad it is to live sinfully in comparison to doing what is good. This is {also} so that {how I tended toward} living sinfully would become excessively sinful through {how I broke} God's command.

through...the commandment (ULT)
in comparison to doing what is good...through...how I broke} God's command (UST)

"because I disobeyed the commandment"

Translation Words - ULT

- good
- good
- death
- death
- sin
- sin (2)
- sinful
- sin (3)
- commandment

Translation Words - UST

- God's law} which is good
- in comparison to doing what is good
- did not make...controlled by death
- spiritual} death
- how I tended toward} living sinfully
- how bad it is to live sinfully (2)
- sinful
- how I tended toward} living sinfully (3)
- through...how I broke} God's command

Romans 7:14

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- we know
- law
- spiritual
- fleshly
- sin

Translation Words - UST

- we {instinctively} realize
- God's law
- spiritual
- I am...spiritually} frail
- to living sinfully

ULT

14 For we know that the law is spiritual, but I am fleshly, having been sold into slavery under sin.

UST

14 Certainly, we {instinctively} realize that God's law is spiritual. But, I am {spiritually} frail. {It is as if} I sell {myself} to serve as a slave to living sinfully.

Romans 7:15

Connecting Statement:

Paul talks about the struggle inside his inner man between his flesh and the law of God—between sin and good.

For what I produce, I do not understand (ULT)
I simply do not understand what controls me (UST)

"I am not sure why I do some of the things that I do"

For what I produce (ULT)
simply...what controls me (UST)

"Because what I do"

not...what I want, this I do...do (ULT)
not...what I do...desire, that is what I practice (UST)

The words **I do not do** are an exaggeration to emphasize that Paul does not do what he wants to do as often as he would like or that he does what he does not want to do too often. Alternate translation: "I do not always do what I want to do" (See: Hyperbole)

what I hate, this I do (ULT)
what I hate, that is what I do (UST)

The words **I do**, which implies that he always does what he hates to do, are an exaggeration to emphasize that Paul does what he does not want to do too often. Alternate translation: "the things that I know are not good are the things that I sometimes do" (See: Hyperbole)

Translation Words - ULT

- I do...understand

Translation Words - UST

- I...do...understand

ULT

15 For what I produce, I do not understand. For what I want, this I do not do. But what I hate, this I do.

UST

15 I simply do not understand what controls me! Indeed, what I do not desire, that is what I practice. But, what I hate, that is what I do.

Romans 7:16

But if what I do not want, this I do (ULT)
But since I do the very thing that I do not desire (UST)

"However, if I do what I do not want to do"

I agree with the law that {it is} good (ULT)
I am consenting to the fact that God's law is superior (UST)

"I know God's law is good"

Translation Words - ULT

- with...law
- it is} good

Translation Words - UST

- God's law
- is superior

Romans 7:17

the sin living in me (ULT)
how I tend toward living sinfully} resides deep
within me {and actually controls me (UST)

Paul describes **sin** as a living being that has the power to influence him. (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- sin

Translation Words - UST

- how I tend toward living sinfully

ULT

[17] But now no longer I produce it, but the sin living in me.

UST

[17] This means that now I am no longer the one who controls {how I tend toward} living sinfully. Instead, {how I tend toward living sinfully} resides deep within me {and actually controls me}.

Romans 7:18

my flesh (ULT)
I tend toward doing what is bad (UST)

Here, **flesh** is a metonym for the sinful nature. Alternate translation: "my sinful nature" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- I know
- flesh
- good
- good

Translation Words - UST

- I realize
- that is good
- what is superior
- I tend toward doing what is bad

ULT

18 For I know that in me, that is, in my flesh, lives nothing good. For the desire is present in me, but not the ability to produce the good.

UST

18 Certainly I realize that there is nothing that resides within me that is good. In other words, I tend toward doing what is bad. Even though I actually deeply desire to do what is good, yet {how} I {tend toward doing what is bad makes me} unable to do what is superior.

Romans 7:19

good (ULT)
good thing (UST)

"the good deeds" or "the good actions"

evil (ULT)
evil thing (UST)

"the evil deeds" or "the evil actions"

Translation Words - ULT

- good
- evil

Translation Words - UST

- good thing
- evil thing

ULT

19 For I do not do the good I want; but the evil I do not want, this I do.

UST

19 Indeed, I do not do the good thing I desire {to do}. Instead, I practice the very evil thing I do not desire {to practice}.

Romans 7:20

but the sin living in me (ULT)
Instead, {how I tend toward living sinfully}
resides within me and is responsible for why I
sin (UST)

Paul speaks of **sin** as if it were alive and living inside him. (See:
Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- sin

Translation Words - UST

- how I tend toward living sinfully

ULT

20 Now if what I do not want, this I do, I
no longer produce it, but the sin living
in me.

UST

20 So, since I do the thing that I do not
desire, I am no longer the one who
controls what I do. Instead, {how I tend
toward living sinfully} resides within me
and is responsible for why I sin.

Romans 7:21

but that evil is present in me (ULT)
what is evil is actually present within me,
although (UST)

Paul speaks of **evil** here as if it were alive and living inside him. (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- law
- good
- evil

Translation Words - UST

- law
- is evil
- what is superior

ULT

21 I find, then, this law: the wanting to do good {is} in me, but that evil is present in me.

UST

21 So then, I have discovered a different {kind of} law: what is evil is actually present within me, although I desire to do what is superior.

Romans 7:22

the inner man (ULT)
I spiritually desire (UST)

This refers to the newly-revived spirit of a person who trusts in Christ. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- in...law
- of God

Translation Words - UST

- God's
- law

Romans 7:23

But I see a different principle in my body parts. It fights against that new principle in my mind. It takes me captive

"But I am able only to do what my old nature tells me to do, not to live the new way the Spirit shows me"

my...the law of...mind (ULT)
my...with the law that controls how...
spiritually perceive (UST)

This refers to the new spiritually-alive nature.

a different law in my members (ULT)
another kind of law present in my body parts (UST)

This refers to the old nature, the way people are when they are born.

the principle of sin that is in my body parts

"my sinful nature"

Translation Words - ULT

- a...law
- law
- law (2)
- members
- members (2)
- fighting against
- of...mind
- taking...captive
- of...sin

Translation Words - UST

- law
- law
- by the law that makes me tend toward living sinfully (2)
- body parts
- body parts (2)
- This law conflicts
- spiritually perceive
- It controls...so that I become captivated
- by the law that makes me tend toward living sinfully

ULT

23 But I see a different law in my members fighting against the law of my mind and taking me captive by the law of the sin that exists in my members.

UST

23 Yet, I notice another kind of law present in my body parts. This law conflicts with the law that controls how I spiritually perceive. This {conflicting} law still remains in my body parts. It controls me, so that I become captivated by the law that makes me tend toward living sinfully.

Romans 7:24

Who will deliver me from this body of death (ULT)
I feel as though there is no one} who could {possibly} rescue me from this body {that tends to do what brings} death (UST)

Paul uses this question to express great emotion. If your language has a way of showing great emotion through an exclamation or a question, use it here. Alternate translation: "I want someone to set me free from the control of what my body desires!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

will deliver me (ULT)
could {possibly} rescue me (UST)

"will rescue me"

this body of death (ULT)
this body {that tends to do what brings} death (UST)

This is a metaphor that means a **body** that will experience physical **death**. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- will deliver
- body
- of death

Translation Words - UST

- could {possibly} rescue
- body
- that tends to do what brings} death

> **ULT**
>
> **24** I am a miserable man! Who will deliver me from this body of death?
>
> **UST**
>
> **24** I am truly a wretched human being! {I feel as though there is no one} who could {possibly} rescue me from this body {that tends to do what brings} death!

Romans 7:25

Thanks be to God through Jesus Christ our Lord (ULT)
I give thanks to God because of our Lord Jesus the Messiah (UST)

This is the answer to the question in 7:24.

So then, I myself serve the law of God with my mind. However, with the flesh I serve the principle of sin

The mind and flesh are used here to show how they compare to serve either the **law of God** or the principle of **sin**. With the mind or intellect one can choose to please and obey God and with the flesh or physical nature to serve sin. Alternate translation: "My mind chooses to please God, but my flesh chooses to obey sin" (See: Metaphor)

> **ULT**
>
> **25** Thanks be to God through Jesus Christ our Lord! So then, I myself serve the law of God with the mind, but with the flesh, the law of sin.
>
> **UST**
>
> **25** I give thanks to God because of our Lord Jesus the Messiah! So, I actually do serve God's law with how I spiritually perceive. Yet in my body, I serve as a slave to that law that makes me tend toward living sinfully.

Translation Words - ULT

- to God
- of God
- Jesus
- of sin
- Christ
- Lord
- serve
- the law of God
- with...mind
- with...flesh
- the law (2)

Translation Words - UST

- to God
- God's
- Lord
- I serve as a slave to that law that makes me tend toward living sinfully
- Jesus
- the Messiah
- do serve
- God's law
- how I spiritually perceive
- in my body
- I serve as a slave to that law that makes me tend toward living sinfully (2)

Romans 8

Romans 8 General Notes

Structure and formatting

The first verse of this chapter is a transitional sentence. Paul concludes his teaching of Chapter 7 and leads into the words of Chapter 8.

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with verse 36. Paul quotes these words from the Old Testament.

Special concepts in this chapter

Indwelling of the Spirit

The Holy Spirit is said to live inside a person or inside their heart. If the Spirit is present, this signifies that a person is saved. (See: save, saved, safe, salvation)

"These are sons of God"

Jesus is the Son of God in a unique way. God also adopts Christians to be his children. (See: Son of God, the Son and adoption, adopt, adopted)

Predestination

Many scholars believe Paul in this chapter teaches on a subject known as "predestination." This is related to the biblical concept of "predestine." Some take this to indicate that God has, from before the foundation of the world, chosen some to be eternally saved. Christians have different views on what the Bible teaches on this subject. So translators need to take extra care when translating this chapter, especially with regards to elements of causation. (See: predestine, predestined and save, saved, safe, salvation)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Metaphor

Paul poetically presents his teaching in verses 38 and 39 in the form of an extended metaphor. He explains that nothing can separate a person from the love of God in Jesus. (See: Metaphor)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

No condemnation

This phrase must be translated carefully to avoid doctrinal confusion. People are still guilty of their sin. God disapproves of acting sinfully, even after believing in Jesus. God still punishes the sins of believers, but Jesus has paid the punishment for their sin. This is what Paul expresses here. The word "condemn" has several possible meanings. Here Paul emphasizes that people who believe in Jesus are no longer punished eternally for their sin by being "condemned to hell." (See: guilt, guilty and faith and condemn, condemned, condemnation)

Flesh

This is a complex issue. "Flesh" is possibly a metaphor for our sinful nature. Paul is not teaching that our physical bodies are sinful. Paul appears to be teaching that as long as Christians are alive ("in the flesh"), we will continue to sin. But our new nature will be fighting against our old nature. (See: flesh)

Romans 8:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul gives the answer to the struggle he has with sin and good.

ULT

1 {There is} therefore now no condemnation for those who {are} in Christ Jesus.

UST

1 Yet now, God's law is powerless to condemn those people who are united to Jesus the Messiah.

Here, **condemnation** refers to punishing people. Alternate translation: "God will not condemn and punish those who are joined to Christ Jesus" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

therefore (ULT)
Yet (UST)

"for that reason" or "because what I have just told you is true"

Translation Words - ULT

- condemnation
- in Christ Jesus
- Christ
- Jesus

Translation Words - UST

- God's law is...to condemn
- who are united to Jesus the Messiah
- Jesus
- the Messiah

Romans 8:2

the…law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus (ULT)
law…the Holy Spirit's…law…leads to {eternal} life…who are united to Jesus the Messiah (UST)

Here, **the Spirit of life** refers to God's Spirit. Alternate translation: "the working of the Holy Spirit in Christ Jesus" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

has set you free from the law of sin and death (ULT)
This law liberates you…The Holy Spirit's law also liberates people from sin's law, and liberates a person from death (UST)

Being **set free** from **the law of sin and death** is a metaphor for not being controlled by the law of sin and death. Alternate translation: "has caused the law of sin and death to no longer control you" (See: Metaphor)

the law of sin and death

This could mean: (1) the **law** of Moses, which provokes people to sin, and their sin causes them to die. Alternate translation: "the law which causes sin and death" (2) Paul is stating the principle that people **sin** and die.

> **ULT**
>
> **2** For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has set you free from the law of sin and death.
>
> **UST**
>
> **2** This is because the Holy Spirit's law leads to {eternal} life. This law liberates you who are united to Jesus the Messiah. The Holy Spirit's law also liberates people from sin's law, and liberates a person from death.

Translation Words - ULT

- law
- law
- of…Spirit of life
- in Christ Jesus
- Christ
- Jesus
- has set…free
- of sin
- death

Translation Words - UST

- Holy Spirit's…leads to {eternal} life
- law
- law
- This law liberates
- who are united to Jesus the Messiah
- Jesus
- the Messiah
- sin's
- death

Romans 8:3

For what the law was unable to do, being weak through the flesh, God did (ULT)
In fact, because we as weak human beings tend toward living sinfully, God's law became powerless {to help us}. But God personally did what his law could not do (UST)

Here the **law** is described as a person who could not break the power of sin. Alternate translation: "For the law did not have the power to stop us from sinning, because the power of sin within us was too strong. But God did stop us from sinning" (See: Personification)

through the flesh (ULT)
tend toward living sinfully (UST)

"because of people's sinful nature"

He … sent his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh … an offering for sin … he condemned sin

The **Son** of God forever satisfied God's holy anger against our sin by giving his own body and human life as the eternal sacrifice for sin.

Son (ULT)
Son (UST)

Son is an important title for Jesus, the Son of God. (See: Translating Son and Father)

being weak…the likeness of sinful flesh (ULT)
we as weak human beings…His Son experienced what it is like…a human body that tends toward living sinfully (UST)

"who looked like any other sinful human being"

sinful…and for (ULT)

"so that he could die as a sacrifice for our sins"

being weak...he condemned sin...the flesh (ULT)
we as weak human beings...By sending his Son} God condemned {how} sinning {controls humanity...through {the crucifixion of} the body {of his Son (UST)

"God broke the power of sin through the body of his Son"

Translation Words - ULT

- law
- flesh
- of...flesh
- flesh
- God did
- having sent
- Son
- the likeness
- sinful
- sin (2)
- sin
- he condemned

Translation Words - UST

- tend toward living sinfully
- a human body
- crucifixion of} the body {of his Son
- God's law
- By sending his Son} God condemned
- But God personally did what his law could not do
- God sent...to become a human being
- Son
- His Son experienced what it is like
- that tends toward living sinfully
- removing humanity's} sin (2)
- how} sinning...controls humanity

Romans 8:4

the righteous deeds of the law might be fulfilled in us (ULT)
we could rightly accomplish what his law requires (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "we might fulfill what the law requires" (See: Active or Passive)

those walking not according to the flesh (ULT)
We rightly accomplish what his law requires when we live as those who are not controlled by living sinfully (UST)

Here, **walking** on a path is a metaphor for how a person lives his life.
Alternate translation: "we who do not obey our sinful desires" (See: Metaphor)

those walking not according to the flesh (ULT)
We rightly accomplish what his law requires when we live as those who are not controlled by living sinfully (UST)

Here, **flesh** is an idiom for sinful human nature. (See: Idiom)

according to...but...the Spirit (ULT)
as those who are...controlled by living sinfully, but...are controlled by the... Holy} Spirit (UST)

"but who obey the Holy Spirit"

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous deeds
- of...law
- might be fulfilled
- walking
- the flesh
- the Spirit

Translation Words - UST

- rightly...what his law requires
- rightly...what his law requires
- could...accomplish
- when we live
- as those who are...controlled by living sinfully
- are controlled by the...Holy} Spirit

Romans 8:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- the flesh
- of…flesh
- pay attention to
- the Spirit
- of…Spirit

Translation Words - UST

- controlled by living sinfully
- are related to living sinfully
- focus on
- the {Holy} Spirit
- that are related to the…Holy} Spirit

ULT

5 For those existing according to the flesh pay attention to the things of the flesh, but those according to the Spirit, to the things of the Spirit.

UST

5 This is because those people who are controlled by living sinfully, focus on those things that are related to living sinfully. But, those people who are controlled by the {Holy} Spirit, focus on those things that are related to the {Holy} Spirit.

Romans 8:6

Connecting Statement:

Paul continues to contrast the flesh with the Spirit we now have.

the...mind of the flesh...but the mind of the Spirit (ULT)
those who focus...those who focus...on living sinfully...But those who focus on the {Holy} Spirit (UST)

Here Paul speaks of both the **mind of the flesh** and the **mind of the Spirit** as if they were living persons. Alternate translation: "the way sinful people think … the way people who listen to the Holy Spirit think" (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- mind
- mind (2)
- of...flesh
- is} death
- of...Spirit
- is} life
- peace

Translation Words - UST

- those who focus
- those who focus (2)
- on living sinfully
- will {eternally} die
- on the...Holy} Spirit
- will live {eternally
- peacefully

Romans 8:7

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- mind
- of...flesh
- God
- of God
- it has...been subjected to
- law

Translation Words - UST

- those who focus
- on living sinfully
- God's
- to God's
- they do...submit themselves
- law

ULT

7 {This is} because the mind of the flesh {is} hostile toward God, for it has not been subjected to the law of God, for it is not able to do so.

UST

7 It is certain that those who focus on living sinfully are God's enemies. This is because they do not submit themselves to God's law. In fact, they are powerless to submit themselves to God's law.

Romans 8:8

those...existing in the flesh (ULT) those...who are controlled by living sinfully (UST)

This refers to people who do what their sinful nature tells them to do.

Translation Words - ULT

- the flesh
- God

Translation Words - UST

- controlled by living sinfully
- God

ULT

8 But those existing in the flesh are not able to please God.

UST

8 But, those who are controlled by living sinfully are powerless to do what pleases God.

Romans 8:9

in the flesh (ULT)
united to living sinfully (UST)

"acting according to your sinful natures." See how **the flesh** was translated in Romans 8:5.

in...the Spirit (ULT)
united to living sinfully...the {Holy} Spirit (UST)

"acting according to the Holy Spirit"

the Spirit...the Spirit of God...the Spirit...of Christ (ULT)
the {Holy} Spirit...God's Spirit...Spirit...Jesus the Messiah's (UST)

These all refer to the Holy **Spirit**.

if indeed (ULT)
since (UST)

This phrase does not mean Paul doubts that some of them have God's Spirit. Paul wants them to realize that they all have God's Spirit. Alternate translation: "since" or "because"

ULT

9 However, you are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God lives in you. But if someone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he is not of him.

UST

9 Yet, you {at Rome} are not united to living sinfully. Instead, you are united to the {Holy} Spirit, since God's Spirit lives among you. But if some person does not possess Jesus the Messiah's Spirit, this person does not belong to the Jesus the Messiah.

Translation Words - ULT

  • the flesh
  • the Spirit
  • the Spirit of God
  • the Spirit (2)
  • of Christ

Translation Words - UST

  • united to living sinfully
  • the {Holy} Spirit
  • God's Spirit
  • Spirit (2)
  • Jesus the Messiah's

Romans 8:10

if...Christ {is} in you (ULT)
Now...the Messiah Jesus is among you (UST)

How **Christ** lives in a person could be made explicit. Alternate translation: "If Christ lives in you through the Holy Spirit" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

the body {is} dead because of sin (ULT)
So, your bodies are dead because they are {slaves of} living sinfully (UST)

This could mean: (1) a person is spiritually **dead** to the power of sin. (2) the physical **body** will still die because of sin. (See: Idiom)

> ### ULT
> **10** But if Christ {is} in you, the body {is} dead because of sin, but the Spirit {is} life because of righteousness.
>
> ### UST
> **10** Now, the Messiah Jesus is among you. So, your bodies are dead because they are {slaves of} living sinfully. But, the {Holy} Spirit gives {eternal} life because you are right with God.

but the Spirit {is} life because of righteousness (ULT)
But, the {Holy} Spirit gives {eternal} life because you are right with God (UST)

This could mean: (1) a person is spiritually **alive** because God has given him power to do what is right. (2) God will bring the person back to life after he dies because God is righteous and gives believers eternal life. (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Christ
- body
- is} dead
- sin
- Spirit
- is} life
- righteousness

Translation Words - UST

- the Messiah Jesus
- bodies
- are dead
- because they are...slaves of} living sinfully
- Holy} Spirit
- gives {eternal} life
- you are right with God

Romans 8:11

Romans 8:11

If indeed the Spirit of the one who raised Jesus from the dead lives in you (ULT)
It is certain that God resurrected Jesus from death, and God's Spirit lives among you {who are at Rome (UST)

Paul assumes that the Holy Spirit lives in his readers. Alternate translation: "Since the Spirit of the one who raised Jesus from the dead lives in you"

of the one who raised (ULT)
God resurrected (UST)

"of God, who raised"

who raised Jesus (ULT)
God resurrected…Jesus (UST)

Here "to raise" is an idiom for causing someone who has died to become alive again. Alternate translation: "who caused Jesus to live again" (See: Idiom)

to your mortal bodies (ULT)
your physical bodies (UST)

"your physical bodies" or "your bodies, which will die someday"

Translation Words - ULT

- Spirit
- Spirit (2)
- who raised
- who raised
- Jesus
- Christ Jesus
- the dead
- the dead (2)
- Christ
- will give life
- bodies

Translation Words - UST

- God resurrected
- Because God resurrected
- Jesus
- Jesus the Messiah
- bodies
- death

ULT

11 If indeed the Spirit of the one who raised Jesus from the dead lives in you, the one who raised Christ Jesus from the dead will give life also to your mortal bodies through his Spirit, who lives in you.

UST

11 It is certain that God resurrected Jesus from death, and God's Spirit lives among you {who are at Rome}. Because God resurrected Jesus the Messiah from death, he will also make your physical bodies live again through God's Spirit, who dwells among you.

- death (2)
- and God's Spirit
- Spirit (2)
- the Messiah
- he will…make…live again

Romans 8:12

So then (ULT)
As a result (UST)

"Because what I have just told you is true"

brothers (ULT)
my} fellow believers in the Messiah (UST)

Here this means fellow Christians, including both men and women.

we are debtors (ULT)
we are obligated (UST)

Paul is speaking of obedience as if it were paying back a debt. Alternate translation: "we need to obey" (See: Metaphor)

not to the flesh to live according to the flesh (ULT)
but not to live united to being controlled by living sinfully (UST)

You can include the implied word "debtors." Alternate translation: "but we are not debtors to the flesh, and we do not have to obey our sinful desires" (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- brothers
- to...flesh
- flesh
- to live

Translation Words - UST

- my} fellow believers in the Messiah
- to live
- united to being controlled by living sinfully
- united to being controlled by living sinfully

> **ULT**
>
> **12** So then, brothers, we are debtors—not to the flesh to live according to the flesh.
>
> **UST**
>
> **12** As a result, {my} fellow believers in the Messiah, we are obligated–but not to live united to being controlled by living sinfully.

Romans 8:13

For if you live according to the flesh (ULT)
It is certain that if you live controlled by living sinfully (UST)

"Because if you live only to please your sinful desires"

you are about to die (ULT)
you are destined to die {eternally (UST)

"you will certainly be separated from God"

but if by the Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body (ULT)
But if the {Holy} Spirit empowers you to eradicate practicing what is sinful with your bodies (UST)

Paul speaks of not doing sinful **deeds** as putting them to death. Alternate translation: "but if by the power of the Holy Spirit you stop obeying your sinful desires" (See: Metaphor)

> **ULT**
>
> **13** For if you live according to the flesh, you are about to die; but if by the Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body, you will live.
>
> **UST**
>
> **13** It is certain that if you live controlled by living sinfully–you are destined to die {eternally}. But if the {Holy} Spirit empowers you to eradicate practicing what is sinful with your bodies–you will live {eternally}.

Translation Words - ULT

- you live
- you will live
- the flesh
- to die
- you put to death
- by the Spirit
- of...body

Translation Words - UST

- you live
- you will live {eternally
- controlled by living sinfully
- to die {eternally
- to eradicate
- the {Holy} Spirit empowers you
- with your bodies

Romans 8:14

For as many as are being led by the Spirit of God (ULT)
This is because whoever God's Spirit guides (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "For all the people whom the Spirit of God leads" (See: Active or Passive)

of God...sons (ULT)
God's...spiritual} children (UST)

Here, **sons of God** refers to all believers in Jesus.

Translation Words - ULT

- by the Spirit of God
- sons
- sons of God
- of God (2)

Translation Words - UST

- God's Spirit
- God's (2)
- God's {spiritual} children
- spiritual} children

ULT

14 For as many as are being led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God.

UST

14 This is because whoever God's Spirit guides, these people are God's {spiritual} children.

Romans 8:15

by which we cry (ULT)
Through God's Spirit, you cry out (UST)

"who causes us to cry out"

Abba, Father (ULT)
Oh my Father (UST)

Abba is the word for **Father** in the Aramaic language. (See: Translate Unknowns)

Translation Words - ULT

- you did...receive
- you received (2)
- a spirit
- the Spirit
- of slavery
- fear
- of adoption
- we cry
- Father

Translation Words - UST

- you {at Rome} did...allow
- you allowed (2)
- a {demonic} spirit
- God's Spirit
- to terrify you
- into becoming its slave
- to {spiritually} adopt you
- you cry out
- Father

ULT

15 For you did not receive again a spirit of slavery to fear, but you received the Spirit of adoption, by which we cry, "Abba, Father!"

UST

15 Certainly you {at Rome} did not allow a {demonic} spirit to terrify you into becoming its slave again. But, you allowed God's Spirit to {spiritually} adopt you. Through God's Spirit, you cry out, "Oh my Father!"

Romans 8:16

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Spirit
- with...spirit
- bears witness
- children
- of God

Translation Words - UST

- God's Spirit
- spirits
- testifies along with
- God's
- children

ULT

16 The Spirit himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God.

UST

16 God's Spirit personally testifies along with our own spirits that we are God's children.

Romans 8:17

heirs of God (ULT)
We inherit from God himself…also (UST)

Paul speaks of the Christian believers as if they will inherit property and wealth from a family member. Alternate translation: "we also will one day receive what God has promised us" (See: Metaphor)

joint heirs…with Christ (ULT)
together…with the Messiah Jesus (UST)

Paul speaks of the Christian believers as if they will inherit property and wealth from a family member. God will give to us what he gives to Christ. Alternate translation: "we will also receive what God has promised us and Christ together" (See: Metaphor)

so that we may also be glorified with him (ULT)
Then God will also glorify us together with the Messiah Jesus (UST)

God will honor Christian believers when he honors Christ. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "that God may glorify us along with him" (See: Active or Passive)

> **ULT**
>
> **17** Now if children, then also heirs: heirs of God and joint heirs with Christ—if indeed we suffer with him so that we may also be glorified with him.
>
> **UST**
>
> **17** Indeed, since we are {God's} children, we also become heirs. We inherit from God himself and also together with the Messiah Jesus. This is true only if we keep suffering together with the Messiah Jesus. Then God will also glorify us together with the Messiah Jesus.

Translation Words - ULT

- children
- heirs
- heirs (2)
- joint heirs
- of God
- with Christ
- we suffer with him
- we may…be glorified with him

Translation Words - UST

- we are {God's} children
- we…become heirs
- We inherit (2)
- together
- from God himself
- with the Messiah Jesus
- we keep suffering together with the Messiah Jesus
- God will…glorify us together with the Messiah Jesus

Romans 8:18

Connecting Statement:

Paul reminds us as believers that our bodies will be changed at the redemption of our bodies in this section which ends in Romans 8:25.

For (ULT)
In fact (UST)

This emphasizes **I consider**. Here, it does not mean "because."

I consider...that the sufferings of this present time {are} not worthy {to be compared} with (ULT)
I regard...that what we {fellow believers in the Messiah Jesus} suffer at this {definitive} time {in history}–is incomparable to (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "I cannot compare the sufferings of this present time with" (See: Active or Passive)

that is about...to be revealed (ULT)
God destines...in the future...to unveil (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "that God will reveal" or "that God will make known" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- sufferings
- of...time
- of...present time
- glory
- to be revealed

Translation Words - UST

- what we...fellow believers in the Messiah Jesus} suffer
- in history
- at this...definitive} time...in history
- what glorious things
- to unveil

ULT

18 For I consider that the sufferings of this present time {are} not worthy {to be compared} with the glory that is about to be revealed to us.

UST

18 In fact, I regard that what we {fellow believers in the Messiah Jesus} suffer at this {definitive} time {in history}–is incomparable to what glorious things God destines to unveil for us {in the future}.

Romans 8:19

the...eager expectation of the creation...the... waits for (ULT)
is watchfully waiting...God's creation...is watchfully waiting...unveils...eagerly expecting the time (UST)

Paul describes everything that God created as a person who eagerly waits for something. (See: Personification)

the revealing of the sons of God (ULT)
when God unveils who his {spiritual} children are (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "for the time when God will reveal his sons" (See: Active or Passive)

of the sons of God (ULT)
when God...who his {spiritual} children are (UST)

Here refers to all believers in Jesus.

ULT

19 For the eager expectation of the creation waits for the revealing of the sons of God.

UST

19 Indeed, God's creation is watchfully waiting, eagerly expecting the time when God unveils who his {spiritual} children are.

Translation Words - ULT

- of...creation
- revealing
- of...sons
- of...sons of God
- of God

Translation Words - UST

- God's creation
- when God
- when God...who his...spiritual} children are
- unveils
- who his...spiritual} children are

Romans 8:20

For the creation was subjected to futility (ULT)
Indeed, God subjugated what he created so that it became useless (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "For God caused what he had created to be unable to achieve what he intended" (See: Active or Passive)

not willingly, but because of the one who subjected it (ULT)
This was not what God originally intended for what he created. But, God subjugated what he created (UST)

Here Paul describes "creation" as a person who can desire. Alternate translation: "not because this is what the created things wanted, but because it is what God wanted" (See: Personification)

ULT

[20] For the creation was subjected to futility, not willingly, but because of the one who subjected it, in hope

UST

[20] Indeed, God subjugated what he created so that it became useless. This was not what God originally intended for what he created. But, God subjugated what he created to insure:

Translation Words - ULT

- creation
- was subjected
- who subjected it
- to futility
- hope

Translation Words - UST

- God subjugated
- God subjugated what he created
- what he created
- so that it became useless
- to insure

Romans 8:21

the creation itself will be delivered (ULT)
God would...liberate what he created (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God will save creation" (See: Active or Passive)

from bondage to decay (ULT)
from being enslaved to corruption (UST)

Here being in **slavery to decay** is a metaphor for being certain to decay. Alternate translation: "from being destined to decay" (See: Metaphor)

into the freedom of the glory of the children of God (ULT)
Then God will gloriously liberate what he created together with God's {spiritual} children (UST)

Here, **freedom** is in contrast with slavery to decay. It is a metaphor meaning that the creation will not decay. Alternate translation: "that it will become gloriously free from decay like the children of God" (See: Metaphor)

> **ULT**
>
> **21** that also the creation itself will be delivered from bondage to decay into the freedom of the glory of the children of God.
>
> **UST**
>
> **21** that God would also liberate what he created from being enslaved to corruption. Then God will gloriously liberate what he created together with God's {spiritual} children.

Translation Words - ULT

- creation
- will be delivered
- freedom
- bondage
- of...glory
- of...children
- of God

Translation Words - UST

- God would...liberate
- God will...liberate what he created
- what he created
- being enslaved
- gloriously
- God's
- spiritual} children

Romans 8:22

For we know that the whole creation groans and labors in pain together until now (ULT) Indeed, we acknowledge that even to the present time, {what God created is eagerly expecting the time when God unveils who his spiritual children are}. Because of this, all of what God created keeps moaning and groaning together {like a mother in labor pains anticipates her child's birth (UST)

The creation is compared to a woman who **groans** while giving birth to a baby. Alternate translation: "For we know that everything that God created wants to be free and groans for it like a woman giving birth" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- we know
- creation
- groans

Translation Words - UST

- we acknowledge that...what God created is eagerly expecting the time when God unveils who his spiritual children are
- what God created
- keeps moaning

ULT

22 For we know that the whole creation groans and labors in pain together until now.

UST

22 Indeed, we acknowledge that even to the present time, {what God created is eagerly expecting the time when God unveils who his spiritual children are}. Because of this, all of what God created keeps moaning and groaning together {like a mother in labor pains anticipates her child's birth}.

Romans 8:23

waiting for our adoption (ULT)
This is because we continue to eagerly wait for God to {spiritually} adopt us (UST)

Here, **our adoption** refers to when we will become full members of God's family, as adopted sons. Alternate translation: "waiting for when we are fully members of God's family" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

the redemption of our body (ULT)
When God {spiritually} adopts us, he will release our physical bodies {from decaying as well (UST)

Here, the word **redemption** means when God saves us. Alternate translation: "when he saves our bodies from decay and death" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- firstfruits
- of...Spirit
- groan
- our adoption
- redemption
- of...body

Translation Words - UST

- the first portion
- of the...Holy} Spirit
- keep...groaning
- for God to {spiritually} adopt us
- When God...spiritually} adopts us, he will release
- physical bodies...from decaying as well

ULT

23 Not only that, but also we, having the firstfruits of the Spirit—even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for our adoption, the redemption of our body.

UST

23 Certainly, it is not only what God created that groans! But, we too belong to those people who possess the first portion of the {Holy} Spirit. So, we also keep inwardly groaning. This is because we continue to eagerly wait for God to {spiritually} adopt us. When God {spiritually} adopts us, he will release our physical bodies {from decaying as well}.

Romans 8:24

For in hope we were saved (ULT)
Certainly, God assures us that he will save us (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "For God saved us because we hoped in him" (See: Active or Passive)

Now hope being seen is not hope. For who hopes for what he sees (ULT)
If God had already saved us, then he would not need to assure us. This is because when God saves us, we no longer need God to assure us that he will save us (UST)

Paul uses a question to help his audience understand what **hope** is. Alternate translation: "But if we are confidently waiting, that means we do not yet have what we want. No one can confidently wait if he already has what he wants" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- in hope
- hope
- hope
- hopes for
- we were saved

Translation Words - UST

- God assures us
- God had already saved us
- to assure us
- God to assure us that he will save us
- that he will save us

Romans 8:25

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- we hope for
- patience

Translation Words - UST

- God assures us {that he will save us
- persevering

ULT

25 But if we hope for what we do not see, we wait for it with patience.

UST

25 But, since God assures us {that he will save us}, we do not need him to show us. We keep eagerly waiting {for God to save us} by persevering.

Romans 8:26

Connecting Statement:

Though Paul has been emphasizing that there is a struggle in believers between the flesh and the Spirit, he affirms that the Spirit is aiding us.

with inexpressible groans (ULT)
by groaning without words (UST)

"with groanings that we cannot express in words"

Translation Words - ULT

- in the same way
- Spirit
- Spirit (2)
- we do...know
- we should pray
- with...groans

Translation Words - UST

- the...Holy} Spirit
- Holy} Spirit (2)
- similarly
- we do...understand
- pray
- by groaning

ULT

26 Now in the same way, the Spirit also helps in our weakness. For we do not know what we should pray as we ought, but the Spirit himself intercedes with inexpressible groans.

UST

26 Indeed, the {Holy} Spirit similarly assists us because of how weak we are. This is because we do not understand how to properly pray. But, the {Holy} Spirit personally obtains answers for what we pray, by groaning without words.

Romans 8:27

the one…who searches the hearts (ULT)
is the one who…God…continues to investigate
what is deep within us (UST)

Here, **the one** refers to God.

the one…who searches the hearts (ULT)
is the one who…God…continues to investigate
what is deep within us (UST)

Here, **hearts** is a metonym for a person's thoughts and emotions.
Alternate translation: "God, who searches all our thoughts and
feelings" (See: Metonymy)

The phrase **searches the hearts** is a metaphor for examining thoughts and emotions. Alternate translation: "God,
who knows all our thoughts and feelings" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

27 But the one who searches the hearts
knows what {is} the mind of the Spirit,
because he intercedes on behalf of the
saints according to the will of God.

UST

27 In fact, God is the one who continues
to investigate what is deep within us.
God understands what the {Holy} Spirit
intends. This is why the {Holy} Spirit
obtains answers from God for {what the
holy people {of God pray}.

Translation Words - ULT

- hearts
- knows
- mind
- of…Spirit
- he intercedes
- the saints
- the will of God

Translation Words - UST

- what is deep within us
- God understands
- the…Holy} Spirit
- intends
- the {Holy} Spirit obtains answers
- God
- holy people {of God pray

Romans 8:28

Connecting Statement:

Paul reminds the believers that nothing can separate them from
God's love.

for those...who are called (ULT)
The people who love him...those God
summons to participate...The people who love
him...are...those God summons to participate
(UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "for
those whom God chose" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- we know
- who love
- God
- God
- good
- called

Translation Words - UST

- we acknowledge
- him
- God
- the good
- of those who love
- The people who love him...those God summons to participate

ULT

28 For we know that for those who love
God, God works all things together for
good, [1] for those who are called
according to {his} purpose.

UST

28 Indeed, we acknowledge that God
makes all things that happen turn out
for the good of those who love him. The
people who love him are those God
summons to participate in what he
previously planned.

Romans 8:29

those whom he foreknew (ULT)
those who God knew in advance {would become his people (UST)

"those whom he knew before he even created them"

he also predestined (ULT)
he also chose in advance (UST)

"he also made it their destiny" or "he also planned in advance for them"

to be conformed to the image of his Son (ULT)
He chose them} in order to change them, so they would become exactly like his Son {Jesus (UST)

God planned from before the beginning of creation to grow those who believe in Jesus, the **Son** of God, into persons who are like Jesus. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "that he would change them to be like his Son" (See: Active or Passive)

of his Son (ULT)
his Son {Jesus (UST)

Son is an important title for Jesus, the Son of God. (See: Translating Son and Father)

that he might be the firstborn (ULT)
God did these things} so that his Son Jesus would become {like a} firstborn {brother (UST)

"so that his Son would be the firstborn"

among many brothers (ULT)
among many siblings (UST)

Here, **brothers** refers to all believers, both male and female. Alternate translation: "among many brothers and sisters who belong to the family of God" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- he foreknew
- he...predestined
- image
- of...Son
- the firstborn
- brothers

ULT

29 Because those whom he foreknew, he also predestined to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brothers.

UST

29 In fact, those who God knew in advance {would become his people}, he also chose in advance. {He chose them} in order to change them, so they would become exactly like his Son {Jesus. God did these things} so that his Son Jesus would become {like a} firstborn {brother} among many siblings.

Translation Words - UST

- God knew in advance {would become his people
- he...chose in advance
- so they would become exactly like
- Son...Jesus
- his Son Jesus...like a} firstborn...brother
- siblings

Romans 8:30

those whom...he predestined (ULT)
the ones who...God chose in advance {to become his people (UST)

"those whom God made plans for in advance"

these he also justified (ULT)
he also made these people right with himself (UST)

Here, **justified** is in the past tense to emphasize that this will certainly happen. Alternate translation: "these he also put right with himself" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

these he also glorified (ULT)
he also glorified these people (UST)

ULT

30 Now those whom he predestined, these he also called. And those whom he called, these he also justified. And those whom he justified, these he also glorified.

UST

30 Certainly, the ones who God chose in advance {to become his people}, God also summoned to become his people. The ones who God summoned {to become his people}, he also made these people right with himself. The ones who God made right with himself, he also glorified these people.

The word **glorified** is in the past tense to emphasize that this will certainly happen. Alternate translation: "these he will also glorify" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- he predestined
- he...called
- he called (2)
- he...justified
- he justified (2)
- he...glorified

Translation Words - UST

- God chose in advance {to become his people
- God...summoned to become his people
- God summoned {to become his people (2)
- he...made...right with himself
- God made right with himself (2)
- he...glorified

Romans 8:31

What then will we say about these things? If God {is} for us, who {is} against us (ULT)
This is how we should think about these things: since God {advocates} for us, no one {is powerful enough} to oppose us (UST)

Paul uses questions to emphasize the main point of what he said previously. Alternate translation: "This is what we should know from all of this: since God is helping us, no one can defeat us!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- God

Translation Words - UST

- God

Romans 8:32

He who did not spare {his} own Son (ULT)
To advocate for us}, God did not even spare his own Son (UST)

God the Father sent the Son of God, Jesus Christ, to the cross as the holy, infinite sacrifice necessary to satisfy God's infinite, holy nature against the sin of humanity. Here, **Son** is an important title for Jesus, the Son of God. (See: Translating Son and Father)

but…delivered him up (ULT)
Instead…God handed him over {to death (UST)

"but put him under the control of his enemies"

how will he not also with him freely give us all things (ULT)
So it is certain that God will also graciously give us, along with him, all we need (UST)

Paul is using a question for emphasis. Alternate translation: "he will certainly and freely give us all things!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

how will he not also with him freely give us all things (ULT)
So it is certain that God will also graciously give us, along with him, all we need (UST)

"he will certainly also kindly give us all things"

Translation Words - ULT

- Son

Translation Words - UST

- Son

> **ULT**
>
> **32** He who did not spare {his} own Son but delivered him up on behalf of us all, how will he not also with him freely give us all things?
>
> **UST**
>
> **32** {To advocate for us}, God did not even spare his own Son. Instead, God handed him over {to death} for the sake of us all. So it is certain that God will also graciously give us, along with him, all we need!

Romans 8:33

Who will bring an accusation against the chosen ones of God? God {is} the one who justifies (ULT)
No one can {legally} accuse those whom God chose {to become his people. This is because} God is the one who makes people right with himself (UST)

Paul uses a question for emphasis. Alternate translation: "No one can accuse us before God because he is the one who makes us right with him!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- will bring an accusation against
- the chosen ones
- of God
- God
- who justifies

Translation Words - UST

- can {legally} accuse those whom...chose {to become his people
- those whom...chose...to become his people
- God
- This is because} God is
- who makes people right with himself

Romans 8:34

Who {is} the one who condemns (ULT)
No one can condemn {God's people (UST)

Paul uses a question for emphasis. He does not expect an answer. Alternate translation: "No one will condemn us!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

he also is at the right hand of God (ULT)
the Messiah Jesus is the one…He now sits on God's throne ruling (UST)

To be **at the right hand of God** is a symbolic action of receiving great honor and authority from God. Alternate translation: "who is at the place of honor beside God" (See: Symbolic Action)

Translation Words - ULT

- who condemns
- Christ Jesus
- Christ
- who died
- having been raised
- the right hand
- of God
- intercedes

Translation Words - UST

- can condemn {God's people
- The Messiah Jesus
- The Messiah
- is…who died
- who resurrected {from death
- sits on…throne ruling
- God's
- obtaining answers…when we pray

ULT

34 Who {is} the one who condemns? Christ Jesus {is} the one who died—but more than that, having been raised, he also is at the right hand of God—he also intercedes for us.

UST

34 No one can condemn {God's people}. The Messiah Jesus is the one who died. Even more, the Messiah Jesus is the one who resurrected {from death}. He now sits on God's throne ruling and obtaining answers for God's people {when we pray}.

Romans 8:35

Romans 8:35

Who will separate us from the love of Christ (ULT)
No person {or thing} can separate {God's people} from how much the Messiah {Jesus} loves us (UST)

Paul uses this question to teach that nothing can separate us from the love of Christ. Alternate translation: "No one will ever separate us from the love of Christ!" or "Nothing will ever separate us from the love of Christ!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or hunger, or nakedness, or danger, or sword (ULT)

The words "shall separate us from the love of Christ" are understood from the previous question. Alternate translation: "Shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or hunger, or nakedness, or danger, or sword separate us from the love of Christ?"(See: Ellipsis)

Paul uses this question to emphasize that even these things cannot separate us from the love of Christ. Alternate translation: "Even tribulation, distress, persecution, hunger, nakedness, danger, and sword cannot separate us from the love of Christ!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

The abstract nouns can be expressed with verbal phrases. Alternate translation: "Even if people cause us trouble, hurt us, take away our clothes and food, or kill us, they cannot separate us from the love of Christ." (See: Abstract Nouns)

or sword (ULT)

Here, **sword** is a metonym that represents being killed violently. Alternate translation: "or being killed" (See: Metonymy)

Tribulation, or distress (ULT)

These words both mean the same thing. (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- love
- of Christ

ULT

35 Who will separate us from the love of Christ? Tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or hunger, or nakedness, or danger, or sword?

UST

35 No person {or thing} can separate {God's people} from how much the Messiah {Jesus} loves us. {Jesus' love protects God's people} when others afflict us. {Jesus' love protects God's people} when others distress us. {Jesus' love protects God's people} when others persecute us. {Jesus' love protects God's people} during times of famine. {Jesus' love protects God's people} if we have no shelter {from the weather}. {Jesus' love protects God's people} when danger comes. {Jesus' love protects God's people from death} by sword.

- Tribulation
- persecution
- hunger
- sword

Translation Words - UST

- how much…loves us
- the Messiah…Jesus
- Jesus' love protects God's people} when others afflict us
- Jesus' love protects God's people} when others persecute us
- Jesus' love protects God's people} during times of famine
- Jesus' love protects God's people from death} by sword

Romans 8:36

For your benefit

Here, **your** is singular and refers to God. Alternate translation: "For you" (See: Forms of You)

we are killed all day long (ULT)
They put us to death throughout the whole day (UST)

Here, **we** refers to the one who wrote this part of Scripture, but not his audience, who was God. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

we are killed all day long (ULT)
They put us to death throughout the whole day (UST)

The phrase **all day long** is an exaggeration to emphasize how much danger they are in. Paul uses this part of Scripture to show that all who belong to God should expect difficult times. Alternate translation: "we are continually killed" (See: Hyperbole)

we are killed all day long (ULT)
They put us to death throughout the whole day (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "our enemies continually seek to kill us" (See: Active or Passive)

We were considered as sheep for the slaughter (ULT)
They count us in order to slaughter us like sheep (UST)

Here Paul compares to livestock those whom people kill because they are loyal to God. Alternate translation: "Our lives are considered of no more value to them than the sheep they kill" (See: Simile)

We were considered as sheep for the slaughter (ULT)
They count us in order to slaughter us like sheep (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "Our lives have no more value to them than the sheep they kill" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Just as
- as
- it is written
- we are killed
- day long
- sheep
- for the slaughter

Translation Words - UST

- This is exactly
- like
- what God says in the holy scriptures
- They put us to death
- day
- slaughter us
- sheep

Romans 8:37

we are more than conquerors (ULT)
we completely conquer (UST)

"we have complete victory"

through the one who loved us (ULT)
Jesus protects us, so} we conquer because he loves us (UST)

You can make explicit the kind of love that Jesus showed. Alternate translation: "because of Jesus, who loved us so much he was willing to die for us" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

• who loved

Translation Words - UST

• because he loves

ULT

37 But in all these things we are more than conquerors through the one who loved us.

UST

37 However, we completely conquer when all of these things happen. {Jesus protects us, so} we conquer because he loves us.

Romans 8:38

I have been convinced (ULT)
Jesus' love} continues to persuade me (UST)

"I am confident"

governments (ULT)
people who rule (UST)

This could refer to: (1) demons. (2) human kings and rulers.

neither...powers (ULT)
none of these things}: whether...powerful forces (UST)

This could refer to: (1) spiritual beings with power. (2) human beings with power.

> **ULT**
>
> **38** For I have been convinced that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor governments, nor things present, nor things to come, nor powers,
>
> **UST**
>
> **38** In fact, {Jesus' love} continues to persuade me that {none of these things}: whether being dead, or what happens while we are alive, or angels, or people who rule, or current events, or future events, or powerful forces,

Translation Words - ULT

- I have been convinced
- death
- life
- angels
- governments
- powers

Translation Words - UST

- Jesus' love} continues to persuade me
- being dead
- what happens while we are alive
- angels
- people who rule
- powerful forces

Romans 8:39

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- created thing
- love
- of God
- in Christ Jesus
- Christ
- Jesus
- Lord

Translation Words - UST

- God created
- how much he loves us
- how much he loves us
- because we are united to...Jesus, the Messiah
- Lord
- Jesus
- to...the Messiah

ULT

39 nor height, nor depth, nor any other created thing, will be able to separate us from the love of God, which {is} in Christ Jesus our Lord.
8:28 [1] some older versions read

UST

39 or high places, or low places, or anything else God created–is powerful enough to separate God's people from how much he loves us. {God loves us} because we are united to our Lord Jesus, the Messiah!

Romans 9

Romans 9 General Notes

Structure and formatting

In this chapter, Paul changes what he is teaching about. In Chapters 9-11, he focuses on the nation of Israel.

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with verses 25-29 and 33 of this chapter. Paul quotes all of these words from the Old Testament.

Special concepts in this chapter

Flesh

Paul uses the word "flesh" in this chapter only to refer to Israelites, people physically descending from Abraham through Jacob, who God named Israel. (See: flesh)

In other chapters, Paul uses the word "brother" to mean fellow Christians. However, in this chapter, he uses "my brothers" to mean his kinsmen the Israelites.

Paul refers to those who believe in Jesus as "children of God" and "children of the promise."

Predestination

Many scholars believe Paul in this chapter teaches extensively on a subject known as "predestination." This is related to the biblical concept of "predestine." Some take this to indicate that God has, from before the foundation of the world, chosen some people to eternally save. Christians have different views on what the Bible teaches on this subject. So translators need to take extra care when translating this chapter. (See: predestine, predestined and save, saved, safe, salvation)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Stone of stumbling

Paul explains that while some Gentiles accepted Jesus as their savior by believing in him, most Jews were trying to earn their salvation and so rejected Jesus. Paul, quoting the Old Testament, describes Jesus as a stone that the Jews stumble over when walking. This "stone of stumbling" causes them to "fall." (See: Metaphor)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

"It is not everyone in Israel who truly belongs to Israel"

Paul uses the word "Israel" in this verse with two different meanings. The first "Israel" means the physical descendants of Abraham through Jacob. The second "Israel" means those who are God's people through faith. The UST reflects this.

Romans 9:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul tells of his personal desire that the people of the nation of Israel will be saved. Then he emphasizes the different ways in which God has prepared them to believe.

I tell the truth in Christ. I do not lie (ULT) I speak what is true {because I am authorized to represent the Messiah {Jesus}. I do not speak what is false (UST)

These two expressions mean basically the same thing. Paul uses them to emphasize that he is telling the truth. (See: Doublet)

in...my conscience bearing witness with me...the Holy Spirit (ULT) because I am authorized to represent...The Holy Spirit...what my conscience testifies within myself (UST)

"the Holy Spirit controls my conscience and confirms what I say"

Translation Words - ULT

- the truth
- in Christ
- Christ
- conscience
- bearing witness
- the Holy Spirit

Translation Words - UST

- what is true
- because I am authorized to represent the Messiah {Jesus
- the Messiah {Jesus
- The Holy Spirit
- what...conscience
- testifies

ULT

1 I tell the truth in Christ. I do not lie— my conscience bearing witness with me in the Holy Spirit—

UST

1 I speak what is true {because I am authorized to represent the Messiah {Jesus}. I do not speak what is false. The Holy Spirit confirms what my conscience testifies within myself:

Romans 9:2

that for me there is great sorrow and unceasing pain in my heart (ULT)
I am overwhelmed with sorrow! I constantly and deeply grieve (UST)

Here, **unceasing pain in my heart** is an idiom that Paul uses to share his emotional distress. Alternate translation: "I tell you that I grieve very greatly and deeply" (See: Idiom)

sorrow...great...and unceasing pain (ULT)
I am...with sorrow...overwhelmed...I constantly and...grieve (UST)

These two expressions mean basically the same thing. Paul uses them together to emphasize how great his emotions are. (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- in...heart

Translation Words - UST

- deeply

Romans 9:3

For I could wish that I myself would be cursed, set apart from Christ (ULT)
In fact, I could vow to God that he would personally curse me! I could vow that God would {even} separate me from {Jesus} the Messiah (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "I personally would be willing to let God curse me and, keep me apart from Christ forever" (See: Active or Passive)

brothers (ULT)
of...Israelite} kinsmen (UST)

Here, **brothers** means fellow Christians, including both men and women.

Translation Words - ULT

- cursed
- Christ
- brothers
- of...own race
- the flesh

Translation Words - UST

- curse me
- Jesus...Messiah
- of...Israelite} kinsmen
- who are...close relatives
- by natural lineage

ULT

³ For I could wish that I myself would be cursed, set apart from Christ for the sake of my brothers, those of my own race according to the flesh;

UST

³ In fact, I could vow to God that he would personally curse me! I could vow that God would {even} separate me from {Jesus} the Messiah for the sake of {the salvation of} my {Israelite} kinsmen, who are my close relatives by natural lineage!

Romans 9:4

who are Israelites (ULT)
These {kinsmen...mine} are the Israelites (UST)

"who, like me, are Israelites"

of whom {are} the adoption (ULT)
who God {spiritually} adopted (UST)

Here Paul uses the metaphor of **adoption** to indicate that the Israelites are like God's children. Alternate translation: "who have God as their father" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Israelites
- are...adoption
- glory
- covenants
- giving of the law
- service
- promises

Translation Words - UST

- the Israelites
- God...spiritually} adopted
- how glorious he is
- God made covenants with them
- of...God gave them a code of law
- God gave them the services that showed them how he wanted them to worship him
- God made promises to them

ULT

4 who are Israelites, of whom {are} the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service, and the promises;

UST

4 These {kinsmen of mine} are the Israelites, who God {spiritually} adopted. God allowed them to experience how glorious he is. God made covenants with them. God gave them a code of law. God gave them the services that showed them how he wanted them to worship him. God made promises to them.

Romans 9:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- are...ancestors
- Christ
- the flesh
- God
- blessed
- eternity
- Amen

Translation Words - UST

- Patriarchs {Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob
- Messiah
- is a physical descendant
- God
- He is to be praised
- forever
- May it be so

ULT

5 of whom {are} the ancestors from whom also Christ {is} with respect to the flesh—he who {is} God over all, blessed to eternity. Amen.

UST

5 The Patriarchs {Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob} come from the Israelites. Even the Messiah is a physical descendant of the Israelites. {Yet}, the Messiah is God over all things. He is to be praised forever. May it be so!

Romans 9:6

Connecting Statement:

Paul emphasizes that those who are born in the family of Israel can really only be a true part of Israel through faith.

But it is not as though the promises of God have failed

"But God has not failed to keep his promises" or "But God has kept his promises"

For it is not everyone in Israel who truly belongs to Israel

God did not make his promises to all the physical descendants of **Israel** (or Jacob), but to his spiritual descendants, that is, those who trust in Jesus.

ULT

6 But {it is} not as though the word of God has failed. For not all these who {are} from Israel {are} Israel.

UST

6 Certainly, it is not as if what God promised {to the Israelites} has become powerless {because as a nation they rejected the Messiah Jesus}. This is because not all people who are {physical descendants} of Israel are {true} Israelites.

Translation Words - ULT

- word of God
- Israel
- are} Israel (2)

Translation Words - UST

- what...God...promised...to the Israelites
- of Israel
- are...true} Israelites (2)

Romans 9:7

Neither that all the children are the descendants of Abraham (ULT)
It is not true either, that all the offspring who physically descended from Abraham are considered {Abraham's spiritual} children (UST)

"Nor are they all children of God just because they are Abraham's descendants"

Translation Words - ULT

- the children
- the descendants
- descendants (2)
- of Abraham
- Isaac
- will be called

Translation Words - UST

- the offspring
- true} offspring (2)
- physically descended from Abraham
- are considered {Abraham's spiritual} children
- will be named
- Isaac

ULT

7 Neither that all the children are the descendants of Abraham. But, "In Isaac your descendants will be called."

UST

7 It is not true either, that all the offspring who physically descended from Abraham are considered {Abraham's spiritual} children. Instead, {as God says to Abraham in the holy scriptures,} "Your {true} offspring will be named in {relation to} Isaac."

Romans 9:8

the children of the flesh (ULT)
children...those...who are physically {descended from Abraham, like Ishmael (UST)

Here, **children of the flesh** is a metonym that refers to the physical descendants of Abraham. Alternate translation: "all of Abraham's descendants" (See: Metonymy)

not...these {are...the children of God (ULT)
not...God's {spiritual...children (UST)

The phrase **children of God** is a metaphor that refers to people who are spiritual descendants, those who have faith in Jesus. (See: Metaphor)

the children...the...of...promise (ULT)
children...those...who are physically {descended from Abraham, like Ishmael...This is based on what God promised...to Abraham (UST)

The phrase **children of the promise** refers to people who will inherit the promises that God gave to Abraham.

Translation Words - ULT

- children
- the children (2)
- children (3)
- of...flesh
- of God
- of...promise

Translation Words - UST

- God's
- children
- spiritual...children (2)
- who God...his {spiritual} children (3)
- who are physically...descended from Abraham, like Ishmael
- This is based on what God promised...to Abraham

Romans 9:9

of promise...this {is} the word (ULT)
what God promised {would happen...this is...
what God promised...would happen (UST)

"these are the words God used when he made the promise"

a son will be given to Sarah (ULT)
enable Sarah to give birth to a son (UST)

You can translate this in an active form to express that God will give a son to Sarah. Alternate translation: "I will give Sarah a son" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- of promise
- time
- a son
- to Sarah

Translation Words - UST

- what God promised {would happen
- set time...next year
- Sarah
- a son

Romans 9:10

our father (ULT)
So, it is actually Isaac not Ishmael} who is the {spiritual} father of {all of} us {who are part of God's promise to Abraham (UST)

Paul refers to Isaac as **our father** because Isaac was the ancestor of Paul and of the Jewish believers in Rome. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

conceived (ULT)
became pregnant (UST)

"had become pregnant"

Translation Words - ULT

- Rebekah
- conceived
- father
- Isaac

Translation Words - UST

- Rebekah
- pregnant
- Isaac
- spiritual} father

ULT

10 Not only this, but Rebekah also conceived from one man, our father Isaac—

UST

10 Indeed, this is not the only way {that God showed who his true spiritual children are}. But even Rebekah became pregnant by this same man Isaac. {So, it is actually Isaac not Ishmael} who is the {spiritual} father of {all of} us {who are part of God's promise to Abraham}.

Romans 9:11

for not yet having been born, not yet having done anything good or bad (ULT)
In fact, Rebekah gave birth to {Jacob and Esau}. Even before they were born or had done anything right or wrong (UST)

"before the children were born and before they had done anything, whether good or bad"

so that the purpose of God according to {his} choice might endure (ULT)
God chose {Jacob to accomplish what he promised to Abraham}. This was so that what God previously planned would continue to happen (UST)

"so that what God wants to happen according to His choice will happen"

for not yet having been born (ULT)
In fact, Rebekah gave birth to {Jacob and Esau}. Even before they were born (UST)

"before the children were born"

not yet having done anything good or bad (ULT)
or had done anything right or wrong (UST)

"not because of anything they had done"

Translation Words - ULT

- good
- bad
- of God
- his} choice

Translation Words - UST

- right
- wrong
- God chose…Jacob to accomplish what he promised to Abraham
- God

Romans 9:12

Connecting Statement:

It may be necessary in your language to place this verse between verse 10 and verse 11: "our father Isaac, it was said to her, 'The older will serve the younger.' Now the children were not yet born and had not yet done anything good or bad, but so that the purpose of God according to choice might stand—not because of actions, but because of him who calls. It is just"

from the one (ULT)
it was because God summons {those he chooses (UST)

because of God

it was said to her, "The older will serve the younger."

"God said to Rebecca, 'The older son will serve the younger son'"

Translation Words - ULT

- works
- who calls
- will serve

Translation Words - UST

- he did {what God's law requires
- it was because God summons...those he chooses
- will become a slave

ULT

12 not by works, but from the one who calls—it was said to her, "The older will serve the younger."

UST

12 God did not choose {Jacob} because he did {what God's law requires}. Instead, it was because God summons {those he chooses. This is why} God told Rebekah, "Your older son will become a slave to the younger son."

Romans 9:13

Jacob I loved, but Esau I hated (ULT)
I love Jacob {the younger son}, but I do not love Esau {the older son (UST)

The word **hated** is an exaggeration. God **loved Jacob** much more than he loved **Esau**. He did not literally hate Esau. (See: Hyperbole)

Translation Words - ULT

- It is} just as
- had been written
- Jacob
- I loved
- Esau

Translation Words - UST

- This is exactly what
- God says in the holy scriptures
- I love
- Jacob...the younger son
- Esau...the older son

ULT

13 {It is} just as had been written: "Jacob I loved, but Esau I hated."

UST

13 This is exactly what God says in the holy scriptures, "I love Jacob {the younger son}, but I do not love Esau {the older son}."

Romans 9:14

What then will we say (ULT)
So then...we should...think that (UST)

Paul is using the question to get the attention of his readers. (See: Rhetorical Question)

There is} no...is there...May it never be (ULT)
of course...not (UST)

"That is not possible!" or "Certainly not!" This expression strongly denies that this could happen. You may have a similar expression in your language that you could use here.

Translation Words - ULT

- unrighteousness
- God

Translation Words - UST

- God is
- unjust {because he chose Jacob and not Esau

ULT

14 What then will we say? {There is} no unrighteousness with God{, is there}? May it never be!

UST

14 So then, of course we should not think that God is unjust {because he chose Jacob and not Esau}!

Romans 9:15

For he says to Moses (ULT)
In fact, God told Moses (UST)

Paul speaks about God's talking with **Moses** as if it is being done in the present time. Alternate translation: "For God said to Moses" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- to Moses
- I will have mercy
- I will have mercy
- I will have compassion
- I will have compassion

Translation Words - UST

- Moses
- I will pity
- I want to pity
- I will be favorable to
- I want to favor

ULT

15 For he says to Moses, "I will have mercy on whomever I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whomever I will have compassion."

UST

15 In fact, God told Moses, "I will pity whoever I want to pity. I will be favorable to whoever I want to favor."

Romans 9:16

it is not because of him who wills, nor because of him who runs

"it is not because of what people want or because they try hard"

nor of the one who runs (ULT)
or {how much} effort a person exerts (UST)

Paul speaks of a person who does good things in order to gain God's favor as if that person were running a race. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- who shows mercy

Translation Words - UST

- is based on} God
- who pities

ULT

16 So then, {it is} not of the one who wills, nor of the one who runs, but of God, who shows mercy.

UST

16 So then, {who God choses to become part of his people does} not {depend} on {how strongly} someone desires, or {how much} effort a person exerts. Instead, {who God choses to become part of his people is based on} God who pities.

Romans 9:17

Romans 9:17

For the scripture says (ULT)
Indeed, this is what God says...in the holy scripture (UST)

Here the **scripture** is personified as if God were talking to Pharaoh. Alternate translation: "For the scripture records that God said" (See: Personification)

I raised you up...I might demonstrate...my (ULT)
I allowed you {to become king in Egypt...I could exhibit...how powerful I am (UST)

Here the pronouns **I** and **my** refer to God as the speaker.

you (ULT)
you (UST)

Here, **you** is singular and refers to Pharaoh. (See: Forms of You)

I raised you up (ULT)
I allowed you {to become king in Egypt (UST)

Here, **raised** is an idiom for causing something to be what it is. Alternate translation: "I made you the powerful man that you are" (See: Idiom)

so that my name might be proclaimed (ULT)
so that my fame would spread (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "so that people might proclaim my name" (See: Active or Passive)

my name (ULT)
my fame (UST)

Here, **name** is a metonym that could refer to: (1) God in all of his being. Alternate translation: "who I am" (2) God's reputation. Alternate translation: "how great I am" (See: Metonymy)

in all the earth (ULT)
throughout the entire earth (UST)

"wherever there are people" (See: Hyperbole)

Translation Words - ULT

- scripture

ULT

17 For the scripture says to Pharaoh, "For this very purpose I raised you up, so that I might demonstrate my power in you, and so that my name might be proclaimed in all the earth."

UST

17 Indeed, this is what God says to Pharaoh in the holy scripture, "I allowed you {to become king in Egypt} for this very reason: so that I could exhibit how powerful I am in comparison to you. I also exhibited how powerful I am so that my fame would spread throughout the entire earth."

- to Pharaoh
- I raised...up
- power
- name
- might be proclaimed
- earth

Translation Words - UST

- to Pharaoh
- in...holy scripture
- I allowed...to become king in Egypt
- how powerful I am
- fame
- would spread
- earth

Romans 9:18

on whom he wishes, but...he makes stubborn (ULT)
who{ever} he wants to pity. However, he makes obstinate (UST)

God makes stubborn whoever he wishes to make stubborn.

Translation Words - ULT

- he has mercy
- he makes stubborn

Translation Words - UST

- God pities
- he makes obstinate

ULT

18 So then, he has mercy on whom he wishes, but whom he wishes, he makes stubborn.

UST

18 So then, God pities who{ever} he wants to pity. However, he makes obstinate who{ever} he wants to become obstinate.

Romans 9:19

You will say then to me (ULT)
So then, you must not object to me by saying (UST)

Paul is talking to the critics of his teaching as though he were only talking to one person. You may need to use the plural here. (See: Forms of You)

Why then does he still find fault? For who has ever withstood his will (ULT)
Then God should not be able to keep blaming {people for what they do}! Because no one is able to oppose what{ever} he plans will occur (UST)

These rhetorical questions are complaints against God. You can translate them as strong statements. Alternate translation: "He should not find fault with us. No one has ever been able to withstand his will." (See: Rhetorical Question)

does he...find fault...his (ULT)
God should not be able to keep blaming...people for what they do...he (UST)

The words **he** and **his** here refer to God.

will...who has ever withstood his...will (ULT)
what{ever...plans will occur...no one is able to oppose...what{ever...he...plans will occur (UST)

"who has ever stopped him from doing what he wanted to do"

Translation Words - ULT

- his...will

Translation Words - UST

- what{ever...he...plans will occur

ULT

19 You will say then to me, "Why then does he still find fault? For who has ever withstood his will?"

UST

19 So then, you must not object to me by saying, "Then God should not be able to keep blaming {people for what they do}! Because no one is able to oppose what{ever} he plans will occur!"

Romans 9:20

The thing molded will not say to the one who molded it, "Why did you make me this way?" will it (ULT)
It would be quite silly for the shaped {pot} to complain to the {potter} who shaped it, "Why did you make me into a pot (UST)

Paul uses the potter's right to make any kind of container he wants from the clay as a metaphor for the creator's right to do whatever he wants with his creation. (See: Metaphor)

The thing molded will not say to the one who molded it, "Why did you make me this way?" will it (ULT)
It would be quite silly for the shaped {pot} to complain to the {potter} who shaped it, "Why did you make me into a pot (UST)

Paul asks questions to emphasize his point. You can translate this as a strong statement. Alternate translation: "What a person has molded should never say to the one who molds it, 'Why did you make me this way?'!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Why did you make me this way (ULT)
Why did you make me into a pot (UST)

This question is a rebuke and can be translated as a strong statement. Alternate translation: "You should not have made me this way!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- God

Translation Words - UST

- God

Romans 9:21

Does the potter not have the right ... for daily use?

This rhetorical question is a rebuke. Alternate translation: "The potter certainly has the right over the clay to make from the same lump a container for special occasions, but another for daily use." (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- authority
- honor
- dishonor

Translation Words - UST

- can shape...however he wants
- special use
- ordinary use

ULT

21 Or does the potter not have authority over the clay to make from the same lump a container for honor, but another for dishonor?

UST

21 Certainly, the potter can shape the clay however he wants! The potter can make {whatever he decides} from the same lump {of clay}. The potter can either make an object for special use, or an object for ordinary use.

Romans 9:22

containers of wrath (ULT)
those {people who are like those potter's}
objects {made for ordinary use...to punish
them (UST)

Paul speaks of people as if they were **containers**. Alternate translation: "people who deserve wrath" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- wrath
- of wrath
- to make...known
- power
- endured
- patience
- prepared

Translation Words - UST

- God
- how he punishes...his enemies
- to punish them
- God...desires
- to demonstrate how powerful
- Yet,} God...endures
- patiently
- He endures them until he finally decides they} are ready for him

ULT

22 But what if God, willing to show {his} wrath and to make his power known, endured with much patience containers of wrath prepared for destruction;

UST

22 It is true that God desires to exhibit how he punishes {his enemies}. God also desires to demonstrate how powerful he is. {Yet,} God very patiently endures those {people who are like those potter's} objects {made for ordinary use}. {He endures them until he finally decides they} are ready for him to punish them. Then God will ultimately destroy them.

Romans 9:23

he might make known...his (ULT)
to demonstrate...he (UST)

The pronouns **he** and **his** here refer to God.

containers of mercy (ULT)
those...people who are like a potter's} special
objects...He will pity them (UST)

Paul speaks of people as if they were **containers**. Alternate translation: "people who deserve mercy" (See: Metaphor)

the riches of his glory upon (ULT)
how richly he will glorify those {people who
are like a potter's} special objects (UST)

Paul compares God's wonderful actions here to great **riches**. Alternate translation: "his glory, which is of great value, upon" (See: Metaphor)

which he had previously prepared for glory (ULT)
God has already prepared these people to become glorified (UST)

Here, **glory** refers to life in heaven with God. Alternate translation: "whom he prepared ahead of time in order that they might live with him" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

23 and so that he might make known the riches of his glory upon containers of mercy, which he had previously prepared for glory—

UST

23 {God} also {desires} to demonstrate how richly he will glorify those {people who are like a potter's} special objects. He will pity them. God has already prepared these people to become glorified.

Translation Words - ULT

- he might make known
- of...glory
- glory
- of mercy

Translation Words - UST

- to demonstrate
- will glorify
- to become glorified
- He will pity them

Romans 9:24

even...us (ULT)
also...We are (UST)

The pronoun **us** here refers to Paul and fellow believers. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

he called (ULT)
that God summons (UST)

Here, **called** means God has appointed or chosen people to be his children, to be his servants and proclaimers of his message of salvation through Jesus.

Translation Words - ULT

- he called
- the Jews
- the Gentiles

Translation Words - UST

- that God summons
- from...the Jews
- all} the nations

ULT

24 even us whom he called, not only from among the Jews, but also from among the Gentiles?

UST

24 We are also {among} those people that God summons. God summons people from both the Jews and indeed {all} the nations.

Romans 9:25

Connecting Statement:

In this section Paul explains how Israel's unbelief as a nation was told ahead of time by the prophet Hosea.

As he says also in Hosea (ULT)
God also says a similar thing to {the Prophet} Hosea (UST)

Here, **he** refers to God. Alternate translation: "As God says also in the book that Hosea wrote" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Hosea (ULT)
the Prophet} Hosea (UST)

Hosea was an Old Testament prophet. (See: How to Translate Names)

I will call my people who were not my people

"I will choose for my people those who were not my people"

the one who was not beloved, 'Beloved (ULT)
Loved one,' to people who I do not love (UST)

Here, **the one** refers to Hosea's wife, Gomer, who represents the nation of Israel. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "I will choose her whom I did not love to be one whom I love" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- As
- he says
- Hosea
- my people
- my people
- people
- people (2)
- who was...beloved
- Beloved (2)

Translation Words - UST

- God...says
- to people who I do...love
- Loved one (2)
- a similar thing
- the Prophet} Hosea
- people who do...belong to me
- My people

ULT

25 As he says also in Hosea: "I will call those who were not my people, 'my people,' and the one who was not beloved, 'Beloved.'

UST

25 God also says a similar thing to {the Prophet} Hosea, "I will give the name, 'My people,' to people who do not belong to me. I will also give the name, 'Loved one,' to people who I do not love.

• people who do
• people (2)

Romans 9:26

sons of the living God (ULT)
Children of the living God (UST)

The word **living** may refer to the fact that God is the only true God, and not like the false idols. Alternate translation: "children of the true God"

Translation Words - ULT

- my people
- people
- living
- they will be called
- sons
- sons of the living God
- of the...God

Translation Words - UST

- my people
- people
- God
- God will give them the name
- Children
- Children of the living God
- of the living

ULT

26 And it will be that in the place where it was said to them, 'You {are} not my people,' there they will be called 'sons of the living God.'"

UST

26 Then it will happen, in the same location where it was previously said about them, 'You are not my people,' at that exact spot God will give them the name, 'Children of the living God.'

Romans 9:27

cries out (ULT)
shouts out (UST)

"calls out"

as the sand of the sea (ULT)
as grains of sand along the seashore (UST)

Here Paul compares the number of the people of Israel to the number of grains of **sand** in the **sea**. Alternate translation: "too many to count" (See: Simile)

will be saved (ULT)
God will save (UST)

Paul uses the word **saved** in a spiritual sense. If God saves a person, it means that through believing in Jesus' death on the cross, God has forgiven him and rescued him from being punished for his sin. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God will save" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Isaiah
- cries out
- Israel
- of Israel
- of...sons
- as
- remnant
- will be saved

Translation Words - UST

- the Prophet Isaiah
- shouts out
- the people} of Israel
- Israel
- people in
- as
- God will save
- only} those who survive

Romans 9:28

his} word...the Lord will carry out...on the earth (ULT)
what he promised...the Lord will... accomplish...on the earth (UST)

Here, **word** refers to how he has decided to punish people. Alternate translation: "the Lord will punish people on the earth according to how he has said"

Translation Words - ULT

- the Lord
- earth

Translation Words - UST

- the Lord
- earth

ULT

28 for the Lord will carry out {his} word on the earth, completely and without delay."

UST

28 "This is because the Lord will fully and decisively accomplish what he promised on the earth."

Romans 9:29

us … we

Here the pronouns **us** and **we** refer to Isaiah and those to whom he spoke. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

we would have become like Sodom, and we would have been made like Gomorrah (ULT)

God killed all of the people of Sodom and Gomorrah because of their sin. Alternate translation: "we all would have been destroyed like the people of Sodom and Gomorrah" or "God would have destroyed all of us, like he destroyed the cities of Sodom and Gommorah" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- just as
- like
- like (2)
- we would have been made
- Isaiah
- the Lord of hosts
- Sodom
- Gomorrah

Translation Words - UST

- The Prophet Isaiah
- this too
- like
- like (2)
- like
- The Lord, who commands the angelic armies
- a ruin…the city of Sodom
- the city of Gomorrah

ULT

29 And just as Isaiah had said previously, "If the Lord of hosts had not left us descendants, we would have become like Sodom, and we would have been made like Gomorrah."

UST

29 The Prophet Isaiah previously said this too in the holy scriptures, "The Lord, who commands the angelic armies, preserved a few descendants for us. If the Lord had not done this, the people of Israel would become a ruin like the city of Sodom or even like the city of Gomorrah."

Romans 9:30

What will we say then (ULT)

Paul uses this question to get the attention of his readers. Alternate translation: "This is what we must say." (See: Rhetorical Question)

That the Gentiles (ULT)
that the nations (UST)

"We will say that the Gentiles"

who are not pursuing righteousness (ULT)
are not seeking to be made right with God (UST)

"who were not trying to please God"

righteousness...that {is} by faith (ULT)
God makes people right with himself...God makes people right with himself... because of how faithful he is (UST)

Here, **by faith** refers to placing one's trust in Christ. You can make this explicit in your translation. Alternate translation: "because God made them right with him when they trusted in Christ" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- the Gentiles
- righteousness
- righteousness (2)
- righteousness (3)
- faith

Translation Words - UST

- the nations
- to be made right with God
- in order to make them right with himself (2)
- God makes people right with himself (3)
- how faithful he is

ULT

30 What will we say then? That the Gentiles, who are not pursuing righteousness, obtained righteousness, but righteousness that {is} by faith.

UST

30 So, we are saying that the nations are not seeking to be made right with God. {Yet,} God seeks out the nations in order to make them right with himself. Indeed, God makes people right with himself, because of how faithful he is.

Romans 9:31

did not attain it through the law (ULT) But,} the people of Israel do not obtain a right relationship with God by {obeying his} law (UST)

This means that the Israelites could not please God by trying to keep **the law**. You can make this explicit in your translation. Alternate translation: "were not able to please God by keeping the law because they could not keep it" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel
- a law
- the law (2)
- of righteousness

Translation Words - UST

- the people of Israel
- to become right with God
- by {obeying his} law
- by...obeying his} law (2)

ULT

31 But Israel, pursuing a law of righteousness, did not attain it through the law.

UST

31 However, the people of Israel keep seeking to become right with God by {obeying his} law. {But,} the people of Israel do not obtain a right relationship with God by {obeying his} law.

Romans 9:32

Why (ULT)
The reason for this (UST)

This is an ellipsis. You can include the implied words in your translation. Alternate translation: "Why could they not attain righteousness?" (See: Ellipsis)

Why (ULT)
The reason for this (UST)

Paul asks this question to get the attention of his readers. (See: Rhetorical Question)

as by works (ULT)
by relying on what they do (UST)

<div>

ULT

32 Why? Because {it was} not by faith, but as by works. They stumbled over the stone of stumbling,

UST

32 The reason for this is because they do not faithfully trust {in God}. Instead, the people of Israel think they can become right with God by relying on what they do. This {lack of trusting in God} makes them offended {at who God chose to be Messiah. It is as if the Messiah is} a stone that causes them to stumble {and fall}.

</div>

This refers to things that people do to try to please God. You can make this explicit in your translation. Alternate translation: "by trying to do things that would please God" or "by keeping the Law" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- faith
- as
- works
- They stumbled over
- of stumbling
- stone of stumbling

Translation Words - UST

- faithfully trust {in God
- by relying
- what they do
- This {lack of trusting in God} makes them offended {at who God chose to be Messiah
- that causes them to stumble…and fall
- It is as if the Messiah is} a stone…that causes them to stumble {and fall

Romans 9:33

just as it has been written (ULT)
This is exactly what the holy scriptures say (UST)

You can indicate that Isaiah wrote this. Alternate translation: "just as it has been written by Isaiah the prophet" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

just as it has been written (ULT)
This is exactly what the holy scriptures say (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "as Isaiah the prophet wrote" (See: Active or Passive)

in Zion (ULT)
on Mount Zion (UST)

Here, **Zion** is a metonym that represents Israel. Alternate translation: "in Israel" (See: Metonymy)

a stone of stumbling and a rock of offense (ULT)
a person...He will be like} a stone that causes people to stumble {and fall}. {He will be like} a rock that trips {people (UST)

Both of these phrases mean basically the same thing. (See: Doublet)

a stone of stumbling and a rock of offense (ULT)
a person...He will be like} a stone that causes people to stumble {and fall}. {He will be like} a rock that trips {people (UST)

These phrases are metaphors that refer to Jesus and his death on the cross. It was as if the people stumbled over a stone because they were disgusted when they considered Jesus' death on the cross. (See: Metaphor)

who believes in it (ULT)
continues to trust in him (UST)

Because the stone stands for a person, you may need to translate this as "who believes in him."

Translation Words - ULT

- just as
- it has been written
- Zion
- a stone of stumbling
- of stumbling
- who believes
- will...be ashamed

ULT

33 just as it has been written, "Behold, I place in Zion a stone of stumbling and a rock of offense, and the one who believes in it will not be ashamed."

UST

33 This is exactly what the holy scriptures say, "Look! I am putting {a person} on Mount Zion. {He will be like} a stone that causes people to stumble {and fall}. {He will be like} a rock that trips {people}. But, God will not humiliate {anyone} who continues to trust in him."

Translation Words - UST

- This is exactly
- what the holy scriptures say
- continues to trust
- a person...He will be like} a stone that causes people to stumble...fall
- Mount Zion
- He will be like} a stone that causes people to stumble...fall
- But, God will...humiliate

Romans 10

Romans 10 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set prose quotations from the Old Testament farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text. The ULT does this with the quoted words in verse 8.

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with verses 18-20 of this chapter, which are words from the Old Testament.

Special concepts in this chapter

God's righteousness

Paul teaches here that while many Jews earnestly tried to be righteous, they did not succeed. We cannot earn God's righteousness. God gives us Jesus' righteousness when we believe in him. (See: righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness and faith)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Rhetorical questions

Paul uses many rhetorical questions in this chapter. He does this to convince his readers that God does not save only the Hebrew people, so Christians must be ready to go and share the gospel with the whole world. (See: Rhetorical Question and save, saved, safe, salvation)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

"I will provoke you to jealousy by what is not a nation"

Paul uses this prophecy to explain that God will use the church to make the Hebrew people jealous. This is so they will seek God and believe the gospel. (See: prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess and jealous, jealousy and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Romans 10:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul continues stating his desire for Israel to believe but emphasizes that both those who are Jews as well as everyone else can only be saved by faith in Jesus.

Brothers (ULT)
my fellow believers in the Messiah (UST)

Here, **brothers** refers to fellow Christians, including both men and women.

the desire of my heart (ULT)
But...I deeply desire that God will save {the Israelites (UST)

Here, **heart** is a metonym for a person's emotions or inner being. Alternate translation: "my greatest desire" (See: Metonymy)

is} for them, for salvation (ULT)
to save} them (UST)

"is that God will save the Jews"

Translation Words - ULT

- Brothers
- of...heart
- request
- God
- salvation

Translation Words - UST

- my fellow believers in the Messiah
- deeply...that God will save {the Israelites
- I...beg
- him
- to save

ULT

1 Brothers, the desire of my heart and {my} request to God {is} for them, for salvation.

UST

1 But, my fellow believers in the Messiah, I deeply desire that God will save {the Israelites}. I even beg him {to save} them!

Romans 10:2

I testify...about them (ULT)
I can personally confirm...they (UST)

"I declare truthfully about them"

Translation Words - ULT

- I testify
- a zeal
- for God
- knowledge

Translation Words - UST

- I can personally confirm
- are enthusiastic
- about God
- to} {truly} know {him

ULT

2 For I testify about them that they have a zeal for God, but not according to knowledge.

UST

2 Certainly, I can personally confirm that they are enthusiastic about God. However, they do not {understand what it means to} {truly} know {him}.

Romans 10:3

For they do not know the righteousness of God (ULT)
This is because they are ignorant of how God makes people right with himself (UST)

Here, **righteousness** refers to the way God puts people right with himself. You can make this explicit in the translation. Alternate translation: "For they do not know how God puts people right with himself" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

of God...they did not submit to the righteousness (ULT)
of how God...This is why} they refuse to subject themselves...makes people right with himself (UST)

"they did not accept God's way of putting people right with himself"

Translation Words - ULT

- they do not know
- righteousness
- righteousness (2)
- to...righteousness
- of God
- of God (2)
- seeking
- they did...submit

Translation Words - UST

- they are ignorant
- of how God
- to how God (2)
- makes people right with himself
- right with God (2)
- makes people right with himself
- they continue striving
- This is why} they...to subject themselves

ULT

³ For they do not know the righteousness of God, and seeking to establish {their} own righteousness, they did not submit to the righteousness of God.

UST

³ This is because they are ignorant of how God makes people right with himself. So, they continue striving to make themselves right with God. {This is why} they refuse to subject themselves to how God makes people right with himself.

Romans 10:4

For Christ {is} the fulfillment of the law (ULT) Indeed, {they do not understand} that {Jesus} the Messiah completes {the purpose that God has always intended for his} law (UST)

"For Christ completely fulfilled the law"

for righteousness for everyone who believes (ULT)
God makes anyone right with himself who continues to trust {in God (UST)

Here, **believes** means "trusts." Alternate translation: "in order that he may make everyone who trusts in him right before God" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- Christ
- of the law
- righteousness
- who believes

Translation Words - UST

- Messiah
- for his} law
- God makes...right with himself
- who continues to trust...in God

Romans 10:5

the righteousness that comes from the law

"how the law makes a person right before God"

The man who does the righteousness of the law will live by this righteousness

In order to be made right with God through the law, a person would have to keep the law perfectly, which is not possible. Alternate translation: "The person who perfectly obeys the law will live because the law will make him right before God" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

will live (ULT)
will stay alive (UST)

Here, **will live** could refer to: (1) eternal life. (2) mortal life in fellowship with God.

ULT

5 For Moses writes about the righteousness that {is} from the law: "The man who has done these things will live by them."

UST

5 This is what Moses {himself} wrote {in the holy scriptures} about {those who think they can be} right with God by {obeying his} law: "The person who practices {all} the things in God's law will stay alive this way."

Translation Words - ULT

- Moses
- writes
- righteousness
- the law
- will live

Translation Words - UST

- Moses {himself
- wrote {in the holy scriptures
- about...those who think they can be} right with God
- by...obeying his} law
- will stay alive

Romans 10:6

Romans 10:6

But the righteousness from faith says this (ULT)
However, God makes people right with himself by trusting in God. This is what the holy scripture means when it says (UST)

Here, **righteousness** is described as a person who can speak. Alternate translation: "But Moses writes this about how faith makes a person right before God" (See: Personification)

Do not say in your heart (ULT)
Do not say to yourself (UST)

Moses was addressing the people as if he were speaking to only one person. The pronoun **your** is singular. (See: Forms of You)

Do not say in your heart (ULT)
Do not say to yourself (UST)

Here, **heart** is a metonym for a person's mind or inner being. Alternate translation: "Do not say to yourself" (See: Metonymy)

Who will ascend into heaven (ULT)
No one can go up to heaven (UST)

Moses uses a question to teach his audience. His previous instruction of, "Do not say" requires a negative answer to this question. You can translate this question as a statement. Alternate translation: "No one is able to go up to heaven" (See: Rhetorical Question)

that is, to bring Christ down (ULT)
In other words, to try and bring down the Messiah (UST)

"in order that they might have Christ come down to earth"

Translation Words - ULT

- righteousness
- faith
- heart
- heaven
- Christ

Translation Words - UST

- God makes people right with himself
- trusting in God
- yourself

ULT

6 But the righteousness from faith says this: "Do not say in your heart, 'Who will ascend into heaven?' (that is, to bring Christ down);

UST

6 However, God makes people right with himself by trusting in God. This is what the holy scripture means when it says, "Do not say to yourself, 'No one can go up to heaven!' (In other words, to try and bring down the Messiah).

- heaven
- the Messiah

Romans 10:7

Who will descend into the abyss (ULT)
No one can bring down {the Messiah} into the bottomless pit (UST)

Moses uses a question to teach his audience. His previous instruction of, "Do not say" requires a negative answer to this question. You can translate this as a statement. Alternate translation: "No person can go down and enter the place where the spirits of dead persons are" (See: Rhetorical Question)

from the dead (ULT)
from death (UST)

From among all those who have died. This expression describes all **dead** people together in the underworld.

the dead (ULT)
from death (UST)

Here, **the dead** speaks of physical death.

Translation Words - ULT

- abyss
- Christ
- the dead

Translation Words - UST

- the bottomless pit
- the Messiah
- from death

ULT

7 or, 'Who will descend into the abyss?'" (that is, to bring Christ up from the dead).

UST

7 "Or say, 'No one can bring down {the Messiah} into the bottomless pit!' (In other words, to try to lead the Messiah up from death).

Romans 10:8

But what does it say (ULT)
However Moses says this {in another passage of the holy scriptures (UST)

The word **it** refers to "the righteousness" of Romans 10:6. Here Paul describes righteousness as a person who can speak. Alternate translation: "But this is what Moses says?" (See: Personification)

But what does it say (ULT)
However Moses says this {in another passage of the holy scriptures (UST)

Paul uses a question to emphasize the answer he is about to give. (See: Rhetorical Question)

The word is near you (ULT)
God's message is as close to you (UST)

Paul speaks of God's word as if it were a person who can move. Alternate translation: "You have heard the message" (See: Personification)

The word is near you, in your mouth and in your heart (ULT)
God's message is as close to you as your mouth and your heart (UST)

The word **mouth** is a metonym that refers to what a person says. Alternate translation: "You can hear and know how to speak and think about God's message" (See: Metonymy)

in your heart (ULT)
your heart (UST)

The phrase **in your heart** is metonym that refers to what a person thinks and believes. Alternate translation: "and you know what it means" (See: Metonymy)

The...word of faith (ULT)
God's message...God's message...about trusting in him (UST)

"God's message that tells us that we must believe in him"

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- of faith
- we proclaim

Translation Words - UST

- heart

ULT

8 But what does it say? "The word is near you, in your mouth and in your heart." That is the word of faith, which we proclaim.

UST

8 However Moses says this {in another passage of the holy scriptures}, "God's message is as close to you as your mouth and your heart!" In other words, we refer to God's message about trusting in him, that we {apostles} keep announcing.

- about trusting in him
- we {apostles} keep announcing

Romans 10:9

if with your mouth you confess Jesus as Lord (ULT)

"if you verbally confess that Jesus is Lord"

believe in your heart (ULT)
who deeply trusts (UST)

Here, **heart** is a metonym for a person's mind or inner person. Alternate translation: "believe in your mind" or "truly believe" (See: Metonymy)

raised him from the dead (ULT)
resurrected Jesus from death (UST)

Here, **raised** here is an idiom for "caused to live again." Alternate translation: "caused him to live again" (See: Idiom)

you will be saved (ULT)
God will save (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God will save you" (See: Active or Passive)

> **ULT**
>
> **9** For if with your mouth you confess Jesus as Lord, and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, you will be saved.
>
> **UST**
>
> **9** {This is God's message}: God will save {any type of person} who verbally acknowledges that Jesus is the Lord {over all things}. God will also save {any type of person} who deeply trusts that God resurrected Jesus from death.

Translation Words - ULT

- you confess
- Jesus
- as Lord
- believe
- heart
- God
- raised
- the dead
- you will be saved

Translation Words - UST

- God will save
- any type of person} who...acknowledges that
- Jesus
- is the Lord {over all things
- deeply
- who...trusts
- God
- resurrected
- death

Romans 10:10

For with the heart one believes to righteousness, and with the mouth one confesses to salvation (ULT)
This is because God makes {any type of} person right with himself, who continues to deeply entrust himself {to God}. God also saves {any type of person} who continues to verbally acknowledge {him (UST)

Here, **heart** is a metonym that represents the mind or will. Alternate translation: "For it is with the mind that a person trusts and is right before God, and it is with the mouth that a person confesses and God saves him" (See: Metonymy)

with the mouth (ULT)
verbally (UST)

Here, **mouth** is a synecdoche that represents a person's capacity to speak. (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- with the heart
- one believes
- righteousness
- one confesses
- salvation

Translation Words - UST

- God makes...right with himself
- any type of} person...who continues to...entrust himself {to God
- deeply
- God...saves...any type of person
- who continues to...acknowledge {him

Romans 10:11

For the scripture says (ULT)
In fact, this is what the holy scripture says (UST)

Paul speaks of the scripture as if it were alive and had a voice. (See: Personification)

For the scripture says (ULT)
In fact, this is what the holy scripture says (UST)

You can make explicit who wrote the scripture that Paul uses here. Alternate translation: "For Isaiah wrote in the scriptures" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Everyone who believes on him will not be put to shame (ULT)
God will not humiliate {anyone} who continues to trust in him (UST)

This is equivalent to: "Everyone who does not believe will be shamed." The negative is used here for emphasis. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God will honor everyone who believes in him" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- scripture
- who believes
- will...be put to shame

Translation Words - UST

- holy scripture
- God will...humiliate
- who continues to trust

Romans 10:12

For there is no difference between Jew and Greek (ULT)
Indeed, the Lord Jesus does not discriminate between Jew or Pagan (UST)

Paul implies that God will treat all people the same. You can make this explicit in your translation. Alternate translation: "In this way, God treats the Jews and the non-Jews the same" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

being rich to all who call upon him (ULT)
richly blesses all types of people who continue to invoke him {to save them (UST)

Here, **being rich** means that God blesses richly. You can make this explicit in your translation. Alternate translation: "and he richly blesses all who trust in him" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

> **ULT**
>
> **12** For there is no difference between Jew and Greek; for the same Lord {is} of all, being rich to all who call upon him.
>
> **UST**
>
> **12** Indeed, the Lord Jesus does not discriminate between Jew or Pagan. This is because Jesus is the same Lord over all people types. The Lord Jesus richly blesses all types of people who continue to invoke him {to save them}.

Translation Words - ULT

- Jew
- Greek
- Lord
- who call upon

Translation Words - UST

- Jew
- Pagan
- Lord over
- continue to invoke

Romans 10:13

For everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved (ULT)
Indeed, "God will save anyone who invokes the name of the Lord {Jesus (UST)

Here the word **name** is a metonym for Jesus. (See: Metonymy)

For everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved (ULT)
Indeed, "God will save anyone who invokes the name of the Lord {Jesus (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "For the Lord will save everyone who trusts in him" (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

13 For everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved.

UST

13 Indeed, "God will save anyone who invokes the name of the Lord {Jesus}."

Translation Words - ULT

- who calls on
- name
- of the Lord
- will be saved

Translation Words - UST

- God will save
- invokes
- name
- of the Lord {Jesus

Romans 10:14

Romans 10:14

How then would they call to whom they have not believed (ULT)
Certainly, they could not invoke Jesus as Lord {unless} they {first} trust in him (UST)

Paul uses a question to emphasize the importance of taking the good news of Christ to those who have not heard. The word **they** refers to those who do not yet belong to God. Alternate translation: "Those who do not believe in God cannot call on him!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

how...would they believe in whom they have not heard (ULT)
And certainly...they could not trust in Jesus {unless} they {first} hear {the message about him (UST)

Paul uses another question for the same reason. Alternate translation: "they cannot believe in him if they have not heard his message!" or "they cannot believe in him if they have not heard the message about him!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

would they believe in (ULT)
they could...trust (UST)

Here this means to acknowledge that what that person has said is true.

how...would they hear without someone preaching (ULT)
And certainly...they could not hear {the message about Jesus} unless someone {first} announces {who he is (UST)

Paul uses another question for the same reason. Alternate translation: "they cannot hear the message if someone does not tell them!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- would they call
- they have...believed
- would they believe in
- someone preaching

Translation Words - UST

- they could...invoke
- unless} they {first} trust in him
- they could...trust
- someone...announces {who he is

ULT

14 How then would they call to whom they have not believed? And how would they believe in whom they have not heard? And how would they hear without someone preaching?

UST

14 Certainly, they could not invoke Jesus as Lord {unless} they {first} trust in him. And certainly they could not trust in Jesus {unless} they {first} hear {the message about him}. And certainly, they could not hear {the message about Jesus} unless someone {first} announces {who he is}.

Romans 10:15

How beautiful {are} the feet of those who proclaim good news of good things (ULT)
It is a beautiful thing when people declare happy news about good things (UST)

Paul uses **feet** to represent those who travel and bring the message to those who have not heard it. Alternate translation: "It is wonderful when messengers come and tell us the good news" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- would they preach
- they would be sent
- Just as
- it is written
- who proclaim good news
- of good things

Translation Words - UST

- they could not announce the message about Jesus
- someone sends them out
- This is exactly
- what the holy scriptures say
- when...declare happy news
- about good things

ULT

15 And how would they preach, unless they would be sent? Just as it is written, "How beautiful {are} the feet of those who proclaim good news of good things!"

UST

15 And certainly they could not announce the message about Jesus unless someone sends them out! This is exactly what the holy scriptures say, "It is a beautiful thing when people declare happy news about good things!"

Romans 10:16

not all of them obeyed (ULT)
they have not all paid attention to (UST)

Here, **them** refers to the Jews. "not all of the Jews obeyed"

Lord, who has believed our message (ULT)
Lord, no one trusts what we say (UST)

Paul is using this question to emphasize that Isaiah prophesied in the Scriptures that many Jews would not believe in Jesus. You can translate this as a statement. Alternate translation: "Lord, so many of them do not believe our message." (See: Rhetorical Question)

our message (ULT)
what we say (UST)

Here, **our** refers to God and Isaiah.

Translation Words - ULT

- obeyed
- gospel
- Isaiah
- Lord
- has believed
- message

Translation Words - UST

- they have...paid attention to
- happy news {about Jesus
- the Prophet Isaiah
- Lord
- trusts
- say

ULT

16 But not all of them obeyed the gospel. For Isaiah says, "Lord, who has believed our message?"

UST

16 However, they have not all paid attention to the happy news {about Jesus}. Indeed, this is what the Prophet Isaiah says in the holy scriptures, "Lord, no one trusts what we say!"

Romans 10:17

faith {is} by hearing (ULT)
a person can {only} trust in Jesus by hearing
{about him (UST)

Here, **faith** refers to "believing in Christ"

hearing by the word of Christ

"hearing by listening to the message about Christ"

Translation Words - ULT

- faith
- of Christ

Translation Words - UST

- a person can...only} trust in Jesus
- Jesus is} the Messiah

Romans 10:18

But I say, "Did they certainly not hear?" Yes, indeed (ULT)
However, this is what I say, "It is absolutely certain they heard!" It is a fact (UST)

Paul uses a question for emphasis. You can translate this as a statement. Alternate translation: "But, I say the Jews certainly have heard the message about Christ" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Their sound has gone out into all the earth, and their words to the ends of the world (ULT)

Both of these statements mean basically the same thing and Paul uses them for emphasis. (See: Parallelism)

Their sound has gone out into all the earth, and their words to the ends of the world (ULT)

The word **their** refers to the sun, moon, and stars. Here they are described as human messengers that tell people about God. This refers to how their existence shows God's power and glory. Alternate translation: "The sun, moon, and the stars are proof of God's power and glory, and everyone in the world sees them and knows the truth about God." (See: Personification)

Their sound has gone out into all the earth, and their words to the ends of the world (ULT)

You can make explicit that Paul is quoting Scripture here. Alternate translation: "As the Scriptures record, 'The sun, moon, and the stars are proof of God's power and glory, and everyone in the world sees them and knows the truth about God.'" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- sound
- earth
- of…world

Translation Words - UST

- said
- earth
- inhabited} world

Romans 10:19

**But I say, "Did Israel certainly not know (ULT)
However this is what I say, "It is absolutely
certain that Israel understood (UST)**

Paul uses a question for emphasis. Alternate translation: "Again I tell
you that Israel did know the message." (See: Rhetorical Question)

**But I say, "Did Israel certainly not know (ULT)
However this is what I say, "It is absolutely
certain that Israel understood (UST)**

The word **Israel** is a metonym for the people who lived in the nation
of Israel. Alternate translation: "Again I tell you the people of Israel
did know the message" (See: Metonymy)

**First Moses says (ULT)
God first says through Moses in the holy
scriptures (UST)**

This means that Moses wrote down what God said. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

**I will provoke you to jealousy...I will provoke you to anger (ULT)
I will personally make you envious...I will make you furious (UST)**

Both instances of **I** refer to God, and **you** refers to the Israelites. Alternate translation: "God will provoke you … God
will stir you up to anger." (See: Forms of You)

**certainly not...by...a nation (ULT)
It is absolutely certain that...because of a nation (UST)**

"by those you do not consider to be a real nation" or "by people who do not belong to any nation"

**by means of a nation without understanding (ULT)
because of a nation that does not know {me (UST)**

Here, **without understanding** means that the people do not know God. Alternate translation: "by a nation with
people who do not know me or my commands" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

**you...I will provoke...to anger (ULT)
you...I will make...furious (UST)**

"I will make you angry" or "I will cause you to become angry"

ULT

19 But I say, "Did Israel certainly not
know?" First Moses says, "I will provoke
you to jealousy by {what is} not a
nation; by means of a nation without
understanding, I will provoke you to
anger."

UST

19 However this is what I say, "It is
absolutely certain that Israel
understood!" God first says through
Moses in the holy scriptures, "I will
personally make you envious because
of a nation that does not {belong to
me}. I will make you furious because of
a nation that does not know {me}."

you (ULT)
you (UST)

Here, **you** refers to the nation of Israel. (See: Forms of You)

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel
- Did...know
- Moses
- will provoke...to jealousy
- a nation
- a nation (2)
- without understanding

Translation Words - UST

- Israel
- understood
- through Moses
- will...make...envious
- a nation
- a nation (2)
- that does not know {me

Romans 10:20

General Information:

Here the words **I**, "me," and "my" refer to God.

Now Isaiah was very bold when he says (ULT) Indeed, God also quite boldly declares through the Prophet Isaiah in the holy scriptures (UST)

This means the prophet **Isaiah** wrote what God had said.

I was found by those not seeking me (ULT) Those who were not searching for me found me (UST)

Prophets often speak of things in the future as if they have already happened. This emphasizes that the prophecy will certainly come true.

I was found by those not seeking me (ULT) Those who were not searching for me found me (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "Even though the Gentile people will not look for me, they will find me" (See: Active or Passive)

I appeared (ULT) I manifested myself (UST)

"I made myself known"

he says (ULT) God...declares...in the holy scriptures (UST)

He refers to God, who is speaking through Isaiah.

Translation Words - ULT

- Isaiah
- was very bold
- seeking

Translation Words - UST

- quite boldly
- through the Prophet Isaiah
- Those who were...searching for me

Romans 10:21

The whole day (ULT)
all the time (UST)

This phrase is used to emphasize God's continual effort. "Continually"

I reached out my hands to a disobedient and contradictory people (ULT)
I stretch out my arms...to embrace you}. {But, you} are a people who {constantly} disobeys and argues {with me (UST)

The action of reaching out a hand represents offering help to a person. Alternate translation: "I tried to welcome you and to help you, but you refused my help and continued to disobey" (See: Symbolic Action)

ULT

21 But to Israel he says, "The whole day I reached out my hands to a disobedient and contradictory people."
10:17 [1] some ancient manuscripts read

UST

21 However, God tells Israel in the holy scriptures, "I stretch out my arms all the time {to embrace you}. {But, you} are a people who {constantly} disobeys and argues {with me}!"

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel
- day
- hands
- disobedient
- a...people

Translation Words - UST

- Israel
- arms
- all the time
- But, you} are...who {constantly} disobeys
- a people

Romans 11

Romans 11 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with verses 9-10, 26-27, and 34-35, which are words from the Old Testament.

Special concepts in this chapter

Grafting

Paul uses the image of "grafting" to refer to the place of the Gentiles and Jews in the plans of God. Making one plant to be permanently part of another plant is called "grafting." Paul uses the picture of God grafting the Gentiles as a wild branch into his saving plans. But God has not forgotten about the Jews, who are spoken of as the natural plant. God will also save Jews who believe in Jesus.

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

"Did God reject his people? May it never be"

Whether Israel (the physical descendants of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob) has a future in the plans of God, or if they have been replaced in the plans of God by the church, is a major theological issue in Chapters 9-11. This phrase is an important part of this section of Romans. It seems to indicate that Israel remains distinct from the church. Not all scholars arrive at this conclusion. Despite their currently rejecting Jesus as their Messiah, Israel has not exhausted the grace and mercy of God. (See: Christ, Messiah and grace, gracious and mercy, merciful)

Romans 11:1

Romans 11:1

Connecting Statement:

Though Israel as a nation has rejected God, God wants them to understand salvation comes by grace without works.

I say then (ULT)
The point of what I am saying is this (UST)

"I, Paul, say then"

God did not reject his people, did he (ULT)
God did not discard his own people (UST)

Paul asks this question so that he can answer the questions of other Jews who are upset that God has included the Gentiles among his people, while the hearts of the Jewish people have been hardened. (See: Rhetorical Question)

not...did he...May it never be (ULT)
of course...not (UST)

"That is not possible!" or "Certainly not!" This expression strongly denies that this could happen. You may have a similar expression in your language that you could use here. See how you translated this in Romans 9:14.

of the tribe of Benjamin (ULT)
I come from the {family} tribe of Benjamin {who was the son of the Patriarch Jacob (UST)

This refers to the **tribe** descended from **Benjamin**, one of the 12 tribes into which God divided the people of Israel.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- did...reject
- his...people
- people
- an Israelite
- the seed
- of Abraham
- of the tribe
- of Benjamin

Translation Words - UST

- God
- did...discard
- of Benjamin {who was the son of the Patriarch Jacob
- his own...people
- people

> **ULT**
>
> **1** I say then, God did not reject his people, did he? May it never be! For I also am an Israelite, from the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.
>
> **UST**
>
> **1** The point of what I am saying is this– of course God did not discard his own people! In fact, I too am an Israelite. I am a {direct} descendant of {the patriarch} Abraham. I come from the {family} tribe of Benjamin {who was the son of the Patriarch Jacob}.

- an Israelite
- I am a...direct} descendant
- of {the patriarch} Abraham
- I come from the {family} tribe

Romans 11:2

whom he foreknew (ULT)
who he knew in advance {would belong to him (UST)

"whom he knew ahead of time"

Or do you not know what the scripture says about Elijah, how he pleaded with God against Israel (ULT)

You can translate this as a statement. Alternate translation: "Surely you know what the Scriptures record about when Elijah pleaded with God against Israel" (See: Rhetorical Question)

what the scripture says (ULT)
what the holy scripture says (UST)

Paul is referring to the **scriptures** as if they were able to speak. (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- with God
- did...reject
- he pleaded
- Israel
- his...people
- people
- he foreknew
- do you...know
- scripture
- Elijah

Translation Words - UST

- God
- God
- did...discard
- Israel
- his...people
- people
- he knew in advance {would belong to him
- You...know
- holy scripture
- the Prophet Elijah
- Elijah appealed

Romans 11:3

they have killed (ULT)
they murdered (UST)

Here, **they** refers to the people of Israel.

and I alone was spared (ULT)
I am the very last surviving {prophet (UST)

The pronoun **I** here refers to Elijah.

they seek my life (ULT)
they are trying to kill me {too (UST)

"they want to kill me"

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- prophets
- altars
- they seek
- life

Translation Words - UST

- This is what the Prophet Elijah said,} "Lord
- all of…prophets…except for me
- all…altars
- they are trying
- to kill

ULT

3 "Lord, they have killed your prophets, they have broken down your altars, and I alone was spared, and they seek my life."

UST

3 {This is what the Prophet Elijah said,} "Lord, they murdered {all of} your prophets {except for me}! They demolished all your altars! I am the very last surviving {prophet}! Now, they are trying to kill me {too}!"

Romans 11:4

But what does the divine response say to him (ULT)
But, this is how God replied to Elijah (UST)

Paul is using this question to bring the reader to his next point. Alternate translation: "How does God answer him?" (See: Rhetorical Question)

to him (ULT)
to Elijah (UST)

The pronoun **him** refers to Elijah.

Translation Words - ULT

- divine response
- have...bent
- to Baal

Translation Words - UST

- God
- have...bowed down to {worship
- idol} Baal

ULT

⁴ But what does the divine response say to him? "I have reserved for myself 7,000 men who have not bent the knee to Baal."

UST

⁴ But, this is how God replied to Elijah, "I have kept 7,000 people alive for my purposes. These men have not bowed down to {worship the idol} Baal."

Romans 11:5

a remnant (ULT)
that some (Israelites...survive (UST)

Here this means a small part of people whom God chose to receive his grace.

Translation Words - ULT

- present time
- a remnant
- the choice
- of grace

Translation Words - UST

- time in history
- God has...chosen
- graciously
- that some (Israelites...survive

ULT

5 Even so then, at this present time also there is a remnant according to the choice of grace.

UST

5 The same thing is also true at this time in history. God has graciously chosen that some (Israelites) would survive.

Romans 11:6

But if by grace (ULT)
Certainly, {God chooses his people} based on how gracious he is (UST)

Paul continues to explain how God's mercy works. Alternate translation: "But since God's mercy works by grace" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- by grace
- grace
- grace (2)
- works

Translation Words - UST

- God chooses his people} based on how gracious he is
- how gracious he is
- then…would…be…revealed (2)
- they do {what God's law says

ULT

6 But if by grace, {it is} no longer by works. Otherwise grace would no longer be grace. [1]

UST

6 Certainly, {God chooses his people} based on how gracious he is. So, {God} does not {choose his people} because they do {what God's law says}. {If God chose people because they do what the law says,} then how gracious he is would not be {revealed}.

Romans 11:7

What then (ULT)
So then, although (UST)

"What should we conclude?" Paul asks this question to move his reader to his next point. You can translate this as a statement. Alternate translation: "This is what we need to remember." (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel
- seeks
- chosen
- were hardened

Translation Words - UST

- Israel
- continues striving
- those who God...graciously} chose...from Israel
- stubbornly refused to become right with God

ULT

7 What then? The thing Israel seeks, it did not obtain, but the chosen obtained it, and the rest were hardened,

UST

7 So then, although Israel continues striving to make themselves right with God, they cannot attain this goal. Instead, those who God {graciously} chose {from Israel} become right with God. But, those God did not {graciously} choose {from Israel} stubbornly refused to become right with God.

Romans 11:8

God gave them a spirit of dullness, eyes not to see, and ears not to hear (ULT)
God allowed them to remain bewildered...God has made them completely unable to understand {how gracious he is (UST)

This is a metaphor about the fact that the people are spiritually dull. They are not able to **hear** or receive spiritual truth. (See: Metaphor)

a spirit of dullness (ULT)
to remain bewildered (UST)

Here, **spirit** means "the characteristics of," such as the "spirit of wisdom."

eyes not to see (ULT)
God has made them completely unable to understand {how gracious he is (UST)

The concept of seeing with one's **eyes** was considered to be equivalent to gaining understanding.

not to see...ears...to hear (ULT)
God has made them completely unable to understand...how gracious he is (UST)

The concept of hearing with the **ears** was considered to be equivalent to obedience.

ULT

8 just as it is written: "God gave them a spirit of dullness, eyes not to see, and ears not to hear, to this very day."

UST

8 This is exactly what the holy scriptures say {about Israel}, "God allowed them to remain bewildered. Until this present day, God has made them completely unable to understand {how gracious he is}."

Translation Words - ULT

- just as
- it is written
- God
- a spirit
- day

Translation Words - UST

- This is exactly
- what the holy scriptures say {about Israel
- God
- to remain bewildered
- day

Romans 11:9

Romans 11:9

Let their table become for a net and for a trap (ULT)
O God}, while they live luxuriously, catch them like a bird in a net or wild animal in a trap (UST)

Here, **table** here is a metonym that represents feasting. Alternate translation: "Please, God, make their feasts become like a trap" (See: Metonymy)

Let their table become for a net and for a trap (ULT)
O God}, while they live luxuriously, catch them like a bird in a net or wild animal in a trap (UST)

Here, **net** and **trap** are metaphors that represent punishment. Alternate translation: (See: Metaphor)

Let their table become for a net and for a trap (ULT)
O God}, while they live luxuriously, catch them like a bird in a net or wild animal in a trap (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "Please, God, make their feasts like a trap that catches them" (See: Active or Passive)

a stumbling block (ULT)
Make them stumble and fall (UST)

A **stumbling block** is anything that causes a person to trip so that he falls down. Here it represents something that tempts a person to sin. Alternate translation: "something that tempts them to sin" (See: Metaphor)

a retribution for them (ULT)
Pay...them...back...for how luxuriously they live (UST)

"something that allows you to take revenge on them"

Translation Words - ULT

- David
- a net
- a trap
- a stumbling block

Translation Words - UST

- King} David
- O God...catch them like a bird in a net

ULT

9 And David says, "Let their table become for a net and for a trap, and for a stumbling block and for a retribution for them.

UST

9 {King} David also prophesies in the holy scriptures, "{O God}, while they live luxuriously, catch them like a bird in a net or wild animal in a trap! Make them stumble and fall! Pay them back {for how luxuriously they live}!

- wild animal in a trap
- Make them stumble and fall

Romans 11:10

make their backs bend continually (ULT)
Make them unable to raise their heads {to see how gracious you are}–forever (UST)

Here, **make their backs bend** is a metonym for forcing slaves to carry heavy loads on their backs. Alternate translation: "make them continually carry heavy loads" (See: Metonymy)

make their backs bend continually (ULT)
Make them unable to raise their heads {to see how gracious you are}–forever (UST)

This is a metaphor for making them suffer. Alternate translation: "make them continually suffer like people carrying heavy loads" (See: Metaphor)

> **ULT**
>
> **10** Let their eyes be darkened to not see, and make their backs bend continually."
>
> **UST**
>
> **10** Cause them to become blind so they cannot see! Make them unable to raise their heads {to see how gracious you are}–forever!"

Translation Words - ULT

- Let…be darkened
- make…bend

Translation Words - UST

- Cause…to become blind
- Make them unable to raise their heads…to see how gracious you are

Romans 11:11

Connecting Statement:

With Israel as a nation rejecting God, Paul warns the Gentiles to be careful they do not make the same mistake.

They did not stumble so as to fall, did they (ULT)
the Israelites are...completely rejected by God (UST)

Paul uses this question to add emphasis. Alternate translation: "Has God rejected them forever because they sinned?" (See: Rhetorical Question)

not...did they...May it never be (ULT)
Of course...the Israelites are...not...completely rejected by God (UST)

> ### ULT
>
> **11** I say then, "They did not stumble so as to fall, did they?" May it never be! Instead, by their transgression, salvation {is} to the Gentiles, to provoke them to jealousy.
>
> ### UST
>
> **11** Yet, this is what I say, "Of course the Israelites are not completely rejected by God! But, God saves the nations because Israel failed {to make themselves right with God}. This is because God wants to make the people of Israel {so} jealous of the nations, {that they ask God to make them right with himself}.

"That is not possible!" or "Certainly not!" This expression strongly denies that this could happen. You may have a similar expression in your language that you could use here. See how you translated this in Romans 9:14.

to provoke...them...to jealousy (ULT)
This is because God wants to make...the people of Israel...so} jealous of the nations...that they ask God to make them right with himself (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in Romans 10:19.

Translation Words - ULT

- They did...stumble
- by...transgression
- salvation
- is} to...Gentiles
- to provoke...to jealousy

Translation Words - UST

- the Israelites are...completely rejected by God
- God saves
- nations
- because Israel failed...to make themselves right with God
- This is because God wants to make...so} jealous of the nations...that they ask God to make them right with himself

Romans 11:12

if…their transgression {is} riches of the world, and their loss {is} riches of the Gentiles (ULT)

Both of these phrases mean basically the same thing. If you need to, you can combine them in your translation. Alternate translation: "when the Jews failed spiritually, the result was that God abundantly blessed the non-Jews" (See: Doublet)

is} riches…of the Gentiles (ULT)
God made how they failed turn into gain for the world…for the nations (UST)

Because the Jews rejected Christ, God richly blessed the **Gentiles** by giving them the opportunity to receive Christ.

of the world (ULT)
God made how they failed turn into gain for the world (UST)

Here the **world** is a metonym that refers to the people who live in the world, especially the Gentiles.

ULT

12 Now if their transgression {is} riches of the world, and their loss {is} riches of the Gentiles, how much greater {will} their completion {be}?

UST

12 Indeed, the Israelites failed {to make themselves right with God}. God made how they failed turn into gain for the world. What they lost became gain for the nations. So, when the full number of Israelites become right with God, this will be even more gain {for all of God's people}!

Translation Words - ULT

- transgression
- of the world
- of the Gentiles
- completion

Translation Words - UST

- the Israelites failed…to make themselves right with God
- God made how they failed turn into gain for the world
- for the nations
- So, when the full number of Israelites become right with God

Romans 11:13

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Gentiles
- to the Gentiles
- an apostle
- I glorify
- ministry

Translation Words - UST

- nations
- to the nations
- God made...his authorized representative
- I glorify {God
- by doing what he assigned

ULT

13 Now I speak to you Gentiles. As much therefore as I am an apostle to the Gentiles, I glorify my ministry,

UST

13 But now I am speaking to you who are from the nations. God made me his authorized representative to the nations. So, I glorify {God} by doing what he assigned to me.

Romans 11:14

I might provoke to jealousy (ULT)
I want to make…jealous about what the
nations have {by announcing God's good news
(UST)

See how you translated this phrase in Romans 10:19.

those who {are} of my own flesh (ULT)
my fellow-Israelites (UST)

This refers to Paul's fellow Jews.

and might save some from them (ULT)
so that God will save some of them (UST)

God will save those who believe. Alternate translation: "and perhaps some will believe and God will save them"
(See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

> **ULT**
>
> **14** if somehow I might provoke to jealousy those who {are} of my own flesh and might save some from them.
>
> **UST**
>
> **14** If possible, I want to make my fellow-Israelites jealous about what the nations have {by announcing God's good news}, so that God will save some of them.

Translation Words - ULT

- I might provoke to jealousy
- flesh
- might save

Translation Words - UST

- I want to make…jealous about what the nations have {by announcing God's good news
- fellow-Israelites
- God will save

Romans 11:15

For if their rejection {is} reconciliation of the world (ULT)

"For if because God rejected them, he will reconcile the rest of the **world** to himself"

their rejection (ULT)
because they reject {his good news (UST)

The pronoun **their** refers to Jewish unbelievers.

of the world (ULT)
the world (UST)

Here, **the world** is a metonym for the people who live in the world. Alternate translation: "the people in the world" (See: Metonymy)

what {is their} acceptance if not life from the dead (ULT)
So, when they accept {his good news} it will be as if God is making them alive after dying (UST)

Paul asks this question to emphasize that when God accepts the Jews, it will be a wonderful thing. Alternate translation: "how will it be when God accepts them? It will be like they have come back to life from among the dead!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

what {is their} acceptance if not life from the dead (ULT)
So, when they accept {his good news} it will be as if God is making them alive after dying (UST)

You can translate it in an active form. Alternate translation: "then when God accepts them, it will be like they have died and become alive again!" (See: Active or Passive)

the dead (ULT)
it will be...God is making them alive after dying (UST)

These words speak of all **dead** people together in the underworld.

Translation Words - ULT

- rejection
- is} reconciliation
- of the world
- life
- the dead

Translation Words - UST

- God reconciles
- the world
- because they reject...his good news
- it will be...God is making them alive after dying
- it will be...God is making them alive after dying

Romans 11:16

Now if the firstfruits {are} holy, the lump of dough also (ULT)

Paul is speaking of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, the Israelites' ancestors, as if they were the first grain or **firstfruits** to be harvested. He is also speaking of the Israelites who are descendants of those men as if they were a **lump of dough** that they made from the grain. Alternate translation: "If Abraham is counted as the first of what has been offered to God, all of our ancestors who followed should also be counted as God's possession" (See: Metaphor)

if the root {is} holy, the branches also (ULT)

Paul is speaking of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, the Israelites' ancestors, as if they were the **root** of a tree, and the Israelites who are descendants of those men, as if they were the **branches** of the tree. (See: Metaphor)

are} holy (ULT)
is special (UST)

The people always dedicated to God the first crops that they harvested. Here, "firstfruits" stands for the first people to believe in Christ. (See: Metaphor)

> ### ULT
>
> **16** Now if the firstfruits {are} holy, the lump of dough also. And if the root {is} holy, the branches also.
>
> ### UST
>
> **16** Indeed, {the first Israelites were special to God, just like} the first portion of a lump of dough is special. In the same way, {the current Israelites are still special to God, just like} the rest of a lump of dough is special because it comes from the first portion. Also, {the first Israelites were special to God, just like} the root of a tree is special. In the same way, {the current Israelites are still special to God, just like} the branches of a tree are special because they come from the root.

Translation Words - ULT

- firstfruits
- are} holy
- is} holy (2)

Translation Words - UST

- just like} the first portion of a lump of dough
- is special
- is special. In the same way, {the current Israelites are still special to God (2)

Romans 11:17

But if some of the branches were broken off (ULT)

Here Paul refers to the Jews who rejected Jesus as **branches** that were **broken off**. (See: Metaphor)

But if some of the branches were broken off (ULT)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "But if someone broke off some of the branches" (See: Active or Passive)

and you, being a wild olive branch (ULT)
But, {those of you who were not part of God's people were joined to his people, like} wild olive branches (UST)

The pronoun **you**, and the phrase **a wild olive branch**, refer to the Gentile people who have accepted salvation through Jesus.

were grafted into them (ULT)
are grafted in {to the native tree (UST)

Here Paul speaks of the Gentile Christians as if they were **grafted** into the faith of Abraham and the Jewish patriarchs. (See: Metaphor)

were grafted into them (ULT)
are grafted in {to the native tree (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God attached you to the tree among the remaining branches" (See: Active or Passive)

of the richness of the root of the olive tree (ULT)
richly...share...in the olive tree root (UST)

Here, **the richness of the root** is a metaphor that refers to the promises of God. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- a wild olive branch
- olive

Translation Words - UST

- wild olive branches
- olive tree

ULT

17 But if some of the branches were broken off, and you, being a wild olive branch, were grafted into them, and {became} partakers with them of the richness of the root of the olive tree,

UST

17 Indeed, {God has removed some of the Israelites from his people, like} they were branches broken off a tree. But, {those of you who were not part of God's people were joined to his people, like} wild olive branches are grafted in {to the native tree}. Now {you share together in benefitting from being part of God's people, like} grafted branches richly share in the olive tree root.

Romans 11:18

do not boast over the branches (ULT)
You nations must not boast against the removed Israelites, even though they are like broken off branches (UST)

Here, **the branches** is a metaphor that stands for the Jewish people. Alternate translation: "do not say you are better than the Jewish people God has rejected" (See: Metaphor)

you do not support the root, but the root, you (ULT)
you do not sustain the Israelites. Indeed, they sustain you–just like the root sustains the branches (UST)

Again Paul implies that the Gentile believers are branches that are connected to the **root** of the faith of the Abraham and the Jewish patriarchs. God saves them only because of the covenant promises that he made to the Jews. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- do...boast over
- you boast
- do...support

Translation Words - UST

- must...boast
- you do boast, you must realize that
- do...sustain

Romans 11:19

Branches were broken off (ULT)
breaking off branches from a tree (UST)

Branches here refer to the Jews who rejected Jesus and whom God has now rejected. (See: Metaphor)

Branches were broken off (ULT)
breaking off branches from a tree (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God broke branches off" (See: Active or Passive)

I might be grafted in (ULT)
me...is grafted into a tree (UST)

Paul uses this phrase to refer to the Gentile believers whom God has accepted. (See: Metaphor)

I might be grafted in (ULT)
me...is grafted into a tree (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "he might attach me in" (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

19 You will say then, "Branches were broken off so that I might be grafted in."

UST

19 So then, you might say, "{God removed some of the Israelites from his people, like} breaking off branches from a tree. {God did this} so that {he could join} me to his people, like a branch} is grafted into a tree."

Romans 11:20

They were broken off in {their} unbelief (ULT) Like broken off branches}, God removed some of the Israelites from being his people because they were unfaithful (UST)

The pronouns **They** and **their** refer to the Jewish people who did not believe.

but you stand firm in the faith (ULT) However, you who are from the {other} nations {only} remain {part of God's people if} you remain faithful to him (UST)

Paul speaks of the Gentile believers remaining faithful as if they were standing **firm** and no one could move them. Alternate translation: "but you remain because of your faith" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- in...unbelief
- in...faith
- Do...think...of yourself
- fear

Translation Words - UST

- God removed some of the Israelites from being his people because they were unfaithful
- if} you remain faithful to him
- Do...become arrogant about how smart you are
- fear {how powerful God is

ULT

20 {That is} true. They were broken off in {their} unbelief, but you stand firm in the faith. Do not think highly {of yourself}, but fear.

UST

20 I say, "Well said! {Like broken off branches}, God removed some of the Israelites from being his people because they were unfaithful. However, you who are from the {other} nations {only} remain {part of God's people if} you remain faithful to him. Do not become arrogant about how smart you are, but fear {how powerful God is!}

Romans 11:21

For if God did not spare the natural branches, neither will he spare you (ULT)

Here the **natural branches** refer to the Jewish people who rejected Jesus. Alternate translation: "Since God did not spare those unbelieving Jews, who grew up like a tree's natural branches that came from the root, then know, if you do not believe, he will not spare you either" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God

Translation Words - UST

- God

Romans 11:22

kindness and severity of God (ULT)
how kind and harsh God can be (UST)

Paul is reminding the Gentile believers that although God may act very kindly toward them, he will not hesitate to judge and punish them.

severity on those who fell, but kindness of God on you (ULT)

This can be restated to remove the abstract nouns **severity** and **kindness**. Alternate translation: "God dealt harshly with the Jews who fell, but God acts kindly toward you" (See: Abstract Nouns)

those who fell (ULT)
those who fail to remain faithful to him (UST)

Doing what is wrong is spoken of as if it is falling down. Alternate translation: "the Jews who have done wrong" or "the Jews who have refused to trust in Christ" (See: Metaphor)

if you continue in {his} kindness (ULT)
if you continue to accept how kind he is by remaining faithful (UST)

This can be restated to remove the abstract noun **kindness**. Alternate translation: "if you continue doing what is right so that he continues being kind to you" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Otherwise you also will be cut off (ULT)
But, if you do not {remain faithful}, God will totally reject you{–like a severed branch (UST)

Paul again uses the metaphor of a branch, which God can **cut off** if he needs to. Here, **cut off** is a metaphor for rejecting someone. Alternate translation: "Otherwise you will be rejected" (See: Metaphor)

Otherwise you also will be cut off (ULT)
But, if you do not {remain faithful}, God will totally reject you{–like a severed branch (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "Otherwise God will cut you off" or "Otherwise God will reject you" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- kindness
- kindness
- kindness
- of God
- of God (2)

ULT

22 See, then, kindness and severity of God: severity on those who fell, but kindness of God on you, if you continue in {his} kindness. Otherwise you also will be cut off.

UST

22 Take note then, how kind and harsh God can be! God is harsh toward those who fail to remain faithful to him. However, God will show how kind he is toward you who are from the nations if you continue to accept how kind he is by remaining faithful. But, if you do not {remain faithful}, God will totally reject you{–like a severed branch}!

• will be cut off

Translation Words - UST

• how kind
• will show how kind he is
• how kind he is by remaining faithful
• God can be
• God (2)
• God will totally reject…like a severed branch

Romans 11:23

if they do not continue in {their} unbelief (ULT)
if…do not remain faithless (UST)

The phrase **do not continue in their unbelief** is a double negative. You can translate this in a positive form. Alternate translation: "if the Jews start believing in Christ" (See: Double Negatives)

will be grafted in (ULT)
God will allow them to {rejoin his people, like branches} grafted in (UST)

Paul speaks of the Jews as if they were branches that could be **grafted** back into a tree if they start to believe in Jesus. (See: Metaphor)

will be grafted in (ULT)
God will allow them to {rejoin his people, like branches} grafted in (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God will graft them back in" (See: Active or Passive)

to graft…in (ULT)
to graft in (UST)

This is a common process where the end of a live branch of one tree is inserted into another tree so that the new branch will continue to grow in that tree.

they…them (ULT)
the Israelites…the Israelites…to rejoin his people (UST)

The occurrences of **they** and **them** refer to the Jews.

Translation Words - ULT

- unbelief
- God

Translation Words - UST

- faithless
- God

ULT

23 But they, if they do not continue in {their} unbelief, will be grafted in. For God is able to graft them in again.

UST

23 However, if the Israelites do not remain faithless, God will allow them to {rejoin his people, like branches} grafted in. This is because God is powerful enough to graft in the Israelites again to rejoin his people.

Romans 11:24

For if you were cut from what is by nature a wild olive tree, and contrary to nature were grafted into a good olive tree, how much more will these, who {are} according to nature, be grafted back into {their} own olive tree (ULT)

Paul continues speaking of the Gentile believers and Jews as if they were branches of a tree. (See: Metaphor)

For if you were cut from what is by nature a wild olive tree, and contrary to nature were grafted into a good olive tree, how much more will these, who {are} according to nature, be grafted back into {their} own olive tree (ULT)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "For if God had cut you out of what is by nature a wild olive tree, and contrary to nature had grafted you into a good olive tree, how much more will he graft these Jews, who are the natural branches, into their own olive tree?" (See: Active or Passive)

who {are} according to nature (ULT)
any faithful Israelites...like} a naturally cultivated olive branch that is (UST)

Paul continues speaking of the Jews and Gentiles as if they were branches. The branches **according to nature** represent the Jews who were originally connected to the faith of Abraham and the Jewish patriarchs. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- were cut
- a good olive tree
- olive tree

Translation Words - UST

- a branch cut off
- a cultivated olive tree
- olive tree

Romans 11:25

Romans 11:25

not...I do...want you to be ignorant (ULT)
not...I do...want you to remain unaware (UST)

Here Paul uses a double negative. You can translate this in a positive form. Alternate translation: "I very much want you to be aware" (See: Double Negatives)

brothers (ULT)
my fellow believers in the Messiah (UST)

Here, **brothers** refers to fellow Christians, including both men and women.

I do...want (ULT)
I do...want (UST)

Here the pronoun **I** refers to Paul.

you...you might...be...yourselves (ULT)
you...you do...become...conceited (UST)

The pronouns **you** and **yourselves** refer to the Gentile believers.

in order that you might not be wise in yourselves (ULT)
so that you do not become conceited (UST)

Paul does not want the Gentile believers to think they are wiser than the Jewish unbelievers. Alternate translation: "so that you will not think you are wiser than you are" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

a partial hardening has occurred in Israel (ULT)
God has allowed a portion of the Israelites to stubbornly refuse to be made right with himself (UST)

Paul speaks of stubbornness as if it were a **hardening** of physical organs in the body. Some Jews have refused to accept salvation through Jesus. Alternate translation: "many people of Israel continue to be stubborn" (See: Metaphor)

of...mystery...until...completion of the Gentiles might come in (ULT)
of God's mysterious plan...This will happen} until...all the people...God has chosen from the nations join his people (UST)

The word **until** here implies that a portion Jews will refuse to believe until after God has finished bringing the **Gentiles** into the church.

Translation Words - ULT

- to be ignorant

  • of…mystery
  • brothers
  • wise
  • a…hardening
  • in Israel
  • of…Gentiles

Translation Words - UST

  • my fellow believers in the Messiah
  • to remain unaware
  • of God's mysterious plan
  • conceited
  • of the Israelites
  • to stubbornly refuse to be made right with himself
  • God has chosen from the nations

Romans 11:26

Connecting Statement:

Paul says that a deliverer will come out of Israel to the glory of God.

and thus all Israel will be saved (ULT)
Then this is the way God will save all {of} Israel (UST)

You can state this in active form. Alternate translation: "and thus God will save all Israel" (See: Active or Passive)

just as it is written (ULT)
This is exactly what is written in the holy scriptures (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "just as the scriptures record" (See: Active or Passive)

From Zion (ULT)
from {Mount} Zion (UST)

Here, **Zion** is used as a metonym for the place where God dwells. Alternate translation: "From where God is among the Jews" (See: Metonymy)

the Deliverer (ULT)
his rescuer (UST)

"the one who brings his people to safety"

He will remove ungodliness (ULT)
God's rescuer} will cause...to stop rejecting God (UST)

Paul speaks of **ungodliness** as if it were an object that someone could remove, perhaps like someone removes a garment. (See: Metaphor)

from Jacob (ULT)
Israel's descendants from} Jacob (UST)

Here, **Jacob** is used as a metonym for Israel. Alternate translation: "from the Israelite people" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel
- will be saved
- just as
- it is written
- Zion
- Deliverer

> **ULT**
>
> **26** and thus all Israel will be saved, just as it is written: "From Zion will come the Deliverer. He will remove ungodliness from Jacob.
>
> **UST**
>
> **26** Then this is the way God will save all {of} Israel. This is exactly what is written in the holy scriptures, "God will send his rescuer from {Mount} Zion. {God's rescuer} will cause {Israel's descendants from} Jacob to stop rejecting God.

• ungodliness
• Jacob

Translation Words - UST

• God will save
• of} Israel
• This is exactly
• what is written in the holy scriptures
• his rescuer
• Mount} Zion
• Israel's descendants from} Jacob
• rejecting God

Romans 11:27

I will take away their sins (ULT)
I forgive their sins (UST)

Here Paul speaks of **sins** as if they were objects that someone could take away. Alternate translation: "I will remove the burden of their sins" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- covenant
- sins

Translation Words - UST

- the agreement
- sins

ULT

27 And this {will be} the covenant from me to them, when I will take away their sins."

UST

27 {God says,} "This is the agreement I make with Israel, whenever I forgive their sins."

Romans 11:28

As far as the gospel is concerned

You can make explicit why Paul mentions the **gospel**. Alternate translation: "Because the Jews rejected the gospel" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

they are} enemies for your sake (ULT)
the people of Israel are} the enemies of the {other} nations (UST)

You can make explicit whose **enemies** they are, and how this was for the Gentiles' sake. Alternate translation: "they are God's enemies for your sake" or "God has treated them as enemies in order that you also might hear the gospel" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

according to…election (ULT)
as it relates to…how God chose them to be his people (UST)

You can make explicit why Paul mentions **election**. Alternate translation: "because God has elected the Jews" or "because God has chosen the Jews" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

they are} beloved because of {their} forefathers (ULT)
God loves {Israel} because of {how God loves Israel's} Patriarchs (UST)

You can make explicit who loves the Jews and why Paul mentions **their forefathers**. Alternate translation: "they are loved by God because of what he promised to do for their ancestors" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

they are} beloved because of {their} forefathers (ULT)
God loves {Israel} because of {how God loves Israel's} Patriarchs (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God still loves them because of what he promised to do for their ancestors" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- gospel
- they are} enemies
- election
- they are} beloved
- forefathers

Translation Words - UST

- the good news
- the people of Israel are} the enemies
- how God chose them to be his people
- God loves {Israel

ULT

28 According to the gospel, {they are} enemies for your sake, but according to election, {they are} beloved because of {their} forefathers.

UST

28 As it relates to the good news, {the people of Israel are} the enemies of the {other} nations. However, as it relates to how God chose them to be his people, God loves {Israel} because of {how God loves Israel's} Patriarchs.

• how God loves Israel's} Patriarchs

Romans 11:29

For the gracious gifts and the calling of God {are} unchangeable (ULT)
This is because God does not revoke the things he graciously gives and who he summons {to be his people (UST)

Paul speaks of the spiritual and material blessings that God promised to give his people as if they were **gifts**. (See: Metaphor)

For the gracious gifts and the calling of God {are} unchangeable (ULT)
This is because God does not revoke the things he graciously gives and who he summons {to be his people (UST)

The call of God refers to the fact that God called the Jews to be his people. Alternate translation: "For God never changed his mind about what he has promised to give them, and about how he has called them to be his people" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- gracious gifts
- calling
- of God

Translation Words - UST

- God
- he graciously gives
- who he summons...to be his people

Romans 11:30

you were formerly disobedient (ULT)
there was a time when you who are from the
nations did not obey (UST)

"you did not obey in the past"

have received mercy in this disobedience
(ULT)
God has shown how merciful he is toward you,
because Israel disobeyed God (UST)

Here, **mercy** means God's undeserved blessings. Alternate
translation: "because the Jews have rejected Jesus, you have received blessings that you did not deserve" (See:
Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

you (ULT)
you who are from the nations (UST)

Here, **you** refers to Gentile believers, and is plural. (See: Forms of You)

ULT

30 For just as you were formerly disobedient to God, but now have received mercy in this disobedience,

UST

30 In fact, there was a time when you who are from the nations did not obey God. However, now God has shown how merciful he is toward you, because Israel disobeyed God.

Translation Words - ULT

- just as
- were...disobedient
- in...disobedience
- to God
- have received mercy

Translation Words - UST

- did not obey
- disobeyed God
- God
- God has shown how merciful he is toward you
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if

Romans 11:31

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- have been disobedient
- by...mercy
- might...receive mercy

Translation Words - UST

- have...disobeyed {God
- They reacted to how merciful God is...by disobeying him
- he could...show how merciful he is

ULT

31 thus also, these now have been disobedient, that by the mercy shown to you, they might also now receive mercy.

UST

31 In the same way, the Israelites have also now disobeyed {God}. They reacted to how merciful God is toward you {from the nations} by disobeying him. God did this} so that he could now also show how merciful he is toward them.

Romans 11:32

has shut up...God...all into disobedience (ULT) allowed...God...all {types of} people to become disobedient (UST)

God has treated people who disobey him like prisoners who are unable to escape from prison. Alternate translation: "God has made prisoners of those who disobey him. Now they cannot stop disobeying God" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- has shut up
- disobedience
- he might have mercy on

Translation Words - UST

- God
- allowed
- disobedient
- he could show how merciful he is

ULT

32 For God has shut up all into disobedience, in order that he might have mercy on all.

UST

32 Indeed, God allowed all {types of} people to become disobedient. He did this so that he could show how merciful he is to all {types of} people.

Romans 11:33

Oh, the depth of the riches and the wisdom and the knowledge of God (ULT)

Here, **wisdom** and **knowledge** mean basically the same thing. Alternate translation: "How amazing are the many benefits of both God's wisdom and knowledge!" (See: Doublet)

How unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways beyond discovering

"We are completely unable to understand the things that he has decided and find out the ways in which he acts toward us"

Translation Words - ULT

- the wisdom
- the knowledge
- of God
- are…judgments

Translation Words - UST

- God's {plans
- wise
- intelligent
- he determines

ULT

33 Oh, the depth of the riches and the wisdom and the knowledge of God! How unsearchable {are} his judgments, and his ways beyond discovering!

UST

33 God's {plans} are so wise and intelligent! They are like a deep {mine full} of wealth! No one can search out what he determines! No one can track where he goes!

Romans 11:34

For who has known the mind of the Lord or who has become his advisor (ULT)

Paul uses this question to emphasize that no one is as wise as the Lord. You can translate this as a statement. Alternate translation: "No one has ever known the mind of the Lord, and no one has become his advisor." (See: Rhetorical Question)

the mind of the Lord (ULT)
what the Lord intends (UST)

Here, **mind** is a metonym for knowing things or thinking about things. Alternate translation: "all that the Lord knows" or "what the Lord thinks about" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- has known
- the mind
- of the Lord
- advisor

Translation Words - UST

- there is no one} who could {possibly} comprehend
- what...intends
- the Lord
- There is no one} who could {possibly} advise

Romans 11:35

Or who has first given anything to him, that he will be repaid by him (ULT)

Paul uses this question to emphasize his point. Alternate translation: "No one has ever given anything to God that he did not first receive from God" (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

35 Or who has first given anything to him, that he will be repaid by him?"

UST

35 No one could possibly give God anything that would cause him to owe them something!"

Romans 11:36

For from him ... through him ... to him

Here, all occurrences of **him** refer to God. (See: Pronouns — When to Use Them)

To him {be} the glory to the ages (ULT)
This is why all types of people must} glorify him forever (UST)

This expresses Paul's desire for all people to honor God. You can make this explicit in your translation. Alternate translation: "May all people honor him forever" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- be...glory
- the ages
- Amen

Translation Words - UST

- must} glorify
- forever
- May it be so

ULT

36 For from him and through him and to him {are} all things. To him {be} the glory to the ages. Amen.
11:6 [1]

UST

36 Certainly, all {these} things originated from God and are enacted by God, and lead to God{'s glory. This is why all types of people must} glorify him forever. May it be so!

Romans 12

Romans 12 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the words of verse 20, which are from the Old Testament.

Many scholars believe Paul uses the word **therefore** in Romans 12:1 to refer back to all of Chapters 1-11. Having carefully explained the Christian gospel, Paul now explains how Christians should live in light of these great truths. Chapters 12-16 focus on living out one's Christian faith. Paul uses many different commands in these chapters to give these practical instructions. (See: faith)

Special concepts in this chapter

Christian living

Under the law of Moses, people were required to offer temple sacrifices of animals or grain. Now Christians are required to live their lives as a type of sacrifice to God. Physical sacrifices are no longer required. (See: law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Body of Christ

The body of Christ is an important metaphor or image used in Scripture to refer to the church. Each church member plays a unique and important function. Christians need each other. (See: body and Metaphor)

Romans 12:1

Romans 12:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul tells what the life of a believer should be and how believers should serve.

I urge you therefore, brothers, by the mercies of God (ULT)
So then, my fellow believers in the Messiah, I appeal to you because of how compassionate God is (UST)

Here, **brothers** refers to fellow believers, both male and female. Alternate translation: "Fellow believers, because of the great mercy that God has given you I very much want you" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

to present your bodies a living sacrifice (ULT)
offer your own bodies...as if they were a live sacrifice (UST)

Here Paul uses the word **bodies** to refer to the whole person. Alternate translation: "to offer yourselves completely to God as a living sacrifice" (See: Synecdoche)

to present your bodies a living sacrifice (ULT)
offer your own bodies...as if they were a live sacrifice (UST)

Paul is comparing a believer in Christ who completely obeys God to the animals that the Jews killed and then offered to God. Alternate translation: "to offer yourselves completely to God while you are alive as if you were a dead sacrifice on a temple altar" (See: Metaphor)

holy, acceptable to God (ULT)
to God...Set yourselves apart {this way} for God's purposes in order to please him (UST)

This could refer to: (1) a sacrifice that you give to God alone and that pleases him. (2) a sacrifice that is **acceptable** to God because it is morally pure. (See: Doublet)

your...which {is...reasonable service (ULT)
your own...God will consider this...rational {religious} service {to him (UST)

"which is the right way to worship God"

Translation Words - ULT

- I urge
- brothers
- mercies
- of God

- to God
- bodies
- living
- a…sacrifice
- holy
- service

Translation Words - UST

- my fellow believers in the Messiah
- I appeal
- Set yourselves apart {this way} for God's purposes
- religious} service {to him
- how compassionate…is
- God
- to God
- bodies
- as if…sacrifice
- they were a live

Romans 12:2

do not be conformed to this age (ULT)
Do not align yourselves with {how sinful people live at} the current time (UST)

This could mean: (1) do not behave as the world behaves. (2) do not think the way the world does. (See: Metaphor)

do not be conformed to this age (ULT)
Do not align yourselves with {how sinful people live at} the current time (UST)

You can state this in active form. Alternate translation: "do not act and think like the world does" (See: Active or Passive)

to this age (ULT)
with {how sinful people live at} the current time (UST)

Here, **this world** refers to unbelievers who live in the world. (See: Metonymy)

but be transformed by the renewal of the mind (ULT)
Instead, transfigure yourselves by renewing how you spiritually perceive {things (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "but let God change the way you think" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- to...age
- of...mind
- good
- perfect
- will of God
- of God

Translation Words - UST

- with...how sinful people live at} the current time
- how you spiritually perceive...things
- God
- God...desires...you to do
- God desires that you do what is good
- flawless

Romans 12:3

Romans 12:3

through the grace that has been given to me (ULT)
God graciously gave me {these words as one who God authorized to represent him (UST)

Here, **grace** refers to God's choosing Paul to be an apostle and leader of the church. You can make this explicit in your translation. Alternate translation: "through the grace that caused me to become an apostle" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

through the grace that has been given to me (ULT)
God graciously gave me {these words as one who God authorized to represent him (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "because God freely chose me to be an apostle" (See: Active or Passive)

to everyone who is among you to not think
more highly of himself than what he ought to think (ULT)
not even one of you must focus on being better than another person (UST)

"that no one among you should think they are better than they are"

to think, but...with sound mind (ULT)
must focus on being better than another person...Instead...thinking moderately (UST)

"but you should be wise in how you think about yourselves"

as God has distributed to each one a measure of faith (ULT)
Keep focusing on} how God has portioned out to each person {what they need} to remain faithful {to him (UST)

Paul implies here that believers have different abilities that correspond to their **faith** in God. Alternate translation: "since God has given each of you the faith to trust in him" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- grace
- to think
- to think (2)
- as
- God
- of faith

> **ULT**
>
> **3** For I say, through the grace that has been given to me, to everyone who is among you to not think more highly of himself than what he ought to think, but to think with sound mind, as God has distributed to each one a measure of faith.
>
> **UST**
>
> **3** Indeed, God graciously gave me {these words as one who God authorized to represent him. So,} I say that not even one of you must focus on being better than another person. Instead, you must focus on thinking moderately. {Keep focusing on} how God has portioned out to each person {what they need} to remain faithful {to him}.

Translation Words - UST

- God graciously gave...these words as one who God authorized to represent him
- must focus on being better than another person
- you must focus on (2)
- Keep focusing on...God
- how
- what they need} to remain faithful {to him

Romans 12:4

For (ULT)
Indeed (UST)

Paul the word **For** to show that he will now explain why some Christians should not think they are better than others.

we have many members in one body (ULT)
each of our bodies have many parts (UST)

Paul refers to all the believers in Christ as if they were different parts of the human **body**. He does this to illustrate that although believers may serve Christ in different ways, each person belongs to Christ and serves in an important way. (See: Metaphor)

members (ULT)
parts (UST)

Here, **members** are such things as eyes, stomachs, and hands.

Translation Words - ULT

- members
- members (2)
- body

Translation Words - UST

- each of our bodies
- parts
- parts (2)

ULT

4 For just as we have many members in one body, but not all the members have the same function,

UST

4 Indeed, although each of our bodies have many parts, yet not all the parts function in the same manner.

Romans 12:5

are individually members of each other

Paul speaks of the believers as if God had physically joined them together like the parts of the human body. (See: Metaphor)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God has joined each believer together with all other believers" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- body
- in Christ
- Christ
- members

Translation Words - UST

- united to the Messiah's
- the Messiah's
- body
- like parts of a body

ULT

5 in the same way, the many are one body in Christ and individually members of each other.

UST

5 Similarly, there are many people united to the Messiah's one body. Indeed, like parts of a body, each one of his people are united to the Messiah's body.

Romans 12:6

But we have different gracious gifts according to the grace that has been given to us (ULT) And yet, since God is so kind, he has given {each of} us gracious gifts that differ (UST)

Paul speaks of believers' different abilities as being free gifts from God. (See: Metaphor)

But we have different gracious gifts according to the grace that has been given to us (ULT) And yet, since God is so kind, he has given {each of} us gracious gifts that differ (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God has freely given each of us the ability to do different things for him" (See: Active or Passive)

according to the...proportion of {his} faith (ULT) God is so kind...Then you should prophesy corresponding to how much...you trust in God (UST)

This could mean: (1) he should speak prophecies that do not go beyond the amount of faith God has given us. (2) he should speak prophecies that agree with the teachings of our faith.

ULT

6 But we have different gracious gifts according to the grace that has been given to us: if prophecy, according to the proportion of {his} faith;

UST

6 And yet, since God is so kind, he has given {each of} us gracious gifts that differ. If {God has gifted you to be able} to prophesy. Then you should prophesy corresponding to how much you trust in God.

Translation Words - ULT

- gracious gifts
- grace
- prophecy
- of...faith

Translation Words - UST

- God is so kind
- gracious gifts
- God has gifted you to be able} to prophesy
- you trust in God

Romans 12:7

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- service
- serving
- teaching
- teaching

Translation Words - UST

- God has gifted you} to serve
- you should serve...others
- to teach
- you should teach...others

ULT

7 if service, in serving; if the one teaching, in teaching;

UST

7 If {God has gifted you} to serve, you should serve {others}. {If God has gifted you} to teach, you should teach {others}.

Romans 12:8

the one giving (ULT)
If God has gifted you} to share {with others (UST)

Here, **giving** refers to giving money and other things to people. You can make this meaning explicit in your translation. Alternate translation: "if one has the gift of giving money or other goods to people in need" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- encouraging
- encouragement
- leading
- showing mercy

Translation Words - UST

- God has gifted you} to encourage...others
- you should encourage...others
- If God has gifted you} to lead...others
- If God has gifted you} to be merciful

ULT

8 if the one encouraging, in encouragement; the one giving, in generosity; the one leading, in diligence; the one showing mercy, with cheerfulness.

UST

8 If {God has gifted you} to encourage {others}, you should encourage {others. If God has gifted you} to share {with others}, you should share generously {with others}. {If God has gifted you} to lead {others}, you should lead diligently. {If God has gifted you} to be merciful, you should be cheerfully merciful.

Romans 12:9

Let love be without hypocrisy (ULT)
You must} love each other genuinely (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "You must love people sincerely and truly" (See: Active or Passive)

love (ULT)
You must} love each other (UST)

The word Paul uses here refers to the kind of love that comes from God and focuses on the good of others, even when it does not benefit oneself.

Translation Words - ULT

- love
- evil
- good

Translation Words - UST

- You must} love each other
- what is wicked
- what is good

ULT

9 Let love be without hypocrisy, abhoring the evil, holding on to the good;

UST

9 {You must} love each other genuinely. {You must} detest what is wicked. {You must} retain what is good.

Romans 12:10

in love of the brothers (ULT)
like fellow believers in the Messiah should love (UST)

This is another word that means brotherly **love** or love for a friend or family member. This is natural human love between friends or relatives.

in love of the brothers...affectionate (ULT)
like fellow believers in the Messiah should love...You must} act tenderly affectionate (UST)

Here Paul begins a list of nine items, each of the form **in ... be** to tell the believers what kind of people they should be. You may need to translate some of the items as "in ... do." The list continues to .

in love of the brothers (ULT)
like fellow believers in the Messiah should love (UST)

"as for how you love your fellow believers"

in love of the brothers...one another...in honor...preferring (ULT)
each other, like fellow believers in the Messiah should love. {You must} try to be the first...to honor (UST)

"honor and respect one another" or "honor your fellow believers by respecting them"

Translation Words - ULT

- in love of the brothers
- in honor

Translation Words - UST

- like fellow believers in the Messiah should love
- to honor

ULT

10 in love of the brothers, affectionate to one another; in honor, preferring one another;

UST

10 {You must} act tenderly affectionate toward each other, like fellow believers in the Messiah should love. {You must} try to be the first to honor other {fellow believers in the Messiah}.

Romans 12:11

Concerning diligence, do not be hesitant. Concerning the spirit, be eager. Concerning the Lord, serve him

"do not be lazy in your duty, but be eager to follow the Spirit and to serve the Lord"

Translation Words - ULT

- in...spirit
- serving
- Lord

Translation Words - UST

- You must} continue to be enthusiastic
- You must} continue to serve
- as if it were} for the Lord...himself

ULT

11 in diligence, not hesitant; in the spirit, being eager; serving the Lord;

UST

11 {You must} not remain idle, {but} be diligent. {You must} continue to be enthusiastic. {You must} continue to serve {as if it were} for the Lord {himself}.

Romans 12:12

in hope...in suffering...being patient (ULT) while hoping {in the Lord}. {You must} endure...when distressed (UST)

"wait patiently whenever you have troubles"

Translation Words - ULT

- in hope
- rejoicing
- in suffering
- being patient
- in prayer

Translation Words - UST

- You must} be joyful
- while hoping...in the Lord
- You must} endure
- when distressed
- in prayer

ULT

12 in hope, rejoicing; in suffering, being patient; in prayer, persisting;

UST

12 {You must} be joyful while hoping {in the Lord}. {You must} endure when distressed. {You must} stay engaged in prayer.

Romans 12:13

in the needs of the saints, sharing (ULT)
You must} contribute to what God's people
need (UST)

"when fellow Christians are in trouble, help them with what they need"

pursuing hospitality (ULT)
You must} find opportunities to help
strangers who are needy (UST)

This is the last item in the list that began in Romans 12:9. "always welcome them into your home when they need a place to stay"

Translation Words - ULT

• saints

Translation Words - UST

• God's people

ULT

13 in the needs of the saints, sharing; pursuing hospitality.

UST

13 {You must} contribute to what God's people need. {You must} find opportunities to help strangers who are needy.

Romans 12:14

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Bless
- bless (2)
- who persecute you
- do...curse

Translation Words - UST

- You must {ask God to} bless
- Ask God to} bless them (2)
- who trouble you
- slander them

ULT

14 Bless those who persecute you; bless and do not curse;

UST

14 You must {ask God to} bless those who trouble you. {Ask God to} bless them. Do not slander them.

Romans 12:15

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- to rejoice
- those who rejoice
- to weep
- those who weep

Translation Words - UST

- You should rejoice
- those people who are rejoicing
- You should be sad
- who are sad

Romans 12:16

of the same mind toward one another (ULT)
Consider that others are as smart as you (UST)

This is an idiom that means to live in unity. Alternate translation: "agreeing with one another" or "living in unity with each other" (See: [Idiom](#))

of...mind...not...in proud ways (ULT)
Consider...are as smart as you...Do not be arrogant about how smart you are (UST)

"do not think that you are more important than others"

accepting lowly people (ULT)
associate with humble people (UST)

"welcome people who do not seem important"

not...Do...be wise in yourselves (ULT)
not...Do...consider that you can rely on how smart you are (UST)

"Do not think of yourselves as having more wisdom than everyone else"

ULT

16 of the same mind toward one another, not thinking in proud ways, but accepting lowly people. Do not be wise in yourselves;

UST

16 Consider that others are as smart as you. Do not be arrogant about how smart you are, but associate with humble people. Do not consider that you can rely on how smart you are.

Translation Words - ULT

- of...mind
- thinking (2)
- thinking...in proud ways
- lowly people
- wise

Translation Words - UST

- Consider...are as smart as you
- Do...be arrogant about how smart you are (2)
- Do...be arrogant about how smart you are
- humble people
- Do...consider that you can rely on how smart you are

Romans 12:17

repaying no one evil for evil (ULT)
If someone does something evil to you, do not react by doing evil to them (UST)

"do not do evil things to someone who has done evil things to you"

giving attention to good things in the sight of all men (ULT)
Think deeply about how you can do what is considered excellent by all people (UST)

"do things that everyone considers to be good"

Translation Words - ULT

- evil
- evil
- good things

Translation Words - UST

- by doing evil to them
- by doing evil to them
- you can do what is considered excellent

Romans 12:18

what {is} from you, living at peace with all men (ULT)
as much as it depends on you, live peacefully with all people (UST)

"do whatever you can to live in peace with everyone"

Translation Words - ULT

- living at peace

Translation Words - UST

- live peacefully

ULT

18 if possible, what {is} from you, living at peace with all men;

UST

18 If you are able, as much as it depends on you, live peacefully with all people.

Romans 12:19

give way to the wrath (ULT)
wait for God to punish them (UST)

Here, **wrath** is a metonym for God's punishment. Alternate translation: "allow God to punish them" (See: Metonymy)

for it is written (ULT)
Because as the holy scriptures say (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "for someone has written" (See: Active or Passive)

Vengeance {is} to me; I will repay (ULT)
I will retaliate {when someone does something wrong to you}. It is I who will pay them back (UST)

> ## ULT
>
> **19** not avenging yourselves, beloved, but give way to the wrath, for it is written, "'Vengeance {is} to me; I will repay,' says the Lord."
>
> ## UST
>
> **19** O beloved people of God, do not retaliate {when someone does something wrong to you}. Instead, wait for God to punish them. Because as the holy scriptures say, ""I will retaliate {when someone does something wrong to you}. It is I who will pay them back, says the Lord.""

These two phrases mean basically the same thing and emphasize that God will avenge his people. Alternate translation: "I will certainly avenge you" (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- avenging
- Vengeance
- beloved
- to…wrath
- it is written
- the Lord

Translation Words - UST

- O beloved people of God
- do…retaliate {when someone does something wrong
- I will retaliate…when someone does something wrong to you
- wait for God to punish them
- as the holy scriptures say
- the Lord

Romans 12:20

**your enemy...you will heap (ULT)
your enemy...you will hopefully shock...as if}
you were piling up fiery coals on top of his
head...This is so that he would realize that
God will punish him if he does not repent
(UST)**

The pronouns **your** and **you** are singular and addressed as to one
person. (See: Forms of You)

But if your enemy is hungry ... his head

In 12:20 Paul quotes another part of scripture. Alternate translation:
"But the scripture also says, 'If your enemy is hungry, feed him. If he
is thirsty, give him a drink. For doing this, you will heap coals of fire
on his his head'"

**you will heap coals of fire on his head (ULT)
you will hopefully shock...as if} you were piling up fiery coals on top of his
head. {This is so that he would realize that God will punish him if he does not
repent (UST)**

Paul speaks of the blessings that the enemies will receive as if someone were pouring hot **coals** on their heads.
This could mean: (1) you will make the person who harmed you feel badly about how he has mistreated you. (2)
you will give God a reason to judge your enemy more harshly. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- enemy
- of fire
- head

Translation Words - UST

- enemy
- you will hopefully shock...as if} you were piling up fiery coals on top of his head...This is so that he would
  realize that God will punish him if he does not repent
- you will hopefully shock...as if} you were piling up fiery coals on top of his head...This is so that he would
  realize that God will punish him if he does not repent

Romans 12:21

Do not be overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good (ULT)
In other words,} do not let what is evil conquer you. Instead, conquer what is evil by doing what is good (UST)

Paul describes **evil** as though it were a person. (See: Personification)

Do not be overcome by evil (ULT)
In other words,} do not let what is evil conquer you (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "Do not let those who are evil defeat you" (See: Active or Passive)

Do not be overcome by evil, but overcome...evil (ULT)
In other words,} do not let what is evil conquer you. Instead, conquer...what is evil (UST)

These verbs are addressed as to one person and so are singular.

Translation Words - ULT

- evil
- evil
- good

Translation Words - UST

- what is evil
- what is evil
- by doing what is good

ULT

21 Do not be overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

UST

21 {In other words,} do not let what is evil conquer you. Instead, conquer what is evil by doing what is good.

Romans 13

Romans 13 General Notes

Structure and formatting

In the first part of this chapter, Paul teaches Christians to obey rulers who govern them. At that time, ungodly Roman rulers governed the land. (See: godly, godliness, ungodly, godless, ungodliness, godlessness)

Special concepts in this chapter

Ungodly rulers

When Paul teaches about obeying rulers, some readers will find this difficult to understand, especially in places where rulers persecute the church. Christians must obey their rulers as well as obey God, unless the rulers do not allow Christians to do something God explicitly commands them to do. There are times when a believer must submit to these rulers and suffer at their hands. Christians understand that this world is temporary and they will ultimately be with God forever. (See: eternity, everlasting, eternal, forever)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Flesh

This is a complex issue. "Flesh" is possibly a metaphor for our sinful nature. Paul is not teaching that our physical bodies are sinful. Paul appears to be teaching that as long as Christians are alive ("in the flesh"), we will continue to sin. But our new nature will be fighting against our old nature. (See: flesh and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning)

Romans 13:1

Romans 13:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul tells believers how to live under their rulers.

every soul...Let...be (ULT)
Every one of you...must submit yourselves (UST)

Here, **soul** is a synecdoche for the whole person. "Let every Christian obey" or "Everyone should obey" (See: Synecdoche)

subject to governing authorities (ULT)
to those who are authorized to govern you (UST)

"submit to government officials"

no...there is...authority except from God (ULT)
no one {can govern} unless...authorizes it...no one...can govern} unless... God...authorizes it (UST)

This is a double negative. You can translate it in a positive form. Alternate translation: "all authority comes from God" (See: Double Negatives)

and the ones that exist are appointed by God (ULT)
In addition, God has instituted the existing governments (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "And the people who are in authority are there because God put them there" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- soul
- Let...be
- to governing authorities
- authority
- God
- God (2)
- appointed

Translation Words - UST

- one of you
- must submit yourselves
- to those who are authorized
- no one...can govern} unless...authorizes it
- God
- God (2)

> **ULT**
>
> **1** Let every soul be subject to governing authorities, for there is no authority except from God, and the ones that exist are appointed by God.
>
> **UST**
>
> **1** Every one of you must submit yourselves to those who are authorized to govern you. This is because no one {can govern} unless God authorizes it. In addition, God has instituted the existing governments.

• has instituted

Romans 13:2

that authority (ULT)
authorized governments (UST)

"that government authority" or "the authority that God placed in power"

the ones...who oppose it will bring judgment on themselves (ULT)
those who remain opposed {to what he authorizes...God will condemn...those who remain opposed...to what he authorizes (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God will judge those who oppose government authority" (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

2 Therefore, the one who resists that authority opposes the command of God, and the ones who oppose it will bring judgment on themselves.

UST

2 This is why people who continue to oppose authorized governments, are opposed what God institutes. And God will condemn those who remain opposed {to what he authorizes}.

Translation Words - ULT

- who resists
- authority
- command
- of God
- judgment

Translation Words - UST

- people who continue to oppose
- authorized governments
- what God institutes
- what God institutes
- God will condemn

Romans 13:3

Romans 13:3

For (ULT)
In fact (UST)

Paul uses this word to begin his explanation of Romans 13:2 and to tell about what will result if the government condemns a person.

rulers…rulers…are not a terror (ULT)
those who rule…they have no need to be afraid of…those who rule (UST)

Rulers do not make good people afraid.

to good deeds…to good…to evil deeds (ULT)
if people do what is good…if people do what is good…those who do what is evil that should fear…being punished by} those who rule (UST)

People are identified with their **good deeds** or **evil deeds**.

Now do you desire not to be afraid of authority (ULT)
If you do not want to fear those who God authorizes to rule (UST)

Paul uses this question to get people to think about what they need to do in order not to be afraid of rulers. Alternate translation: "Let me tell you how you can be unafraid of the ruler." (See: Rhetorical Question)

you will receive approval from it (ULT)
those who rule will {not punish you,} but commend you (UST)

The government will say good things about people who do what is good.

Translation Words - ULT

- rulers
- a terror
- to good
- good
- deeds
- to evil deeds
- to be afraid
- of authority
- approval

Translation Words - UST

- if people do what is good
- what is good
- if people do what is good

ULT

3 For rulers are not a terror to good deeds, but to evil deeds. Now do you desire not to be afraid of authority? Do good, and you will receive approval from it,

UST

3 In fact, if people do what is good they have no need to be afraid of those who rule. It is only those who do what is evil that should fear {being punished by} those who rule. If you do not want to fear those who God authorizes to rule, do what is good. Then those who rule will {not punish you,} but commend you.

- to be afraid of
- those who rule
- those who do what is evil that should fear…being punished by} those who rule
- to fear
- those who God authorizes to rule
- but commend you

Romans 13:4

not...he does...carry the sword in vain (ULT) not...authorized to use force for no good reason (UST)

You can translate this in a positive form. Alternate translation: "he carries the sword for a very good reason" or "he has the power to punish people, and he will punish people" (See: Litotes)

he does...carry the sword (ULT) authorized to use force (UST)

Roman governors carried a short **sword** as a symbol of their authority. (See: Metonymy)

an avenger for wrath (ULT) by avenging and judging (UST)

ULT

4 for he is a servant of God to you for good. But if you do evil, be afraid; for he does not carry the sword in vain, for he is a servant of God, an avenger for wrath on the one who does evil.

UST

4 This is because those God authorizes to rule {are intended to serve} for the good of the citizens. But if someone does what is evil, they should fear! Indeed, those who rule are not authorized to use force for no good reason. In fact, those who rule are serving God, by avenging and judging anyone who practices what is evil.

Here, **wrath** represents the punishment people receive when they do evil deeds. Alternate translation: "a person who punishes people as an expression of the government's anger against evil" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- a servant
- a servant (2)
- of God
- of God (2)
- wrath
- good
- evil
- evil (2)
- be afraid
- sword
- in vain
- an avenger

Translation Words - UST

- are intended to serve
- those who rule are serving (2)
- are intended to serve
- God (2)
- and judging
- the good
- what is evil
- what is evil (2)
- they should fear
- authorized to use force
- for no good reason
- by avenging

Romans 13:5

not only because of the wrath, but also because of conscience

"not only so the government will not punish you, but also so you will have a clear conscience before God"

Translation Words - ULT

- to subject yourselves
- wrath
- conscience

Translation Words - UST

- you are required to submit...to those God authorizes to rule
- yourselves...you are well aware...that to disobey them is to disobey God
- they can punish you

ULT

5 Therefore, {it is} necessary to subject yourselves, not only because of the wrath, but also because of conscience.

UST

5 As a result, you are required to submit yourselves to those God authorizes to rule. This is not only true because they can punish you, but also because you are well aware {that to disobey them is to disobey God}!

Romans 13:6

because of this (ULT)
this is...the reason why (UST)

"because the government punishes evildoers"

you pay (ULT)
you pay (UST)

Paul is addressing the believers here, so this verb is plural.

For they are

"This is why you should pay taxes: authorities are"

Translation Words - ULT

- taxes
- servants
- of God

Translation Words - UST

- taxes
- those who God authorizes to rule {are also chosen} to serve the citizens
- those who God authorizes to rule...are also chosen} to serve the citizens

ULT

6 For because of this you pay taxes also; for they are servants of God, attending continually to this very thing.

UST

6 In fact, this is also the reason why you pay taxes. Because those who God authorizes to rule {are also chosen} to serve the citizens. They constantly devote themselves to this task of serving {what benefits} the citizens.

Romans 13:7

Romans 13:7

**Pay back to everyone (ULT)
Give...to all those who God authorizes to rule (UST)**

Paul is addressing the believers here, so this verb is plural.

**tax to whom tax, toll to whom toll, fear to whom fear, honor to whom honor (ULT)
Pay taxes to those who you owe taxes. Pay revenues to those who you owe revenues. Give respect to those who have respected authoritative offices. Give honor to those who have honored authoritative offices (UST)**

ULT

7 Pay back to everyone what {is} owed to them: tax to whom tax, toll to whom toll, fear to whom fear, honor to whom honor.

UST

7 Give what you owe to all those who God authorizes to rule. Pay taxes to those who you owe taxes. Pay revenues to those who you owe revenues. Give respect to those who have respected authoritative offices. Give honor to those who have honored authoritative offices.

The word "pay" is understood from the previous sentence. Alternate translation: "pay tax to whom tax is due and toll to whom toll is due. Pay fear to whom fear is due and honor to him to whom honor is due" (See: Ellipsis)

**fear to whom fear, honor to whom honor (ULT)
Give respect to those who have respected authoritative offices. Give honor to those who have honored authoritative offices (UST)**

Here paying **fear** and **honor** is a metaphor for fearing and honoring those who deserve to be feared and honored. Alternate translation: "Fear those who deserve to be feared, and honor those who deserved to be honored" or "Respect those whom you ought to respect, and honor those whom you ought to honor" (See: Metaphor)

**toll (ULT)
those who you owe revenues (UST)**

This is a kind of tax.

Translation Words - ULT

- tax
- tax (2)
- fear
- fear (2)
- honor
- honor

Translation Words - UST

- who you owe taxes
- Pay taxes (2)
- Give respect
- those who have respected authoritative offices (2)
- Give honor
- those who have honored authoritative offices

Romans 13:8

Connecting Statement:

Paul tells believers how to act toward neighbors.

Owe no one anything, except to love one another (ULT)
Pay whatever you owe to whoever you owe it. The only debt you should continue to owe is to love one another (UST)

This is a double negative. You can translate it in a positive form. Alternate translation: "Pay all you owe to everyone, and fulfill your obligation to love one another" (See: Double Negatives)

> **ULT**
>
> **8** Owe no one anything, except to love one another, for the one who loves {his} neighbor has fulfilled the law.
>
> **UST**
>
> **8** Pay whatever you owe to whoever you owe it. The only debt you should continue to owe is to love one another. This is because whenever you love another person, you accomplish what God's law requires.

except to love one another (ULT)
The only debt you should continue to owe is to love one another (UST)

This is the one debt that can remain.

Owe (ULT)
Pay whatever you owe to whoever you owe it (UST)

This verb is plural and applies to all the Christians in Rome.

to love (ULT)
to love (UST)

This refers to the kind of **love** that comes from God and focuses on the good of others, even when it does not benefit oneself.

Translation Words - ULT

- to love
- who loves
- has fulfilled
- the law

Translation Words - UST

- to love
- whenever you love
- you accomplish
- what God's law requires

Romans 13:9

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Do…commit adultery
- do…covet
- commandment
- Love
- neighbor
- as

Translation Words - UST

- You must…practice adultery
- you must…lust for what belongs to others
- God commands in his law
- You must lovingly care for
- those…come in contact with
- in the same way you would lovingly care for

Romans 13:10

Love does not work harm to a neighbor (ULT) This is because} when you lovingly care for those you come in contact with, you can do them no harm (UST)

This phrase portrays love as a person who is being kind to other people. Alternate translation: "People who love their neighbors do not harm them" (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- Love
- love (2)
- does...work
- harm
- to a neighbor
- is} the fulfillment
- of the law

Translation Words - UST

- This is because} when you lovingly care
- when you lovingly care for those you come in contact with (2)
- for those you come in contact with
- you can do them
- harm
- you accomplish
- what God's law requires

ULT

10 Love does not work harm to a neighbor; therefore, love {is} the fulfillment of the law.

UST

10 {This is because} when you lovingly care for those you come in contact with, you can do them no harm. This is why when you lovingly care for those you come in contact with, you accomplish what God's law requires.

Romans 13:11

knowing the time, that {it is} already the season for youto awake from sleep (ULT) you know this is the appointed time, that this is already a significantly historic time. So, you must be spiritually alert (UST)

Paul speaks of the need for the Roman believers to change their behavior as if they needed to wake up from being asleep. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- knowing
- time
- it is} already the season
- the season
- to awake
- sleep
- salvation
- we believed

Translation Words - UST

- you know
- this is the appointed time
- this is already a significantly historic time
- this is...a significantly historic time
- be spiritually alert
- be spiritually alert
- Jesus' return to finally save us
- we first trusted in him

ULT

11 And this, knowing the time, that {it is} already the season for you [1] to awake from sleep. For now our salvation {is} nearer than when we believed.

UST

11 Besides these things, you know this is the appointed time, that this is already a significantly historic time. So, you must be spiritually alert. Because at this present time, Jesus' return to finally save us is closer than when we first trusted in him.

Romans 13:12

The night has advanced (ULT)
The end of the world} is fast approaching, {as if it was} late at night {just before the dawn (UST)

Paul speaks of the time when people do evil deeds as **night**. Alternate translation: "The sinful time is almost over" or "It is as though the night is almost finished" (See: Metaphor)

the...day has come near (ULT)
The...day {when Jesus returns} is close (UST)

Paul speaks of the time when people do what is right as the **day**. Alternate translation: "the time of righteousness will begin soon" or "it is as though it will soon be day" (See: Metaphor)

Let us therefore put aside the works of darkness (ULT)
So, we must reject doing what is evil, like what people do when it is dark (UST)

Paul speaks of **works of darkness** as if they are clothing that a person puts aside. Here to **put aside** means to stop doing something. Here, **darkness** is a metaphor for evil. Alternate translation: "Let us therefore stop doing the evil things that people do in the dark" (See: Metaphor)

let us put on...the armor of light (ULT)
we must prepare ourselves by doing what is good...like when a soldier puts on his armor during the daylight hours (UST)

Here, **light** is a metaphor for what is good and right. Paul speaks of doing what is right as if it were putting on armor to protect one's self. Alternate translation: "let us start doing what is right. Doing this will protect us from what is evil like armor protects a solider" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- day
- works
- of darkness
- let us put on
- armor
- of light

Translation Words - UST

- day {when Jesus returns
- like what people do
- when it is dark
- we must prepare ourselves by doing what is good
- like when a soldier puts on his armor during the daylight hours

• like when a soldier puts on his armor during the daylight hours

Romans 13:13

Let us walk (ULT)
We must behave (UST)

Paul includes his readers and other believers with himself. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

Let us walk decently, as in the day (ULT)
We must behave appropriately, as if it was daytime {and people were watching what we do (UST)

Paul speaks of living as true believers as if one were walking while it is **day**. Alternate translation: "Let us walk in a visible way knowing that everyone can see us" (See: Metaphor)

in sexual immorality and uncontrolled lust (ULT)
We must not let lustful desires cause us to commit sexually immoral acts (UST)

These concepts mean basically the same thing. You can combine them in your translation. Alternate translation: "in sexually immoral acts" (See: Doublet)

in strife (ULT)
We must not jealously quarrel (UST)

This refers to plotting against and arguing with other people.

Translation Words - ULT

- Let us walk
- as
- the day
- drunkenness
- in sexual immorality
- in strife
- jealousy

Translation Words - UST

- We must behave
- as if...and people were watching what we do
- it was daytime
- We must not engage in drunken reveling
- We must not let lustful desires cause us to commit sexually immoral acts
- We must not jealously quarrel
- We must not jealously quarrel

Romans 13:14

put on the Lord Jesus Christ (ULT)
you must prepare yourselves to meet the Lord Jesus Christ when he returns, {like a soldier putting on his best armor to greet a general (UST)

Paul speaks of accepting the moral nature of Christ as if he were our outer clothing that people can see. (See: Metaphor)

put on (ULT)
you must prepare yourselves to meet…when he returns, {like a soldier putting on his best armor to greet a general (UST)

If your language has a plural form for commands, use it here.

make no provision for the flesh (ULT)
You must not concern yourselves…with…anything that is related to} what the body (UST)

Here the **flesh** refers to the self-directed nature of people who oppose God. This is the sinful nature of human beings. Alternate translation: "do not allow your old evil heart any opportunity at all for doing wicked things" (See: Metonymy)

ULT

14 But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh, for lusts.
13:11 [1] some ancient manuscripts read

UST

14 Instead, you must prepare yourselves to meet the Lord Jesus Christ when he returns, {like a soldier putting on his best armor to greet a general}. You must not concern yourselves with {anything that is related to} what the body lusts after.

Translation Words - ULT

- put on
- Lord
- Jesus
- Christ
- flesh
- lusts

Translation Words - UST

- you must prepare yourselves to meet…when he returns, {like a soldier putting on his best armor to greet a general
- Lord
- Jesus
- Christ
- with…anything that is related to} what the body
- lusts after

Romans 14

Romans 14 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with verse 11 of this chapter, which Paul quotes from the Old Testament.

Special concepts in this chapter

Weak in faith

Paul teaches that Christians can have real faith and at the same time be "weak in faith" in a given situation. This describes Christians whose faith is immature, not strong, or misunderstood. (See: faith)

Dietary restrictions

Many religions in the ancient Near East restricted what was eaten. Christians have freedom to eat what they want. But they need to use this freedom wisely, in a way that honors the Lord and does not cause others to sin. (See: sin, sinful, sinner, sinning)

The judgment seat of God

The judgment seat of God or Christ represents a time when all people, including Christians, will be held accountable for the way they lived their lives.

Romans 14:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul encourages believers to remember that they are answerable to God.

who is weak in faith (ULT)
any...fellow believer in the Messiah...who is immature (UST)

This refers to those who felt guilty over eating and drinking certain things.

not for passing judgment on opinions (ULT)
Do not argue with them about matters of opinion (UST)

"and do not condemn them for their opinions"

> **ULT**
>
> **1** But receive the one who is weak in faith, not for passing judgment on opinions.
>
> **UST**
>
> **1** You must accept any fellow believer in the Messiah who is immature. Do not argue with them about matters of opinion.

Translation Words - ULT

- receive
- in faith
- passing judgment

Translation Words - UST

- You must accept
- fellow believer in the Messiah
- about matters of opinion

Romans 14:2

One person believes to eat anything (ULT)

Some people believe God permits them to eat any kind of food.

the one...who is weak eats vegetables (ULT) the immature believer in the Messiah {thinks they...the immature believer in the Messiah... thinks they...can} eat {only} vegetables (UST)

This describes a person who believes God does not want him to eat meat.

Translation Words - ULT

- believes

Translation Words - UST

- are convinced

Romans 14:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- let...judge
- God
- has accepted

Translation Words - UST

- must...judge
- God
- accepts

ULT

3 Let the one who eats not despise the one who does not eat, and let the one who does not eat not judge the one who eats. For God has accepted him.

UST

3 {The believer in the Messiah} who eats {every kind of food}, must not scorn {his fellow believer} who does not eat {every kind of food. The believer in the Messiah} who does not eat {every kind of food}, must not judge {his fellow believer} who eats {every kind of food}. This is because God accepts him.

Romans 14:4

Romans 14:4

Who are you who judges a servant belonging to another (ULT)
Just as the master of a servant is the only one who has the right to judge him, in the same way, only the Lord Jesus has the right to judge his servants (UST)

Paul is using a question to scold those who are judging others. You can translate this as a statement. Alternate translation: "You are not God, and you are not allowed to judge one of his servants!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

you...who judges (ULT)
Just as the master of a servant is the only one who has the right to judge him, in the same way, only the Lord Jesus has the right to judge his servants...Just as the master of a servant is the only one who has the right to judge him, in the same way, only the Lord Jesus has the right to judge his servants (UST)

The form of **you** here is singular. (See: Forms of You)

To {his} own master he stands or falls (ULT)
The master places each servant in front of him to judge whether he should vindicate or condemn (UST)

Paul speaks of God as if he were a **master** who owned slaves. Alternate translation: "Only the master can decide if he will accept the slave or not" (See: Metaphor)

But he will be made to stand, for the Lord is able to make him stand (ULT)

Paul speaks of the servant who is acceptable to God as if he were being **made to stand** instead of falling. (See: Metaphor)

But he will be made to stand, for the Lord is able to make him stand (ULT)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "But the Lord will accept him because he is able to make the servant acceptable" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- who judges
- a servant
- To...master
- Lord

ULT

4 Who are you who judges a servant belonging to another? To {his} own master he stands or falls. But he will be made to stand, for the Lord is able to make him stand.

UST

4 Just as the master of a servant is the only one who has the right to judge him, in the same way, only the Lord Jesus has the right to judge his servants. The master places each servant in front of him to judge whether he should vindicate or condemn them. But, since the Lord Jesus is the judge, he is powerful enough to vindicate whoever he chooses{–whether or not they eat only vegetables}.

Translation Words - UST

- Just as the master of a servant is the only one who has the right to judge him, in the same way, only the Lord Jesus has the right to judge his servants
- Just as the master of a servant is the only one who has the right to judge him, in the same way, only the Lord Jesus has the right to judge his servants
- The master
- since the Lord Jesus is the judge

Romans 14:5

One person values one day above another. Another values every day equally

"One person thinks one day is more important than all the others, but another person thinks that all days are the same"

Let each one be convinced in {his} own mind (ULT)
Each person should decide based on however his conscience fully convinces him (UST)

You can make the full meaning explicit. Alternate translation: "Let each person be convinced that he is honoring the Lord by what he does" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "Let each person be sure what he is doing is to honor the Lord" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- judges
- judges (2)
- day
- day (2)
- day (3)
- mind

Translation Words - UST

- decide
- decide (2)
- that certain days
- are special (2)
- that each day is the same (3)
- should decide based on however his conscience

> **ULT**
>
> **5** One person judges day from day, but another person judges every day. Let each one be convinced in {his} own mind.
>
> **UST**
>
> **5** Some people decide that certain days are special, while other people decide that each day is the same. Each person should decide based on however his conscience fully convinces him.

Romans 14:6

The one who regards the day, regards it for the Lord (ULT)
The person who is concerned about certain {feast} days, is concerned about them in order to {honor} the Lord {Jesus (UST)

Here, **observes** refers to worshiping. Alternate translation: "The person who worships on a certain day does it to honor the Lord" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

the one who eats (ULT)
The person who eats {certain foods (UST)

The word "everything" is understood from Romans 14:3. It can be repeatd here. Alternate translation: "the person who eats every kind of food" (See: Ellipsis)

for the Lord...eats (ULT)
the Lord {Jesus...eats in order to {honor (UST)

"eats to honor the Lord" or "eats that way in order to honor the Lord"

and the one who does not eat (ULT)

The word "everything" is understood from Romans 14:3. It can be repeated here. Alternate translation: "and he who does not eat everything" or "and the person who does not eat certain kinds of food" (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- day
- for the Lord
- for the Lord (2)
- for the Lord (3)
- to God
- to God (2)

Translation Words - UST

- about certain...feast} days
- the Lord {Jesus
- the Lord {Jesus (2)
- the Lord {Jesus (3)
- to God
- to God (2)

Romans 14:7

For none of us lives for himself (ULT)
This is because none of us believers in the Messiah lives to {honor} himself (UST)

Here, **lives for himself** means to live only to please oneself. Alternate translation: "None of us should live merely to please ourselves" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

none…of us (ULT)
none of…believers in the Messiah…us (UST)

Paul is including his readers, so this is inclusive. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

none dies for himself (ULT)
none of us believers in the Messiah dies to {honor} himself (UST)

This means anyone's death affects other people. Alternate translation: "none of us should think that when we die, it affects only us" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- lives
- dies

Translation Words - UST

- lives
- dies

ULT

7 For none of us lives for himself, and none dies for himself.

UST

7 This is because none of us believers in the Messiah lives to {honor} himself, and none of us believers in the Messiah dies to {honor} himself.

Romans 14:8

General Information:

Paul is speaking of both himself and his readers, so all instances of "we" are inclusive. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

Translation Words - ULT

- we live
- we live (2)
- we live (3)
- for...Lord
- for...Lord (2)
- of...Lord
- we die
- we die
- die, we (2)

Translation Words - UST

- we are alive
- we must live (2)
- we are alive (3)
- to...honor} the Lord...Jesus
- to...honor} the Lord...Jesus (2)
- we belong to the Lord...Jesus
- we die
- we are going to die
- dead (2)

ULT

8 For if we live, we live for the Lord, and if we die, we die for the Lord. Therefore, whether we live or whether we die, we are of the Lord.

UST

8 Certainly, while we are alive, we must live to {honor} the Lord {Jesus}. When we die, we are going to die to {honor} the Lord {Jesus}. So then, whether we are alive or dead, we belong to the Lord {Jesus}.

Romans 14:9

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Christ
- died
- of...the dead
- lived again
- of the living
- he might be Lord

Translation Words - UST

- the Messiah {Jesus
- died
- over those who are dead
- was made} alive
- those who are alive
- he would become Lord

ULT
9 For to this purpose Christ died and lived again, that he might be Lord of both the dead and of the living.

UST
9 In fact, this is why the Messiah {Jesus} died and {was made} alive: so that he would become Lord over those who are dead and those who are alive.

Romans 14:10

why do you judge your brother? And you also, why do you despise your brother (ULT)

By using these questions, Paul is demonstrating how he might need to scold individuals among his readers. Alternate translation: "it is wrong for you to judge your brother, and it is wrong for you to despise your brother!" or "stop judging and despising your brother!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

brother (ULT)
fellow believers in the Messiah have no right to do this (UST)

Here, **brother** means a fellow Christian, male or female.

For we will all stand before the judgment seat of God (ULT)
This is because {one day God himself will judge all believers in the Messiah}. We will all have to present ourselves in front of God's place of judgment (UST)

The **judgment seat** refers to God's authority to judge. Alternate translation: "For God will judge us all" (See: Metonymy)

> **ULT**
>
> **10** But you, why do you judge your brother? And you also, why do you despise your brother? For we will all stand before the judgment seat of God.
>
> **UST**
>
> **10** But, those of you who judge your fellow believers in the Messiah have no right to do this! You also must not scorn your fellow believer in the Messiah! This is because {one day God himself will judge all believers in the Messiah}. We will all have to present ourselves in front of God's place of judgment.

Translation Words - ULT

- do you judge
- brother
- brother (2)
- of God

Translation Words - UST

- who judge
- fellow believers in the Messiah have no right to do this
- fellow believer in the Messiah (2)
- God's

Romans 14:11

Romans 14:11

For it is written (ULT)
Indeed, this is what God says in the holy scriptures (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "For someone has written in the scriptures:" (See: Active or Passive)

As I live (ULT)
As certainly as I am alive (UST)

This phrase is used to start an oath or solemn promise. Alternate translation: "You can be certain that this is true" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

to me every knee will bend, and every tongue will confess to God (ULT)
every person will bow down and worship me. And every person will acknowledge that I am God (UST)

Paul uses the word **God** and **tongue** to refer to the whole person. Alternate translation: "every person will bow and give praise to God" (See: Synecdoche)

to me every knee will bend, and every tongue will confess to God (ULT)
every person will bow down and worship me. And every person will acknowledge that I am God (UST)

The Lord uses the word **God** to refer to himself. Alternate translation: "every person will bow and give praise to me" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- it is written
- live
- the Lord
- will bend
- tongue
- will confess
- to God

Translation Words - UST

- this is what God says in the holy scriptures
- The Lord
- As certainly as I am alive
- every person will bow down and worship
- every person
- will acknowledge that
- I am God

Romans 14:12

will give an account concerning himself to God (ULT)
will have to give an answer to God for whatever we do {in this life (UST)

"will have to explain our actions to God"

Translation Words - ULT

- to God

Translation Words - UST

- to God

ULT

12 So then, each one of us will give an account concerning himself to God.

UST

12 So, it is certain that each one of us believers in the Messiah will have to give an answer to God for whatever we do {in this life}.

Romans 14:13

but instead judge this: that no one will place a stumbling block or a snare for {his} brother (ULT)
must...Instead, we must rather resolve not to do anything that could tempt our fellow believers in the Messiah to sin, or cause them to be offended (UST)

Here, **stumbling block** and **snare** mean basically the same thing. Alternate translation: "but instead make it your goal not to do or say anything that might cause a fellow believer to sin" (See: Doublet)

for {his} brother (ULT)
our fellow believers in the Messiah (UST)

Here, **brother** refers to a fellow Christian, male or female.

Translation Words - ULT

- let us...judge
- judge
- a stumbling block
- a snare
- for...brother

Translation Words - UST

- we...judging
- we must...resolve
- could tempt...to sin
- our fellow believers in the Messiah
- cause them to be offended

ULT

13 Therefore, let us no longer judge one another, but instead judge this: that no one will place a stumbling block or a snare for {his} brother.

UST

13 As a result, we must stop judging other people. Instead, we must rather resolve not to do anything that could tempt our fellow believers in the Messiah to sin, or cause them to be offended.

Romans 14:14

Romans 14:14

I know and am persuaded in the Lord Jesus (ULT)
I am absolutely convinced as a spokesperson for the Lord Jesus (UST)

Here the words **know** and **am persuaded** mean basically the same thing; Paul uses them to emphasize his certainty. Alternate translation: "I am certain because of my relationship with the Lord Jesus" (See: Doublet)

nothing {is} unclean by itself (ULT)
believers in the Messiah are permitted to eat any food (UST)

You can translate this in a positive form. Alternate translation: "everything by itself is clean" (See: Double Negatives)

by itself (ULT)
believers in the Messiah are permitted to eat any food (UST)

"by its nature" or "because of what it is"

except to the one who considers anything to be unclean, for him {it is} unclean (ULT)
If {an immature} believer in the Messiah regards some food as unacceptable to eat, then it is {only} unacceptable for that person to eat it (UST)

Paul implies here that a person should stay away from anything that he thinks is unclean. You can make this explicit in your translation. Alternate translation: "but if a person thinks something is unclean, then for that person it is unclean and he should stay away from it" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- I know
- am persuaded
- in the Lord Jesus
- the Lord
- Jesus

Translation Words - UST

- I am absolutely convinced
- I am absolutely convinced
- as a spokesperson for the Lord
- as a spokesperson for the Lord Jesus
- Jesus

ULT

14 I know and am persuaded in the Lord Jesus, that nothing {is} unclean by itself, except to the one who considers anything to be unclean, for him {it is} unclean.

UST

14 I am absolutely convinced as a spokesperson for the Lord Jesus, that believers in the Messiah are permitted to eat any food. If {an immature} believer in the Messiah regards some food as unacceptable to eat, then it is {only} unacceptable for that person to eat it.

Romans 14:15

if...for the sake of food your brother is hurt (ULT)
if...you grieve an {immature} believer in the Messiah by eating what that person considers unacceptable...God (UST)

"If you hurt your fellow believer's faith over the matter of food." Here the word **your** refers to those who are strong in faith and **brother** refers to those who are weak in faith.

brother (ULT)
an {immature} believer in the Messiah (UST)

Here, **brother** refers to a fellow Christian, male or female.

you are no longer walking according to love (ULT)
you have stopped treating...lovingly (UST)

> ### ULT
>
> **15** For if for the sake of food your brother is hurt, you are no longer walking according to love. Do not destroy with your food that one for whom Christ died.
>
> ### UST
>
> **15** Yet, if you grieve an {immature} believer in the Messiah by eating what that person considers unacceptable, you have stopped treating that person lovingly. You must not cause a fellow believer in the Messiah to {stop trusting in God and} come to {potential spiritual} ruin–{all} because {you want to eat certain kinds} of food! {Remember, this is a person} who the Messiah Jesus died to save!

Paul speaks of the behavior of believers as if it were a walk. Alternate translation: "then you are no longer showing love" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- brother
- you are...walking
- love
- Do...destroy
- Christ
- died

Translation Words - UST

- an...immature} believer in the Messiah
- you have stopped treating...lovingly
- you have stopped treating...lovingly
- You must...cause a fellow believer in the Messiah to {stop trusting in...and} come to {potential spiritual} ruin
- the Messiah Jesus
- died to save

Romans 14:16

So do not allow your good to be spoken of as evil (ULT)
So then, you must not contribute to having anyone slander the good that all of you believers in the Messiah possess (UST)

"If someone else thinks that something is evil, do not do it, even if you consider it to be good"

Translation Words - ULT

- do...allow...to be spoken of as evil
- good

Translation Words - UST

- you must...contribute to having anyone slander
- the good that all of...believers in the Messiah possess

ULT

16 So do not allow your good to be spoken of as evil.

UST

16 So then, you must not contribute to having anyone slander the good that all of you believers in the Messiah possess.

Romans 14:17

For the kingdom of God is not food and drink, but righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy Spirit (ULT)

Paul argues that God set up his **kingdom** so he could give us a right relationship with himself, and to provide peace and joy. Alternate translation: "For God did not set up his kingdom so that he could rule over what we eat and drink. He set up his kingdom so we could have a right relationship with him, and so he could give us peace and joy" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- kingdom of God
- righteousness
- peace
- joy
- the Holy Spirit

Translation Words - UST

- God's...kingdom
- by living rightly {with God
- living peacefully {with each other
- living joyfully
- the Holy Spirit

ULT

17 For the kingdom of God is not food and drink, but righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy Spirit.

UST

17 This is because God's kingdom is not characterized by eating and drinking. Instead, God's kingdom is characterized by living rightly {with God}, living peacefully {with each other}, and living joyfully {with the Holy Spirit}.

Romans 14:18

approved by men (ULT)
other} people will {also} approve how that
believer serves the Messiah Jesus (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "people will approve of him" or "people will respect him" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- who serves
- Christ
- to God

Translation Words - UST

- any} believer who serves
- Messiah {Jesus
- God

Romans 14:19

let us pursue the things of peace and the things that build up one another (ULT) we must strive to live peacefully and {spiritually} support each one our fellow believers (UST)

Here, **build up one another** refers to helping each other grow in faith. Alternate translation: "let us seek to live peacefully together and help one another grow stronger in faith" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- of peace

Translation Words - UST

- to live peacefully

Romans 14:20

Do not destroy the work of God on account of food (ULT)
You must not jeopardize the work God has done in the lives of your fellow believers in the Messiah {by causing them} to stop trusting in God and} come to {potential spiritual} ruin–{all} because {you want to eat certain kinds} of food (UST)

You can make explicit the full meaning of this sentence. Alternate translation: "Do not undo what God has done for a fellow believer just because you want to eat a certain kind of food" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

but {it is} evil for the man who eats through a stumbling block (ULT)
yet if when you eat those foods it tempts your fellow believer to sin, your eating causes them harm (UST)

Here a **stumbling block** is a food that a weaker brother eats despite thinking it is wrong, and thereby goes against his conscience. Alternate translation: "but it would be a sin for someone to eat food, which another brother thinks is wrong to eat, if by eating this causes the weaker brother to do something that is against his conscience" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

> ### ULT
>
> **20** Do not destroy the work of God on account of food. All things {are} indeed clean, but {it is} evil for the man who eats through a stumbling block.
>
> ### UST
>
> **20** You must not jeopardize the work God has done in the lives of your fellow believers in the Messiah {by causing them} to stop trusting in God and} come to {potential spiritual} ruin–{all} because {you want to eat certain kinds} of food! Even though all {kinds of food} are acceptable {to eat}, yet if when you eat those foods it tempts your fellow believer to sin, your eating causes them harm.

Translation Words - ULT

- work
- of God
- are...clean
- it is} evil
- a stumbling block

Translation Words - UST

- You must...jeopardize the work God has done in the lives of your fellow believers in the Messiah...them
- You must...jeopardize the work God has done in the lives of your fellow believers in the Messiah...them
- are acceptable {to eat
- it tempts your fellow believer to sin
- your eating causes them harm

Romans 14:21

It is good not to eat meat, nor to drink wine, nor anything by which your brother takes offense

"It is better not to eat meat or drink wine or do anything else that might cause your brother to sin"

brother (ULT)
fellow believer in the Messiah (UST)

Here, **brother** refers to a fellow Christian, male or female.

your (ULT)
your (UST)

Here, **you** is singular and stresses the responsibility of each individual believer for his fellow believer. (See: Forms of You)

Translation Words - ULT

- It is} good
- wine
- brother
- stumbles

Translation Words - UST

- In fact,} it is better
- wine
- that could tempt...to sin
- fellow believer in the Messiah

ULT

21 {It is} good not to eat meat, nor to drink wine—nothing by which your brother stumbles or is caused to stumble or becomes weak. [1]

UST

21 {In fact,} it is better not to eat meat {at all}, or drink wine–or {do} anything that could tempt your fellow believer in the Messiah to sin, or could offend that person, or could contribute to that person remaining spiritually immature.

Romans 14:22

The faith that you have (ULT)
What you believe {is right to eat and drink (UST)

Here, **faith** refers back to the beliefs about food and drink.

you…yourself (ULT)
What you believe {is right to eat and drink…is between you and God (UST)

Here, **you** and **yourself** are singular. Because Paul is addressing the believers, you may have to translate this using plural. (See: Forms of You)

Blessed {is} the one who does not condemn himself by what he approves (ULT)
How happy is the person who does what he is convinced is right without feeling guilty (UST)

"Blessed are those who do not feel guilty for what they decide to do"

Translation Words - ULT

- The faith
- God
- Blessed
- who does…condemn

Translation Words - UST

- What you believe…is right to eat and drink
- is between you and God
- How happy is the person
- feeling guilty

ULT

22 The faith that you have, keep to yourself before God. Blessed {is} the one who does not condemn himself by what he approves.

UST

22 What you believe {is right to eat and drink}, is between you and God. How happy is the person who does what he is convinced is right without feeling guilty.

Romans 14:23

But the one who doubts is condemned if he eats (ULT)
On the other hand, if someone eats but doubts that it is right to do so, that person has actually condemned himself (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "God will say that the person does wrong if he is not sure if it is right to eat a certain food, but he eats it anyway" or "The person who is not sure if it is right to eat a certain food, but then eats it anyway will have a troubled conscience" (See: Active or Passive)

because {it is} not from faith (ULT)
This is because a person must {only} eat because he believes it is right to do so (UST)

Anything that is **not from faith** is something that God does not want you to do. You can make explicit the full meaning here. Alternate translation: "God will say that he is wrong because he is eating something he believes God does not want him to eat" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

And everything that {is} not from faith is sin (ULT)
In fact, a person must do everything only if he believes it is right to do so, or else that person is {actually} sinning (UST)

Anything that is **not from faith** is something that God does not want you to do. You can make explicit the full meaning here. Alternate translation: "you are sinning if you do something that you do not believe God wants you to do" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- is condemned
- faith
- faith (2)
- sin

Translation Words - UST

- that person has actually condemned himself
- a person must...only} eat because he believes it is right to do so
- a person must do everything only if he believes it is right to do so (2)
- sinning

<div style="border:1px dashed">

ULT

23 But the one who doubts is condemned if he eats, because {it is} not from faith. And everything that {is} not from faith is sin.
14:21 [1]

UST

23 On the other hand, if someone eats but doubts that it is right to do so, that person has actually condemned himself! This is because a person must {only} eat because he believes it is right to do so. In fact, a person must do everything only if he believes it is right to do so, or else that person is {actually} sinning.

</div>

Romans 15

Romans 15 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with verses 9-11 and 21 of this chapter, which are words from the Old Testament.

Some translations set prose quotations from the Old Testament farther to the right on the page to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the quoted words in verse 12.

In Romans 15:14, Paul begins to speak more personally. He shifts from teaching to telling of his personal plans.

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Strong/Weak

These terms are used to refer to people who are mature and immature in their faith. Paul teaches that those who are strong in faith need to help those who are weak in faith. (See: faith)

Romans 15:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul concludes this section about believers' living for others with reminding them how Christ lived.

Now (ULT)

Translate this using the words your language uses to introduce a new idea into an argument.

we who {are} strong (ULT)

Here, **strong** refers to the people who are strong in their faith. They believe that God allows them to eat any kind of food. Alternate translation: "we who are strong in faith" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

we (ULT)

This refers to Paul, his readers, and other believers. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

of the weak (ULT)

Here, **the weak** refers to the people who are weak in their faith. They believe that God does not allow them to eat some kinds of food. Alternate translation: "those who are weak in faith" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- who...are} strong
- to bear

Translation Words - UST

- power, powerful, powerfully
- bear, bearer, carry

ULT

1 Now we who {are} strong ought to bear the weaknesses of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

UST

1 Indeed, we believers in the Messiah who are strong are obligated to help support our fellow believers in the Messiah who are weak and immature. We must not {only} try to please ourselves.

Romans 15:2

for {his} building up (ULT)

By this, Paul means to strengthen someone's faith. Alternate translation: "to strengthen his faith" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- neighbor
- good

Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, better, best
- neighbor, neighborhood, neighboring

ULT

2 Let each of us please {his} neighbor for {his} good, for {his} building up.

UST

2 Each one of us believers in the Messiah {is obligated to try} to please his fellow believers by doing what is good {for them, and} in order to {spiritually} support {them}.

Romans 15:3

just as it is written (ULT)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "someone wrote in the scriptures" (See: Active or Passive)

just as it is written (ULT)

Here Paul refers to a scripture where Christ (the Messiah) speaks to God. Alternate translation: "the Messiah said to God in the scriptures" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

The insults of those who insult you fell on me (ULT)

The insults of those who insulted God fell on Christ.

Translation Words - ULT

- Christ
- just as
- it is written
- insults
- who insult

Translation Words - UST

- Christ, Messiah
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if
- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach
- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach
- it is written

ULT

3 For even Christ did not please himself. Instead, just as it is written, "The insults of those who insult you fell on me."

UST

3 Indeed, not even the Messiah {Jesus} tried to please himself! Instead, {he lived to please others}. This is exactly what the holy scriptures mean when they say, "The people keep trying to disgrace you {O God} by saying disgraceful things against me!"

Romans 15:4

For whatever was previously written was written for {our} own instruction (ULT)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "For in times past, the prophets wrote everything in the Scriptures to teach us" (See: Active or Passive)

own...we would have (ULT)

Paul includes his readers and other believers. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

in order that through patience and through encouragement of the scriptures we would have hope (ULT)

ULT

4 For whatever was previously written was written for {our} own instruction, in order that through patience and through encouragement of the scriptures we would have hope.

UST

4 Indeed, all the words written beforehand in the holy scriptures were written in order to teach us. This was so that we believers in the Messiah could be confident, because what God promises in the holy scriptures helps us endure and encourages us.

Here, **have hope** means that the believers will know that God will fulfill his promises. You can make explicit the full meaning in your translation. Alternate translation: "In this way the scriptures will encourage us to expect that God will do for us everything that he has promised" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- was previously written
- was written
- instruction
- patience
- encouragement
- of...scriptures
- hope

Translation Words - UST

- hope, hoped
- word of God, word of Yahweh, word of the Lord, word of truth, scripture
- courage, courageous, encourage, encouragement, discourage, discouragement
- endure, endurance
- instruct, instruction, instructors
- it is written
- it is written

Romans 15:5

Connecting Statement:

Paul encourages the believers to remember that both Gentile believers and Jews that believe are made one in Christ.

God...may...grant (ULT)

"I pray that ... God ... will grant"

to think the same with each other (ULT)

"to be in agreement with each other" or "to be united"

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- of patience
- of encouragement
- to think
- Christ Jesus
- Christ

Translation Words - UST

- Christ, Messiah
- God
- Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus
- courage, courageous, encourage, encouragement, discourage, discouragement
- endure, endurance
- mind, mindful, remind, reminder, likeminded

ULT

5 Now may the God of patience and of encouragement grant you to think the same with each other according to Christ Jesus,

UST

5 I pray that God will allow you to patiently {endure} and will encourage you to focus together on {what God promises for his people}. This is what the Messiah Jesus desires.

Romans 15:6

you might glorify with one mouth (ULT)

This means to be united in praising God. Alternate translation: "praise God together in unity as if only one mouth were speaking" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- you might glorify
- God and Father
- of...Lord
- Jesus
- Christ

Translation Words - UST

- Christ, Messiah
- glory, glorious, glorify
- God the Father, heavenly Father, Father
- Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus
- lord, Lord, master, sir

ULT

6 so that with one mind you might glorify with one mouth the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

UST

6 {I pray this} so that, by being united what you intend to do and in what you say, all of you would glorify God, {who according to Jesus' divine nature is} the Father of our Lord Jesus the Messiah.

Romans 15:7

receive one another (ULT)

"accept one another"

Translation Words - ULT

- receive
- received
- just as
- Christ
- the glory
- of God

Translation Words - UST

- Christ, Messiah
- glory, glorious, glorify
- God
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if
- receive, welcome, taken up, acceptance
- receive, welcome, taken up, acceptance

ULT

7 Therefore, receive one another, just as Christ also received you, to the glory of God.

UST

7 This is why all of you must accept your fellow believers in the Messiah, in the same way as the Messiah {Jesus} also accepted you. If you do this, it will cause others to glorify God!

Romans 15:8

Romans 15:8

For I say that (ULT)

The pronoun **I** refers to Paul.

Christ has been made a servant of the circumcision (ULT)

Here, **the circumcision** is a metonym that refers to the Jews. Alternate translation: "Jesus Christ has been made a servant of the Jews" (See: Metonymy)

Christ has been made a servant of the circumcision (ULT)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "Jesus Christ has become a servant of the Jews" (See: Active or Passive)

to confirm the promises (ULT)

This is one of the two purposes for which Christ became a servant of the circumcision.

the promises of the fathers (ULT)

Here, **the fathers** refers to the ancestors of the Jewish people. Alternate translation: "the promises to the ancestors of the Jews" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

the promises of the fathers (ULT)

You can translate this in active form. Alternate translation: "the promises that God gave to the ancestors of the Jews" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Christ
- a servant
- of the circumcision
- the truth
- of God
- to confirm
- promises
- of...fathers

Translation Words - UST

- Christ, Messiah
- circumcise, circumcised, circumcision, uncircumcised, uncircumcision
- God
- promise, promised
- true, truth

• confirm, confirmation, legal
• patriarch
• servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Romans 15:9

and for the Gentiles to glorify God for {his} mercy (ULT)

This is the second reason for which Christ became a servant of the circumcision. Alternate translation: "and in order that the Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy"

just as it is written (ULT)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "as someone has written in the scriptures" (See: Active or Passive)

sing praise to your name (ULT)

Here, **your name** is a metonym that refers to God. Alternate translation: "sing praise to you" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- for...Gentiles
- the Gentiles
- to glorify
- God
- his} mercy
- just as
- it is written
- I will acknowledge
- to...name

Translation Words - UST

- Gentile
- Gentile
- glory, glorious, glorify
- God
- mercy, merciful
- name
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if
- praise, praised, praiseworthy
- it is written

ULT

9 and for the Gentiles to glorify God for {his} mercy, just as it is written, "For this reason, I will acknowledge you among the Gentiles and sing praise to your name."

UST

9 {God also sent Jesus} so that the nations would glorify God because he is so merciful. This is exactly what the holy scriptures mean when they say, "Because {you are so merciful God,} I will confess you among the nations and I will sing psalms to {glorify} your name."

Romans 15:10

And again it says (ULT)

"And again the scripture says"

with his people (ULT)

This refers to God's **people**. You can make this explicit in your translation. Alternate translation: "with the people of God" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- you Gentiles
- his...people
- people

Translation Words - UST

- Gentile
- people of God
- people, people group

Romans 15:11

let...praise him (ULT)

"let ... praise the Lord"

Translation Words - ULT

- Praise
- let...praise
- Lord
- you Gentiles
- peoples

Translation Words - UST

- Gentile
- lord, Lord, master, sir
- people, people group
- praise, praised, praiseworthy
- praise, praised, praiseworthy

ULT

11 And again, "Praise the Lord, all you Gentiles; and let all the peoples praise him."

UST

11 In yet another passage of the holy scriptures it says, "All the nations, praise the Lord! All the peoples commend him!"

Romans 15:12

The root of Jesse (ULT)

Jesse was the physical father of King David. Alternate translation: "descendant of Jesse" (See: Metonymy)

in him the Gentiles will hope (ULT)

Here, **him** refers to the descendant of Jesse, the Messiah. Those who are not Jews will also trust him to fulfill his promises. Alternate translation: "the people who are not Jews can trust him to do what he has promised" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- Isaiah
- of Jesse
- who rises
- to rule over
- the Gentiles
- the Gentiles
- will hope

Translation Words - UST

- Gentile
- Gentile
- hope, hoped
- Isaiah
- Jesse
- raise, rise, lift, get up, stir up,
- rule, reign, ruler, prefect, official, leader

ULT

12 And again, Isaiah says, "The root of Jesse will come, even the one who rises to rule over the Gentiles; in him the Gentiles will hope."

UST

12 {The Prophet} Isaiah says in another passage of the holy scriptures, "The {promised} descendant of {King David's father} Jesse will be born, the king who will emerge to rule over the nations. God will assure the nations {who trust} in this descendant of Jesse."

Romans 15:13

may...fill you with all joy and peace (ULT)

Paul exaggerates here to emphasize his point. Alternate translation: "may … fill you with great joy and peace" (See: Hyperbole)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- of hope
- hope
- with...joy
- peace
- in believing
- to abound
- the power
- of the Holy Spirit

Translation Words - UST

- believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief
- God
- Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit
- hope, hoped
- hope, hoped
- power, powerful, powerfully
- joy, joyful, rejoice, glad
- multiply, multiplied, multiplication
- peace, peaceful, peacemakers

ULT

13 Now may the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, for you to abound in hope, by the power of the Holy Spirit.

UST

13 I pray that the God who assures {his people of what he promises} will cause you to be completely overjoyed and live peacefully as you trust in him! I pray that God will cause you to be excessively assured {of what he promises} as the Holy Spirit enables you to trust in God.

Romans 15:14

Connecting Statement:

Paul reminds the believers in Rome that God chose him to reach the Gentiles.

am...convinced...I myself...also...about you, my brothers (ULT)

Paul is quite sure that the believers in Rome are honoring each other in their behavior. Alternate translation: "I myself am completely sure that you yourselves have acted toward others in a completely good way" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

brothers (ULT)

Here, **brothers** refers to fellow Christians, including both men and women.

having been filled with all knowledge (ULT)

Paul exaggerates here to emphasize his point. Alternate translation: "having been filled with sufficient knowledge to follow God" (See: Hyperbole)

able to also exhort one another (ULT)

Here, to **exhort** means to teach. Alternate translation: "also able to teach each other" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- am...convinced
- brothers
- of goodness
- with...knowledge
- to...exhort

Translation Words - UST

- brother
- good, right, pleasant, better, best
- admonish, warned, aware
- confidence, confident
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

ULT

14 But I myself am also convinced about you, my brothers, that also you yourselves are full of goodness, having been filled with all knowledge, able to also exhort one another.

UST

14 In fact, my fellow believers in the Messiah, I am also personally persuaded that each and every one of you are completely kind {to others}. Since God has also caused you to fully understand how to be able to instruct others.

Romans 15:15

the grace having been given me by God (ULT)

Paul speaks of **grace** as if it were a physical gift that **God** had **given** him. God had appointed Paul and apostle even though he had persecuted believers before he decided to follow Jesus. You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "the grace that God gave me" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- more boldly
- as
- grace
- God

Translation Words - UST

- God
- grace, gracious
- bold, boldness, emboldened
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if

ULT

15 But I wrote more boldly to you about some things as reminding you, through the grace having been given me by God,

UST

15 It is true that I wrote more bluntly to you {who are at Rome} about certain things in order to remind you. This is because God has given me {this task} through his gracious {Holy Spirit}.

Romans 15:16

the offering of the Gentiles might become acceptable (ULT)

Paul speaks of his preaching the gospel as if he, as a priest, were making an **offering** to God. Alternate translation: "the Gentiles might please God when they obey him" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- a minister
- of Christ Jesus
- of Christ
- Gentiles
- of...Gentiles
- gospel
- of God
- offering
- having been sanctified
- the Holy Spirit

Translation Words - UST

- Christ, Messiah
- Gentile
- Gentile
- God
- good news, gospel
- Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit
- Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus
- to minister, ministry
- sanctify, sanctification
- sacrifice, sacrifices, offering

ULT

16 for me to be a minister of Christ Jesus to the Gentiles, offering as a priest the gospel of God, so that the offering of the Gentiles might become acceptable, having been sanctified by the Holy Spirit.

UST

16 so that I can liturgically serve on behalf of the Messiah Jesus for the sake of the nations' {salvation. In the same way} as a priest would {dedicate a sacrifice}, I am serving as a priest for God's good news, so that I can offer the Gentiles to God as if they are a well-pleasing sacrifice. Like when a sacrifice is set apart for what God desires, similarly the the Holy Spirit sets apart the nations for what God desires for them.

Romans 15:17

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- in Christ Jesus
- Christ
- Jesus
- reason to boast
- God

Translation Words - UST

- boast, boastful
- Christ, Messiah
- God
- in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him
- Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus

ULT

17 Therefore, in Christ Jesus I have reason to boast of things pertaining to God.

UST

17 So then, as an authorized representative of the Messiah Jesus, I have good reasons to boast about the things God is doing through me!

Romans 15:18

For I will not dare to speak anything which Christ has not worked through me for the obedience of the Gentiles—by word and deed (ULT)

You can translate this double negative in a positive form. Alternate translation: "For the sake of the obedience of the Gentiles, I will only speak of what Christ has accomplished through me in my words and actions and by the power of signs and wonders through the power of the Holy Spirit" (See: Double Negatives)

for the obedience of the Gentiles (ULT)

"so that the Gentiles will obey God"

by word and deed (ULT)

Here, **word and deed** refers to what Christ has accomplished through Paul. Alternate translation: "through me in my words and actions" or "the things that Christ has accomplished through what I have said and done" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- Christ
- the obedience
- of the Gentiles
- deed

Translation Words - UST

- Christ, Messiah
- Gentile
- work, works, deeds
- obey, keep

Romans 15:19

of signs and wonders (ULT)

These two words mean basically the same thing and refer to various kinds of miracles. (See: Doublet)

so that...and...from Jerusalem...round about as far as Illyricum (ULT)

This is from the city of **Jerusalem** as far as the province of **Illyricum**, a region close to Italy.

Translation Words - ULT

- the power
- the power (2)
- of signs
- wonders
- of the Spirit of God
- Jerusalem
- gospel
- of Christ

Translation Words - UST

- Christ, Messiah
- good news, gospel
- Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit
- power, powerful, powerfully
- power, powerful, powerfully (2)
- sign, proof, reminder
- Jerusalem
- amazed, amazement, astonished, marvel, marveled, marvelous, wonder, dumbfounded

ULT

19 in the power of signs and wonders, in the power of the Spirit of God—so that from Jerusalem, and round about as far as Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ;

UST

19 {The Messiah Jesus produced} powerful miracles and worked wonderful signs as God's {Holy} Spirit enabled me! As a result, I have thoroughly proclaimed the good news about the Messiah {Jesus all the way} from Jerusalem and in a circle, as far {north of Rome} as the {region of} Illyricum.

Romans 15:20

but in this way, strongly desiring to proclaim the gospel, not where Christ has been named (ULT)

Paul only wants to preach to people who have never heard of Christ. Alternate translation: "but because of this, I want to preach the good news in places where people have never heard of Christ" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

in order that I might not build upon another man's foundation (ULT)

Paul speaks of his ministry work as if he were building a house on a **foundation**. Alternate translation: "in order that I might not be simply continuing the work that someone else already started. I do not want to be like a man who builds a house on someone else's foundation" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- to proclaim the gospel
- Christ
- has been named
- foundation

Translation Words - UST

- Christ, Messiah
- good news, gospel
- name
- found, founder, foundation

ULT

20 but in this way, strongly desiring to proclaim the gospel, not where Christ has been named, in order that I might not build upon another man's foundation.

UST

20 And so, I aspire to proclaim the good news where people have never heard of the Messiah {Jesus}. This is in order that I would not interfere with another apostle's work, as if I was building a house where another person had already laid the foundation.

Romans 15:21

just as it is written (ULT)

Here Paul refers to what Isaiah wrote in the scriptures. You can make the meaning explicit. Alternate translation: "what is happening is like what was written by Isaiah in the scriptures" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

just as it is written (ULT)

You can translate this in an active form and make the meaning explicit. Alternate translation: "what is happening is like what Isaiah wrote in the scriptures" (See: Active or Passive)

Those to whom was not reported concerning him (ULT)

You can translate this in active form. Alternate translation: "Those whom no one had told the news about him" (See: Active or Passive)

> **ULT**
>
> **21** But just as it is written: "Those to whom was not reported concerning him will see him, and those who have not heard will understand."
>
> **UST**
>
> **21** Indeed, this is exactly what the holy scriptures mean when they say, "What the people never heard announced about him, they will see. The people who have not heard {what was reported} will {still} understand."

Translation Words - ULT

- just as
- it is written
- was...reported
- will understand

Translation Words - UST

- declare, proclaim, announce
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if
- understand, understanding, thinking
- it is written

Romans 15:22

Connecting Statement:

Paul tells the believers in Rome about his personal plans to visit them and asks the believers to pray.

I was also hindered (ULT)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "they also hindered me" or "people also hindered me" (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

22 Therefore, I was also hindered many times from coming to you.

UST

22 Because {I aspire to proclaim the good news where people have never heard of the Messiah {Jesus}, this also thwarted me from visiting all of you at Rome, again and again.

Romans 15:23

no longer having any place in these regions (ULT)

Paul implies that there are no more places in these areas where people live who have not heard about Christ. Alternate translation: "there are no more places in these regions where people have not heard about Christ" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- years

Translation Words - UST

- year

Romans 15:24

Spain (ULT)

At that time, **Spain** was a Roman province west of Rome that Paul desired to visit. (See: How to Translate Names)

passing through (ULT)

"as I pass through Rome" or "while I am on my way"

and to be helped by you there (ULT)

Here Paul implies that he wants the Roman believers to provide some financial assistance to him for his journey to Spain. Alternate translation: "that you will provide for me on my journey" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

and to be helped by you there (ULT)

You can translate this in active form. Alternate translation: "and that you will help me on my journey" (See: Active or Passive)

you...if I might first be satisfied for a while (ULT)

"after I have enjoyed spending some time with you"

Translation Words - ULT

- I...hope

Translation Words - UST

- hope, hoped

ULT

24 whenever I go to Spain, I indeed hope, passing through, to see you, and to be helped by you there, if I might first be satisfied for a while by you.

UST

24 Because, whenever I travel to Spain, I expect to visit you while passing through. {Hopefully,} after we first spend some quality time together, then from there you can send me on ahead {with provisions}.

Romans 15:25

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jerusalem
- ministering
- to...saints

Translation Words - UST

- to minister, ministry
- saint
- Jerusalem

ULT

25 But now I am going to Jerusalem, ministering to the saints.

UST

25 Yet, at the present time, I am traveling to Jerusalem in order to serve God's people {there}.

Romans 15:26

were pleased...Macedonia and Achaia (ULT)

Here the words **Macedonia** and **Achaia** are synecdoches for the people who live in those areas. Alternate translation: "the believers in the provinces of Macedonia and Achaia were happy" (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- Macedonia
- of...saints
- Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- saint
- Jerusalem
- Macedonia

ULT

26 For Macedonia and Achaia were pleased to make a certain contribution to the poor of the saints in Jerusalem.

UST

26 This is because churches in the provinces of Macedonia and Achaia thought it was appropriate to collect shared funds to help the poor people of God who live in Jerusalem.

Romans 15:27

Indeed, they were pleased (ULT)

"Indeed, the believers in Macedonia and Achaia were pleased to do it"

they are their debtors (ULT)

"indeed the people of Macedonia and Achaia are in debt to the believers in Jerusalem"

if the Gentiles have shared in their spiritual things, they owe it to them also to serve them

"since the Gentiles have shared in the spiritual things of the Jerusalem believers, the Gentiles ought to share their physical things with the Jerusalem believers"

Translation Words - ULT

- Gentiles
- spiritual things
- to minister

Translation Words - UST

- Gentile
- to minister, ministry
- spirit, wind, breath

ULT

27 Indeed, they were pleased, and they are their debtors. For if the Gentiles have shared in their spiritual things, they ought also to minister to them in material things.

UST

27 Certainly, they thought it was appropriate, and they are also obligated {to help}. This is because the nations spiritually benefit by sharing in what God promised to the Jews. So, they are obligated also to contribute to serving God's people when they are physically needy.

Romans 15:28

have sealed this fruit to them (ULT)

Paul speaks of the money he is taking to Jerusalem as if it were a **fruit** that was collected and **sealed** for them. Alternate translation: "and have safely delivered this offering to them" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- have sealed
- fruit

Translation Words - UST

- fruit, fruitful, unfruitful
- seal, sealed, unsealed

ULT

28 Therefore, when I have completed this and have sealed this fruit to them, I will go through you to Spain.

UST

28 So then, after I finish collecting these funds, and securely deliver these {spiritual} offerings to the church in Jerusalem, I will pass through {your city} on my way to Spain.

Romans 15:29

I will come in the fullness of the blessing of Christ (ULT)

This phrase means that Christ will bless Paul and the Roman believers. Alternate translation: "Christ will abundantly bless us" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- I know
- of the blessing
- of Christ

Translation Words - UST

- bless, blessed, blessing
- Christ, Messiah
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

ULT

29 But I know that coming to you, I will come in the fullness of the blessing of Christ.

UST

29 I know that when I visit you, the Messiah {Jesus} will fully bless our time together!

Romans 15:30

Now (ULT)

If your language has a way to show that Paul has stopped talking about the good things he is confident of (Romans 15:29) and is now starting to talk about the dangers he faces, use it here.

I urge...you (ULT)

"I encourage you"

brothers (ULT)

Here, **brothers** refers to fellow Christians, including both men and women.

to strive together with (ULT)

"to work hard with" or "to struggle with"

Translation Words - ULT

- I urge
- brothers
- Lord
- Jesus
- Christ
- love
- of...Spirit
- prayers
- God

Translation Words - UST

- brother
- Christ, Messiah
- exhort, exhortation
- God
- Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit
- Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus
- lord, Lord, master, sir
- love, beloved
- pray, prayer

ULT

30 Now I urge you, brothers, by our Lord Jesus Christ and by the love of the Spirit, to strive together with me in the prayers to God for me,

UST

30 Now, my fellow believers in the Messiah, I appeal to you as an authorized representative of the Lord Jesus the Messiah, and because of how much I love you since we are united in the {Holy} Spirit. Please join me to fight in prayer and pray to God for me when you come together as a church.

Romans 15:31

I might be rescued from those who are disobedient (ULT)

You can state this in active form. Alternate translation: "God may rescue me from those who are disobedient" or "God may keep those who are disobedient from harming me" (See: Active or Passive)

and that my service in Jerusalem might be acceptable to the saints (ULT)

Here Paul expresses his desire that the **saints** in **Jerusalem** will gladly accept the money from the believers in Macedonia and Achaia. Alternate translation: "and pray that the believers in Jerusalem will be glad to receive the money that I am bringing them" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

31 so that I might be rescued from those who are disobedient in Judea, and that my service in Jerusalem might be acceptable to the saints;

UST

31 {I ask for your prayers} so that God will rescue me from the unbelieving Jews living in Judea. {I also need your prayers} so that God's people in Jerusalem will readily accept {the funds} I {am delivering in order to} serve them.

Translation Words - ULT

- I might be rescued
- Judea
- service
- Jerusalem
- to...saints

Translation Words - UST

- saint
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Romans 15:32

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- joy
- the will of God
- of God

Translation Words - UST

- God
- will of God
- joy, joyful, rejoice, glad

ULT

32 so that I might come to you in joy through the will of God, {and} might be refreshed together with you.

UST

32 {I also ask for your prayers} so that I can joyfully visit you as God desires, and so that we can mutually revive each other's trust in God.

Romans 15:33

the...God of peace be with (ULT)

The **God of peace** means the God who causes believers to have inner peace. Alternate translation: "I pray that God who causes all of us to have inner peace may be with" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- of peace
- Amen

Translation Words - UST

- amen, truly
- God
- peace, peaceful, peacemakers

Romans 16

Romans 16 General Notes

Structure and formatting

In this chapter, Paul gives personal greetings to some of the Christians in Rome. It was common to end a letter in the ancient Near East with this type of personal greeting.

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Because of the personal nature of this chapter, much of the context is unknown. This will make translation more difficult. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Romans 16:1

Connecting Statement:

Paul then greets many of the believers in Rome by name.

Now I commend to you Phoebe (ULT)

"I want you to respect Phoebe"

Phoebe (ULT)
whose name is Phoebe (UST)

Phoebe is a woman's name. (See: How to Translate Names)

our sister (ULT)
our fellow believer in the Messiah (UST)

The word **our** refers to Paul and all believers. Alternate translation: "our sister in Christ" (See: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We')

Cenchrea (ULT)
in the town of Cenchrea...is near the city of Corinth (UST)

Cenchrea was a seaport city in Greece. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- sister
- a servant
- of...church

Translation Words - UST

- fellow believer in the Messiah
- serves
- church

ULT

1 Now I commend to you Phoebe our sister, also being a servant of the church in Cenchrea,

UST

1 I, {Paul,} am introducing to you our fellow believer in the Messiah whose name is Phoebe. She also serves at the church in the town of Cenchrea {that is near the city of Corinth}.

Romans 16:2

you might receive her in the Lord (ULT)
you would welcome her as a representative of the Lord {Jesus (UST)

Paul encourages the Roman believers to welcome Phoebe as a fellow believer. Alternate translation: "you would welcome her because we all belong to the Lord" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

in a manner worthy of the saints (ULT)
I want you to honor her as is appropriate for those who are set apart {to serve God (UST)

"in the way that believers should welcome other believers"

stand by her (ULT)
Please} assist her (UST)

Paul encourages the Roman believers to give to Phoebe anything she needs. Alternate translation: "help her" (See: Euphemism)

has become a helper of many, and of myself as well

"has helped many people, and she has also helped me"

ULT

2 in order that you might receive her in the Lord, in a manner worthy of the saints, and stand by her in whatever matter she might have need of you. For she has also become a helper of many, and of myself as well.

UST

2 {I am introducing Phoebe} so that you would welcome her as a representative of the Lord {Jesus}. I want you to honor her as is appropriate for those who are set apart {to serve God}. {Please} assist her in whatever way and with anything she might need from you. This is because she has benefited many people, including me personally.

Translation Words - ULT

- you might receive
- in the Lord
- the Lord
- in a manner worthy
- of...saints

Translation Words - UST

- you would welcome
- as a representative of the Lord...Jesus
- as a representative of the Lord {Jesus
- I want you to honor her as is appropriate for those who are set apart {to serve God
- I want you to honor her as is appropriate for those who are set apart...to serve God

Romans 16:3

Prisca and Aquila (ULT)
Priscilla and her husband Aquila (UST)

Priscilla was the wife of **Aquila**. (See: How to Translate Names)

my fellow workers in Christ Jesus (ULT)
They worked alongside me as those who represent the Messiah Jesus (UST)

Paul's **fellow workers** are people who also tell others about Jesus. Alternate translation: "who work with me to tell people about Christ Jesus" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- Prisca
- Aquila
- fellow workers
- in Christ Jesus
- Christ
- Jesus

Translation Words - UST

- Priscilla
- her husband Aquila
- They worked alongside
- as those who represent the Messiah Jesus
- as those who represent the Messiah
- Jesus

ULT

3 Greet Prisca and Aquila, my fellow workers in Christ Jesus,

UST

3 Send my greetings to Priscilla and her husband Aquila. They worked alongside me as those who represent the Messiah Jesus.

Romans 16:4

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- life
- churches
- of...Gentiles

Translation Words - UST

- in order to save my life
- the churches
- among the nations

ULT

4 who for my life laid down {their} own neck. To them not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles,

UST

4 They risked having their own heads chopped off {by the Roman authorities} in order to save my life. Both I and all the churches among the nations are thankful for them.

Romans 16:5

and the church in their house (ULT)
Also...the church that meets in their home (UST)

"and greet the believers who meet in their house to worship"

Epaenetus (ULT)
Send my greetings to Epaenetus (UST)

Epaenetus is the name of a man. (See: How to Translate Names)

the firstfruits of Asia to Christ (ULT)
the first person to believe in the Messiah {Jesus} from the province of Asia {Minor (UST)

Paul speaks of Epaenetus as if he were a fruit that he harvested. Alternate translation: "first person in Asia to believe in Jesus" (See: Metaphor)

> **ULT**
>
> **5** and the church in their house. Greet Epaenetus my beloved, who is the firstfruits of Asia to Christ.
>
> **UST**
>
> **5** Also, send my greetings to the church that meets in their home. Send my greetings to Epaenetus whom I love. He is the first person to believe in the Messiah {Jesus} from the province of Asia {Minor}.

Translation Words - ULT

- church
- house
- beloved
- the firstfruits
- of Asia
- Christ

Translation Words - UST

- church
- that meets in their home
- whom I love
- the first person
- the Messiah {Jesus
- from the province of Asia...Minor

Romans 16:6

Mary (ULT)
Mary (UST)

Mary is a woman's name. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

• worked

Translation Words - UST

• has labored

ULT

6 Greet Mary, who worked much for you.

UST

6 Send my greetings to Mary, who has labored on behalf of you in many ways.

Romans 16:7

Andronicus (ULT)
Andronicus (UST)

Andronicus is a man's name. (See: How to Translate Names)

Junias (ULT)
Junia (UST)

This could refer to: (1) Junia, a woman's name. (2) Junias, a man's name, although this is less likely. (See: How to Translate Names)

who are prominent among the apostles (ULT)
They are distinguished apostles {of the Messiah Jesus (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "whom the apostles know very well" (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

7 Greet Andronicus and Junias, my kinsmen and my fellow prisoners who are prominent among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

UST

7 Send my greetings to Andronicus and Junia, who are my close relatives. I was imprisoned with them as well. They are distinguished apostles {of the Messiah Jesus}. They were also united to the Messiah prior to me.

Translation Words - ULT

- kinsmen
- apostles
- in Christ
- Christ

Translation Words - UST

- who are…close relatives
- distinguished apostles…of the Messiah Jesus
- united to the Messiah
- united to the Messiah

Romans 16:8

Ampliatus (ULT)
to Ampliatus (UST)

Ampliatus is a man's name. (See: How to Translate Names)

my beloved in the Lord (ULT)
whom I love, {and} who is united to the Lord (UST)

"my dear friend and fellow believer in the Lord"

Translation Words - ULT

- beloved
- in the Lord
- the Lord

Translation Words - UST

- whom I love
- and} who is united to the Lord
- and} who is united to the Lord

Romans 16:9

Urbanus...Stachys (ULT)
Urbanus...Stachys (UST)

These are the names of men. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- fellow worker
- in Christ
- Christ
- beloved

Translation Words - UST

- He works together with
- those of...who are authorized to represent the Messiah
- those of...who are authorized to represent the Messiah
- whom I love

ULT

9 Greet Urbanus, our fellow worker in Christ, and Stachys, my beloved.

UST

9 Send my greetings to Urbanus. He works together with those of us who are authorized to represent the Messiah. Also, send my greetings to Stachys, whom I love.

Romans 16:10

Apelles...of Aristobulus (ULT)
Apelles...who live in the household of Aristobulus (UST)

These are the names of men. (See: How to Translate Names)

the approved in Christ (ULT)
who God approved to represent the Messiah {Jesus (UST)

The word **approved** refers to someone who has been tested and proved to be genuine. Alternate translation: "whom Christ has approved"

Translation Words - ULT

- in Christ
- Christ

Translation Words - UST

- to represent the Messiah {Jesus
- to represent the Messiah...Jesus

Romans 16:11

Herodion...of Narcissus (ULT)
Herodion...of Narcissus (UST)

These are the names of men. (See: How to Translate Names)

who are in the Lord (ULT)
united to the Lord {Jesus (UST)

This refers to those who trust in Jesus. Alternate translation: "who are believers" or "who belong to the Lord" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- kinsman
- in the Lord
- the Lord

Translation Words - UST

- close relative
- united to...the Lord {Jesus
- the Lord {Jesus

ULT

11 Greet Herodion, my kinsman. Greet those from the household of Narcissus, who are in the Lord.

UST

11 Send my greetings to my close relative Herodion. Send my greetings to those united to the Lord {Jesus} who live in the household of Narcissus.

Romans 16:12

Tryphaena...Tryphosa...Persis (ULT)
Tryphaena...Tryphosa...to Persis (UST)

These are women's names. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- who work hard
- has worked
- in the Lord
- in the Lord
- the Lord
- the Lord (2)
- beloved

Translation Words - UST

- these ladies labor
- has labored
- as they represent the Lord...Jesus
- as she represents the Lord...Jesus (2)
- as they represent the Lord {Jesus
- as she represents the Lord {Jesus
- whom I love

ULT

12 Greet Tryphaena and Tryphosa, who work hard in the Lord. Greet Persis the beloved, who has worked much in the Lord.

UST

12 Send my greetings to Tryphaena and Tryphosa, these ladies labor as they represent the Lord {Jesus}. Send my greetings to Persis, whom I love. She has labored in many ways as she represents the Lord {Jesus}.

Romans 16:13

Rufus (ULT)
Rufus, who (UST)

Rufus is a man's name. (See: How to Translate Names)

chosen in the Lord (ULT)
the Lord {Jesus} chose to represent him (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "whom
the Lord has chosen" (See: Active or Passive)

his mother and mine (ULT)
**send greetings} to his mother. I also consider her to be like a mother to me
(UST)**

Paul speaks of the mother of Rufus as if she were his own **mother**. Alternate translation: "his mother, whom I also
think of as my mother" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

13 Greet Rufus, chosen in the Lord, and
his mother and mine.

UST

13 Send my greetings to Rufus, who the
Lord {Jesus} chose to represent him.
Also {send greetings} to his mother. I
also consider her to be like a mother to
me.

Translation Words - ULT

- chosen
- in the Lord
- the Lord

Translation Words - UST

- the Lord...Jesus} chose to represent him
- the Lord...Jesus} chose to represent him
- the Lord...Jesus} chose to represent him

Romans 16:14

Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas (ULT)
Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas (UST)

These are names of men. (See: How to Translate Names)

brothers (ULT)
our fellow believers in the Messiah who... meet} together with them (UST)

Here, **brothers** refers to fellow Christians, including both men and women.

Translation Words - ULT

- brothers

Translation Words - UST

- our fellow believers in the Messiah who...meet} together with them

> **ULT**
>
> **14** Greet Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, and the brothers who {are} with them.
>
> **UST**
>
> **14** Send my greetings to Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, and our fellow believers in the Messiah who {meet} together with them.

Romans 16:15

Philologus...Nereus...Olympas (ULT)
to Philologus...Nereus...Olympas (UST)

These are names of men. (See: How to Translate Names)

Julia (ULT)
Julia (UST)

Julia is the name of a woman. She was probably the wife of Philologus. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- sister
- saints

Translation Words - UST

- sister
- God's people

ULT

15 Greet Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints who {are} with them.

UST

15 Send my greetings to Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister, Olympas, and to all God's people who meet together with them.

Romans 16:16

a holy kiss (ULT)
affectionately...in a way that is appropriate
for those who belong to God (UST)

an expression of affection for fellow believers

All the churches of Christ greet you (ULT)
All of the churches that are united to {Jesus}
the Messiah send you greetings (UST)

Here Paul speaks in a general manner concerning the **churches** of Christ. Alternate translation: "The believers in all the churches in this area send their greetings to you" (See: Hyperbole)

Translation Words - ULT

- holy
- a...kiss
- churches
- of Christ

Translation Words - UST

- affectionately...in a way that is appropriate for those who belong to God
- affectionately...in a way that is appropriate for those who belong to God
- the churches
- of...that are united to...Jesus} the Messiah

ULT

16 Greet one another with a holy kiss. All the churches of Christ greet you.

UST

16 When you meet together {for worship}, affectionately greet each {of your fellow believers in the Jesus the Messiah} in a way that is appropriate for those who belong to God. All of the churches that are united to {Jesus} the Messiah send you greetings!

Romans 16:17

Connecting Statement:

Paul gives one last warning to the believers about unity and living for God.

brothers (ULT)
My fellow believers in the Messiah (UST)

Here, **brothers** refers to fellow Christians, including both men and women.

to take note of (ULT)
to watch out (UST)

"to watch out for"

divisions and obstacles...who are causing (ULT)
to divide and confuse you {with their false teachings...for those who try (UST)

This refers to those who argue and cause others to stop trusting in Jesus. Alternate translation: "who are causing believers to argue with one another and to stop having faith in God" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

contrary to the teaching that you have learned (ULT)
so that you will reject what I taught you {to do (UST)

"and teaching things that do not agree with the truth you have already learned"

turn away from them (ULT)
Stay away from them (UST)

Here, **turn away** is a metaphor for "refuse to listen." Alternate translation: "do not listen to them" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- I urge
- brothers
- obstacles
- teaching
- turn away

Translation Words - UST

- My fellow believers in the Messiah
- I...exhort
- confuse you...with their false teachings
- what I taught you...to do
- Stay away

ULT

17 Now I urge you, brothers, to take note of those who are causing divisions and obstacles, contrary to the teaching that you have learned, and turn away from them.

UST

17 My fellow believers in the Messiah, I now exhort you to watch out for those who try to divide and confuse you {with their false teachings}, so that you will reject what I taught you {to do}. Stay away from them!

Romans 16:18

Romans 16:18

but {their} own stomach (ULT)
Instead, they are enslaved to what they crave to eat (UST)

The words "they serve" are understood from the previous phrase. Alternate translation: "but they serve their own stomach" (See: Ellipsis)

but {their} own stomach (ULT)
Instead, they are enslaved to what they crave to eat (UST)

Here, **stomach** is a metonym that refers to physical desires. Alternate translation: "but they only care about their physical desires" (See: Metonymy)

> **ULT**
>
> **18** For ones such as these do not serve our Lord Christ, but {their} own stomach, and through {their} smooth and flattering speech they deceive the hearts of the innocent.
>
> **UST**
>
> **18** Indeed, people like this are not serving our Lord {Jesus} the Messiah! Instead, they are enslaved to what they crave to eat. These deceivers speak so kindly and talk so convincingly that they trick those who innocently desire God {to believe what is false}.

but {their} own stomach (ULT)
Instead, they are enslaved to what they crave to eat (UST)

Serving there **stomach** represents satisfying their desires. Alternate translation: "but they only want to satisfy their own selfish desires" (See: Metaphor)

and through {their} smooth and flattering speech (ULT)

The words **smooth** and **flattering** mean basically the same thing. Paul is emphasizing how these people are deceiving believers. Alternate translation: "and by saying things that seem to be good and true" (See: Doublet)

they deceive the hearts of the innocent (ULT)
that they trick those who innocently desire God {to believe what is false (UST)

Here, **hearts** is a metonym for a person's mind or inner being. Alternate translation: "they deceive the innocent believers" (See: Metonymy)

of the innocent (ULT)
those who innocently desire God (UST)

This refers to those who are simple, inexperienced, and naive. Alternate translation: "of those who innocently trust them" or "of those who do not know these teachers are fooling them"

Translation Words - ULT

- do...serve
- our...Lord...Christ
- Lord
- Christ
- they deceive

• hearts
• of...innocent

Translation Words - UST

• are...serving
• our...Lord...Jesus} the Messiah
• Lord
• Jesus} the Messiah
• that they trick...to believe what is false
• those who innocently desire God
• those who innocently desire God

Romans 16:19

For your obedience reaches to everyone (ULT) Indeed, {believers in the Messiah} everywhere have heard about how you obey {God (UST)

Here Paul speaks of the Roman believers' **obedience** as if it were a person who could go to people. Alternate translation: "For everyone has heard how you obey Jesus" (See: Personification)

innocent…to…the…evil (ULT) remain untainted…everywhere…what is good…by what is bad (UST)

"not involved in doing evil things"

Translation Words - ULT

- obedience
- I rejoice
- wise
- good
- innocent
- evil

Translation Words - UST

- believers in the Messiah…have heard about how you obey…God
- I am overjoyed
- are able to wisely discern
- what is good
- remain untainted
- by what is bad

ULT

19 For your obedience reaches to everyone. I rejoice, therefore, over you, but I want you to be wise as to the good, but innocent as to the evil.

UST

19 Indeed, {believers in the Messiah} everywhere have heard about how you obey {God}. Since this is true, I am overjoyed because of you! Certainly, I desire that you are able to wisely discern what is good, and remain untainted by what is bad.

Romans 16:20

Now the God of peace will soon crush Satan under your feet (ULT)
It is certain that God, who gives {his people} peace, will quickly {make you victorious as you struggle to do what is good, as if} you were trampling Satan {himself} under your feet (UST)

The phrase **crush … under your feet** refers to complete victory over an enemy. Here Paul speaks of the victory over **Satan** as if the Roman believers were trampling an enemy under their **feet**. Alternate translation: "Soon God will give you peace and complete victory over Satan" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

20 Now the God of peace will soon crush Satan under your feet. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

UST

20 It is certain that God, who gives {his people} peace, will quickly {make you victorious as you struggle to do what is good, as if} you were trampling Satan {himself} under your feet! May our Lord Jesus the Messiah {continue to} show you how kind he is!

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- of peace
- Satan
- grace
- of…Lord
- Jesus
- Christ

Translation Words - UST

- God, who gives…his people} peace
- God, who gives…his people} peace
- Satan…himself
- Lord
- Jesus
- the Messiah
- May…continue to} show…how kind he is

Romans 16:21

Connecting Statement:

Paul gives greetings from the believers who are with him.

Lucius...Jason...Sosipater (ULT)
Lucius...Jason...Sosipater (UST)

These are names of men. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- Timothy
- fellow worker
- kinsmen

Translation Words - UST

- Timothy
- who works alongside
- close relatives...send their greetings

Romans 16:22

I, Tertius, who wrote this epistle (ULT)
I, Tertius, who am writing this letter (UST)

Tertius is the man who wrote down what Paul spoke. (See: How to Translate Names)

greet you…in the Lord (ULT)
send you my greetings…as a spokesperson for Lord {Jesus (UST)

"greet you as a fellow believer"

Translation Words - ULT

- epistle
- in the Lord
- the Lord

Translation Words - UST

- this letter
- as a spokesperson for Lord…Jesus
- as a spokesperson for Lord {Jesus

Romans 16:23

Gaius...Erastus...Quartus (ULT)
Gaius...Erastus...Quartus (UST)

These are names of men. (See: How to Translate Names)

the host (ULT)
who hosts me (UST)

This refers to Gaius, the person in whose house Paul and his fellow believers gathered for worship.

the...treasurer (ULT)
who hosts me...who administrates the finances (UST)

This is a person who takes care of the money for a group.

Translation Words - ULT

- for...church
- treasurer
- brother

Translation Words - UST

- church {at Corinth
- who administrates the finances
- our} fellow believer in the Messiah

ULT

23 Gaius, the host for me and for the whole church, greets you. Erastus, the treasurer of the city, greets you, and Quartus the brother.

UST

23 Gaius, who hosts me as well as the whole church {at Corinth}, sends you his greetings. Erastus, who administrates the finances for the city {of Corinth}, and Quartus, {our} fellow believer in the Messiah, send you their greetings.

Romans 16:24

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

24[1] [The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.]

UST

24[1] [May our Lord Jesus the Messiah show all of you how kind he is. Amen!]

Romans 16:25

Connecting Statement:

Paul closes with a prayer of blessing.

Now (ULT)

Here the word **Now** marks the closing section of the letter. If you have a way of doing this in your language, you can use it here.

to establish you (ULT)
I pray that} God powerfully strengthens...you (UST)

Paul speaks here of having strong faith as if a person were being set firmly in place. Alternate translation: "to make your faith strong" (See: Metaphor)

according to my gospel and the preaching of Jesus Christ

"by the good news that I have preached about Jesus Christ"

according to the revelation of the mystery, having been kept secret for long ages (ULT)
God has now revealed this mysterious {plan} about Jesus the Messiah, although he had remained silent about this {plan} in ancient times (UST)

Paul says that God has revealed previously hidden truths to the believers. He speaks of these truths as if they were a **secret**. Alternate translation: "because God has revealed to us believers what had been kept secret for a long time" (See: Metaphor)

according to the revelation of the mystery, having been kept secret for long ages (ULT)
God has now revealed this mysterious {plan} about Jesus the Messiah, although he had remained silent about this {plan} in ancient times (UST)

You can translate this in an active form. Alternate translation: "because God has revealed to us believers the secret that he was keeping for a long time" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- to establish
- gospel
- preaching
- of Jesus
- Christ
- the revelation

> **ULT**
>
> **25** Now to the one who is able to establish you according to my gospel and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, having been kept secret for long ages,
>
> **UST**
>
> **25** {I pray that} God powerfully strengthens you {as you trust} in the good news I proclaim and what I preach about Jesus the Messiah. God has now revealed this mysterious {plan} about Jesus the Messiah, although he had remained silent about this {plan} in ancient times.

• of the mystery
• for long ages
• for long ages

Translation Words - UST

• I pray that} God powerfully strengthens
• as you trust} in the good news I proclaim
• what I preach
• about Jesus
• the Messiah
• God has now revealed
• this mysterious {plan} about Jesus the Messiah
• in ancient
• times

Romans 16:26

but now having been revealed through the prophetic writings, according to the command of the eternal God, to the obedience of faith, having been made known to all the nations (ULT)

The verbs **revealed** and **made known** mean basically the same thing. Paul uses both of them to emphasize his point. Alternate translation: "but now the mystery has been made known to all the nations through the prophetic writings so people can believe" (See: Doublet)

but now having been revealed through the prophetic writings, according to the command of the eternal God, to the obedience of faith, having been made known to all the nations (ULT)

You can combine the verbs **revealed** and **made known** in an active form. Alternate translation: "but now the eternal God has made it known to all the nations through the prophetic writings so that people would believe" (See: Active or Passive)

to the obedience of faith (ULT)
they would become obedient to God by trusting {in Jesus the Messiah (UST)

Here, **obedience** and **faith** are abstract nouns. You can use the verbs "obey" and "trust" in your translation. Alternate translation: "so that all nations will believe and obey" (See: Abstract Nouns)

to the obedience of faith (ULT)
they would become obedient to God by trusting {in Jesus the Messiah (UST)

You may need to make explicit who will obey and trust. Alternate translation: "so that all nations will obey God because they trust in him" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- having been revealed
- prophetic
- writings
- the command
- eternal
- of...God
- the obedience
- of faith
- having been made known
- nations

ULT

26 but now having been revealed through the prophetic writings, according to the command of the eternal God, to the obedience of faith, having been made known to all the nations,

UST

26 Indeed, now God shows that his prophets wrote about this mysterious plan {in the holy scriptures}. The eternal God discloses what he decreed to all the nations that they would become obedient to God by trusting {in Jesus the Messiah}.

Translation Words - UST

- God shows
- that his prophets wrote about this mysterious plan...in the holy scriptures
- they would become obedient to God
- by trusting {in Jesus the Messiah
- that his prophets wrote about this mysterious plan...in the holy scriptures
- eternal
- God
- discloses
- what he decreed...that
- nations

Romans 16:27

to the only wise God, through Jesus Christ, to whom {be} the glory to eternity. Amen (ULT) May {all the nations} glorify God forever, he who alone is wise, because of what Jesus the Messiah has done for us. May it be so (UST)

Here, **through Jesus Christ** refers to what Jesus did. To give **glory** means to praise God. Alternate translation: "Because of what Jesus Christ has done for us, we will praise forever the one who alone is God and who alone is wise. Amen!" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- to the...God
- wise
- Jesus
- Christ
- be...glory
- eternity
- Amen

Translation Words - UST

- all the nations} glorify
- May...God
- forever
- he...because of what Jesus the Messiah has done for us
- he...because of what Jesus the Messiah has done for us
- who...is wise
- May it be so

ULT

27 to the only wise God, through Jesus Christ, to whom {be} the glory to eternity. Amen.
16:24 [1]

UST

27 May {all the nations} glorify God forever, he who alone is wise, because of what Jesus the Messiah has done for us. May it be so!
16:24 [1]

unfoldingWord® Translation Academy

Version 28

Abstract Nouns

Description

Abstract nouns are nouns that refer to attitudes, qualities, events, or situations. These are things that cannot be seen or touched in a physical sense, such as happiness, weight, unity, friendship, health, and reason. This is a translation issue because some languages may express a certain idea with an abstract noun, while others would need a different way to express it.

> This page answers the question: *What are abstract nouns and how do I deal with them in my translation?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]

Remember that nouns are words that refer to a person, place, thing, or idea. Abstract nouns are the nouns that refer to ideas. These can be attitudes, qualities, events, situations, or even relationships between those ideas. These are things that cannot be seen or touched in a physical sense, such as joy, peace, creation, goodness, contentment, justice, truth, freedom, vengeance, slowness, length, weight, and many, many more.

Some languages, such as Biblical Greek and English, use abstract nouns a lot. They provide a way of giving names to actions or qualities. With names, people who speak these languages can talk about the concepts as though they were things. For example, in languages that use abstract nouns, people can say, "I believe in the forgiveness of sin."
But some languages do not use abstract nouns very much. In these languages, speakers may not have the two abstract nouns "forgiveness" and "sin," but they would express the same meaning in other ways. For example, they would express, "I believe that God is willing to forgive people after they have sinned," by using verb phrases instead of nouns for those ideas.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

The Bible that you translate from may use abstract nouns to express certain ideas. Your language might not use abstract nouns for some of those ideas. Instead, it might use phrases to express those ideas. Those phrases will use other kinds of words such as adjectives, verbs, or adverbs to express the meaning of the abstract noun. For example, "What is its **weight**?" could be expressed as "How much does it **weigh**?" or "How **heavy** is it?"

Examples From the Bible

> From **childhood** you have known the sacred writings … (2 Timothy 3:15a ULT)

The abstract noun "childhood" refers to when someone was a child.

> But **godliness** with **contentment** is great **gain**. (1 Timothy 6:6 ULT)

The abstract nouns "godliness" and "contentment" refer to being godly and content. The abstract noun "gain" refers to something that benefits or helps someone.

> Today **salvation** has come to this house, because he too is a son of Abraham. (Luke 19:9 ULT)

The abstract noun "salvation" here refers to being saved.

> The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider **slowness** to be (2 Peter 3:9a ULT)

The abstract noun "slowness" refers to the lack of speed with which something is done.

> He will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the **purposes** of the heart. (1 Corinthians 4:5b ULT)

The abstract noun "purposes" refers to the things that people want to do and the reasons they want to do them.

Translation Strategies

If an abstract noun would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

(1) Reword the sentence with a phrase that expresses the meaning of the abstract noun. Instead of a noun, the new phrase will use a verb, an adverb, or an adjective to express the idea of the abstract noun.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Reword the sentence with a phrase that expresses the meaning of the abstract noun. Instead of a noun, the new phrase will use a verb, an adverb, or an adjective to express the idea of the abstract noun. Alternative translations are indented below the Scripture example.

> ... from **childhood** you have known the sacred writings ... (2 Timothy 3:15a ULT)
>
>> Ever since **you were a child** you have known the sacred writings.
>
> But **godliness** with **contentment** is great **gain**. (1 Timothy 6:6 ULT)
>
>> But **being godly** and **content** is very **beneficial**. But we **benefit** greatly when we **are godly** and **content**. But we **benefit** greatly when we **honor and obey God** and when we are **happy with what we have**.
>
> Today **salvation** has come to this house, because he too is a son of Abraham. (Luke 19:9 ULT)
>
>> Today the people in this house **have been saved** ... Today God **has saved** the people in this house ...
>
> The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider **slowness** to be. (2 Peter 3:9a ULT)
>
>> The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider **moving slowly** to be.
>
> He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the **purposes** of the heart. (1 Corinthians 4:5b ULT)
>
>> He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal **the things that people want to do and the reasons that they want to do them**.

Active or Passive

Some languages use both active and passive sentences. In active sentences, the subject does the action. In passive sentences, the subject is the one that receives the action. Here are some examples with their subjects bolded:

> • Active: **My father** built the house in 2010.
> • Passive: **The house** was built in 2010.

Translators whose languages do not use passive sentences will need to know how they can translate passive sentences that they find in the Bible. Other translators will need to decide when to use a passive sentence and when to use the active form.

This page answers the question: *What do active and passive mean, and how do I translate passive sentences?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-verbs]]

Description

Some languages have both active and passive forms of sentences.

> • In the active form, the subject does the action and is always mentioned.
> • In the passive form, the action is done to the subject, and the one who does the action is not always mentioned.

In the examples of active and passive sentences below, we have bolded the subject.

> • active: **My father** built the house in 2010.
> • passive: **The house** was built by my father in 2010.
> • passive: **The house** was built in 2010. (This does not tell who did the action.)

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

All languages use active forms. Some languages use passive forms, and some do not. Some languages use passive forms only for certain purposes, and the passive form is not used for the same purposes in all of the languages that use it.

Purposes for the Passive

> • The speaker is talking about the person or thing the action was done to, not about the person who did the action.
> • The speaker does not want to tell who did the action.
> • The speaker does not know who did the action.

Translation Principles Regarding the Passive

> • Translators whose language does not use passive forms will need to find another way to express the idea.
> • Translators whose language has passive forms will need to understand why the passive is used in a particular sentence in the Bible and decide whether or not to use a passive form for that purpose in his translation of the sentence.

Examples From the Bible

> Then their shooters shot at your soldiers from off the wall, and some of the king's servants **were killed**, and your servant Uriah the Hittite **was killed** too. (2 Samuel 11:24 ULT)

This means that the enemy's shooters shot and killed some of the king's servants, including Uriah. The point is what happened to the king's servants and Uriah, not who shot them. The purpose of the passive form here is to keep the focus on the king's servants and Uriah.

> When the men of the city arose early in the morning, and see, the altar of Baal **was torn down**. (Judges 6:28a ULT)

The men of the town saw what had happened to the altar of Baal, but they did not know who broke it down. The purpose of the passive form here is to communicate this event from the perspective of the men of the town.

> It would be better for him if a millstone **were put** around his neck and he **were thrown** into the sea. (Luke 17:2a ULT)

This describes a situation in which a person ends up in the sea with a millstone around his neck. The purpose of the passive form here is to keep the focus on what happens to this person. Who does these things to the person is not important.

Translation Strategies

If your language would use a passive form for the same purpose as in the passage that you are translating, then use a passive form. If you decide that it is better to translate without a passive form, here are some strategies that you might consider.

(1) Use the same verb in an active sentence and tell who or what did the action. If you do this, try to keep the focus on the person receiving the action.
(2) Use the same verb in an active sentence, and do not tell who or what did the action. Instead, use a generic expression like "they" or "people" or "someone."
(3) Use a different verb.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the same verb in an active sentence and tell who did the action. If you do this, try to keep the focus on the person receiving the action.

> A loaf of bread **was given** him every day from the street of the bakers. (Jeremiah 37:21b ULT)

> > **The king's servants gave** Jeremiah a loaf of bread every day from the street of the bakers.

(2) Use the same verb in an active sentence, and do not tell who did the action. Instead, use a generic expression like "they" or "people" or "someone."

> It would be better for him if a millstone **were put** around his neck and he **were thrown** into the sea. (Luke 17:2a ULT)

> > It would be better for him if **they were to put** a millstone around his neck and **throw** him into the sea.
> > It would be better for him if **someone were to put** a heavy stone around his neck and **throw** him into the sea.

(3) Use a different verb in an active sentence.

> A loaf of bread **was given** him every day from the street of the bakers. (Jeremiah 37:21 ULT)

> > He **received** a loaf of bread every day from the street of the bakers.

Next we recommend you learn about:

Abstract Nouns
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-order]]

(**Go back to:** Romans 1 General Notes; 1:1; 1:4; 1:8; 1:12; 1:13; 1:17; 1:18; 1:19; 1:20; 1:21; 1:29; 2:12; 2:13; 2:15; 2:24; 2:26; 3:2; 3:4; 3:7; 3:8; 3:19; 3:20; 3:21; 3:27; 3:28; 4:2; 4:3; 4:4; 4:5; 4:7; 4:9; 4:10; 4:11; 4:20; 4:22; 4:24; 4:25; Notes; 5:1; 5:5; 5:9; 5:10; 5:13; 5:19; 6:4; 6:6; 6:7; 6:9; 6:17; 6:18; 6:22; 7:2; 7:3; 7:4; 7:6; 8:4; 8:14; 8:17; 8:18; 8:19; 8:20; 8:21; 8:24; 8:28; 8:29; 8:36; 9:3; 9:9; 9:17; 9:25; 9:27; 9:33; 10:9; 10:11; 10:13; 10:20; 11:9; 11:15; 11:17; 11:19; 11:22; 11:23; 11:24; 11:26; 11:28; 12:2; 12:3; 12:5; 12:6; 12:9; 12:19; 12:21; 13:1; 13:2; 14:4; 14:5; 14:11; 14:18; 14:23; 15:3; 15:4; 15:8; 15:9; 15:15; 15:21; 15:22; 15:24; 15:31; 16:7; 16:13; 16:25; 16:26)

Aside

Description

An aside is a figure of speech in which someone who is speaking to a person or group pauses to speak confidentially to himself or someone else about those to whom he had been speaking. The speaker does this to indicate in a strong way his thoughts or feelings about that person or group.

> This page answers the question: *What is the figure of speech called an "aside"?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Many languages do not use asides, and readers could be confused by them. They may wonder why the speaker suddenly starts talking to himself or someone else about the people he is speaking with.

Examples From the Bible

> All the men of your covenant are sending you away as far as the border.
> The men of your peace are deceiving you and are prevailing against you.
> They of your bread will set a trap under you.
> **There is no understanding in him.** (Obadiah 1:7 ULT)

In the first three lines, Yahweh is telling the people of Edom what will happen to them because they did not help the people of Judah. In the fourth line, Yahweh says something about Edom to himself.

> And I purified them from everything foreign. And I caused the service watches to stand: for the priests and for the Levites, a man in his work; and for the offering of pieces of wood at the appointed times; and for the firstfruits. **Remember me, my God, for good.** (Nehemiah 13:30-31 ULT)

Nehemiah is speaking to the readers of his account and describing some of the many things he did to restore true worship in Judah after the people returned from exile. But he suddenly turns aside and addresses God, asking God to bless him for what he, Nehemiah, has done for those people.

Translation Strategies

(1) If an aside would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. But if this way of speaking would be confusing, let the speaker continue speaking to the people who are listening to him, but make clear that he is now expressing his thoughts and feelings about them.

(2) If a person speaks a prayer to God as an aside, you can put the prayer in quotation marks to indicate that.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1)

> All the men of your covenant are sending you away as far as the border.
> The men of your peace are deceiving you and are prevailing against you.
> They of your bread will set a trap under you.
> **There is no understanding in him.** (Obadiah 1:7 ULT)

All the men of your covenant are sending you away as far as the border.
The men of your peace are deceiving you and are prevailing against you.
They of your bread will set a trap under you.
You do not understand any of this.

(2)

> And I purified them from everything foreign. And I caused the service watches to stand: for the priests and for the Levites, a man in his work; 31 and for the offering of pieces of wood at the appointed times; and for the firstfruits. **Remember me, my God, for good.** (Nehemiah 13:30-31 ULT)

And I cleansed them from everything foreign, and I made assignments for the priests and for the Levites, a man to his own work. And the wood offering at the stated time, and the firstfruits. **"Remember me, my God, for good."**

Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Assumed knowledge is whatever a speaker assumes his audience knows before he speaks and gives them some kind of information. The speaker does not give the audience this information because he believes that they already know it.

> This page answers the question: *How can I be sure that my translation communicates the assumed knowledge and implicit information along with the explicit information of the original message?*

When the speaker does give the audience information, he can do so in two ways. The speaker gives explicit information in what he states directly. Implicit Information is what the speaker does not state directly because he expects his audience to be able to learn it from other things he says.

Description

When someone speaks or writes, he has something specific that he wants people to know or do or think about. He normally states this directly. This is explicit information.

The speaker assumes that his audience already knows certain things that they will need to think about in order to understand this information. Normally he does not tell people these things, because they already know them. This is called assumed knowledge.

The speaker does not always directly state everything that he expects his audience to learn from what he says. Implicit information is information that he expects people to learn from what he says even though he does not state it directly.

Often, the audience understands this implicit information by combining what they already know (assumed knowledge) with the explicit information that the speaker tells them directly.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

All three kinds of information are part of the speaker's message. If one of these kinds of information is missing, then the audience will not understand the message. Because the target translation is in a language that is very different from the biblical languages and is made for an audience that lives in a very different time and place than the people in the Bible, many times the assumed knowledge or the implicit information is missing from the message. In other words, modern readers do not know everything that the original speakers and hearers in the Bible knew. When these things are important for understanding the message, it is helpful if you include this information in the text or in a footnote.

Examples From the Bible

> Then a scribe came to him and said, "Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go." Jesus said to him, "Foxes **have holes**, and the birds of the sky **have nests**, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head." (Matthew 8:19-20 ULT)

Jesus did not say what foxes and birds use holes and nests for, because he assumed that the scribe would have known that foxes sleep in holes in the ground and birds sleep in their nests. This is **assumed knowledge**.

Jesus did not directly say here "I am the Son of Man" but, if the scribe did not already know it, then that fact would be **implicit information** that he could learn because Jesus referred to himself that way. Also, Jesus did not state explicitly that he travelled a lot and did not have a house that he slept in every night. That is **implicit information** that the scribe could learn when Jesus said that he had nowhere to lay his head.

> Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! If the mighty deeds had been done in **Tyre and Sidon** which were done in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But

> I say to you, it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the **day of judgment** than for you. (Matthew 11:21-22 ULT)

Jesus assumed that the people he was speaking to knew that Tyre and Sidon were very wicked, and that the day of judgment is a time when God will judge every person. Jesus also knew that the people he was talking to believed that they were good and did not need to repent. Jesus did not need to tell them these things. This is all **assumed knowledge**.

An important piece of **implicit information** here is that the people he was speaking to would be judged more severely than the people of Tyre and Sidon would be judged **because** they did not repent.

> Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For **they do not wash their hands when they eat bread**. (Matthew 15:2 ULT)

One of the traditions of the elders was a ceremony in which people would wash their hands in order to be ritually clean before eating. People thought that in order to be righteous, they had to follow all the traditions of the elders. This was **assumed knowledge** that the Pharisees who were speaking to Jesus expected him to know. By saying this, they were accusing his disciples of not following the traditions, and thus not being righteous. This is **implicit information** that they wanted him to understand from what they said.

Translation Strategies

If readers have enough assumed knowledge to be able to understand the message, along with any important implicit information that goes with the explicit information, then it is good to leave that knowledge unstated and leave the implicit information implicit. If the readers do not understand the message because one of these is missing for them, then follow these strategies:

(1) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not have certain assumed knowledge, then provide that knowledge as explicit information.

(2) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not know certain implicit information, then state that information clearly, but try to do it in a way that does not imply that the information was new to the original audience.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not have certain assumed knowledge, then provide that knowledge as explicit information.

> Jesus said to him, "Foxes **have holes**, and the birds of the sky **have nests**, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head." (Matthew 8:20 ULT)

The assumed knowledge was that the foxes slept in their holes and birds slept in their nests.

> > Jesus said to him, "Foxes **have holes to live in**, and the birds of the sky **have nests to live in**, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head and sleep."

> It will be more tolerable for **Tyre and Sidon** at the day of judgment than for you (Matthew 11:22 ULT)

The assumed knowledge was that the people of Tyre and Sidon were very, very wicked. This can be stated explicitly.
>

> > At the day of judgment, it will be more tolerable for **those cities of Tyre and Sidon, whose people were very wicked**, than it will be for you. or At

> the day of judgment, It will be more tolerable for those **wicked cities,
> Tyre and Sidon,** than for you.

> Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For **they do not wash their hands**
> when they eat bread. (Matthew 15:2 ULT)

The assumed knowledge was that one of the traditions of the elders was a ceremony in which people would wash their hands in order to be ritually clean before eating, which they must do to be righteous. It was not to remove germs from their hands to avoid sickness, as a modern reader might think.

> Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For **they do not
> go through the ceremonial handwashing ritual of righteousness** when
> they eat bread.

(2) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not know certain implicit information, then state that information clearly, but try to do it in a way that does not imply that the information was new to the original audience.

> Then a scribe came to him and said, "Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go." Jesus said to
> him, "Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to
> lay his head." (Matthew 8:19-20 ULT)

The implicit information is that Jesus himself is the Son of Man. Other implicit information is that if the scribe wanted to follow Jesus, then, like Jesus, he would have to live without a house.

> Jesus said to him, "Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests,
> but **I, the Son of Man**, have **no home to rest in. If you want to follow
> me, you will live as I live**."

> It will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you (Matthew 11:22
> ULT)

The implicit information is that God would not only judge the people; he would punish them. This can be made explicit.

> At the day of judgment, God will **punish Tyre and Sidon**, cities whose
> people were very wicked, **less severely than he will punish you**.
> or:
> At the day of judgment, God will **punish you more severely** than Tyre and
> Sidon, cities whose people were very wicked.

Modern readers may not know some of the things that the people in the Bible and the people who first read it knew. This can make it hard for them to understand what a speaker or writer says, and to learn things that the speaker left implicit. Translators may need to state some things explicitly in the translation that the original speaker or writer left unstated or implicit.

> Next we recommend you learn about:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-explicitinfo]]

Background Information

Description

When people tell a story, they normally tell the events in the order that they happened. This sequence of events makes up the storyline. The storyline is full of action verbs that move the story along in time. But sometimes a writer may take a break from the storyline and give some information to help his listeners understand the story better. This type of information is called background information. The background information might be about things that happened before the events he has already told about, or it might explain something in the story, or it might be about something that would happen much later in the story.

> This page answers the question: *What is background information, and how can I show that some information is background information?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-events]]
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-intro]]

Example — The bolded phrases in the story below are all background information.

Peter and John went on a hunting trip because **their village was going to have a feast the next day**. **Peter was the best hunter in the village. He once killed three wild pigs in one day!** They walked for hours through low bushes until they heard a wild pig. The pig ran, but they managed to shoot the pig and kill it. Then they tied up its legs with some rope **they had brought with them** and carried it home on a pole. When they brought it to the village, Peter's cousin saw the pig and realized that it was his own pig. Peter had mistakenly killed his cousin's pig.

Background information often tells about something that had happened earlier or something that would happen much later. Examples of these are: "their village was going to have a feast the next day," "He once killed three wild pigs in one day," and "that they had brought with them."

Often background information uses "be" verbs like "was" and "were," rather than action verbs. Examples of these are "their village was going to have a feast the next day," and "Peter **was** the best hunter in the village."

Background information can also be marked with words that tell the reader that this information is not part of the event line of the story. In this story, some of these words are "because," "once," and "had."

A writer may use background information:

- to help their listeners be interested in the story
- to help their listeners understand something in the story
- to help the listeners understand why something is important in the story
- to tell the setting of a story
  > * Setting includes:
  > * where the story takes place
  > * when the story takes place
  > * who is present when the story begins
  > * what is happening when the story begins

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Languages have different ways of marking background information and storyline information.
- You (the translator) need to know the order of the events in the Bible, which information is background information, and which is storyline information.
- You will need to translate the story in a way that marks the background information in a way that your own readers will understand the order of events, which information is background information, and which is storyline information.

Examples From the Bible

> Hagar gave birth to Abram's son, and Abram named his son, whom Hagar bore, Ishmael. Abram **was 86 years old** when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram. (Genesis 16:15-16 ULT)

The first sentence tells about two events. Hagar gave birth and Abraham named his son. The second sentence is background information about how old Abram was when those things happened.

> And Jesus himself **was beginning about 30 years old**. He **was the son** (as it was assumed) of Joseph, of Heli, (Luke 3:23 ULT)

The verses before this tell about when Jesus was baptized. This sentence introduces background information about Jesus' age and ancestors. The story resumes in chapter 4 where it tells about Jesus going to the wilderness.

> Then **it happened on a Sabbath** that he **was going through the grain fields**, and his disciples **were picking and eating the heads of grain**, **rubbing them in their hands**. But some of the Pharisees said … (Luke 6:1-2a ULT)

These verses give the setting of the story. The events took place in a grain field on the Sabbath day. Jesus, his disciples, and some Pharisees were there, and Jesus' disciples were picking heads of grain and eating them. The main action in the story starts with the phrase, "But some of the Pharisees said …."

Translation Strategies

To keep translations clear and natural you will need to study how people tell stories in your language. Observe how your language marks background information. You may need to write down some stories in order to study this. Observe what kinds of verbs your language uses for background information and what kinds of words or other markers signal that something is background information. Do these same things when you translate, so that your translation is clear and natural and people can understand it easily.

(1) Use your language's way of showing that certain information is background information.

(2) Reorder the information so that earlier events are mentioned first. (This is not always possible when the background information is very long.)

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use your language's way of showing that certain information is background information. The examples below explain how this was done in the ULT English translations.

> **And** Jesus himself **was** beginning about 30 years old. He **was** the son (as it was assumed) of Joseph, of Heli. (Luke 3:23 ULT)

As here, English sometimes uses the word "and" to show that there is some kind of change in the story. The verb "was" shows that it is background information.

> Therefore, also exhorting many other things, he preached the good news to the people. But Herod the tetrarch, having been rebuked by him concerning Herodias, the wife of his brother, and **concerning all the evil things that Herod had done**, added even this to them all: He locked John up in prison. (Luke 3:18-20 ULT)

The bolded phrase happened before John rebuked Herod. In English, the helping verb "had" in "had done" shows that Herod did those things before John rebuked him.

(2) Reorder the information so that earlier events are mentioned first.

> Hagar gave birth to Abram's son, and Abram named his son, whom Hagar bore, Ishmael. **Abram was 86 years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram**. (Genesis 16:16 ULT)

>> "**When Abram was 86 years old**, Hagar gave birth to his son, and Abram named his son Ishmael."

> Therefore, also exhorting many other things, he preached the good news to the people. But Herod the tetrarch, having been rebuked by him concerning Herodias, the wife of his brother, and **concerning all the evil things that Herod had done**, added even this to them all: He locked John up in prison. (Luke 3:18-20 ULT)

The translation below reorders John's rebuke and Herod's actions.

>> "Now Herod the tetrarch married his brother's wife, Herodias, and **he did many other evil things**, so John rebuked him. But then Herod did another very evil thing. He had John locked up in prison."

Next we recommend you learn about:

Connecting Words and Phrases
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-newevent]]

(**Go back to:**)

Blessings

Description

Blessings are short sayings that people use to ask God to do something good for another person. In the Bible, the person saying the blessing speaks or writes directly to the person who will receive the blessing. The person who says the blessing does not directly speak to God, but it is understood that God is the one who will do the good thing mentioned. It is also understood that God hears the blessing, whether he is mentioned by name or not.

> This page answers the question: *What are blessings, and how can I translate them?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-intro]]
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-poetry]]

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Each language has its own ways of saying blessings. There are many blessings in the Bible. They need to be translated in the way that people say blessings in your language, so that people recognize them as blessings and understand what one person wants God to do for another.

Examples From the Bible

In the Bible, people often said a blessing when they met someone or when they were leaving someone or sending someone off.

In the book of Ruth, when Boaz meets his workers in the fields, he greets them with a blessing:

> Then behold, Boaz coming from Bethlehem! And he said to the reapers, "Yahweh be with you." And they said to him, "May Yahweh bless you." (Ruth 2:4 ULT)

Similarly, when Rebekah leaves her family, they say farewell with a blessing:

> They blessed Rebekah, and said to her, "Our sister, may you be the mother of thousands of ten thousands, and may your descendants possess the gate of those who hate them." (Genesis 24:60 ULT)

In a similar way, the writers of letters in the New Testament often wrote a blessing at the beginning of their letters as well as at the end. Here are examples from the beginning and end of Paul's second letter to Timothy:

> Grace, mercy, and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord. (2 Tim 1:2 ULT)
> The Lord be with your spirit. Grace be with you. (2 Tim 4:22 ULT)

Translation Strategies

Find out how people say blessings in your language. Collect a list of common blessings, noting the form of the verb, the use of certain words, and the words that are not used in a blessing but would normally be in a sentence. Also find out what differences there might be between blessings that people use when they are speaking to each other and when they are writing to each other.

If translating a blessing literally would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider doing that. If not, here are some options:

Add a verb if that is natural in your language.
Mention God as the subject of a blessing if that is natural in your language.
Translate the blessing in a form that is natural and clear in your language.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Add a verb if that is natural in your language.

> The Lord with your spirit. The grace with you. (2 Tim 4:22, literal from the Greek)

In the Greek of this verse, there is no verb 'be.' However, in blessings in English, it is natural to use a verb. The idea that the 'grace' from God will be or remain with the person is implied in Greek.

The Lord **be** with your spirit. Grace **be** with you. (2 Tim 4:22 ULT)

(2) Mention God as the subject of a blessing if that is natural in your language.

If people expect a blessing to refer to God in your language, you might have to provide 'God' as the subject or as the source of the blessing. In Greek and Hebrew, usually God is not explicitly mentioned in the blessing, but it is implied that God is the one acting to show his kindness to the person being addressed.

> The Lord be with your spirit. Grace be with you. (2 Tim 4:22 ULT)

The Lord be with your spirit. **May God give** grace to you.

> They blessed Rebekah, and said to her, "Our sister, may you be the mother of thousands of ten thousands, and may your descendants possess the gate of those who hate them." (Genesis 24:60 ULT)

They blessed Rebekah, and said to her, "Our sister, may **God grant that** you be the mother of thousands of ten thousands, and may **God empower** your descendants **to** possess the gate of those who hate them."

(3) Translate the blessing in a form that is natural and clear in your language.

Here are some ideas for ways that people might say a blessing in their language.

> The Lord be with your spirit. Grace be with you. (2 Tim 4:22 ULT)

May the Lord be with your spirit. May God cause his grace to be with you.

May you have God's presence with you. May you experience grace from God.

> "Our sister, may you be the mother of thousands of ten thousands, and may your descendants possess the gate of those who hate them." (Genesis 24:60 ULT)

"Our sister, we pray to God that you may be the mother of thousands of ten thousands, and appeal to him that your descendants may possess the gate of those who hate them."

"Our sister, by God's power you will be the mother of thousands of ten thousands, and your descendants will possess the gate of those who hate them."

(**Go back to:**)

Collective Nouns

Description

A collective noun is a singular noun that refers to a group of

something. Examples: a **family, clan,** or **tribe** is a group of people who are related to each other; a **flock** is a group of birds or sheep; a **fleet** is a group of ships; and an **army** is a group of soldiers.

Many collective nouns are used exclusively as a singular replacement for a group as in the examples above. Frequently in the Bible the name of an ancestor is used, through a process of metonymy, as a collective noun referencing the group of his descendants. In the Bible, sometimes the singular noun will take a singular verb form, other times it will take a plural verb form. This may depend on how the author is thinking about the group, or whether the action is being done as a group or as individuals.

Reason This is a Translation Issue

There are several issues that require care when translating collective nouns. Further care is needed because the language you are translating into may not use collective nouns in the same way as the language you are translating from. Issues include:

The source language may have a collective noun for a group that the target language does not and vice-versa. You may have to translate a collective noun with a plural noun in your language, or you may need to translate a plural noun with a collective noun in your language.
Subject-verb agreement. Different languages or dialects may have different rules about using singular or plural verbs with collective nouns.
Examples (from Wikipedia):

- a singular noun with a singular verb: The team *is* in the dressing room.
- a singular noun with a plural verb which is correct in British, but not American, English: The team *are* fighting among themselves. The team *have* finished the project.

Pronoun agreement. Similar to the previous, care needs to be taken to use the correct pronoun plurality and possibly gender or noun class to agree with the number/gender/class of the noun used. See the biblical examples below.
Clarity of referent. Especially if there is a mismatch in your translation between the verb and noun or pronoun concerning any of the factors above, readers may be confused about who or what is being referenced.

Examples from the Bible

> And Joab and all the **army** which was with him arrived (2 Samuel 3:23a ULT)

The word in bold is written in singular form in both Hebrew and English, but it refers to a group of warriors that fight together.

> and though the **flock** is cut off from the fold and there are no cattle in the stalls. (Habakkuk 3:17b ULT)

The word in bold is singular and refers to a group of sheep.

> And he went out again beside the sea, and all the **crowd** was coming to him, and he was teaching **them**. (Mark 2:13 ULT)

Note in this example that the noun is singular but the pronoun is plural. This may or may not be allowed or natural in your language.

> Do not let **your heart** be troubled. **You** believe in God; believe also in me. (John 14:1 ULT)

In this verse, the words translated "your" and "you" are plural, referring to many people. The word "heart" is singular in form, but it refers to all of their hearts as a group.

> And he shall take the **hair** of the head of his separation. And he shall put **it** on the fire that is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings. (Num 6:18b ULT)

The word **hair** is singular, but it refers to many hairs, not just one.

> And Pharaoh said, "Who is Yahweh that I should listen to his voice to let **Israel** go? I do not know Yahweh; and moreover, I will not let **Israel** go." (Exodus 5:2 ULT)

Here, "Israel" is singular, but means "the Israelites" by metonymy.

Translation Strategies

If your language has a collective (singular) noun that refers to the same group as referenced by the collective noun in the source text, then translate the word using that term. If not, here are some strategies to consider:

(1) Translate the collective noun with a plural noun.
(2) Add a plural word to the collective noun so that you can use a plural verb and pronouns.
(3) Use a phrase to describe the group that the collective noun references. A useful strategy here can be to use a general collective noun that refers to a group of people or things.
(4) If your language uses a collective noun for something that is a plural noun in the source language, you can translate the plural noun as a collective noun and, if necessary, change the form of the verb and any pronouns so that they agree with the singular noun.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate the collective noun with a plural noun.

> And Pharaoh said, "Who is Yahweh that I should listen to his voice to let **Israel** go? I do not know Yahweh; and moreover, I will not let **Israel** go." (Exodus 5:2 ULT)

And Pharaoh said, "Who is Yahweh that I should listen to his voice to let **the Israelites** go? I do not know Yahweh; and moreover, I will not let **the Israelites** go."

> And he shall take the **hair** of the head of his separation. And he shall put **it** on the fire that is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings. (Num 6:18b ULT)

And he shall take the **hairs** of the head of his separation. And he shall put **them** on the fire that is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.

(2) Add a plural word to the collective noun so that you can use a plural verb and pronouns.

> And Joab and all the **army** which was with him arrived (2 Samuel 3:23a ULT)

And Joab and all the **army men who were** with him arrived

> And he went out again beside the sea, and all the **crowd** was coming to him, and he was teaching **them**. (Mark 2:13 ULT)

And he went out again beside the sea, and all the **people of the crowd were** coming to him, and he was teaching **them**.

(3) Use a phrase to describe the group that the collective noun references. A useful strategy here can be to use a general collective noun that refers to a group of people or things.

> and though the **flock** is cut off from the fold and there are no cattle in the stalls. (Habakkuk 3:17b ULT)

and though the **group of sheep** is cut off from the fold and there are no cattle in the stalls.

> And Pharaoh said, "Who is Yahweh that I should listen to his voice to let **Israel** go? I do not know Yahweh; and moreover, I will not let **Israel** go." (Exodus 5:2 ULT)

And Pharaoh said, "Who is Yahweh that I should listen to his voice to let **the people of Israel** go? I do not know Yahweh; and moreover, I will not let **the people of Israel** go."

(4) If your language uses a collective noun for something that is a plural noun in the source language, you can translate the plural noun as a collective noun and, if necessary, change the form of the verb and any pronouns so that they agree with the singular noun.

> Now this John had his clothing from the **hairs** of a camel and a leather belt around his waist (Matthew 3:4a ULT)

Now this John had his clothing from the **hair** of a camel and a leather belt around his waist

> You shall not make for yourself a carved figure nor any likeness that {is} in **the heavens** above, or that {is} in the earth beneath, or that {is} in **the waters** under the earth. (Deuteronomy 5:8 ULT)

You shall not make for yourself a carved figure nor any likeness that is in **heaven** above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in **the water** under the earth.

Connect — Contrary to Fact Conditions

Conditional Relationships

Conditional connectors connect two clauses to indicate that one of them will happen when the other one happens. In English, the most common way to connect conditional clauses is with the words, "if … then." Often, however, the word "then" is not stated.

Contrary-to-Fact Conditions

Description

A Contrary-to-Fact Condition is a condition that sounds hypothetical, but the speaker is already certain that it is NOT true.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Usually there are no special words that indicate a Contrary-to-Fact Condition. The writer assumes that the reader knows that it is NOT a true condition. For this reason it often requires knowledge of implied information to know that it is not true. If this kind of condition is difficult for translators to communicate, they may want to consider using the same strategies that they used for Rhetorical Questions or Implied Information.

Examples From OBS and the Bible

> But **if Baal is God**, worship him! (Story 19 Frame 6 OBS)

> Elijah came near to all the people and said, "How long will you keep changing your mind? If Yahweh is God, follow him. But **if Baal is God**, then follow him." Yet the people did not answer him a word. (1 Kings 18:21 ULT)

Baal is not God. Elijah is not suggesting that Baal might be God, and he does not want the people to follow Baal. But Elijah used a conditional statement to show them that what they were doing was wrong. In the example above, we see two conditions that have the same construction. The first one, "If Yahweh is God," is a Factual Condition because Elijah is certain that it is true. The second one, "if Baal is God," is a Contrary-to-Fact Condition because Elijah is certain that it is not true. You will need to consider if people would say both of these in the same way in your language or if they would say them in different ways.

> But his wife replied to him, "**If Yahweh had desired to kill us**, he would not have taken from our hand the whole burnt offering and the offering. He would not have shown us all these things, and at this time would he have not allowed us to hear about this." (Judges 13:23 ULT)

Manoah's wife thinks that the second part of her conditional statement is not true, therefore the first part is also not true. God received their burnt offering; therefore, He does not want to kill them.
>

> "**If only we had died** by Yahweh's hand in the land of Egypt, sitting by a pot of meat and eating bread to the full." (Exodus 16b:3 ULT)

Of course the people speaking here did not die in Egypt, and so this is a Contrary-to-Fact condition that is used to express a wish.

> "Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! **If the mighty deeds had been done** in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, **they would have repented** long ago in sackcloth and ashes." (Matthew 11:21 ULT)

The English reader knows that these last two examples are Contrary-to-Fact conditions because of the past-tense verbs used in the first part (they are not things that might happen). The last example also has a second part that uses "would have." These words also signal something that did not happen.

Translation Strategies

If Contrary-to-Fact conditions are clear in your language, then use them as they are.

(1) If the condition leads the reader to think that the speaker believes something that is false, then restate the condition as something that others believe.

(2) If the condition leads the reader to think that the speaker is suggesting that the first part is true, then restate it as a statement that it is not true.

(3) If the condition is expressing something that did not happen but the speaker wanted it to happen, restate it as a wish.

(4) If the condition is expressing something that did not happen, restate it as a negative statement.

(5) Often Factual and Contrary-to-Fact conditions are used to make reasoned arguments for a change in behavior. If translators are struggling to know the best way to translate them, it could be helpful to discuss how this is done in their language community. If someone is trying to convince people to change their behavior, how do they do that? It may be possible to adapt similar strategies when translating these conditions.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the condition leads the reader to think that the speaker believes something that is false, then restate the condition as something that others believe.

> But **if Baal is God**, worship him! (Story 19 Frame 6 OBS)

> > If you believe that Baal is God, then worship him!

(2) If the condition leads the reader to think that the speaker is suggesting that the first part is true, then restate it as a statement that it is not true.

> > If Baal is not God, then you should not worship him!

But his wife replied to him, "**If Yahweh had desired to kill us**, he would not have taken from our hand the whole burnt offering and the offering. He would not have shown us all these things, and at this time would he have not allowed us to hear about this." (Judges 13:23 ULT)

> > "**Yahweh does not want to kill us**, or he would not have received the burnt offering and the offering we gave him."

(3) If the condition is expressing something that did not happen but the speaker wanted it to happen, restate it as a wish.

> "**If only we had died** by Yahweh's hand in the land of Egypt, sitting by a pot of meat and eating bread to the full." (Exodus 16b:3 ULT)

> > "**I wish we had died** by Yahweh's hand in the land of Egypt…"

(4) If the condition is expressing something that did not happen, restate it as a negative statement.

> "Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! **If the mighty deeds had been done** in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, **they would have repented** long ago in sackcloth and ashes." (Matthew 11:21 ULT)

> > "Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! The mighty deeds which were done in you **were not done** in Tyre and Sidon. But **if they had been done there, those people would have repented** long ago in sackcloth and ashes."

(5) Often Factual and Contrary-to-Fact Conditions are used to make reasoned arguments for a change in behavior. If translators are struggling to know the best way to translate them, it could be helpful to discuss how this is done in their language community. If someone is trying to convince people to change their behavior, how do they do that? It may be possible to adapt similar strategies when translating these conditions.

> But **if Baal is God**, worship him! (Story 19 Frame 6 OBS)

> > Is Baal the one who is truly God? Should you worship him?

> "Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! **If the mighty deeds had been done** in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, **they would have repented** long ago in sackcloth and ashes." (Matthew 11:21 ULT)

> > "Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! You think that you are better than Tyre and Sidon, but you are not! **They would have repented** long ago in sackcloth and ashes at seeing the mighty deeds that you have seen! **You should be like them**!"

(**Go back to:**)

Connect — Contrast Relationship

Logical Relationships

Some connectors establish logical relationships between two phrases, clauses, sentences, or chunks of text.

> This page answers the question: *How can I translate a contrast relationship?*

Contrast Relationship

Description

A contrast relationship is a logical relationship in which one event or item is in contrast or opposition to another.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

In Scripture, many events did not happen as the people involved intended or expected them to happen. Sometimes people acted in ways that were not expected, whether good or bad. Often it was God at work, changing the events. These events were often pivotal. It is important that translators understand and communicate these contrasts. In English, contrast relationships are often indicated by the words "but," "although," "even though," "though," "yet," or "however."

Examples From OBS and the Bible

> You tried to do evil when you sold me as a slave, **but** God used the evil for good! (Story 8 Frame 12 OBS)

Joseph's brothers' evil plan to sell Joseph is contrasted with God's good plan to save many people. The word "but" marks the contrast.

> For who is greater, the one who reclines at the table or the one who serves? Is it not the one who reclines at the table? **Yet** I am among you as one who serves. (Luke 22:27 ULT)

Jesus contrasts the proud way that human leaders behave with the humble way that he behaves. The contrast is marked by the word "yet."

> The hill country will also be yours. **Though** it is a forest, you will clear it and it will become yours to its farthest borders, for you will drive out the Canaanites, even **though** they have chariots of iron, and even **though** they are strong. (Joshua 17:18 ULT)

It was unexpected that the Israelites, who had been slaves in Egypt, would be able to conquer and lay claim to the promised land.

Translation Strategies

If your language uses contrast relationships in the same way as in the text, then use them as they are.

(1) If the contrast relationship between the clauses is not clear, then use a connecting word or phrase that is more specific or more clear.

(2) If it is more clear in your language to mark the other clause of the contrast relationship, then use a connecting word on the other clause.

(3) If your language shows a contrast relationship in a different way, then use that way.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the contrast relationship between the clauses is not clear, then use a connecting word or phrase that is more specific or more clear.

> For who is greater, the one who reclines at table or the one who serves? Is it not the one who reclines at table? **Yet** I am among you as one who serves. (Luke 22:27 ULT)

>> For who is greater, the one who reclines at table or the one who serves? Is it not the one who reclines at table? **Unlike that person**, I am among you as one who serves.

(2) If it is more clear in your language to mark the other clause of the contrast relationship, then use a connecting word on the other clause.

> The hill country will also be yours. **Though** it is a forest, you will clear it and it will become yours to its farthest borders, for you will drive out the Canaanites, even **though** they have chariots of iron, and even **though** they are strong. (Joshua 17:18 ULT)

>> The hill country will also be yours. It is a forest, **but** you will clear it and it will become yours to its farthest borders. They have chariots of iron, and they are strong, **but** you will drive out the Canaanites.

(3) If your language shows a contrast relationship in a different way, then use that way.

> [David] found favor in the sight of God, and he asked if he might find a dwelling place for the house of Jacob. **However**, Solomon built the house for him. **But** the Most High does not live in houses made with hands. (Acts 7:46-48a ULT)

>> [David] found favor in the sight of God, and he asked if he might find a dwelling place for the house of Jacob. **But** it was, Solomon, **not David**, who built the house for God. **Even though Solomon built him a house**, the Most High does not live in houses made with hands.

Connect — Factual Conditions

Conditional Relationships

Conditional connectors connect two clauses to indicate that one of them will happen when the other one happens. In English, the most common way to connect conditional clauses is with the words, "if ... then." Often, however, the word "then" is not stated.

Factual Conditions

Description

A Factual Condition is a condition that sounds hypothetical but is already certain or true in the speaker's mind. In English, a sentence containing a Factual Condition can use the words "even though," "since," or "this being the case" to indicate that it is a factual condition and not a hypothetical condition.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages do not state something as a condition if it is certain or true. Translators from these languages may misunderstand the original languages and think that the condition is uncertain. This would lead to mistakes in their translations. Even if the translators understand that the condition is certain or true, the readers may misunderstand it. In this case, it would be best to translate it as a statement of fact rather than as a conditional statement.

Examples From OBS and the Bible

> "**If** Yahweh is God, worship him!" (Story 19 Frame 6 OBS)

> Elijah came near to all the people and said, "How long will you keep changing your mind? **If Yahweh is God**, follow him. But if Baal is God, then follow him." Yet the people did not answer him a word. (1 Kings 18:21 ULT)

This sentence has the same construction as a hypothetical condition. The condition is "if Yahweh is God." If that is true, then the Israelites should worship Yahweh. But the prophet Elijah does not question whether or not Yahweh is God. In fact, he is so certain that Yahweh is God that later in the passage he pours water all over his sacrifice. He is confident that God is real and that he will burn even an offering that is completely wet. Over and over again, the prophets taught that Yahweh is God, so the people should worship him. The people did not worship Yahweh, however, even though He is God. By putting the statement or instruction into the form of a Factual Condition, Elijah is trying to get the Israelites to understand more clearly what they should do.

> "A son honors his father, and a servant honors his master. **If** I, then, am a father, where is my honor? **If** I am a master, where is the reverence for me?" says Yahweh of hosts to you priests, who despise my name. (Malachi 1:6 ULT)

Yahweh has said that he is a father and a master to Israel, so even though this sounds like a hypothetical condition because it begins with "if," it is not hypothetical. This verse begins with the proverb that a son honors his father. Everyone knows that is right. But the Israelites are not honoring Yahweh. The other proverb in the verse says that a servant honors his master. Everyone knows that is right. But the Israelites are not honoring Yahweh, so it seems that he is not their master. But Yahweh is the master. Yahweh uses the form of a hypothetical condition to demonstrate that the Israelites are wrong. The second part of the condition that should occur naturally is not happening, even though the conditional statement is true.

Translation Strategies

If using the form of a hypothetical condition is confusing or would make the reader think that the speaker doubts what he is saying in the first part of the sentence, then use a statement instead. Words such as "since" or "you know that …" or "it is true that …" can be helpful to make the meaning clear.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

> "**If** Yahweh is God, worship him!" (Story 19 Frame 6 OBS)

>> "**It is true that** Yahweh is God, so worship him!"

> "A son honors his father, and a servant honors his master. **If** I, then, am a father, where is my honor? **If** I am a master, where is the reverence for me?" says Yahweh of hosts to you priests, who despise my name. (Malachi 1:6 ULT)

>> "A son honors his father, and a servant honors his master. **Since** I, then, am a father, where is my honor? **Since** I am a master, where is the reverence for me?"

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:17; 3:30; 5:10)

Connect — Goal (Purpose) Relationship

Logical Relationships

Some connectors establish logical relationships between two phrases, clauses, sentences, or chunks of text.

> This page answers the question: *How can I translate a goal (purpose) relationship?*

Goal (or Purpose) Relationship

Description

A Goal Relationship is a logical relationship in which the second event is the purpose or goal of the first event. In order for something to be a goal relationship, someone must do the first event with the intention that it will cause the second event.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

In Scripture, the goal or purpose may be stated either first or second. But in some languages, the goal or purpose must always occur in the same position (either first or second) in order for that logical relationship to be understood. You (the translator) need to understand the relationship between the two parts and communicate those accurately in your language. This may require changing the order of the two events. It may also require specific words to indicate that one is the goal or purpose of the other. Words commonly used to indicate a goal relationship in English are "in order to," "in order that" or "so that." It is important that the translator recognize the words that signal a goal relationship and translate that relationship in a natural way.

Examples From OBS and the Bible

> She became angry and falsely accused Joseph **so that he was arrested and sent to prison**. (Story 8 Frame 5 OBS)

The goal or purpose of the woman's false accusation was to get Joseph arrested and sent to prison.

> Meanwhile Gideon, his son, was threshing out wheat at the winepress **in order to hide from the presence of Midian**. (Judges 6:11b ULT)

Here the prepositional phrase begins with "in order to."

> Now if I have found favor in your eyes, show me your ways **so that I may know you and continue to find favor in your eyes**. Remember that this nation is your people. (Exodus 33:13 ULT)

Moses wants God to show him God's ways for the goal or purpose of Moses knowing God and continuing to find favor with God.

> Even be sure to pull some out from the bundles for her and leave it **for her to glean**, and do not rebuke her! (Ruth 2:16 ULT)

The goal or purpose of Boaz instructing the men to pull out the grain from their bundles and leave it was for Ruth to gather (glean) it.

> The shepherds said to each other, "Let us indeed go over as far as Bethlehem, **and let us see this thing that has happened**, which the Lord has made known to us." (Luke 2:15 ULT)

The purpose of going to Bethlehem was to see the thing that had happened. Here the purpose is not marked and might be misunderstood.

> "… if you want **to enter into life**, keep the commandments." (Matthew 19:17b ULT)

The goal of keeping the commandments is to enter into life.

> Do not turn from it to the right or to the left **so that you may be wise** in everything in which you walk. (Joshua 1:7c ULT)

The purpose of not turning away from the instructions that Moses gave to the Israelites was so that they would be wise.

> But when the vine growers saw the son, they said among themselves, 'This is the heir. Come, let us kill him **and take over his inheritance**.' So they took him, threw him out of the vineyard and killed him. (Matt 21:38-39 ULT)

The purpose of the vine growers killing the heir was so they could take his inheritance. They state both events as a plan, joining them only with "and." Then the word "so" marks the reporting of the first event, but the second event (the goal or purpose) is not stated.

Translation Strategies

If your language uses Goal or Purpose relationships in the same way as in the text, then use them as they are.

(1) If the construction of the Goal statement is unclear, change it to one that is more clear.

(2) If the order of the statements makes the Goal statement unclear or confusing for the reader, then change the order.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the construction of the goal statement is unclear, change it to one that is more clear.

> "Even be sure to pull some out from the bundles for her and leave it **for her to glean**, and do not rebuke her!" (Ruth 2:16 ULT)
>
>> "Even be sure to pull some out from the bundles for her and leave it **so that she can glean it**, and do not rebuke her!"

> The shepherds said to each other, "Let us indeed go over as far as Bethlehem, **and let us see this thing that has happened**, which the Lord has made known to us." (Luke 2:15 ULT)
>
>> The shepherds said to each other, "Let us indeed go over as far as Bethlehem **so that we can see this thing that has happened**, which the Lord has made known to us."

(2) If the order of the statements makes the goal statement unclear or confusing for the reader, then change the order.

> "… if you want **to enter into life**, keep the commandments." (Matthew 19:17bULT)
>
>> "… keep the commandments if you want **to enter into life**." or: "… keep the commandments **so that you can enter into life**."

> But when the vine growers saw the son, they said among themselves, 'This is the heir. Come, let us kill him **and take over his inheritance**.' So they took him, threw him out of the vineyard and killed him. (Matt 21:38-39 ULT)

(1) and (2)

> But when the vine growers saw the son, they said among themselves, 'This is the heir. Come, let us kill him **and take over his inheritance**.' So they took him, threw him out of the vineyard and killed him. (Matt 21:38-39 ULT)

> > But when the vine growers saw the son, they said among themselves, 'This is the heir. Come, let us kill him **so that we can take over his inheritance**.' So they took him, threw him out of the vineyard and killed him **so that they could take over his inheritance**.

Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship

Logical Relationships

Some connectors establish logical relationships between two phrases, clauses, sentences, of chunks of text.

> This page answers the question: *How can I translate the reason-result relationship?*

Reason-and-Result Relationships

Description

A reason-and-result relationship is a logical relationship in which one event is the **reason** or cause for another event. The second event, then, is the **result** of the first event.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

A reason-and-result relationship can look forward — "I did Y because I wanted X to happen." But usually it is looking backward — "X happened, and so I did Y." Also, it is possible to state the reason either before or after the result. Many languages have a preferred order for the reason and the result, and it will be confusing for the reader if they are in the opposite order. Common words used to indicate a reason-and-result relationship in English are "because," "so," "therefore," and "for." Some of these words can also be used to indicate a goal relationship, so translators need to be aware of the difference between a goal relationship and a reason-and-result relationship. It is necessary for translators to understand how the two events are connected, and then communicate them clearly in their language.

If the reason and result are stated in different verses, it is still possible to put them in a different order. If you change the order of the verses, then put the verse numbers together at the beginning of the group of verses that were rearranged like this: 1-2. This is called a Verse Bridge.

Examples From OBS and the Bible

> The Jews were amazed, **because** Saul had tried to kill believers, and now he believed in Jesus! (Story 46 Frame 6 OBS)

The **reason** is the change in Saul — that he had tried to kill people who believed in Jesus, and now he himself believed in Jesus. The **result** is that the Jews were amazed. "Because" connects the two ideas and indicates that what follows it is a reason.

> Behold, a great storm arose on the sea, **so that** the boat was covered with the waves. (Matthew 8:24a ULT)

The **reason** is the great storm, and the **result** is that the boat was covered with the waves. The two events are connected by "so that." Notice that the term "so that" often indicates a goal relationship, but here the relationship is reason-and-result. This is because the sea cannot think and therefore does not have a goal.

> God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, **because** in it he rested from all his work which he had done in his creation. (Genesis 2:3 ULT)

The **result** is that God blessed and sanctified the seventh day. The **reason** is because he rested on the seventh day from his work.

> "Blessed are the poor, **for** yours is the kingdom of God." (Luke 6:20b ULT)

The **result** is that the poor are blessed. The **reason** is that the kingdom of God is theirs.

> But he raised up in their place their sons that Joshua circumcised, being uncircumcised,
> **because** they had not been circumcised on the way. (Joshua 5:7 ULT)

The **result** is that Joshua circumcised the boys and men who had been born in the wilderness. The **reason** was that they had not been circumcised while they were journeying.

Translation Strategies

If your language uses reason-and-result relationships in the same way as in the text, then use them as they are.

(1) If the order of the clauses is confusing for the reader, then change the order.

(2) If the relationship between the clauses is not clear, then use a more clear connecting word.

(3) If it is more clear to put a connecting word in the clause that does not have one, then do so.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

> God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, **because** in it he rested from all his work which
> he had done in his creation. (Genesis 2:3 ULT)

(1) God rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had done in his creation. **That is why** he blessed the seventh day and sanctified it.

> Blessed are the poor, **for** yours is the kingdom of God. (Luke 6:20 ULT)

(1) The kingdom of God belongs to you who are poor. **Therefore**, the poor are blessed.

(2) Blessed are the poor, **because** yours is the kingdom of God.

(3) **The reason that** the poor are blessed **is because** yours is the kingdom of God.

> Behold, a great storm arose on the sea, **so that** the boat was covered with the waves.
> (Matthew 8:24a ULT)

(1) Behold, the boat was covered with the waves **because** a great storm arose on the sea.

(2) Behold, a great storm arose on the sea, **with the result that** the boat was covered with the waves.

(3) Behold, **because** a great storm arose on the sea, the boat was covered with the waves.

> **Since** he was not able to find out anything for certain because of the noise, he ordered that he
> be brought into the fortress. (Acts 21:34b ULT)

(1) The captain ordered that Paul be brought into the fortress, **because** he could not tell anything because of all the noise.

(2) **Because** the captain could not tell anything because of all the noise, he ordered that Paul be brought into the fortress.

(3) The captain could not tell anything because of all the noise, **so** he ordered that Paul be brought into the fortress.

Connecting Words and Phrases

Description

This page answers the question: *How do connecting words work to join parts of the text in different ways?*

As humans, we write our thoughts in phrases and sentences. We usually want to communicate a series of thoughts that are connected to each other in different ways. **Connecting words and phrases** show how these thoughts are related to each other. For example, we can show how the following thoughts are related by using the Connecting Words in bold type:

- It was raining, **so** I opened my umbrella.
- It was raining, **but** I did not have an umbrella. **So** I got very wet.

Connecting words or phrases can connect phrases or clauses within a sentence. They can connect sentences to each other. They can also connect entire chunks to one another in order to show how the chunk before relates to the chunk after the connecting word. Very often, the connecting words that connect entire chunks to one another are either conjunctions or adverbs.

> It was raining, but I did not have an umbrella, so I got very wet.
>
> **Now** I must change my clothes. Then I will drink a cup of hot tea and warm myself by the fire.

In the above example, the word **now** connects the two short chunks of text, showing the relationship between them. The speaker must change his clothes, drink hot tea, and warm himself because of something that happened earlier (that is, he got wet in the rain).

Sometimes people might not use a connecting word because they expect the context to help the readers understand the relationship between the thoughts. Some languages do not use connecting words as much as other languages do. They might say:

- It was raining. I did not have an umbrella. I got very wet.

You (the translator) will need to use the method that is most natural and clear in the target language. But in general, using connecting words whenever possible helps the reader to understand the ideas in the Bible most clearly.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- You need to understand the relationship between paragraphs, between sentences, and between parts of sentences in the Bible, and how connecting words and phrases can help you to understand the relationship between the thoughts that they are connecting.
- Each language has its own ways of showing how thoughts are related.
- You need to know how to help readers understand the relationship between the thoughts in a way that is natural in your language.

Translation Principles

- You need to translate in a way that readers can understand the same relationship between thoughts that the original readers would have understood.
- Whether or not a connecting word is used is not as important as readers being able to understand the relationship between the ideas.

The Different Types of Connections

Listed below are different types of connections between ideas or events. These different types of connections can be indicated by using different connecting words. When we write or translate something, it is important to use the right connecting word so that these connections are clear for the reader. If you would like additional information, simply click the colored, hyperlinked word to be directed to a page containing definitions and examples for each type of connection.

- Sequential Clause — a time relationship between two events in which one happens and then the other happens.
- Simultaneous Clause — a time relationship between two or more events that occur at the same time.
- Background Clause — a time relationship in which the first clause describes a long event that is happening at the time when the beginning of the second event happens, which is described in the second clause.
- Exceptional Relationship — one clause describes a group of people or items, and the other clause excludes one or more items or people from the group.
- Hypothetical Condition — the second event will only take place if the first one takes place. Sometimes what takes place is dependent on the actions of other people.
- Factual Condition — a connection that sounds hypothetical but is already certain or true, so that the condition is guaranteed to happen.
- Contrary-to-Fact Condition — a connection that sounds hypothetical but is already certain that it is not true. See also: Hypothetical Statements.
- Goal Relationship — a logical relationship in which the second event is the purpose or goal of the first.
- Reason and Result Relationship — a logical relationship in which one event is the reason for the other event, the result.
- Contrast Relationship — one item is being described as different or in opposition to another.

Examples from the Bible

> I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood. I did not go up to Jerusalem to those who were apostles before me. **Instead**, I went to Arabia and then returned to Damascus. **Then** after three years, I went up to Jerusalem to visit Cephas, and I stayed with him 15 days. (Galatians 1:16b-18 ULT)

The word "instead" introduces something that contrasts with what was said before. The contrast here is between what Paul did not do and what he did do. The word "then" introduces a sequence of events. It introduces something that Paul did after he returned to Damascus.

> **Therefore,** whoever breaks the least one of these commandments **and** teaches others to do so will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. **But** whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. (Matthew 5:19 ULT)

The word "therefore" links this section with the section before it, signaling that the section that came before gave the reason for this section. "Therefore" usually links sections larger than one sentence. The word "and" links only two actions within the same sentence, that of breaking commandments and teaching others. In this verse the word "but" contrasts what one group of people will be called in God's kingdom with what another group of people will be called.

> We place nothing as a stumbling block in front of anyone, **so that** our ministry might not be discredited. **Instead**, we commend ourselves in everything as God's servants. (2 Corinthians 6:3-4 ULT)

Here the words "so that" connect what follows as the reason for what came before; the reason that Paul does not place stumbling blocks is that he does not want his ministry brought into disrepute. "Instead" contrasts what Paul does (prove by his actions that he is God's servant) with what he said he does not do (place stumbling blocks).

General Translation Strategies

See each type of Connecting Word above for specific strategies

If the way the relationship between thoughts is shown in the ULT would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, then consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

(1) Use a connecting word (even if the ULT does not use one).

(2) Do not use a connecting word if it would be strange to use one and people would understand the right relationship between the thoughts without it.

(3) Use a different connecting word.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use a connecting word (even if the ULT does not use one).

> Jesus said to them, "Come follow me, and I will make you to become fishers of men." Then immediately they left the nets and followed him. (Mark 1:17-18 ULT)

They followed Jesus because he told them to. Some translators may want to mark this clause with the connecting word "so."

> Jesus said to them, "Come follow me, and I will make you to become fishers of men." **So**, immediately they left the nets and followed him.

(2) Do not use a connecting word if it would be odd to use one, and if people would understand the right relationship between the thoughts without it.

> Therefore, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments **and** teaches others to do so will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. **But** whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. (Matthew 5:19 ULT)

Some languages would prefer not to use connecting words here because the meaning is clear without them and using them would be unnatural. They might translate like this:

> Therefore, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments, teaching others to do so as well, will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. Whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

> I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood. I did not go up to Jerusalem to those who were apostles before me. **Instead**, I went to Arabia and then returned to Damascus. **Then** after three years, I went up to Jerusalem to visit Cephas, and I stayed with him 15 days. (Galatians 1:16b-18 ULT) (Galatians 1:16-18 ULT)

Some languages might not need the words "instead" or "then" here. They might translate like this:

> I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood, nor did I go up to Jerusalem to those who had become apostles before me. I went to Arabia and then returned to Damascus. After three years I went up to Jerusalem to visit Cephas, and I stayed with him 15 days.

(3) Use a different connecting word.

> Therefore, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments **and** teaches others to do so will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. **But** whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. (Matthew 5:19 ULT)

Instead of a word like "therefore," a language might need a phrase to indicate that there was a section before it that gave the reason for the section that follows. Also, the word "but" is used here because of the contrast between the two groups of people. But in some languages, the word "but" would show that what comes after it is surprising because of what came before it. So "and" might be clearer for those languages. They might translate like this:

> **Because of that**, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments and teaches others to do so will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. **And** whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

Direct and Indirect Quotations

Description

There are two kinds of quotations: direct quotations and indirect quotations.

A direct quotation occurs when someone reports what another person said from the viewpoint of that original speaker. People usually expect that this kind of quotation will represent the original speaker's exact words. In the example below, John would

> This page answers the question: *What are direct and indirect quotations?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-pronouns]]*
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-verbs]]*
> *Quotations and Quote Margins*

have said "I" when referring to himself, so the narrator, who is reporting John's words, uses the word "I" in the quotation to refer to John. To show that these are John's exact words, many languages put the words between quotation marks: "".

> • John said, "**I** do not know at what time **I** will arrive."

An indirect quotation occurs when a speaker reports what someone else said, but in this case, the speaker is reporting it from his own point of view instead and not from the original person's point of view. This kind of quotation usually contains changes in pronouns, and it often includes changes in time, in word choices, and in length. In the example below, the narrator refers to John as "he" in the quotation and uses the word "would" to replace the future tense, indicated by "will."

> • John said that **he** did not know at what time **he** would arrive.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

In some languages, reported speech can be expressed by either direct or indirect quotations. In other languages, it is more natural to use one than the other. There may be a certain meaning implied by using one rather than the other. So for each quotation, translators need to decide whether it is best to translate it as a direct quotation or as an indirect quotation.

Examples From the Bible

The verses in the examples below contain both direct and indirect quotations. In the explanation below the verse, we have marked in bold the words that are quoted.

> And he commanded him to tell no one, but, "Go, show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them." (Luke 5:14 ULT)

• Indirect quote: He commanded him **to tell no one**,
• Direct quote: but told him, "**Go, show yourself to the priest ...**"

> And being asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God was coming, he answered them and said, "The kingdom of God is not coming with careful observation. Neither will they say, 'Look, here it is!' or 'There it is!' For indeed, the kingdom of God is among you." (Luke 17:20-21 ULT)

• Indirect quote: Being asked by the Pharisees **when the kingdom of God was coming,**
• Direct quote: he answered them and said, "**The kingdom of God is not coming with careful observation. Neither will they say, 'Look. here it is!' or 'There it is!' For indeed, the kingdom of God is among you.**"
• Direct quotes: Neither will they say, '**Look, here it is!**' or, '**There it is!**'

Translation Strategies

If the kind of quote used in the source text would work well in your language, consider using it. If the kind of quote used in that context is not natural for your language, follow these strategies.

(1) If a direct quote would not work well in your language, change it to an indirect quote.

(2) If an indirect quote would not work well in your language, change it to a direct quote.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If a direct quote would not work well in your language, change it to an indirect quote.

> And he commanded him to tell no one, but, "**Go, show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.**" (Luke 5:14 ULT)
>
>> He commanded him to tell no one, but **to go and show himself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for his cleansing according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them**.

(2) If an indirect quote would not work well in your language, change it to a direct quote.

> And he commanded him **to tell no one,** but, "Go, show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them." (Luke 5:14 ULT)
>
>> He commanded him, "**Tell no one**. But go and show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them."

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_quotations.

> Next we recommend you learn about:
>
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-quotesinquotes]]*

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:6; 3:4; 3:8; 4:9; 6:1; 6:15)

Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding

Description

In some languages, phrases that modify a noun can be used with the noun for two different purposes. They can either (1) distinguish the noun from other similar items, or (2) they can give more information about the noun. That information could be new to the reader, or a reminder about something the reader might already know. Other languages use modifying phrases with a noun only for distinguishing the noun from other similar things. When people who speak these languages hear a modifying phrase along with a noun, they assume that its function is to distinguish one item from another similar item.

> This page answers the question: *When a phrase is used with a noun, what is the difference between phrases that distinguish the noun from others and phrases that simply inform or remind?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]

Some languages use a comma to mark the difference between (1) making a distinction between similar items and (2) giving more information about an item. Without the comma, the sentence below communicates that it is making a distinction:

- Mary gave some of the food to **her sister who was very thankful**.
  - If her sister was usually thankful, the phrase "who was thankful" could distinguish this sister of Mary's from another sister who was not usually thankful.

With the comma, the sentence is giving more information:

- Mary gave some of the food to **her sister, who was very thankful**.
  - This same phrase can be used to give us more information about Mary's sister. It tells us about how Mary's sister responded when Mary gave her the food. In this case it does not distinguish one sister from another sister.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Many source languages of the Bible use phrases that modify a noun both for distinguishing the noun from another similar item and also for giving more information about the noun. You (the translator) must be careful to understand which meaning the author intended in each case.
- Some languages use phrases that modify a noun only for distinguishing the noun from another similar item. When translating a phrase that is used for giving more information, translators who speak these languages will need to separate the phrase from the noun. Otherwise, people who read it or hear it will think that the phrase is meant to distinguish the noun from other similar items.

Examples From the Bible

Examples of words and phrases that are used to distinguish one item from other possible items:

(These usually do not cause any problem in translation.)

> The curtain is to separate **the holy place** from **the most holy place**. (Exodus 26:33b ULT)

The words "holy" and "most holy" distinguish two different places from each other and from any other place.

> A foolish son is a grief to his father, and bitterness to **the woman who bore him**. (Proverbs 17:25 ULT)

The phrase "who bore him" distinguishes which woman the son is bitterness to. He is not bitterness to all women, but to his mother.

Examples of words and phrases that are used to give added information or a reminder about an item:

(These are a translation issue for languages that do not use these.)

> ... for **your righteous judgments** are good. (Psalm 119:39b ULT)

The word "righteous" simply reminds us that God's judgments are righteous. It does not distinguish his righteous judgments from his unrighteous judgments, because all of his judgments are righteous.

> How can Sarah, **who is 90 years old**, bear a son? (Genesis 17:17b ULT)

The phrase "who is 90 years old" is the reason that Abraham did not think that Sarah could bear a son. He was not distinguishing one woman named Sarah from another woman named Sarah who was a different age, and he was not telling anyone something new about her age. He simply did not think that a woman who was that old could bear a child.

> I will wipe away mankind **whom I have created** from the surface of the earth. (Genesis 6:7 ULT)

The phrase "whom I have created" is a reminder of the relationship between God and mankind. It is the reason God had the right to wipe away mankind. There is not another mankind that God did not create.

Translation Strategies

If readers would understand the purpose of a phrase with a noun, then consider keeping the phrase and the noun together. For languages that use words or phrases with a noun only to distinguish one item from another, here are some strategies for translating phrases that are used to inform or remind.

(1) Put the information in another part of the sentence and add words that show its purpose.
(2) Use one of your language's ways for expressing that this is just added information. It may be by adding a small word, or by changing the way the voice sounds. Sometimes changes in the voice can be shown with punctuation marks, such as parentheses or commas.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Put the information in another part of the sentence and add words that show its purpose.

> I hate those who serve **worthless** idols (Psalm 31:6 ULT)

By saying "worthless idols," David was commenting about all idols and giving his reason for hating those who serve them. He was not distinguishing worthless idols from valuable idols.
>

> > **Because idols are worthless**, I hate those who serve them.

> ... for your **righteous** judgments are good. (Psalm 119:39b ULT)

> > ... for your judgments are good **because they are righteous**.

> Can Sarah, **who is 90 years old**, bear a son? (Genesis 17:17b ULT)

The phrase "who is 90 years old" is a reminder of Sarah's age. It tells why Abraham was asking the question. He did not expect that a woman who was that old could bear a child.
>

> Can Sarah bear a son **even when she is 90 years old**?

I will call on Yahweh, **who is worthy to be praised**. (2 Samuel 22:4a ULT) There is only one Yahweh. The phrase "who is worthy to be praised" gives a reason for calling on Yahweh.

> I will call on Yahweh, because **he is worthy to be praised**

(2) Use one of your language's ways for expressing that this is just added information.

> You are my Son, **whom I love**. I am pleased with you. (Luke 3:22 ULT)

> > You are my Son. **I love you** and I am pleased with you.

> > **Receiving my love**, you are my Son. I am pleased with you.

Next we recommend you learn about:

Double Negatives

Double Negatives

A double negative occurs when a clause has two words that each express the meaning of "not." Double negatives mean very different things in different languages. To translate sentences that have double negatives accurately and clearly, you need to know what a double negative means in the Bible and how to express this idea in your language.

> This page answers the question: *What are double negatives?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]

Description

Negative words are words that have in them the meaning "not." Examples in English are "no," "not," "none," "no one," "nothing," "nowhere," "never," "nor," "neither," and "without." Also, some words have prefixes or suffixes that mean "not," such as the bolded parts of these words: "**un**happy," "**im**possible," and "use**less**." Some other kinds of words also have a negative meaning, such as "lack" or "reject," or even "fight" or "evil."

A double negative occurs when a clause has two words that each have a negative meaning.

> We did this **not** because we have **no** authority … (2 Thessalonians 3:9a ULT)
>
> And this was **not** done **without** an oath! (Hebrews 7:20a ULT)
>
> Be sure of this—the wicked person will **not** go **un**punished. (Proverbs 11:21a ULT)

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Double negatives mean very different things in different languages.

- In some languages, such as English, a second negative in a clause cancels the first one, creating a positive sentence. So, "He is not unintelligent" means "He is intelligent."
- In some languages, such as French and Spanish, two negative words in a clause do not cancel each other to become a positive. The Spanish sentence, "No vi a nadie," literally says "I did not see no one." It has both the word 'no' next to the verb and 'nadie,' which means "no one." The two negatives are seen as in agreement with each other, and the sentence means, "I did not see anyone."
- In some languages, a double negative creates a stronger negative statement.
- In some languages, a double negative creates a positive sentence, but it is a weak statement. So, "He is not unintelligent" means, "He is somewhat intelligent."
- In some languages, including the languages of the Bible, a double negative can produce a stronger positive meaning than a simple positive statement. So, "He is not unintelligent" can mean "He is very intelligent." In this case, the double negative is actually the figure of speech called litotes.

Biblical Greek can do all of the above. So to translate sentences with double negatives accurately and clearly in your language, you need to know what each double negative means in the Bible and how to express the same idea in your language.

Examples From the Bible

The Greek of John 15:5 says:

> χωρὶς ἐμοῦ **οὐ** δύνασθε ποιεῖν **οὐδέν**
>
> Without me **not** you can do **nothing**

We cannot reproduce this double negative in the English ULT because in English, a second negative in a clause cancels the first one. In English, and perhaps in your language, we need to choose only one of the negatives and say either:

Without me, you can do **nothing**.

or:

Without me, you **cannot** do anything.

> … in order **not** to be **unfruitful**. (Titus 3:14b ULT)

This means "in order to be fruitful."

> A prophet is **not without** honor (Mark 6:4 ULT)

This means "a prophet is honored."

> I do **not** want you to be **ignorant**. (1 Corinthians 12:1)

This means "I want you to be knowledgeable."

Translation Strategies

If the way that the double negative is used in the Bible is natural and has the same meaning as in your language, consider using it in the same way. Otherwise, you could consider these strategies:

(1) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives so that it is positive.

(2) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives.

(3) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a stronger negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives and add a strengthening word.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives so that it is positive.

> For we do **not** have a high priest who **cannot** feel sympathy for our weaknesses. (Hebrews 4:15a ULT)
>
> > "For we have a high priest who can feel sympathy for our weaknesses."
>
> … in order **not** to be **unfruitful**. (Titus 3:14b ULT)
>
> > "… so that they may be fruitful."

(2) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives.

> χωρὶς ἐμοῦ **οὐ** δύνασθε ποιεῖν **οὐδέν**
>
> Without me **not** you can do **nothing** (John 15:5)

> Without me, you can do **nothing**.
>
> or:
>
> Without me, you **cannot** do anything.

(3) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a stronger negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives and add a strengthening word.

> …ἰῶτα ἓν ἢ μία κεραία **οὐ μὴ** παρέλθῃ ἀπὸ τοῦ νόμου (Matthew 5:18)
>
> …iota one or one serif **not not** may pass away from the law

> > …**not even** one iota or one serif may pass away from the law
> >
> > or:
> >
> > …**certainly no** iota or serif may pass away from the law

> Next we recommend you learn about:
>
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-verbs]]*

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:20; 4:8; 4:20; 11:23; 11:25; 13:1; 13:8; 14:14; 15:18)

Doublet

Description

We are using the word "doublet" to refer to two words or phrases that are used together and either mean the same thing or mean very close to the same thing. Often they are joined with the word "and." Unlike Hendiadys, in which one of the words modifies the other, in a doublet the two words or phrases are equal and are used to emphasize or intensify the one idea that is expressed by the two words or phrases.

> This page answers the question: *What are doublets and how can I translate them?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]*

A very similar issue is the repetition of the same word or phrase for emphasis, usually with no other words between them. Because these figures of speech are so similar and have the same effect, we will treat them here together.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

In some languages people do not use doublets. Or they may use doublets, but only in certain situations, so a doublet might not make sense in their language in some verses. People might think that the verse is describing two ideas or actions, when it is only describing one. In this case, translators may need to find some other way to express the meaning expressed by the doublet.

Examples From the Bible

> He has one people **scattered** and **dispersed** among the peoples (Esther 3:8 ULT)

The bolded words mean the same thing. Together they mean the people were spread out.

> He attacked two men **more righteous** and **better** than himself. (1 Kings 2:32b ULT)

This means that they were "much more righteous" than he was.

> You have decided to prepare **false** and **deceptive** words. (Daniel 2:9b ULT)

This means that they had decided to lie, which is another way of saying that they intended to deceive people.

> ... like of a lamb **without blemish** and **without spot**. (1 Peter 1:19b ULT)

This means that he was like a lamb that did not have any defect—not even one.

> Then they approached {and} woke him up, saying, **"Master! Master!** We are perishing!"** (Luke 8:24 ULT)

The repetition of "Master" means that the disciples called to Jesus urgently and continually.

Translation Strategies

If a doublet would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, consider these strategies.

(1) Translate only one of the words or phrases.

(2) If the doublet is used to intensify the meaning, translate one of the words or phrases and add a word that intensifies it such as "very" or "great" or "many."

(3) If the doublet is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use one of your language's ways of doing that.

Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate only one of the words.

> You have decided to prepare **false** and **deceptive** words. (Daniel 2:9b ULT)
>
> > "You have decided to prepare **false** things to say."

(2) If the doublet is used to intensify the meaning, translate one of the words and add a word that intensifies it such as "very" or "great" or "many."

> He has one people **scattered** and **dispersed** among the peoples (Esther 3:8 ULT)
>
> > "He has one people **very spread out**."

(3) If the doublet is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use one of your language's ways of doing that.

> ... like a lamb **without blemish** and **without spot**. (1 Peter 1:19b ULT)
>
> > • English can emphasize this with "any" and "at all."
> >
> > > "... like a lamb **without any blemish at all**."

> Then they approached {and} woke him up, saying, **"Master! Master!** We are perishing!" (Luke 8:24 ULT)
>
> > Then they approached {and} woke him up, **urgently shouting, "Master!** We are perishing!"

(**Go back to:**)

Ellipsis

Description

An ellipsis[1] occurs when a speaker or writer leaves out one or more words that normally should be in the sentence. The speaker or writer does this because he knows that the hearer or reader will understand the meaning of the sentence and supply the words in his mind when he hears or reads the words that are there. For example:

> So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, **nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous**. (Psalm 1:5 ULT)

There is ellipsis in the second part because "nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous" is not a complete sentence. The speaker assumes that the hearer will understand what it is that sinners will not do in the assembly of the righteous by filling in the action from the previous clause. With the action filled in, the complete sentence would read:

> > So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, nor **will** sinners **stand** in the assembly of the righteous.

[1] English has a punctuation symbol which is also called an ellipsis. It is a series of three dots (...) used to indicate an intentional omission of a word, phrase, sentence or more from text without altering its original meaning. This translationAcademy article is not about the punctuation mark, but about the concept of omission of words that normally should be in the sentence.

<div style="border:1px solid">

This page answers the question: *What is ellipsis ?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]

</div>

Two Types of Ellipsis

A Relative Ellipsis happens when the reader has to supply the omitted word or words from the context. Usually the word is in the previous sentence, as in the example above.
An Absolute Ellipsis happens when the omitted word or words are not in the context, but the phrases are common enough in the language that the reader is expected to supply what is missing from this common usage or from the nature of the situation.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Readers who see incomplete sentences or phrases may not know that there is information missing that the writer expects them to fill in. Or readers may understand that there is information missing, but they may not know what information is missing because they do not know the original biblical language, culture, or situation as the original readers did. In this case, they may fill in the wrong information. Or readers may misunderstand the ellipsis if they do not use ellipsis in the same way in their language.

Examples From the Bible

Relative Ellipsis

> He makes Lebanon skip like a calf **and Sirion like a young ox**. (Psalm 29:6 ULT)

The writer wants his words to be few and to make good poetry. The full sentence with the information filled in would be:

> > He makes Lebanon skip like a calf and **he makes** Sirion **skip** like a young
> > ox.
>
> Watch carefully, therefore, how you walk—**not as unwise but as wise**. (Ephesians 5:15b ULT)

The information that the reader must understand in the second parts of these sentences can be filled in from the first parts:

> > Watch carefully, therefore, how you walk—**walk** not as unwise but **walk** as
> > wise,

Absolute Ellipsis

> Then when he had come near, he asked him, "What do you want me to do for you?" And so he
> said, "Lord, **that I might recover my sight**." (Luke 18:40b-41 ULT)

It seems that the man answered in an incomplete sentence because he wanted to be polite and not directly ask Jesus for healing. He knew that Jesus would understand that the only way he could receive his sight would be for Jesus to heal him. The complete sentence would be:

> > "Lord, **I want you to heal me so** that I might receive my sight."
>
> To Titus, a true son in our common faith. Grace and peace from God the Father and Christ
> Jesus our Savior. (Titus 1:4 ULT)

The writer assumes that the reader will recognize this common form of a blessing or wish, so he does not need to include the full sentence, which would be:

> > To Titus, a true son in our common faith. **May you receive** grace and
> > peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Savior.

Translation Strategies

If ellipsis would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

(1) Add the missing words to the incomplete phrase or sentence.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Add the missing words to the incomplete phrase or sentence.

> So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, nor **sinners in the assembly** of the righteous.
> (Psalm 1:5 ULT)
>
> > So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, and **sinners will not stand
> > in the assembly** of the righteous.
>
> Then when he had come near, he asked him, "What do you want me to do for you?" And so he
> said, "Lord, **that I might recover my sight**." (Luke 18:40b-41 ULT)
>
> > Then when the man was near, Jesus asked him, "What do you want me to
> > do for you?" He said, "Lord, **I want you to heal me** that I might receive my
> > sight."
>
> He makes Lebanon skip like a calf **and Sirion like a young ox**. (Psalm 29:6 ULT)

> He makes Lebanon skip like a calf, and **he makes** Sirion **skip** like a young ox.

Euphemism

Description

A euphemism is a mild or polite way of referring to something that is unpleasant, embarrassing, or socially unacceptable, such as death or activities usually done in private.

> This page answers the question: *What is a euphemism?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

> ... they found Saul and his sons **fallen** on Mount Gilboa. (1 Chronicles 10:8b ULT)

This means that Saul and his sons "were dead." It is a euphemism because the important thing was not that Saul and his sons had fallen but that they were dead. Sometimes people do not like to speak directly about death because it is unpleasant.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Different languages use different euphemisms. If the target language does not use the same euphemism as in the source language, readers may not understand what it means and they may think that the writer means only what the words literally say.

Examples From the Bible

> ... where there was a cave. Saul went inside to **cover his feet**. (1 Samuel 24:3b ULT)

The original hearers would have understood that Saul went into the cave to use it as a toilet, but the writer wanted to avoid offending or distracting them, so **he did not say specifically** what Saul did or what he left in the cave.

> But Mary said to the angel, "How will this be, since I have not **known a man**?" (Luke 1:34 ULT)

In order **to be polite**, Mary uses a euphemism to say that she has never had sexual intercourse with a man.

Translation Strategies

If euphemism would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

(1) Use a euphemism from your own culture.

(2) State the information plainly without a euphemism if it would not be offensive.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use a euphemism from your own culture.

> ... where there was a cave. Saul went inside to **cover his feet**. (1 Samuel 24:3b ULT) — Some languages might use euphemisms like these:
>
> > "... where there was a cave. Saul went into the cave to **dig a hole**"
> >
> > "... where there was a cave. Saul went into the cave to **have some time alone**"
>
> But Mary said to the angel, "How will this be, since I have not **known a man**?" (Luke 1:34 ULT)

> > But Mary said to the angel, "How will this be, since I have not **slept with a man**?"

(2) State the information plainly without a euphemism if it would not be offensive.

> They found Saul and his sons **fallen** on Mount Gilboa. (1 Chronicles 10:8b ULT)

> > "They found Saul and his sons **dead** on Mount Gilboa."

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:24; 1:26; 1:27; 16:2)

Exclamations

Description

Exclamations are words or sentences that show strong feeling such as surprise, joy, fear, or anger. In the ULT and UST, they usually have an exclamation mark (!) at the end. The mark shows that it is an exclamation. The situation and the meaning of what the people said helps us understand what feelings they were expressing. In the example below from Matthew 8, the speakers were terribly afraid. In the example from Matthew 9, the speakers were amazed, because something happened that they had never seen before.

> This page answers the question: *What are ways of translating exclamations?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentencetypes]]*

> Save us, Lord; we are about to die! (Matthew 8:25b ULT)

> When the demon had been driven out, the mute man spoke. The crowds were astonished and said, "This has never been seen before in Israel!" (Matthew 9:33 ULT)

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Languages have different ways of showing that a sentence communicates strong emotion.

Examples From the Bible

Some exclamations have a word that shows feeling. The sentences below have "Oh" and "Ah." The word "oh" here shows the speaker's amazement.

> **Oh**, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and the knowledge of God! (Romans 11:33 ULT)

The word "Alas" below shows that Gideon was very frightened.

> When Gideon saw that he was the angel of Yahweh, Gideon lamented, "**Alas**, O my Lord Yahweh, for because of this I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!" (Judges 6:22 ULT)

> Some exclamations start with a question word such as "how" or "why," even though they are not questions. The sentence below shows that the speaker is amazed at how unsearchable God's judgments are.

> **How** unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways beyond discovering! (Romans 11:33b ULT)

Some exclamations in the Bible do not have a main verb. The exclamation below shows that the speaker is disgusted with the person he is speaking to.

> You worthless person! (Matthew 5:22b ULT)

Translation Strategies

(1) If an exclamation in your language needs a verb, add one. Often a good verb is "is" or "are."

(2) Use an exclamation word from your language that shows the strong feeling.

(3) Translate the exclamation word with a sentence that shows the feeling.

(4) Use a word that emphasizes the part of the sentence that brings about the strong feeling.

(5) If the strong feeling is not clear in the target language, then tell how the person felt.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If an exclamation in your language needs a verb, add one. Often a good verb is "is" or "are."

> You worthless person! (Matthew 5:22b ULT)
>
> > "You **are** such a worthless person!"

> Oh, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and the knowledge of God! (Romans 11:33b ULT)
>
> > "Oh, the riches of the wisdom and the knowledge of God **are** so deep!"

(2) Use an exclamation word from your language that shows the strong feeling. In the first suggested translation below, the word "wow" shows that they were astonished. In the second suggested translation, the expression "Oh no" shows that something terrible or frightening has happened.

> They were extremely astonished, saying, "He has done everything well. He even makes the deaf hear and the mute speak." (Mark 7:37 ULT)
>
> > "They were extremely astonished, saying, '**Wow**! He has done everything well. He even makes the deaf to hear and the mute to speak.'"

> Alas, oh my Lord Yahweh! For because of this I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face! (Judges 6:22b ULT)
>
> > "**Oh no**, Lord Yahweh! I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!"

(3) Translate the exclamation word with a sentence that shows the feeling.

> "**Alas,** O my Lord Yahweh, for because of this I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!" (Judges 6:22 ULT)
>
> > "Lord Yahweh, **what will happen to me**? For I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!"
> > "**Help**, Lord Yahweh! For I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!"

(4) Use a word that emphasizes the part of the sentence that brings about the strong feeling.

> How unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways beyond discovering! (Romans 11:33b ULT)
>
> > "His judgments are **so** unsearchable and his ways are **far** beyond discovering!"

(5) If the strong feeling is not clear in the target language, then tell how the person felt.

> When Gideon saw that he was the angel of Yahweh, Gideon lamented, "**Alas,** O my Lord Yahweh, for because of this I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!" (Judges 6:22 ULT)
>
> > Gideon understood that this was the angel of Yahweh. **He was terrified** and said, "**Alas**, Lord Yahweh! I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!"

Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'

Description

> This page answers the question: *What are the exclusive and inclusive forms of "we"?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-pronouns]]

Some languages have more than one form of "we": an inclusive form that means "I and you" and an exclusive form that means "I and someone else but not you." The exclusive form excludes the person being spoken to. The inclusive form includes the person being spoken to and possibly others. This is also true for "us," "our," "ours," and "ourselves." Some languages have inclusive forms and exclusive forms for each of these. Translators whose language has separate exclusive and inclusive forms for these words will need to understand what the speaker meant so that they can decide which form to use.

See the pictures. The people on the right are the people that the speaker is talking to. The yellow highlight shows who the inclusive "we" and the exclusive "we" refer to.

we/us (inclusive)
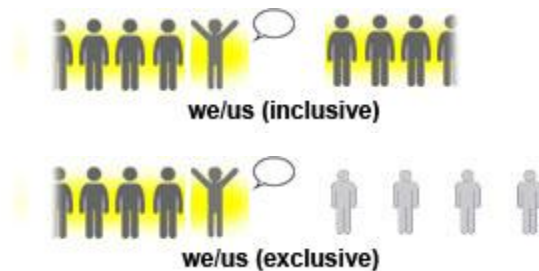
we/us (exclusive)

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

The Bible was first written in the Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek languages. Like English, these languages do not have separate exclusive and inclusive forms for "we." If your language has separate exclusive and inclusive forms of "we," then you will need to understand what the speaker meant so that you can decide which form of "we" to use.

Examples From the Bible

Exclusive

> They said, "There are not more than five loaves of bread and two fish with us—unless **we** go and buy food for all these people." (Luke 9:13 ULT)

In the second clause, the disciples are talking about some of them going to buy food. They were speaking to Jesus, but Jesus was not going to buy food. So languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of "we" would use the **exclusive** form there.

> **We** have seen it, and **we** bear witness to it. **We** are announcing to you the eternal life, which was with the Father, and which has been made known to **us**. (1 John 1:2 ULT)

John is telling people who have not seen Jesus what he and the other apostles have seen. So languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of "we" and "us" would use the **exclusive** forms in this verse.

Inclusive

> The shepherds said one to each other, "Let **us** now go to Bethlehem, and see this thing that
> has happened, which the Lord has made known to **us**." (Luke 2:15b ULT)

The shepherds were speaking to one another. When they said "us," they were including the people they were speaking to, so languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of "we" and "us" would use the **inclusive** form in this verse.

> Now it happened that on one of those days, he indeed got into a boat with his disciples, and he
> said to them, "Let **us** go over to the other side of the lake." So they set sail. (Luke 8:22 ULT)

When Jesus said "us," he was referring to himself and to the disciples he was speaking to, so languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of "we" and "us" would use the **inclusive** form in this verse.

> Next we recommend you learn about:
>
> *When Masculine Words Include Women*

First, Second or Third Person

Normally a speaker refers to himself as "I" and the person he is speaking to as "you." Sometimes in the Bible a speaker refers to himself or to the person he is speaking to with terms other than "I" or "you."

This page answers the question: *What are first, second, and third person, and how do I translate when a third person form does not refer to the third person?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-explicitinfo]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-pronouns]]

Description

- First person — This is how a speaker normally refers to himself. English uses the pronouns "I" and "we." (Also: me, my, mine; us, our, ours)
- Second person — This is how a speaker normally refers to the person or people he is speaking to. English uses the pronoun "you." (Also: your, yours)
- Third person — This is how a speaker refers to someone else. English uses the pronouns "he," "she," "it," and "they." (Also: him, his, her, hers, its; them, their, theirs) Noun phrases like "the man" or "the woman" are also third person.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Sometimes in the Bible a speaker uses the third person to refer to himself or to the people he is speaking to. Readers might think that the speaker was referring to someone else. They might not understand that he meant "I" or "you."

Examples From the Bible

Sometimes people used the third person instead of "I" or "me" to refer to themselves.

> But David said to Saul, "**Your servant** used to keep **his** father's sheep." (1 Samuel 17:34 ULT)

David referred to himself in the third person as "your servant" and used "his." He was calling himself Saul's servant in order to show his humility before Saul.

> Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said,
> "… Do you have an arm like **God's**? Can you thunder with a voice like **his**?" (Job 40:6, 9 ULT)

God referred to himself in the third person with the words "God's" and "his." He did this to emphasize that he is God, and he is powerful.

Sometimes people use the third person instead of "you" or "your" to refer to the person or people they are speaking to.

> Abraham answered and said, "Look, I have undertaken to speak to my Lord, even though I am only dust and ashes!" (Genesis 18:27 ULT)

Abraham was speaking to the Lord, and referred to the Lord as "My Lord" rather than as "you." He did this to show his humility before God.

> So also my heavenly Father will do to you, if **each of you** does not forgive **his** brother from your heart. (Matthew 18:35 ULT)

After saying "each of you," Jesus used the third person "his" instead of "your."

Translation Strategies

If using the third person to mean "I" or "you" would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

(1) Use the third person phrase along with the pronoun "I" or "you."

(2) Simply use the first person ("I") or second person ("you") instead of the third person.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the third person phrase along with the pronoun "I" or "you."

> But David said to Saul, "**Your servant** used to keep **his** father's sheep." (1 Samuel 17:34)

>> But David said to Saul, "**I, your servant**, used to keep **my** father's sheep."

(2) Simply use the first person ("I") or second person ("you") instead of the third person.

> Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said, "... Do you have an arm like **God's**? Can you thunder with a voice like **his**?" (Job 40:6, 9 ULT)

>> Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said, "... Do you have an arm like **mine**? Can you thunder with a voice like **mine**?"

> So also my heavenly Father will do to you if **each of you** does not forgive **his** brother from your heart. (Matthew 18:35 ULT)

>> So also my heavenly Father will do to you if **each of you** does not forgive **your** brother from your heart.

> Next we recommend you learn about:
>
> *Forms of You*

(**Go back to:** Romans 14:11)

Forms of You

Singular, Dual, and Plural

Some languages have more than one word for "you" based on how many people the word "you" refers to. The **singular** form refers to one person, and the **plural** form refers to more than one person. Some languages also have a **dual** form which refers to two people, and some languages have other forms that refer to three or four people.

This page answers the question: *What are the different forms of you?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-yousingular]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-youdual]]

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_younum.

Sometimes in the Bible a speaker uses a singular form of "you" even though he is speaking to a crowd.

• Singular Pronouns that Refer to Groups

Formal and Informal

Some languages have more than one form of "you" based on the relationship between the speaker and the person he is talking to. People use the **formal** form of "you" when speaking to someone who is older, or has higher authority, or is someone they do not know very well. People use the **informal** form when speaking to someone who is not older, or does not have higher authority, or is a family member or close friend.

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_youform.

For help with translating these, we suggest you read:

• Forms of "You" — Formal or Informal

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:36; 9:17; 9:19; 10:6; 10:19; 11:30; 12:20; 14:4; 14:21; 14:22)

Hendiadys

Description

When a speaker expresses a single idea by using two words that are connected with "and," it is called a hendiadys. In a hendiadys, the two words work together. Usually one of the words is the primary idea and the other word further describes the primary one.

> This page answers the question: *What is hendiadys and how can I translate phrases that have it?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]*
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]*

> ... his own **kingdom and glory.** (1 Thessalonians 2:12b ULT)

Though "kingdom" and "glory" are both nouns, "glory" actually tells what kind of kingdom it is: it is a **kingdom of glory** or **a glorious kingdom**.

Two phrases connected by "and" can also be a hendiadys when they refer to a single person, thing, or event.

> while we look forward to receiving **the blessed hope and appearing of the glory** of **our great God and Savior Jesus Christ**. (Titus 2:13b ULT)

Titus 2:13 contains two hendiadyses. "The blessed hope" and "appearing of the glory" refer to the same thing and serve to strengthen the idea that the return of Jesus Christ is greatly anticipated and wonderful. Also, "our great God" and "Savior Jesus Christ" refer to one person, not two.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Often a hendiadys contains an abstract noun. Some languages may not have a noun with the same meaning.
- Many languages do not use the hendiadys, so people may not understand that the second word is further describing the first one.
- Many languages do not use the hendiadys, so people may not understand that only one person or thing is meant, not two.

Examples From the Bible

> For I will give you **a mouth and wisdom** ... (Luke 21:15a ULT)

"A mouth" and "wisdom" are nouns, but in this figure of speech "wisdom" describes what comes from the mouth.

> If you are willing and obedient ... (Isaiah 1:19a ULT)

"Willing" and "obedient" are adjectives, but "willing" describes "obedient."

Translation Strategies

If the hendiadys would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

(1) Substitute the describing noun with an adjective that means the same thing.

(2) Substitute the describing noun with a phrase that means the same thing.

(3) Substitute the describing adjective with an adverb that means the same thing.

(4) Substitute other parts of speech that mean the same thing and show that one word or phrase describes the other.

(5) If it is unclear that only one thing is meant, change the phrase so that this is clear.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Substitute the describing noun with an adjective that means the same thing.

> For I will give you **a mouth and wisdom** ... (Luke 21:15a ULT)
>
>> For I will give you **wise words** ...
>
> Walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you into **his own kingdom and glory**. (1 Thessalonians 2:12b ULT)
>
>> You should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you to **his own glorious kingdom**.

(2) Substitute the describing noun with a phrase that means the same thing.

> For I will give you **a mouth and wisdom** ... (Luke 21:15a ULT)
>
>> for I will give you **words of wisdom**.
>
> You should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you into **his own kingdom and glory**. (1 Thessalonians 2:12b ULT)
>
>> You should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you to **his own kingdom of glory**.

(3) Substitute the describing adjective with an adverb that means the same thing.

> If you are willing and obedient ... (Isaiah 1:19a ULT)
>
>> If you are **willingly obedient** ...

(4) Substitute other parts of speech that mean the same thing and show that one word or phrase describes the other.

> If you are willing and obedient ... (Isaiah 1:19a ULT)

The adjective "obedient" can be substituted with the verb "obey."

>> if you **obey willingly** ...

(4) and (5) If it is unclear that only one thing is meant, change the phrase so that this is clear.

> We look forward to receiving **the blessed hope and appearing of the glory** of **our great God and Savior Jesus Christ**. (Titus 2:13b ULT)

The noun "glory" can be changed to the adjective "glorious" to make it clear that Jesus' appearing is what we hope for. Also, "Jesus Christ" can be moved to the front of the phrase and "great God and Savior" put into a relative clause that describes the one person, Jesus Christ.

>> We look forward to receiving **what we are longing for, the blessed and glorious appearing** of **Jesus Christ, who is our great God and Savior**.

Next we recommend you learn about:

Doublet

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:5; 3:16)

How to Translate Names

Description

The Bible contains the names of many people, groups of people, and places. Some of these names may sound strange and be hard to say. Sometimes readers may not know what a name refers to, and sometimes they may need to understand what a name means. This page will help you see how you can translate these names and how you can help people understand what they need to know about them.

> This page answers the question: *How can I translate names that are new to my culture?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> *Translate Unknowns*

Meaning of names

Most names in the Bible have meaning. Most of the time, names in the Bible are used simply to identify the people and places they refer to, but sometimes the meaning of a name is especially important.

> For this **Melchizedek**, king of Salem, priest of God Most High, was the one who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him. (Hebrews 7:1 ULT)

Here the writer uses the name "Melchizedek" primarily to refer to a man who had that name, and the title "king of Salem" tells us that he ruled over a certain city.

> His name first indeed means "king of righteousness," and then also "king of Salem," that is, "king of peace." (Hebrews 7:2b ULT)

Here the writer explains the meanings of Melchizedek's name and title because those things tell us more about the person. Other times, the writer does not explain the meaning of a name because he expects the reader to already know the meaning. If the meaning of the name is important to understand the passage, you can include the meaning in the text or in a footnote.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Readers may not know some of the names in the Bible. They may not know whether a name refers to a person or place or something else.
- Readers may need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand the passage.
- Some names may have different sounds or combinations of sounds that are not used in your language or are unpleasant to say in your language. For strategies to address this problem, see Borrow Words.
- Some people and places in the Bible have two names. Readers may not realize that two names refer to the same person or place.

Examples From the Bible

> Then you crossed over the **Jordan** and came to **Jericho**, and the men of Jericho, and the **Amorites** ... fought against you, but I gave them into your hand. (Joshua 24:11 ULT)

Readers might not know that "Jordan" is the name of a river, "Jericho" is the name of a city, and "Amorites" is the name of a group of people.

> She said, "Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?" Therefore, the well was called **Beer Lahai Roi**. (Genesis 16:13b-14a ULT)

Readers may not understand the second sentence if they do not know that "Beer Lahai Roi" means "Well of the Living One who sees me."

> And she called his name **Moses** and she said, "For out of the water I drew him." (Exodus 2:10b ULT)

Readers may not understand why she said this if they do not know that the name Moses sounds like the Hebrew words "pull out."

> **Saul** was in agreement with his execution. (Acts 8:1a ULT)

> But when the apostles, Barnabas and **Paul**, heard of it, they tore their clothing. (Acts 14:14a ULT)

Readers may not know that the names Saul and Paul refer to the same person.

Translation Strategies

(1) If readers cannot easily understand from the context what kind of a thing a name refers to, you can add a word to clarify it.

(2) If readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, copy the name and tell about its meaning either in the text or in a footnote.

(3) Or if readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, and that name is used only once, translate the meaning of the name instead of copying the name.

(4) If a person or place has two different names, use one name most of the time and the other name only when the text tells about the person or place having more than one name or when it says something about why the person or place was given that name. Write a footnote when the source text uses the name that is used less frequently.

(5) Or if a person or place has two different names, then use whatever name is given in the source text, and add a footnote that gives the other name.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If readers cannot easily understand from the context what kind of a thing a name refers to, you can add a word to clarify it.

> Then you crossed over the **Jordan** and came to **Jericho**, and the men of Jericho, and the **Amorites** … fought against you, but I gave them into your hand. (Joshua 24:11 ULT)

>> You went over the **Jordan River** and came to the **city of Jericho**. The men of Jericho fought against you, along with **the tribe of the Amorites.**

> At that hour, certain Pharisees approached, saying to him, "Leave and go away from here, because **Herod** wants to kill you." (Luke 13:31 ULT)

>> At that hour, certain Pharisees approached, saying to him, "Go and leave here, because **King Herod** wants to kill you."

(2) If readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, copy the name and tell about its meaning either in the text or in a footnote.

> And she called his name **Moses** and she said, "For out of the water I drew him." (Exodus 2:10b ULT)
>
> > She called his name **Moses (which sounds like 'drawn out'),** and she said, "For out of the water I drew him."

(3) Or if readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, and that name is used only once, translate the meaning of the name instead of copying the name.

> She said, "Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?" Therefore, the well was called **Beer Lahai Roi**. (Genesis 16:13b-14a ULT)
>
> > She said, "Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?" Therefore, the well was called **Well of the Living One who sees me**.

(4) If a person or place has two different names, use one name most of the time and the other name only when the text tells about the person or place having more than one name or when it says something about why the person or place was given that name. Write a footnote when the source text uses the name that is used less frequently. For example, Paul is called "Saul" before Acts 13 and "Paul" after Acts 13. You could translate his name as "Paul" all of the time, except in Acts 13:9 where it talks about him having both names.

> ... a young man named **Saul**. (Acts 7:58b ULT)
>
> > ... a young man named **Paul** 1

The footnote would look like:

> > [1] Most versions say "Saul" here, but most of the time in the Bible he is called "Paul."

Then later in the story, you could translate this way:

> But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit; (Acts 13:9)
>
> > But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit;

(5) Or if a person or place has two names, use whatever name is given in the source text, and add a footnote that gives the other name. For example, you could write "Saul" where the source text has "Saul" and "Paul" where the source text has "Paul."

> a young man named **Saul** (Acts 7:58 ULT)
>
> > a young man named **Saul**

The footnote would look like:

> > [1] This is the same man who is called Paul beginning in Acts 13.

Then later in the story, you could translate this way:

> But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit; (Acts 13:9)
>
> > But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit;

Then after the story has explained the name change, you could translate this way.

> It came about in Iconium that **Paul** and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue (Acts 14:1 ULT)

> It came about in Iconium that **Paul**[1] and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue

The footnote would look like:

> [1] This is the same man who was called Saul before Acts 13.

> Next we recommend you learn about:
>
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-transliterate]]*

(**Go back to:** Introduction to Romans; Romans 9:25; 15:24; 16:1; 16:3; 16:5; 16:6; 16:7; 16:8; 16:9; 16:10; 16:11; 16:12; 16:13; 16:14; 16:15; 16:21; 16:22; 16:23)

Hyperbole

Description

A speaker or writer can use exactly the same words to say something that he means as completely true, or as generally true, or as a hyperbole. This is why it can be hard to decide how to understand a statement. For example, the sentence below could mean three different things.

<div style="border:1px solid">

This page answers the question: *What are hyperboles? What are generalizations? How can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

</div>

It rains here every night.

The speaker means this as literally true if he means that it really does rain here every night.
The speaker means this as a **generalization** if he means that it rains here most nights.
The speaker means this as a **hyperbole** if he wants to say that it rains more than it actually does, usually in order to express a strong attitude toward the amount or frequency of rain, such as being annoyed or being happy about it.

Hyperbole

In hyperbole, a figure of speech that uses exaggeration, a speaker deliberately describes something with an extreme or even unreal statement, usually to show his strong feeling or opinion about it. He expects people to understand that he is exaggerating.

> They will not leave **stone upon stone in you.** (Luke 19:44b ULT)

This is an exaggeration. It means that the enemies will completely destroy Jerusalem.

> Moses was educated in **all the wisdom of the Egyptians.** (Acts 7:22a ULT)

This hyperbole means that he had learned everything an Egyptian education could offer.

Generalization

This is a statement that is true most of the time or in most situations that it could apply to.

> The one who ignores instruction **will have poverty and shame,**
> but **honor will come** to him who learns from correction. (Proverbs 13:18)

These generalizations tell about what normally happens to people who ignore instruction and what normally happens to people who learn from correction. There may be some exceptions to these statements, but they are generally true.

> And when you pray, do not make useless repetitions as **the Gentiles do, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words.** (Matthew 6:7)

This generalization tells about what Gentiles were known for doing. Many Gentiles did this. It does not matter if a few did not. The point was that the hearers should not join in this well-known practice.

Even though a hyperbole or a generalization may have a strong-sounding word like "all," "always," "none," or "never," it does not necessarily mean **exactly** "all," "always," "none," or "never." It simply means "most," "most of the time," "hardly any," or "rarely."

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Readers need to be able to understand whether or not a statement is literally true.
If readers realize that a statement is not literally true, they need to be able to understand whether it is a
hyperbole, a generalization, or a lie. (Though the Bible is completely true, it tells about people who did not
always tell the truth.)

Examples From the Bible

Examples of Hyperbole

> If your hand causes you to stumble, **cut it off**. It is better for you to enter into life maimed …
> (Mark 9:43a ULT)

When Jesus said to cut off your hand, he meant that we should **do whatever extreme things** we need to do in
order not to sin. He used this hyperbole to show how extremely important it is to try to stop sinning.

> The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel with 3,000 chariots, 6,000 men to drive
> the chariots, and troops **as numerous as the sand on the seashore**. (1 Samuel 13:5a ULT)

The bolded phrase is an exaggeration for the purpose of expressing the emotion that the Philistine army was
overwhelming in number. It means that there were **many, many** soldiers in the Philistine army.

> But as his anointing teaches you **everything** and is true and is not a lie, and just as it has
> taught you, remain in him. (1 John 2:27b ULT)

This is a hyperbole. It expresses the assurance that God's Spirit teaches us about **all things that we need to know**.
God's Spirit does not teach us about everything that it is possible to know.

> When they found him, they also said to him, "**Everyone** is looking for you." (Mark 1:37 ULT)

The disciples probably did not mean that everyone in the city was looking for Jesus, but that **many people** were
looking for him, or that all of Jesus' closest friends there were looking for him. This is an exaggeration for the
purpose of expressing the emotion that they and many others were worried about him.

Examples of Generalization

> Can **any good thing** come out of Nazareth? (John 1:46b ULT)

This rhetorical question is meant to express the generalization that there is nothing good in Nazareth. The people
there had a reputation for being uneducated and not strictly religious. Of course, there were exceptions.

> One of them, of their own prophets, has said, "**Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, lazy
> bellies**." (Titus 1:12 ULT)

This is a generalization that means that Cretans had a reputation to be like this because, in general, this is how
Cretans behaved. It is possible that there were exceptions.

> **A lazy hand causes a person to be poor, but the hand of the diligent person gains riches.**
> (Proverbs 10:4 ULT)

This is generally true, and it reflects the experience of most people. It is possible that there are exceptions in some
circumstances.

Caution

- Do not assume that something is an exaggeration just because it seems to be impossible. God does miraculous things.

> They saw Jesus **walking on the sea** and coming near the boat. (John 6:19b ULT)

This is not hyperbole. Jesus really walked on the water. It is a literal statement.

- Do not assume that the word "all" is always a generalization that means "most."

> Yahweh is righteous in **all** his ways
> and gracious in **all** he does. (Psalms 145:17 ULT)

Yahweh is always righteous. This is a completely true statement.

Translation Strategies

If the hyperbole or generalization would be natural and people would understand it and not think that it is a lie, consider using it. If not, here are other options.

(1) Express the meaning without the exaggeration.

(2) For a generalization, show that it is a generalization by using a phrase like "in general" or "in most cases."

(3) For a hyperbole or a generalization, add a word like "many" or "almost" to show that the hyperbole or generalization is not meant to be exact.

(4) For a hyperbole or a generalization that has a word like "all," "always," "none," or "never," consider deleting that word.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Express the meaning without the exaggeration.

> The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel: 3,000 chariots, 6,000 men to drive the chariots, and troops **as numerous as the sand on the seashore**. (1 Samuel 13:5a ULT)

>> The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel: 3,000 chariots, 6,000 men to drive the chariots, and **a great number of troops**.

(2) For a generalization, show that it is a generalization by using a phrase like "in general" or "in most cases."

> **The one who ignores instruction will have poverty and shame.** (Proverbs 13:18a ULT)

>> **In general,** the one who ignores instruction will have poverty and shame

> When you pray, do not make useless repetitions as the **Gentiles do,** for they think that they will be heard because of their many words. (Matthew 6:7 ULT)

>> And when you pray, do not make useless repetitions as the Gentiles **generally** do, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words.

(3) For a hyperbole or a generalization, add a word like "many" or "almost" to show that the hyperbole or generalization is not meant to be exact.

> The **whole** country of Judea and **all** the people of Jerusalem went out to him. (Mark 1:5a ULT)

> > **Almost all** the country of Judea and **almost all** the people of Jerusalem went out to him.
> > or:
> >
> > **Many** of the country of Judea and **many** of the people of Jerusalem went out to him.

(4) For a hyperbole or a generalization that has a word like "all," "always," "none," or "never," consider deleting that word.

> The **whole** country of Judea and **all** the people of Jerusalem went out to him. (Mark 1:5a ULT)

> > The country of Judea and the people of Jerusalem went out to him.

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:8; 1:9; 1:10; 2:25; 3:2; 3:4; 7:15; 8:36; 9:13; 9:17; 15:13; 15:14; 16:16)

Hypothetical Situations

Consider these phrases: "If the sun stopped shining …" "What if the sun stopped shining …" "Suppose the sun stopped shining …" and "If only the sun had not stopped shining." We use such expressions to set up hypothetical situations, imagining what might have happened or what could happen in the future but probably will not. We also use them to express regret or wishes. Hypothetical expressions occur often in the Bible. You (the translator) need to translate them in a way that people will know that the event did not actually happen and so that they will understand why the event was imagined.

> This page answers the question: *What is a hypothetical situation?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-intro]]

Description

Hypothetical situations are situations that are not real. They can be in the past, present, or future. Hypothetical situations in the past and present have not happened, are not happening now, and ones in the future are not expected to happen.

People sometimes tell about conditions and what would happen if those conditions were met, but they know that these things have not happened or probably will not happen. (The conditions comprise a phrase that starts with "if.")

- If he had lived to be 100 years old, he would have seen his grandson's grandson. (But he did not.)
- If he lived to be 100 years old, he would still be alive today. (But he is not.)
- If he lives to be 100 years old, he will see his grandson's grandson. (But he probably will not.)

People sometimes express wishes about things that have not happened or that are not expected to happen.

- I wish he had come.
- I wish he were here.
- I wish he would come.

People sometimes express regrets about things that have not happened or that are not expected to happen.

- If only he had come.
- If only he were here.
- If only he would come.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Translators need to recognize the different kinds of hypothetical situations in the Bible and understand that they are unreal.
- Translators need to know their own language's ways of talking about different kinds of hypothetical situations.

Examples From the Bible

Hypothetical Situations in the Past

> "Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! **If the mighty deeds had been done** in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, **they would have repented** long ago in sackcloth and ashes." (Matthew 11:21 ULT)

Here in Matthew 11:21, Jesus said that **if** the people living in the ancient cities of Tyre and Sidon had been able to see the miracles that he performed, they would have repented long ago. The people of Tyre and Sidon did not actually see his miracles, and they did not repent. He said this to rebuke the people of Chorazin and Bethsaida who had seen his miracles and yet did not repent.

> Martha then said to Jesus, "Lord, **if you had been here, my brother would not have died**." (John 11:21 ULT)

Martha said this to express her wish that Jesus would have come sooner so that her brother would not have died. But Jesus did not come sooner and her brother did die.

Hypothetical Situations in the Present

> And no man puts new wine into old wineskins. **But if he did do that, the new wine would burst the wineskins, and it would be spilled out, and the wineskins would be destroyed**. (Luke 5:37 ULT)

Jesus told about what would happen if a person were to put new wine into old wineskins. But no one would do that. He used this imaginary situation as an example to show that there are times when it is unwise to mix new things with old things. He did this so that people could understand why his disciples were not fasting as people traditionally did.

> Jesus said to them, "What man would there be among you, who, **if he had just one sheep, and if this sheep fell into a deep hole on the Sabbath, would not grasp hold of it and lift it out**?" (Matthew 12:11 ULT)

Jesus asked the religious leaders what they would do on the Sabbath if one of their sheep fell into a hole. He was not saying that their sheep would fall into a hole. He used this imaginary situation to show them that they were wrong to judge him for healing people on the Sabbath.

Hypothetical Situation in the Future

> **Unless those days are shortened, no flesh would be saved**. But for the sake of the elect, those days will be shortened. (Matthew 24:22 ULT)

Jesus was talking about a future time when very bad things would happen. He told what would happen if those days of trouble were to last a long time. He did this to show how bad those days will be—so bad that if they lasted a long time, no one would be saved. But then he clarified that God will shorten those days of trouble so that the elect (those he has chosen) will be saved.

Expressing Emotion About a Hypothetical Situation

People sometimes talk about hypothetical situations in order to express regrets and wishes. Regrets are about the past and wishes are about the present and future.

> The Israelites said to them, "**If only we had died by Yahweh's hand in the land of Egypt when we were sitting by the pots of meat and were eating bread to the full.** For you have brought us out into this wilderness to kill our whole community with hunger." (Exodus 16:3 ULT)

Here the Israelites were afraid that they would have to suffer and die of hunger in the wilderness, and so they wished that they had stayed in Egypt and died there with full stomachs. They were complaining, expressing regret that this had not happened.

> I know what you have done, and that you are neither cold nor hot. **I wish that you were either cold or hot!** (Revelation 3:15 ULT)

Jesus wished that the people were either hot or cold, but they are neither. He was rebuking them, expressing anger at this.

Translation Strategies

Find out how people speaking your language show:

- that something could have happened, but did not.
- that something could be true now, but is not.
- that something could happen in the future, but will not unless something changes.
- that they wish for something, but it does not happen.
- that they regret that something did not happen.

Use your language's ways of showing these kinds of things.

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_hypo.

(**Go back to:** Romans 2 General Notes; 2:26; 4:14; 5:7; Notes; 6:16)

Idiom

An idiom is a figure of speech made up of a group of words that, as a whole, has a meaning that is different from what one would understand from the meanings of the individual words. Someone from outside of the culture usually cannot understand an idiom without someone inside the culture explaining its true meaning. Every language uses idioms. Some English examples are:

> This page answers the question: *What are idioms and how can I translate them?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]*

- You are pulling my leg. (This means, "You are teasing me by telling me something that is not true.")
- Do not push the envelope. (This means, "Do not take a matter to its extreme.")
- This house is under water. (This means, "The debt owed for this house is greater than its actual value.")
- We are painting the town red. (This means, "We are going around town tonight celebrating very intensely.")

Description

An idiom is a phrase that has a special meaning to the people of the language or culture who use it. Its meaning is different than what a person would understand from the meanings of the individual words that form the phrase.

> he **set his face** to go to Jerusalem. (Luke 9:51b ULT)

The words "set his face" is an idiom that means "decided."

Sometimes people may be able to understand an idiom from another culture, but it might sound like a strange way to express the meaning.

> I am not worthy that you would **come under my roof**. (Luke 7:6b ULT)

The phrase "come under my roof" is an idiom that means "enter my house."

> Put these words **into your ears**. (Luke 9:44a ULT)

This idiom means "Listen carefully and remember what I say."

Purpose: An idiom is probably created in a culture somewhat by accident when someone describes something in an unusual way. But, when that unusual way communicates the message powerfully and people understand it clearly, other people start to use it. After a while, it becomes a normal way of talking in that language.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- People can easily misunderstand idioms in the original languages of the Bible if they do not know the cultures that produced the Bible.
- People can easily misunderstand idioms that are in the source language Bibles if they do not know the cultures that made those translations.
- It is useless to translate idioms literally (according to the meaning of each word) when the target language audience will not understand what they mean.

Examples From the Bible

> Then all Israel came to David at Hebron and said, "Look, we are your **flesh and bone**." (1 Chronicles 11:1 ULT)

This means, "We and you belong to the same race, the same family."

> The children of Israel went out **with a high hand**. (Exodus 14:8b ASV)

This means, "The Israelites went out defiantly."

> the one who **lifts up my head** (Psalm 3:3b ULT)

This means, "the one who helps me."

Translation Strategies

If the idiom would be clearly understood in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

(1) Translate the meaning plainly without using an idiom.

(2) Use a different idiom that people use in your own language that has the same meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate the meaning plainly without using an idiom.

> Then all Israel came to David at Hebron and said, "Look, we are your **flesh and bone**." (1 Chronicles 11:1 ULT)
>
>> Look, we all **belong to the same nation**.

> Then he **set his face** to go to Jerusalem. (Luke 9:51b ULT)
>
>> He started to travel to Jerusalem, **determined to reach it**.

> I am not worthy that you would come **under my roof**. (Luke 7:6b ULT)
>
>> I am not worthy that you should enter **my house**.

(2) Use an idiom that people use in your own language that has the same meaning.

> Put these words **into your ears.** (Luke 9:44a ULT)
>
>> **Be all ears** when I say these words to you.

> My **eyes grow dim** from grief. (Psalm 6:7a ULT)
>
>> I am crying my **eyes out**

Imperatives — Other Uses

Description

Imperative sentences are mainly used to express a desire or requirement that someone do something. In the Bible, sometimes imperative sentences have other uses.

> This page answers the question: *What other uses are there for imperative sentences in the Bible?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentencetypes]]

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages would not use an imperative sentence for some of the functions that they are used for in the Bible.

Examples From the Bible

Speakers often use imperative sentences to tell or ask their listeners to do something. In Genesis 26, God spoke to Isaac and told him not to go to Egypt but to live where God would tell him to live.

> Now Yahweh appeared to him and said, "**Do not go down** to Egypt; **live** in the land that I tell you to live in." (Genesis 26:2 ULT)

Sometimes imperative sentences in the Bible have other uses.

Imperatives that make things happen

God can make things happen by commanding that they happen. Jesus healed a man by commanding that the man be healed. The man could not do anything to obey the command, but Jesus caused him to be healed by commanding it. (In this context, the command "Be clean" means to "be healed" so that others around would know that it was safe to touch the man again.)

> "I am willing. **Be clean**." Immediately he was cleansed of his leprosy. (Matthew 8:3b ULT)

In Genesis 1, God commanded that there should be light, and by commanding it, he caused it to exist. Some languages, such as the Hebrew of the Bible, have commands that are in the third person. English does not do that, and so it must turn the third-person command into a general, second-person command, as in the ULT:

> God said, "**Let there be** light," and there was light. (Genesis 1:3 ULT)

Languages that have third-person commands can follow the original Hebrew, which translates into English as something like "light must be."

Imperatives that function as blessings

In the Bible, God blesses people by using imperatives. This indicates what his will is for them.

> God blessed them and said to them, "**Be fruitful**, and **multiply**. **Fill** the earth, and **subdue** it. **Have dominion** over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the sky, and over every living thing that moves upon the earth." (Genesis 1:28 ULT)

Imperatives that function as conditions

An imperative sentence can also be used to tell the **condition** under which something will happen. The proverbs mainly tell about life and things that often happen. The purpose of Proverbs 4:6 below is not primarily to give a command, but to teach what people can expect to happen **if** they love wisdom.

> **Do not abandon** wisdom and she will watch over you;
> **love** her and she will keep you safe. (Proverbs 4:6 ULT)

The purpose of Proverbs 22:6, below, is to teach what people can expect to happen if they teach their children the way they should go.

> **Teach** a child the way he should go,
> and when he is old he will not turn away from that instruction. (Proverbs 22:6 ULT)

Translation Strategies

(1) If people would not use an imperative sentence for one of the functions in the Bible, try using a statement instead.

(2) If people would not understand that a sentence is used to cause something to happen, add a connecting word like "so" to show that what happened was a result of what was said.

(3) If people would not use a command as a condition, translate it as a statement with the words "if" and "then."

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If people would not use an imperative sentence for one of the functions in the Bible, try using a statement instead.

> **Be clean**. (Matthew 8:3b ULT)
>
> > "You are now clean."
> > "I now cleanse you."

> God said, "**Let there be** light," and there was light. (Genesis 1:3 ULT)
>
> > God said, "**There is now light**" and there was light.

> God blessed them and said to them, "**Be fruitful**, and **multiply**. **Fill** the earth, and **subdue** it. **Have dominion** over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the sky, and over every living thing that moves upon the earth." (Genesis 1:28 ULT)
>
> > God blessed them and said to them, "**My will for you is that you be fruitful**, and **multiply**. **Fill** the earth, and **subdue** it. **I want you to have dominion** over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the sky, and over every living thing that moves upon the earth."

(2) If people would not understand that a sentence is used to cause something to happen, add a connecting word like "so" to show that what happened was a result of what was said.

> God said, "**Let there be** light," and there was light. (Genesis 1:3 ULT)
>
> > God said, 'Let there be light,' **so** there was light.
> > God said, "Light must be;" **as a result**, there was light.

(3) If people would not use a command as a condition, translate it as a statement with the words "if" and "then."

> Teach a child the way he should go, and when he is old he will not turn away from that instruction. (Proverbs 22:6 ULT)

Translated as:

> "**If** you teach a child the way he should go,
> **then** when he is old he will not turn away from that instruction."

Information Structure

Description

Different languages arrange the parts of the sentence in different ways. In English, a sentence normally has the subject first, then the verb, then the object, then other modifiers, like this: Peter painted his house yesterday.

Many other languages normally put these things in a different order such as: Painted yesterday Peter his house.

Although all languages have a normal order for parts of a sentence, this order can change depending on what information the speaker or writer considers to be the most important.

Suppose that someone is answering the question, "What did Peter paint yesterday?" The person asking the question already knows all of the information in our sentence above except for the object, "his house." Therefore, that becomes the most important part of the information, and a person answering in English might say "His house is what Peter painted (yesterday)."

This puts the most important information first, which is normal for English. Many Other Languages would normally put the most important information last. In the flow of a text, the most important information is usually what the writer considers to be new information for the reader. In some languages the new information comes first, and in others it comes last.

> This page answers the question: *How do languages arrange the parts of a sentence?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Different languages arrange the parts of a sentence in different ways. If you (the translator) copy the order of the parts of a sentence from the source, it may not make sense in your language.
- Different languages put important or new information in different places in the sentence. If you keep the important or new information in the same place that it had in the source language, it may be confusing or give the wrong message in your language.

Examples From the Bible

> They all ate until they were satisfied. (Mark 6:42 ULT)

The parts of this sentence were in a different order in the original Greek source language. They were like this: And they ate all and they were satisfied.

In English, this means that the people ate everything. But the next verse says that they took up twelve baskets full of leftover pieces of food. In order for this to not be so confusing, the translators of the ULT put the parts of the sentence in the right order for English.

> And the day began to end, and the twelve came to him and said, "Send the crowd away so that, going into the surrounding villages and countryside, they may find lodging and food, because we are here in an desolate place." (Luke 9:12 ULT)

In this verse, what the disciples say to Jesus puts the important information first, that he should send the crowd away. In languages that put the important information last, people would understand that the reason that they gave, being in an isolated place, is the most important part of their message to Jesus. They might then think that the disciples are afraid of the spirits in that place, and that sending the people to buy food is a way to protect them from the spirits. That is the wrong message.

> Woe to you when all men speak well of you, for their fathers treated the false prophets in the same way. (Luke 6:26 ULT)

In this verse, the most important part of the information is first, that "woe" is coming on the people for what they are doing. The reason that supports that warning comes last. This could be confusing for people who expect the important information to come last.

Translation Strategies

(1) Study how your language arranges the parts of a sentence, and use that order in your translation.

(2) Study where your language puts the new or important information, and rearrange the order of information so that it follows the way it is done in your language.

Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Study how your language arranges the parts of a sentence, and use that order in your translation.

This is the verse in the original Greek order:

> And he went out from there and came to the hometown his, and they followed him the disciples his. (Mark 6:1)

The ULT has put this into the normal order for English:

> Now Jesus went out from there and came to his hometown, and his disciples followed him. (Mark 6:1 ULT)

(2) Study where your language puts the new or important information and rearrange the order of information so that it follows the way it is done in your language.

> And the day began to end, and the twelve came and said to him, "Send the crowd away so that, going into the surrounding villages and countryside, they may find lodging and food, because we are here in a desolate place." (Luke 9:12 ULT)

If your language puts the important information last, you can change the order of the verse.

> > Now the day was about to come to an end, and the twelve came to him and said, "Because we are here in an desolate place, send the crowd away that they may go into the surrounding villages and countryside to find lodging and food."

> Woe to you, when all men speak well of you, for that is how their ancestors treated the false prophets. (Luke 6:26 ULT)

If your language puts the important information last, you can change the order of the verse.

> > When all men speak well of you, which is just as people's ancestors treated the false prophets, then woe to you!

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-order]]
Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding

Introduction of New and Old Participants

Description

The first time that people or things are mentioned in a story, they are **new participants**. After that, whenever they are mentioned, they are **old participants**.

> This page answers the question: *Why cannot the readers of my translation understand who the author was writing about?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-intro]]

> Now **there was a man from the Pharisees whose name was Nicodemus** ... **This man** came to Jesus at night ... Jesus replied and said to **him** ... (John 3:1, 2a, 3a)

The first bolded phrase introduces Nicodemus as a new participant. After being introduced, he is then referred to as "This man" and "him" when he has become an old participant.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

In order to make your translation clear and natural, it is necessary to refer to the participants in such a way that people will know if they are new participants or participants that they have already read about. Different languages have different ways of doing this. You must follow the way that your language does this, not the way that the source language does this.

Examples From the Bible

New Participants

Often the most important new participant is introduced with a phrase that says that he existed, such as "There was a man," as in the example below. The phrase "There was" tells us that this man existed. The word "a" in "a man" tells us that the author is speaking about him for the first time. The rest of the sentence tells where this man was from, who is family was, and what his name was.

> **Now there was a man** from Zorah, of the families of the Danites, and his name was Manoah. (Judges 13:2a ULT)

A new participant who is not the most important participant is often introduced in relation to the more important person who was already introduced. In the example below, Manoah's wife is simply referred to as "his wife." This phrase shows her relationship to him.

> Now there was one man from Zorah, of the families of the Danites, and his name was Manoah. **His wife** was barren and she had never given birth. (Judges 13:2 ULT)

Sometimes a new participant is introduced simply by name because the author assumes that the readers know who the person is. In the first verse of 1 Kings, the author assumes that his readers know who King David is, so there is no need to explain who he is.

> Now King David was old, he had advanced in the days, and they covered him with the garments, but it was not warm enough for him. (1 Kings 1:1 ULT)

Old Participants

A person who has already been brought into the story can be referred to with a pronoun after that. In the example below, Manoah is referred to with the pronoun "his," and his wife is referred to with the pronoun "she."

> **His wife** was barren and **she** had never given birth. (Judges 13:2 ULT)

Old participants can also be referred to in other ways, depending on what is happening in the story. In the example below, the story is about bearing a son, and Manoah's wife is referred to by the noun phrase "the wife."

> The angel of Yahweh appeared to **the wife** and he said to her ... (Judges 13:3a ULT)

If the old participant has not been mentioned for a while, or if there could be confusion between participants, the author may use the participant's name again. In the example below, Manoah is referred to by his name, which the author has not used since verse 2.

> Then **Manoah** prayed to Yahweh. (Judges 13:8a ULT)

Some languages place an affix on the verb that tells something about the subject. In some of those languages, people do not always use noun phrases or pronouns for old participants when they are the subject of the sentence. The marker on the verb gives enough information for the listener to understand who the subject is. (See Verbs.)

Translation Strategies

(1) If the participant is new, use one of your language's ways of introducing new participants.

(2) If it is not clear to whom a pronoun refers, use a noun phrase or name.

(3) If an old participant is referred to by name or a noun phrase, and people wonder if this is another new participant, try using a pronoun instead. If a pronoun is not needed because people would understand it clearly from the context, then leave out the pronoun.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the participant is new, use one of your language's ways of introducing new participants.

> Then Joseph, who was called Barnabas by the apostles (which is translated as Son of Encouragement), a Levite from Cyprus by birth ... (Acts 4:36-37 ULT) — Starting the sentence with Joseph's name when he has not been introduced yet might be confusing in some languages.
>
> > There was a man from Cyprus who was a Levite. His name was Joseph, and he was given the name Barnabas by the apostles (that is, being interpreted, Son of Encouragement). There was a Levite from Cyprus whose name was Joseph. The apostles gave him the name Barnabas, which means Son of encouragement.

(2) If it is not clear who a pronoun refers to, use a noun phrase or name.

> And it happened that when he was praying in a certain place, when he stopped, one of his disciples said to him, "Lord, teach us to pray just as John also taught his disciples." (Luke 11:1 ULT) — Since this is the first verse in a chapter, readers might wonder who "he" refers to.
>
> > It happened when **Jesus** finished praying in a certain place, that one of his disciples said, "Lord, teach us to pray just as John taught his disciples."

(3) If an old participant is referred to by name or a noun phrase, and people wonder if this is another new participant, try using a pronoun instead. If a pronoun is not needed because people would understand it clearly from the context, then leave out the pronoun.

> Joseph's master took Joseph and put him in prison, in the place where all the king's prisoners were put, and Joseph stayed there. (Genesis 39:20) — Since Joseph is the main person in the story, some languages might prefer the pronoun.

>> Joseph's master took **him** and put **him** in prison, in the place where all the king's prisoners were put, and **he** stayed there in the prison.

Next we recommend you learn about:

Pronouns — When to Use Them

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:1; 1:7; 6:19)

Irony

Description

Irony is a figure of speech in which the sense that the speaker intends to communicate is actually the opposite of the literal meaning of the words. Sometimes a person does this by using someone else's words, but in a way that communicates that he does not agree with them. People do this to emphasize how different something is from what it should be, or how someone else's belief about something is wrong or foolish. It is often humorous.

> Then Jesus answered and said to them, "People who are well do not have need of a physician, but those who have sickness. I did not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance." (Luke 5:31-32 ULT)

When Jesus spoke of "righteous people," he was not referring to people who were truly righteous, but to people who wrongly believed that they were righteous. By using irony, Jesus communicated that they were wrong to think that they were better than others and did not need to repent.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

If someone does not realize that a speaker is using irony, he will think that the speaker actually believes what he is saying. He will understand the passage to mean the opposite of what it was intended to mean.

Examples From the Bible

> **How well you reject the commandment of God** so that you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9b ULT)

Here Jesus praises the Pharisees for doing something that is obviously wrong. Through irony, he communicates the opposite of praise: He communicates that the Pharisees, who take great pride in keeping the commandments, are so far from God that they do not even recognize that their traditions are breaking God's commandments. The use of irony makes the Pharisee's sin more obvious and startling.

> "Present your case," says Yahweh; "present your best arguments for your idols," says the King of Jacob. **"Let them bring us their own arguments; have them come forward and declare to us what will happen, so we may know these things well. Have them tell us of earlier predictive declarations, so we can reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled**." (Isaiah 41:21-22 ULT)

People worshiped idols as if their idols had knowledge or power, and Yahweh was angry at them for doing that. So he used irony and challenged their idols to tell what would happen in the future. He knew that the idols could not do this, but by speaking as if they could, he mocked the idols, making their inability more obvious, and rebuked the people for worshiping them.

> Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work?
> Can you find the way back to their houses for them?
> **Undoubtedly you know, for you were born then;** "**the number of your days is so large!**" (Job 38:20-21 ULT)

Job thought that he was wise. Yahweh used irony to show Job that he was not so wise. The two phrases in bold above are irony. They emphasize the opposite of what they say, because they are so obviously false. They

emphasize that Job could not possibly answer God's questions about the creation of light because Job was not born until many, many years later.

> Already you are satisfied! Already you have become rich! **You began to reign** apart from us, and I wish you really did reign, so that we also might reign with you. (1 Corinthians 4:8 ULT)

The Corinthians considered themselves to be very wise, self-sufficient, and not in need of any instruction from the Apostle Paul. Paul used irony, speaking as if he agreed with them, to show how proudly they were acting and how far from being wise they really were.

Translation Strategies

If the irony would be understood correctly in your language, translate it as it is stated. If not, here are some other strategies.

(1) Translate it in a way that shows that the speaker is saying what someone else believes.

(2) The irony is **not** found in the literal words of the speaker, but instead the true meaning is found in the opposite of the literal meaning of the speaker's words.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate it in a way that shows that the speaker is saying what someone else believes.

> **How well you reject the commandment of God** so that you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9a ULT)
>
>> **You think that you are doing well when you reject God's commandment** so you may keep your tradition!
>> **You act like it is good to reject God's commandment** so you may keep your tradition!

> I did not come to call **the righteous**, but sinners to repentance. (Luke 5:32 ULT)
>
>> I did not come to call **people who think that they are righteous** to repentance, but to call sinners to repentance.

(2) Translate the actual, intended meaning of the statement of irony.

> **How well you reject the commandment of God** so that you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9a ULT)
>
>> **You are doing a terrible thing when you reject the commandment of God** so you may keep your tradition!

> "Present your case," says Yahweh; "present your best arguments for your idols," says the King of Jacob. "**Let them bring us their own arguments; have them come forward and declare to us what will happen**, so we may know these things well. **Have them tell us of earlier predictive declarations, so we can reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled**." (Isaiah 41:21-22 ULT)
>
>> 'Present your case,' says Yahweh; 'present your best arguments for your idols,' says the King of Jacob. Your idols **cannot bring us their own arguments or come forward to declare to us what will happen** so we may know these things well. We cannot hear them because **they cannot speak** to tell us their earlier predictive declarations, so we cannot reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled.

> Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work?
> Can you find the way back to their houses for them?
> **Undoubtedly you know, for you were born then;**
> **the number of your days is so large!** (Job 38:20-21 ULT)

> > Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work? Can you find the way back to their houses for them? **You act like you know how light and darkness were created, as if you were there; as if you are as old as creation, but you are not**!

Next we recommend you learn about:

Litotes

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:25; 6:20)

Litany

Description

A litany is a figure of speech in which the various components of a thing are listed in a series of very similar statements. The speaker does this to indicate that what he is saying should be understood as comprehensive and without exceptions.

This page answers the question: *What is the figure of speech called litany?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Many languages do not use litanies, and readers could be confused by them. They may wonder why the speaker seems to be saying the same thing over and over again.

Examples From the Bible

> Though they dig into Sheol, there my hand will take them. Though they climb up to heaven, there I will bring them down. Though they hide on the top of Carmel, there I will search and take them. Though they are hidden from my sight in the bottom of the sea, there will I give orders to the serpent, and it will bite them. Though they go into captivity, driven by their enemies before them, there will I give orders to the sword, and it will kill them. (Amos 9:2-4 ULT)

In this passage Yahweh is telling the people of Israel that when he punishes them, none of them will escape.

> But you should not have looked on the day of your brother, on the day of his misfortune. And you should not have rejoiced over the sons of Judah in the day of their perishing. And you should not have made your mouth great in a day of distress. You should not have entered the gate of my people in the day of their calamity. Yes, you! You should not have looked on his evil in the day of his calamity. And you women should not have looted his wealth in the day of his calamity. And you should not have stood at the crossroads to cut down his fugitives. And you should not have delivered up his survivors in a day of distress. (Obadiah 1:12–14)

In this passage Yahweh is telling the people of Edom that they should have helped the people of Judah when they were conquered by the Babylonians.

Translation Strategies

If the litany is understood as it is in the ULT, then translate the litany as it is. If it is not understood, then try one or more of the following strategies.

(1) Often in the Bible there will be a general statement at the beginning or end of a litany that sums up its overall meaning. You can format that statement in a way that will show that it is a summary statement that gives the meaning of the litany.

(2) You can put each sentence of the litany on a separate line. Also, if each sentence in the litany has two parts, you can format the litany so that the equivalent parts of each sentence line up. Use this or any other type of formatting that will show that each sentence is reinforcing the same meaning.

(3) You can eliminate words like "and," "but," and "or" at the beginning of sentences so that it will be clearer that the component parts of the litany are all being listed in a row.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) combined with (3):

Often in the Bible there will be a general statement at the beginning or end of a litany that sums up its overall meaning. You can format that statement in a way that will show that it is a summary statement that gives the meaning of the litany;

You can eliminate words like "and," "but," and "or" at the beginning of sentences so that it will be clearer that the component parts of the litany are all being listed in a row.

> You did nothing to help the Israelites when strangers carried away their wealth. They conquered all the cities of Judah, and they even plundered Jerusalem. And you were just as bad as those foreigners, because you did nothing to help:

> You should not have looked on the day of your brother, on the day of his misfortune. You should not have rejoiced over the sons of Judah in the day of their perishing. You should not have made your mouth great in a day of distress. You should not have entered the gate of my people in the day of their calamity. Yes, you! You should not have looked on his evil in the day of his calamity. You women should not have looted his wealth in the day of his calamity. You should not have stood at the crossroads to cut down his fugitives. You should not have delivered up his survivors in a day of distress. (Obadiah 1:11-14)

In the above example, verse 11 provides the summary and meaning for the litany that follows in verses 12-14.

(1) combined with (2):

Often in the Bible there will be a general statement at the beginning or end of a litany that sums up its overall meaning. You can format that statement in a way that will show that it is a summary statement that gives the meaning of the litany;

You can put each sentence of the litany on a separate line. Also, if each sentence in the litany has two parts, you can format the litany so that the equivalent parts of each sentence line up. Use this or any other type of formatting that will show that each sentence is reinforcing the same meaning.

> Not one of them will get away, not one of them will escape:

> Though they dig into Sheol,   there my hand will take them.

> Though they climb up to heaven,   there I will bring them down.

> Though they hide on the top of Carmel,   there I will search and take them.

> Though they are hidden from my sight in the bottom of the sea, there will I give orders to the
>   serpent, and it will bite them.

> Though they go into captivity, driven by their enemies before them, there will I give orders to
> the   sword, and it will kill them.
> (Amos 9:1b–4 ULT)

In the above example, the sentence before the litany explains its overall meaning. That sentence can be placed as an introduction. The second half of each sentence can be formatted in a descending staircase pattern as above, or

lined up evenly like the first half of each sentence, or in another way. Use whatever format best shows that these sentences are all communicating the same truth, that it is not possible to escape from God.

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:29; 3:10; 5:2)

Litotes

Description

This page answers the question: *What is litotes?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Litotes is a figure of speech in which the speaker expresses a strong positive meaning by negating a word or phrase that means the opposite of the meaning that he intends. For example, someone could intend to communicate that something is extremely good by describing it as "not bad." The difference between a litotes and a double negative is that a litotes heightens the positive meaning beyond what a plain positive statement would do, and a double negative does not. In the example above, the literal meaning of "not bad," taken as a plain double negative, would be "acceptable" or even "good." But if the speaker intended it as a litotes, then the meaning is "very good" or "extremely good."

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages do not use litotes. People who speak those languages might not understand that a statement using litotes actually strengthens the positive meaning. Instead, they might think that it weakens or even cancels the positive meaning.

Examples From the Bible

> For you yourselves know, brothers, that our coming to you was **not useless**, (1 Thessalonians 2:1 ULT)

By using litotes, Paul emphasized that his visit with them was **very** useful.

> Now when it became day, there was **no small disturbance** among the soldiers over what therefore had happened to Peter. (Acts 12:18 ULT)

By using litotes, Luke emphasized that there was a **lot** of excitement or anxiety among the soldiers about what happened to Peter. (Peter had been in prison, and even though there were soldiers guarding him, he escaped when an angel let him out. So they were very agitated.)

> But you, Bethlehem, in the land of Judah,
> are **not the least** among the leaders of Judah,
> for from you will come a ruler
> who will shepherd my people Israel. (Matthew 2:6 ULT)

By using litotes, the prophet emphasized that Bethlehem would be a **very important city**.

Translation Strategies

If the litotes would be understood correctly, consider using it.

(1) If the meaning with the negative would not be clear, give the **positive** meaning in a strong way.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the meaning with the negative would not be clear, give the **positive** meaning in a strong way.

> For you yourselves know, brothers, that our coming to you was **not useless**. (1 Thessalonians 2:1 ULT)

> > "For you yourselves know, brothers, our visit to you **did much good**."

> Now when it became day, there was **no small disturbance** among the soldiers over what therefore had happened to Peter. (Acts 12:18 ULT)

> > "Now when it became day, there was **great excitement** among the soldiers, regarding what had happened to Peter."
> >
> > or:
> >
> > "Now when it became day, the soldiers were **very concerned** because of what had happened to Peter."

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:13; 1:16; 4:19; 13:4)

Merism

Definition

This page answers the question: *What does the word merism mean and how can I translate phrases that have it?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Merism is a figure of speech in which a person refers to something by speaking of two extreme parts of it. By referring to the extreme parts, the speaker intends to include also everything in between those parts.

> "I am **the alpha and the omega**," says the Lord God, "the one who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty." (Revelation 1:8 ULT)

> I am **the alpha and the omega**, **the first and the last**, **the beginning and the end**. (Revelation 22:13, ULT)

Alpha and omega are the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet. This is a merism that includes everything from the beginning to the end. It means eternal.

> ... I praise you, Father, Lord of **heaven and earth** ..., (Matthew 11:25b ULT)

Heaven and earth is a merism that includes everything that exists.

Reason This is a Translation Issue

Some languages do not use merism. The readers of those languages may think that the phrase only applies to the items mentioned. They may not realize that it refers to those two things and everything in between.

Examples From the Bible

> **From the rising of the sun to its setting**, Yahweh's name should be praised. (Psalm 113:3 ULT)

This bolded phrase is a merism because it speaks of the east and the west and everywhere in between. It means "everywhere."

> He will bless those who honor him, both **young and old**. (Psalm 115:13)

The bolded phrase is merism because it speaks of old people and young people and everyone in between. It means "everyone."

Translation Strategies

If the merism would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

(1) Identify what the merism refers to without mentioning the parts.

(2) Identify what the merism refers to and include the parts.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Identify what the merism refers to without mentioning the parts.

> I praise you, Father, Lord of **heaven and earth**. (Matthew 11:25b ULT)
>
> > I praise you, Father, Lord of **everything**.
>
> **From the rising of the sun to its setting**, Yahweh's name should be praised. (Psalm 113:3 ULT)
>
> > **In all places**, people should praise Yahweh's name.

(2) Identify what the merism refers to and include the parts.

> I praise you, Father, Lord of **heaven and earth**. (Matthew 11:25b ULT)
>
> > I praise you, Father, Lord of **everything, including both what is in heaven and what is on earth**.
>
> He will bless those who honor him, both **young and old**. (Psalm 115:13 ULT)
>
> > He will bless **all those** who honor him, regardless of whether they are **young or old**.

(**Go back to:**)

Metaphor

Description

A metaphor is a figure of speech in which someone speaks of one thing as if it were a different thing because he wants people to think about how those two things are alike.

For example, someone might say, "The girl I love is a red rose."

A girl and a rose are very different things, but the speaker considers that they are alike in some way. The hearer's task is to understand in what way they are alike.

> This page answers the question: *What is a metaphor and how can I translate a Bible passage that has one?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]*
>
> *Simile*

The Parts of a Metaphor

The example above shows us that a metaphor has three parts. In this metaphor, the speaker is talking about "the girl I love." This is the **Topic**. The speaker wants the hearer to think about what is similar between her and "a red rose." The red rose is the **Image** to which he compares the girl. Most probably, he wants the hearer to consider that they are both beautiful. This is the **Idea** that the girl and the rose both share, and so we may also call it the **Point of Comparison**.

Every metaphor has three parts:

  • The **Topic**, the item being immediately discussed by the writer/speaker.
  • The **Image**, the physical item (object, event, action, etc.) which the speaker uses to describe the topic.
  • The **Idea**, the abstract concept or quality that the physical **Image** brings to the mind of the hearer when he thinks of how the **Image** and the **Topic** are similar. Often, the **Idea** of a metaphor is not explicitly stated in the Bible, but it is only implied from the context. The hearer or reader usually needs to think of the **Idea** himself.

Using these terms, we can say that a metaphor is a figure of speech that uses a physical **Image** to apply an abstract **Idea** to the speaker's **Topic**.

Usually, a writer or speaker uses a metaphor in order to express something about a **Topic**, with at least one **Point of Comparison** (**Idea**) between the **Topic** and the **Image**. Often in metaphors, the **Topic** and the **Image** are explicitly stated, but the **Idea** is only implied. The writer/speaker often uses a metaphor in order to invite the readers/listeners to think about the similarity between the **Topic** and the **Image** and to figure out for themselves the **Idea** that is being communicated.

Speakers often use metaphors in order to strengthen their message, to make their language more vivid, to express their feelings better, to say something that is hard to say in any other way, or to help people remember their message.

Sometimes speakers use metaphors that are very common in their language. However, sometimes speakers use metaphors that are uncommon, and even some metaphors that are unique. When a metaphor has become very common in a language, often it becomes a "passive" metaphor, in contrast to uncommon metaphors, which we describe as being "active." Passive metaphors and active metaphors each present a different kind of translation problem, which we will discuss below.

Passive Metaphors

A passive metaphor is a metaphor that has been used so much in the language that its speakers no longer regard it as one concept standing for another. Linguists often call these "dead metaphors." Passive metaphors are extremely common. Examples in English include the terms "table **leg**," "family **tree**," "book **leaf**" (meaning a page in

a book), or the word "crane" (meaning a large machine for lifting heavy loads). English speakers simply think of these words as having more than one meaning. Examples of passive metaphors in Biblical Hebrew include using the word "hand" to represent "power," using the word "face" to represent "presence," and speaking of emotions or moral qualities as if they were "clothing."

Patterned Pairs of Concepts Acting as Metaphors

Many ways of metaphorical speaking depend on pairs of concepts, where one underlying concept frequently stands for a different underlying concept. For example, in English, the direction "up" (the Image) often represents the concepts of "more" or "better" (the Idea). Because of this pair of underlying concepts, we can make sentences such as "The price of gasoline is going **up**," "A **highly** intelligent man," and also the opposite kind of idea: "The temperature is going **down**," and "I am feeling very **low**."

Patterned pairs of concepts are constantly used for metaphorical purposes in the world's languages because they serve as convenient ways to organize thought. In general, people like to speak of abstract qualities (such as power, presence, emotions, and moral qualities) as if they were body parts, or as if they were objects that could be seen or held, or as if they were events that could be watched as they happened.

When these metaphors are used in normal ways, it is rare that the speaker and audience regard them as figurative speech. Examples of metaphors in English that go unrecognized are:

- "Turn the heat **up**." More is spoken of as up.
- "Let us **go ahead** with our debate." Doing what was planned is spoken of as walking or advancing.
- "You **defend** your theory well." Argument is spoken of as war.
- "A **flow** of words." Words are spoken of as liquids.

English speakers do not view these as metaphorical expressions or figures of speech, so it would be wrong to translate them into other languages in a way that would lead people to pay special attention to them as figurative speech. For a description of important patterns of this kind of metaphor in biblical languages, please see Biblical Imagery — Common Patterns and the pages it will direct you to.

When translating something that is a passive metaphor into another language, do not treat it as a metaphor. Instead, just use the best expression for that thing or concept in the target language.

Active Metaphors

These are metaphors that people recognize as one concept standing for another concept, or one thing for another thing. Metaphors make people think about how the one thing is like the other thing, because in most ways the two things are very different. People also easily recognize these metaphors as giving strength and unusual qualities to the message. For this reason, people pay attention to these metaphors. For example,

> But for you who fear my name, the sun of righteousness will rise with healing in its wings. (Malachi 4:2a ULT)

Here, God speaks about his salvation as if it were the sun rising in order to shine its rays on the people whom he loves. He also speaks of the sun's rays as if they were wings. Also, he speaks of these wings as if they were bringing medicine that would heal his people. Here is another example:

> And he said to them, "Go and tell that fox …" (Luke 13:32a ULT)

Here, "that fox" refers to King Herod. The people listening to Jesus certainly understood that Jesus was intending for them to apply certain characteristics of a fox to Herod. They probably understood that Jesus intended to communicate that Herod was evil, either in a cunning way or as someone who was destructive, murderous, or who took things that did not belong to him, or all of these.

Active metaphors require the translator's special care to make a correct translation. To do so, you need to understand the parts of a metaphor and how they work together to produce meaning.

> Jesus said to them, "I am the bread of life; he who comes to me will not be hungry, and he who believes in me will never be thirsty." (John 6:35 ULT)

In this metaphor, Jesus called himself the bread of life. The **Topic** is "I" (meaning Jesus himself) and the **Image** is "bread." Bread was the primary food that people ate in that place and time. The similarity between bread and Jesus is that people need both to live. Just as people need to eat food in order to have physical life, people need to trust in Jesus in order to have eternal life. The **Idea** of the metaphor is "life." In this case, Jesus stated the central Idea of the metaphor, but often the Idea is only implied.

Purposes of Metaphor

- One purpose of metaphor is to teach people about something that they do not know (the **Topic**) by showing that it is like something that they already do know (the **Image**).
- Another purpose is to emphasize that something (the **Topic**) has a particular quality (the **Idea**) or to show that it has that quality in an extreme way.
- Another purpose is to lead people to feel the same way about the **Topic** as they would feel about the **Image**.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- People may not recognize that something is a metaphor. In other words, they may mistake a metaphor for a literal statement, and thus, misunderstand it.
- People may not be familiar with the thing that is used as an image, and so, not be able to understand the metaphor.
- If the topic is not stated, people may not know what the topic is.
- People may not know the points of comparison that the speaker wants them to understand. If they fail to think of these points of comparison, they will not understand the metaphor.
- People may think that they understand the metaphor, but they do not. This can happen when they apply points of comparison from their own culture, rather than from the biblical culture.

Translation Principles

- Make the meaning of a metaphor as clear to the target audience as it was to the original audience.
- Do not make the meaning of a metaphor more clear to the target audience than you think it was to the original audience.

Examples From the Bible

> Listen to this word, **you cows of Bashan**, (Amos 4:1q ULT)

In this metaphor Amos speaks to the upper-class women of Samaria ("you," the Topic) as if they were cows (the Image). Amos does not say what similarity(s) he intends between these women and cows. He wants the reader to think of them, and he fully expects that readers from his culture will easily do so. From the context, we can see that he means that the women are like cows in that they are fat and interested only in feeding themselves. If we were to apply similarities from a different culture, such as that cows are sacred and should be worshiped, we would get the wrong meaning from this verse.

NOTE: Amos does not actually mean that the women are cows. He speaks to them as human beings.

> Yet, Yahweh, you are our father; **we are the clay**. **You are our potter**; and we all are the work
> of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)

The example above has two related metaphors. The Topic(s) are "we" and "you," and the Image(s) are "clay" and "potter." The similarity between a potter and God is the fact that both make what they wish out of their material. The potter makes what he wishes out of the clay, and God makes what he wishes out of his people. The Idea being expressed by the comparison between the potter's clay and "us" is that **neither the clay nor God's people have a right to complain about what they are becoming**.

> Jesus said to them, "Take heed and beware of **the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees**."
> The disciples reasoned among themselves and said, "It is because we did not take bread."
> (Matthew 16:6-7 ULT)

Jesus used a metaphor here, but his disciples did not realize it. When he said "yeast," they thought he was talking about bread, but "yeast" was the Image in his metaphor, and the Topic was the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees. Since the disciples (the original audience) did not understand what Jesus meant, it would not be good to state clearly here what Jesus meant.

Translation Strategies

If people would understand the metaphor in the same way that the original readers would have understood it, go ahead and use it. Be sure to test the translation to make sure that people do understand it in the right way.

If people do not or would not understand it, here are some other strategies.

(1) If the metaphor is a common expression in the source language or expresses a patterned pair of concepts in a biblical language (that is, it is a passive metaphor), then express the **Idea** in the simplest way preferred by your language.

(2) If the metaphor seems to be an active metaphor, you can translate it literally **if you think that the target language also uses this metaphor in the same way to mean the same thing as in the Bible**. If you do this, be sure to test it to make sure that the language community understands it correctly.

(3) If the target audience does not realize that it is a metaphor, then change the metaphor to a simile. Some languages do this by adding words such as "like" or "as." See Simile.

(4) If the target audience would not know the **Image**, see Translate Unknowns for ideas on how to translate that image.

(5) If the target audience would not use that **Image** for that meaning, use an image from your own culture instead. Be sure that it is an image that could have been possible in Bible times.

(6) If the target audience would not know what the **Topic** is, then state the topic clearly. (However, do not do this if the original audience did not know what the Topic was.)

(7) If the target audience would not know the intended similarity (the **Idea**) between the topic and the image, then state it clearly.

(8) If none of these strategies is satisfactory, then simply state the **Idea** plainly without using a metaphor.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the metaphor is a common expression in the source language or expresses a patterned pair of concepts in a biblical language (that is, a passive metaphor), then express the Idea in the simplest way preferred by your language.

> Then, see, one of the leaders of the synagogue, named Jairus, came, and when he saw him, **fell at his feet**. (Mark 5:22 ULT)
>
> > Then one of the leaders of the synagogue, named Jairus, came, and when he saw him, **immediately bowed down in front of him**.

(2) If the metaphor seems to be an active metaphor, you can translate it literally **if you think that the target language also uses this metaphor in the same way to mean the same thing as in the Bible**. If you do this, be sure to test it to make sure that the language community understands it correctly.

> But Jesus said to them, "He wrote this commandment to you because of your **hardness of heart.**" (Mark 10:5 ULT)
>
> > It was because of your **hard hearts** that he wrote you this law.

We made no change to this one, but it must be tested to make sure that the target audience correctly understands this metaphor.

(3) If the target audience does not realize that it is a metaphor, then change the metaphor to a simile. Some languages do this by adding words such as "like" or "as."

> Yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we **are the clay.** You **are our potter**; and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)
>
> > And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are **like** clay. You are **like** a potter; and we all are the work of your hand.

(4) If the target audience would not know the **Image**, see Translate Unknowns for ideas on how to translate that image.

> Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you **to kick against a goad**. (Acts 26:14b ULT)
>
> > Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you to **kick against a pointed stick**.

(5) If the target audience would not use that **Image** for that meaning, use an image from your own culture instead. Be sure that it is an image that could have been possible in Bible times.

> Yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the **clay**. You are our **potter**; and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)
>
> > "And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the **wood**. You are our **carver**; and we all are the work of your hand."
> > "And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the **string**. You are the **weaver**; and we all are the work of your hand."

(6) If the target audience would not know what the **Topic** is, then state the topic clearly. (However, do not do this if the original audience did not know what the topic was.)

> Yahweh lives; may **my rock** be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted. (Psalm 18:46 ULT)

> > Yahweh lives; **He is my rock**. May he be praised. May the God of my
> > salvation be exalted.

(7) If the target audience would not know the intended similarity between the Topic and the Image, then state it clearly.

> Yahweh lives; may **my rock** be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted. (Psalm 18:46 ULT)

> > Yahweh lives; may he be praised because he is the rock **under which I can hide from my enemies**. May the God of my salvation be exalted.

> Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you **to kick against a goad**. (Acts 26:14 ULT)

> > Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? You **fight against me and hurt yourself like an ox that kicks against its owner's pointed stick**.

(8) If none of these strategies are satisfactory, then simply state the idea plainly without using a metaphor.

> I will make you to become **fishers of men**. (Mark 1:17b ULT)

> > I will make you to become **people who gather men**.
> > Now you gather fish. I will make you **gather people**.

To learn more about specific metaphors, see Biblical Imagery — Common Patterns.

Metonymy

Description

Metonymy is a figure of speech in which an item (either physical or abstract) is called not by its own name, but by the name of something closely associated with it. A metonym is a word or phrase used as a substitute for something that it is associated with.

> This page answers the question: *What is a metonymy?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

> … and **the blood** of Jesus his Son cleanses us from every sin. (1 John 1:7b ULT)

The blood represents Christ's death.

> And he took **the cup** in the same way after supper, saying, "**This cup** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you." (Luke 22:20 ULT)

The cup represents the wine that is in the cup.

Metonymy can be used

- as a shorter way of referring to something
- to make an abstract idea more meaningful by referring to it with the name of a physical object associated with it

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

The Bible uses metonymy very often. Speakers of some languages are not familiar with metonymy and they may not recognize it when they read it in the Bible. If they do not recognize the metonymy, they will not understand the passage or, worse yet, they will get a wrong understanding of the passage. Whenever a metonym is used, people need to be able to understand what it represents.

Examples From the Bible

> The Lord God will give to him **the throne** of his father David. (Luke 1:32b ULT)

A throne represents the authority of a king. "Throne" is a metonym for "kingly authority," "kingship," or "reign." This means that God would make him become a king who would follow King David.

> Then immediately his **mouth** was opened (Luke 1:64a ULT)

The mouth here represents the power to speak. This means that he was able to talk again.

> Who warned you to flee from **the wrath** that is coming? (Luke 3:7b ULT)

The word "wrath" or "anger" is a metonym for "punishment." God was extremely angry with the people and, as a result, he would punish them.

Translation Strategies

If people would easily understand the metonym, consider using it. Otherwise, here are some options.

(1) Use the metonym along with the name of the thing it represents.

(2) Use only the name of the thing the metonym represents.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the metonym along with the name of the thing it represents.

> And he took the cup in the same way after the supper, saying, "**This cup** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you." (Luke 22:20 ULT)
>
> > He took the cup in the same way after supper, saying, "**The wine in this cup** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you."

This verse also contains a second metonym: The cup, (representing the wine it contains) also represents the new covenant made with the blood Christ shed for us.

(2) Use the name of the thing the metonym represents.

> The Lord God will give him **the throne** of his father David. (Luke 1:32b ULT)
>
> > "The Lord God will give him **the kingly authority** of his father, David."
> > or:
> > "The Lord God will **make him king** like his ancestor, King David."

> Who warned you to flee from **the wrath** that is coming? (Luke 3:7b ULT)
>
> > "Who warned you to flee from God's coming **punishment**?"

To learn about some common metonymies, see Biblical Imagery — Common Metonymies.

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:5; 1:11; 1:21; 1:24; 2:5; 2:15; 2:27; 2:29; 3:6; 3:13; 3:14; 3:19; 3:25; 3:30; 4:9; 5:5; 5:9; 6:17; 7:18; 8:27; 8:35; 9:8; 9:17; 9:33; 10:1; 10:6; 10:8; 10:9; 10:10; 10:13; 10:15; 10:19; 11:9; 11:10; 11:15; 11:26; 11:34; 12:2; 12:19; 13:4; 13:14; 14:10; 15:6; 15:8; 15:9; 15:12; 16:18)

Nominal Adjectives

Description

In some languages an adjective can be used to refer to a class of things that the adjective describes. When it does, it acts like a noun. For example, the word "rich" is an adjective. Here are two sentences that show that "rich" is an adjective.

> This page answers the question: *How do I translate adjectives that act like nouns?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]

> **The rich man** had huge numbers of flocks and herds. (2 Samuel 12:2 ULT)

The adjective "rich" comes before the word "man" and describes "man."

> **He will not be rich**; his wealth will not last. (Job 15:29a ULT)

The adjective "rich" comes after the verb "be" and describes "He."

Here is a sentence that shows that "rich" can also function as a noun.

> **The rich** must not give more than the half shekel, and **the poor** must not give less. (Exodus 30:15b ULT)

In Exodus 30:15, the word "rich" acts as a noun in the phrase "the rich," and it refers to rich people. The word "poor" also acts as a noun and refers to poor people.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Many times in the Bible adjectives are used as nouns to describe a group of people.
- Some languages do not use adjectives in this way.
- Readers of these languages may think that the text is talking about one particular person when it is really talking about the group of people whom the adjective describes.

Examples From the Bible

> The scepter of wickedness must not rule in the land of **the righteous**. (Psalms 125:3a ULT)

"The righteous" here are people who are righteous, not one particular righteous person.

> Blessed are **the meek**. (Matthew 5:5a ULT)

"The meek" here are all people who are meek, not one particular meek person.

Translation Strategies

If your language uses adjectives as nouns to refer to a class of people, consider using the adjectives in this way. If it would sound strange, or if the meaning would be unclear or wrong, here is another option:

(1) Use the adjective with a plural form of the noun that the adjective describes.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the adjective with a plural form of the noun that the adjective describes.

> The scepter of wickedness must not rule in the land of **the righteous**. (Psalms 125:3a ULT)

>> The scepter of wickedness must not rule in the land of **righteous people**.

> Blessed are **the meek**. (Matthew 5:5a ULT)

>> Blessed are **people who are meek**.

Parallelism

Description

Parallelism is a poetic device in which two phrases or clauses that are similar in structure or idea are used together. The following are some of the different kinds of parallelism.

> This page answers the question: *What is parallelism?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]*

   • The second clause or phrase means the same as the first. This is called synonymous parallelism.
   • The second clarifies or strengthens the meaning of the first.
   • The second completes what is said in the first.
   • The second says something that contrasts with the first, but adds to the same idea.

Parallelism is most commonly found in Old Testament poetry, such as in the books of Psalms and Proverbs. It also occurs in Greek in the New Testament, both in the four gospels and in the apostles' letters.

This article will only discuss synonymous parallelism, the kind in which the two parallel phrases mean the same thing, because that is the kind that presents a problem for translation. Note that we use the term "synonymous parallelism" for long phrases or clauses that have the same meaning. We use the term "doublet" for words or very short phrases that mean basically the same thing and are used together.

In the poetry of the original languages, synonymous parallelism has several effects:

   • It shows that something is very important by saying it more than once and in more than one way.
   • It helps the hearer to think more deeply about the idea by saying it in different ways.
   • It makes the language more beautiful and raises it above the ordinary way of speaking.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages would not use synonymous parallelism. They would either think it odd that someone said the same thing twice, or, since it is in the Bible, they would think that the two phrases must have some difference in meaning. For them it would be confusing, rather than beautiful. They would not understand that the repetition of the idea in different words serves to emphasize the idea.

Examples From the Bible

> Your word is a lamp to my feet
>
> and a light for my path. (Psalm 119:105 ULT)

Both parts of the sentence are metaphors saying that God's word teaches people how to live. That is the single idea. The words "lamp" and "light" are similar in meaning because they refer to light. The words "my feet" and "my path" are related because they refer to a person walking. Walking is a metaphor for living.

> You make him to rule over the works of your hands;
>
> you have put all things under his feet (Psalm 8:6 ULT)

Both lines say that God made man the ruler of everything. "To rule over" is the same idea as putting things "under his feet," and "the works of your [God's] hands" is the same idea as "all things."

> Yahweh sees everything a person does
>
> and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)

The first phrase and the second phrase mean the same thing. There are three ideas that are the same between these two phrases. "Sees" corresponds to "watches," "everything…does" corresponds to "all the paths…takes," and "a person" corresponds to "he."

> Praise Yahweh, all you nations;
>
> exalt him, all you peoples! (Psalm 117:1 ULT)

Both parts of this verse tell people everywhere to praise Yahweh. The words 'Praise' and 'exalt' mean the same thing. The words 'Yahweh' and 'him' refer to the same person. The terms 'all you nations' and 'all you peoples' refer to the same people.

> For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people,
>
> and he will fight in court against Israel. (Micah 6:2b ULT)

The two parts of this verse say that Yahweh has a serious disagreement with his people, Israel. These are not two different disagreements or two different groups of people.

Translation Strategies

For most kinds of parallelism, it is good to translate both of the clauses or phrases. For synonymous parallelism, it is good to translate both clauses if people in your language understand that the purpose of saying something twice is to strengthen a single idea. But if your language does not use parallelism in this way, then consider using one of the following translation strategies.

(1) Combine the ideas of both clauses into one.

(2) If it appears that the clauses are used together to show that what they say is really true, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and include words that emphasize the truth such as "truly" or "certainly."

(3) If it appears that the clauses are used together to intensify an idea in them, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and use words like "very," "completely," or "all."

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Combine the ideas of both clauses into one.

> Until now you have dealt deceitfully with me and you have spoken lies to me. (Judges 16:13, ULT)

Delilah expressed this idea twice to emphasize that she was very upset.

> > Until now you have deceived me with your lies.

> Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)

The phrase "all the paths he takes" is a metaphor for "all he does."

> > Yahweh pays attention to everything a person does.

> For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people, and he will fight in court against Israel. (Micah 6:2 ULT)

This parallelism describes one serious disagreement that Yahweh had with one group of people. If this is unclear, the phrases can be combined:

> > For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people, Israel.

(2) If it appears that the clauses are used together to show that what they say is really true, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and include words that emphasize the truth such as "truly" or "certainly."

> Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)

> > Yahweh truly sees everything a person does.

> You make him to rule over the works of your hands; you have put all things under his feet (Psalm 8:6 ULT)

> > You have certainly made him to rule over everything that you have created.

(3) If it appears that the clauses are used together to intensify an idea in them, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and use words like "very," "completely" or "all."

> Until now you have dealt deceitfully with me and you have spoken lies to me. (Judges 16:13, ULT)

> > All you have done is lie to me.

> Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)

> > Yahweh sees absolutely everything that a person does.

Next we recommend you learn about:

Personification

Personification

Description

Personification is a figure of speech in which someone speaks of something as if it could do things that animals or people can do. People often do this because it makes it easier to talk about things that we cannot see:

> This page answers the question: *What is personification?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Such as wisdom:

> Does not Wisdom call out? (Proverbs 8:1a ULT)

Or sin:

> Sin crouches at the door. (Genesis 4:7b ULT)

People also use personification because it is sometimes easier to talk about people's relationships with non-human things such as wealth as if they were relationships between people.

> You cannot serve God and wealth. (Matthew 6:24b ULT)

In each case, the purpose of the personification is to highlight a certain characteristic of the non-human thing. As in metaphor, the reader needs to think of the way that the thing is like a certain kind of person.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Some languages do not use personification.
- Some languages use personification only in certain situations.

Examples From the Bible

> You cannot **serve** God and wealth. (Matthew 6:24b ULT)

Jesus speaks of wealth as if it were a master whom people might serve. Loving money and basing one's decisions on it is like serving it as a slave would serve his master.

> Does not Wisdom **call** out? Does not Understanding **raise her voice**? (Proverbs 8:1 ULT)

The author speaks of wisdom and understanding as if they were woman who calls out to teach people. This means that they are not something hidden, but something obvious that people should pay attention to.

Translation Strategies

If the personification would be understood clearly, consider using it. If it would not be understood, here are some other ways for translating it.

(1) Add words or phrases to make the human (or animal) characteristic clear.

(2) In addition to Strategy (1), use words such as "like" or "as" to show that the sentence is not to be understood literally.

(3) Find a way to translate it without the personification.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Add words or phrases to make the human (or animal) characteristic clear.

> **Sin crouches** at the door. (Genesis 4:7b ULT) — God speaks of sin as if it were a wild animal that is waiting for the chance to attack. This shows how dangerous sin is. An additional phrase can be added to make this danger clear.
>
> > **Sin** is at your door, **waiting to attack you.**

(2) In addition to Strategy (1), use words such as "like" or "as" to show that the sentence is not to be understood literally.

> Sin crouches at the door. (Genesis 4:7b ULT) — This can be translated with the word "as."
>
> > Sin is crouching at the door, **just as a wild animal does as it waits to attack a person.**.

(3) Find a way to translate it without the personification.

> Even the **winds and the sea obey him**. (Matthew 8:27b ULT) — The men speak of the "wind and the sea" as if they are able to hear and obey Jesus, just as people can. This could also be translated without the idea of obedience by speaking of Jesus controlling them.
>
> > He even **controls the winds and the sea**.

NOTE: We have broadened our definition of "personification" to include "zoomorphism" (speaking of other things as if they had animal characteristics) and "anthropomorphism" (speaking of non-human things as if they had human characteristics) because the translation strategies for them are the same.

> Next we recommend you learn about:
>
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-apostrophe]]*
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/bita-part1]]*

Possession

Description

In English, the grammatical form that commonly indicates possession is also used to indicate a variety of relationships between people and objects or people and other people. In English, that grammatical relationship is shown by using the word "**of**," by using **an apostrophe and the letter "s"**, or by using a **possessive pronoun**. The following examples are different ways to indicate that my grandfather owns a house.

> This page answers the question: *What is possession and how can I translate phrases that show it?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]

- the house **of** my grandfather
- my grandfather **'s** house
- **his** house

Possession is used in Hebrew, Greek, and English for a variety of situations. Here are a few common situations that it is used for.

- Ownership — Someone owns something.
    - The clothes of me - my clothes — The clothes that I own

- Social Relationship — Someone has some kind of social relationship with another.
    - The mother of John — John's mother - the woman who gave birth to John, or the woman who cared for John
    - A teacher of Israel - Israel's teacher — a person who teaches Israel

- Association — A particular thing is associated with a particular person, place, or thing.
    - The sickness of David - David's sickness — the sickness that David is experiencing
    - the fear of the Lord — the fear that is appropriate for a human being to have when relating to the Lord

- Contents — Something has something in it.
    - a bag of clothes — a bag that has clothes in it, or a bag that is full of clothes

- Part and whole: One thing is part of another.
    - my head — the head that is part of my body
    - the roof of a house — the roof that is part of a house

In some languages there is a special form of possession, termed **inalienable possession.** This form of possession is used for things that cannot be removed from you, as opposed to things you could lose. In the examples above, *my head* and *my mother* are examples of inalienable possession (at least in some languages), while *my clothes* or *my teacher* would be alienably possessed. What may be considered alienable vs. inalienable may differ by language.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- You (the translator) need to understand the relationship between two ideas represented by the two nouns when one is in the grammatical relationship of possessing the other.
- Some languages do not use grammatical possession for all of the situations that your source text Bible might use it for.

Examples From the Bible

Ownership — In the example below, the son owned the money.

> The younger son … wasted his wealth by living recklessly. (Luke 15:13b)

Social Relationship — In the example below, the disciples were people who learned from John.

> Then **the disciples of John** came to him. (Matthew 9:14a ULT)

Association — In the example below, the gospel is the message associated with Paul because he preaches it.

> Remember Jesus Christ, raised from the dead, from the seed of David, according to **my gospel**, (2 Timothy 2:8 ULT)

Material — In the example below, the material used for making the crowns was gold.

> On their heads were something like **crowns of gold.** (Revelation 9:7b)

Contents — In the example below, the cup has water in it.

> For whoever gives you **a cup of water** to drink … will not lose his reward. (Mark 9:41 ULT)

Part of a whole — In the example below, the door was a part of the palace.

> But Uriah slept at **the door of the king's palace.** (2 Samuel 11:9a ULT)

Part of a group — In the example below, "us" refers to the whole group and "each one" refers to the individual members.

> Now to **each one of us** grace has been given according to the measure of the gift of Christ. (Ephesians 4:7 ULT)

Events and Possession

Sometimes one or both of the nouns is an abstract noun that refers to an event or action. In the examples below, the abstract nouns are in **bold** print. These are just some of the relationships that are possible between two nouns when one of them refers to an event.

Subject — Sometimes the word after "of" tells who would do the action named by the first noun. In the example below, **John baptized people**.

> The **baptism of John**, was it from heaven or from men? Answer me. (Mark 11:30)

In the example below, **Christ loves us**.

> Who will separate us from the **love of Christ**? (Romans 8:35)

Object — Sometimes the word after "of" tells who or what something would happen to. In the example below, **people love money**.

> For the **love of money** is a root of all kinds of evil. (1 Timothy 6:10a ULT)

Instrument — Sometimes the word after "of" tells how something would happen. In the example below, God would **punish people by sending enemies to attack them with swords**.

> Then be afraid of the sword, because wrath brings **the punishment of the sword**. (Job 19:29a ULT)

Representation — In the example below, John was baptizing people who were repenting of their sins. They were being baptized to show that they were repenting. Their **baptism represented their repentance**.

> John came, baptizing in the wilderness and preaching **a baptism of repentance** for the forgiveness of sins. (Mark 1:4 ULT)

Strategies for learning what the relationship is between the two nouns

(1) Read the surrounding verses to see if they help you to understand the relationship between the two nouns.

(2) Read the verse in the UST. Sometimes it shows the relationship clearly.

(3) See what the notes say about it.

Translation Strategies

If possession would be a natural way to show a particular relationship between two nouns, consider using it. If it would be strange or hard to understand, consider these.

(1) Use an adjective to show that one noun describes the other.

(2) Use a verb to show how the two are related.

(3) If one of the nouns refers to an event, translate it as a verb.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use an adjective to show that one noun describes the other.

> On their heads were something like **crowns of gold.** (Revelation 9:7b)

>> "On their heads were **gold crowns**"

(2) Use a verb to show how the two are related.

> Whoever gives you **a cup of water** to drink … will not lose his reward. (Mark 9:41 ULT)

>> Whoever gives you a **cup that has water in it** to drink … will not lose his reward.

> Wealth is worthless on **the day of wrath.** (Proverbs 11:4a ULT)

>> Wealth is worthless on **the day when God shows his wrath**.
>> or:
>> Wealth is worthless on the **day when God punishes people because of his wrath**.

(3) If one of the nouns refers to an event, translate it as a verb. (In the example below, there are two possession relationships, "punishment of Yahweh" and "your God.")

> Notice that I am not speaking to your children, who have not known or seen **the punishment of Yahweh your God.** (Deuteronomy 11:2a ULT)

>> Notice that I am not speaking to your children who have not known or seen **how Yahweh, the God whom you worship, punished the people of Egypt**.

> You will only observe and see the **punishment of the wicked**. (Psalms 91:8 ULT)

>> You will only observe and see **how Yahweh punishes the wicked**.

> You will receive **the gift of the Holy Spirit**. (Acts 2:38b ULT)

> > You will receive the **Holy Spirit, whom God will give to you**.

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:1; 1:4; 1:5; 1:8; 1:9; 1:12; 1:16; 1:17; 1:18; 1:23; 1:24; 1:25; 1:26; 1:27; 1:29; 1:30; 1:32; 2:2; 2:3; 2:4; 2:5; 2:8; 2:15; 2:16; 2:20; 2:24; 2:26; 2:29; 3:1; 3:3; 3:7; 3:13; 3:17; 3:18; 3:20; 3:21; 3:22; 3:23; 3:25; 3:26; 3:27; 3:28; 3:30; 3:31; 4:6; 4:7; 4:11; 4:12; 4:13; 4:14; 4:16; 4:20; 5:2; 5:5; 5:9; 5:13; 5:14; 5:15; 5:17; 5:18; 6:4; 6:6; 6:7; 6:13; 6:16; 6:23)

Pronouns — When to Use Them

Description

When we talk or write, we use pronouns to refer to people or things without always having to repeat the noun or name. Usually, the first time we refer to someone in a story, we use a descriptive phrase or a name. The next time we might refer to that person with a simple noun or by name. After that we might refer to him simply with a pronoun as long as we think that our listeners will be able to understand easily to whom the pronoun refers.

> This page answers the question: *How do I decide whether or not to use a pronoun?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-pronouns]]
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]

> Now there was **a man from the Pharisees whose name was Nicodemus, a Jewish leader**. **This man** came to Jesus at night. Jesus replied and said to **him** … (John 3:1, 2a, 3a ULT)

In John 3, Nicodemus is first referred to with noun phrases and his name. Then he is referred to with the noun phrase "this man." Then he is referred to with the pronoun "him."

Each language has its rules and exceptions to this usual way of referring to people and things.

- In some languages, the first time something is referred to in a paragraph or chapter, it is referred to with a noun rather than a pronoun.
- The main character is the person whom a story is about. In some languages, after a main character is introduced in a story, he is usually referred to with a pronoun. Some languages have special pronouns that refer only to the main character.
- In some languages, marking on the verb helps people know who the subject is. (See Verbs.) In some of these languages, listeners rely on this marking to help them understand who the subject is. Speakers will use a pronoun, noun phrase, or proper name only when they want either to emphasize or to clarify who the subject is.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- If translators use a pronoun at the wrong time for their language, readers might not know about whom the writer is talking.
- If translators too frequently refer to a main character by name, listeners of some languages might not realize that the person is a main character, or they might think that there is a new character with the same name.
- If translators use pronouns, nouns, or names at the wrong time, people might think that there is some special emphasis on the person or thing to which it refers.

Examples From the Bible

The example below occurs at the beginning of a chapter. In some languages it might not be clear to whom the pronouns refer.

> Then Jesus entered into the synagogue again, and there was a man who had a withered hand. Some people watched **him** closely to see if **he** would heal **him** on the Sabbath so that they might accuse **him**. (Mark 3:1-2 ULT)

In the example below, two men are named in the first sentence. It might not be clear whom "he" in the second sentence refers to.

> Now after some days had passed, **King Agrippa** and Bernice came down to Caesarea to pay their respects to **Festus**. After **he** had been there for many days, Festus presented to the king the things concerning Paul. (Acts 25:13-14)

Jesus is the main character of the book of Matthew, but in the verses below he is referred to four times by name. This may lead speakers of some languages to think that Jesus is not the main character. Or it might lead them to think that there is more than one person named Jesus in this story. Or it might lead them to think that there is some kind of emphasis on him, even though there is no emphasis.

> At that time **Jesus** went on the Sabbath day through the grainfields. **His** disciples were hungry and began to pluck heads of grain and eat them. But when the Pharisees saw that, they said to **Jesus**, "See, your disciples do what is unlawful to do on the Sabbath." But **Jesus** said to them, "Have you never read what David did, when he was hungry, and the men who were with him?" Then **Jesus** left from there and went into their synagogue. (Matthew 12:1-3,9 ULT)

Translation Strategies

(1) If it would not be clear to your readers to whom or to what a pronoun refers, use a name or a noun.

(2) If repeating a noun or name would lead people to think that a main character is not a main character, or that the writer is talking about more than one person with that name, or that there is some kind of emphasis on someone when there is no emphasis, use a pronoun instead.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If it would not be clear to your readers to whom or to what a pronoun refers, use a name or a noun.

> Again **he** walked into the synagogue, and a man with a withered hand was there. Some Pharisees watched **him** to see if **he** would heal the man on the Sabbath. (Mark 3:1-2)

> > Again **Jesus** walked into the synagogue, and a man with a withered hand was there. Some Pharisees watched **Jesus** to see if **he** would heal the man on the Sabbath.

(2) If repeating a noun or name would lead people to think that a main character is not a main character, or that the writer is talking about more than one person with that name, or that there is some kind of emphasis on someone when there is no emphasis, use a pronoun instead.

> At that time **Jesus** went on the Sabbath day through the grainfields. **His** disciples were hungry and began to pluck heads of grain and eat them. But when the Pharisees saw that, they said to **Jesus**, "See, your disciples do what is unlawful to do on the Sabbath." But **Jesus** said to them, "Have you never read what David did, when he was hungry, and the men who were with him?" Then **Jesus** left from there and went into their synagogue. (Matthew 12:1-3,9 ULT)

This may be translated as:

> > At that time **Jesus** went on the Sabbath day through the grainfields. **His** disciples were hungry and began to pluck heads of grain and eat them. But when the Pharisees saw that, they said to **him**, "See, your disciples do what is unlawful to do on the Sabbath." But **he** said to them, "Have you never read what David did, when he was hungry, and the men who were with him?" Then **he** left from there and went into their synagogue.

Quotations and Quote Margins

Description

When saying that someone said something, we often tell who spoke, whom they spoke to, and what they said. The information about who spoke and whom they spoke to is called the quote margin. What the person said is the quotation. (This is also called a quote.) In some languages the quote margin may come first, last, or even in between two parts of the quotation.

The quote margins are bolded below.

- **She said**, "The food is ready. Come and eat."
- "The food is ready. Come and eat," **she said**.
- "The food is ready," **she said.** "Come and eat."

Also in some languages, the quote margin may have more than one verb meaning "said."

> But his mother **answered** and **said**, "No. Rather, he will be called John." (Luke 1:60 ULT)

When writing that someone said something, some languages put the quote (what was said) in quotation marks called inverted commas (" "). Some languages use other symbols around the quotation, such as these angle quote marks (« »), or something else.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Translators need to put the quote margin where it is most clear and natural in their language.
- Translators need to decide whether they want the quote margin to have one or two verbs meaning "said."
- Translators need to decide which marks to use around the quotation.

Examples From the Bible

Quote margin before the quote

> **Then Zechariah said to the angel**, "How will I know this? For I am an old man and my wife is advanced in her days." (Luke 1:18 ULT)

> Then tax collectors also came to be baptized, and **they said to him**, "Teacher, what should we do?" (Luke 3:12 ULT)

> So **he said to them**, "Collect nothing more than what you have been ordered." (Luke 3:13 ULT)

Quote margin after the quote

> Yahweh relented concerning this. "It will not happen," **he said**. (Amos 7:3 ULT)

Quote margin between two parts of the quote

> "I will hide my face from them," **he said,** "and I will see what their end will be; for they are a perverse generation, children who are unfaithful." (Deuteronomy 32:20 ULT)

> For look, days are coming—**this is Yahweh's declaration**—when I will restore the fortunes of my people, Israel and Judah. (Jeremiah 30:3a ULT)

Translation Strategies

(1) Decide where to put the quote margin.

(2) Decide whether to use one or two words meaning "said."

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Decide where to put the quote margin.

> **He said**, "Therefore, those among you who are leaders should go down with us. If there is something wrong with the man, let them accuse him." (Acts 25:5 ULT)

> > "Therefore, those who can should go there with us," **he said**. "If there is something wrong with the man, you should accuse him."

> > "Therefore, those who can should go there with us. If there is something wrong with the man, you should accuse him," **he said**.

> > "Therefore, those who can," **he said**, "should go there with us. If there is something wrong with the man, you should accuse him."

(2) Decide whether to use one or two words meaning "said."

> But his mother **answered and said**, "No. Rather, he will be called John." (Luke 1:60 ULT)

> > But his mother **replied**, "No. Rather, he will be called John."

> > But his mother **said**, "No. Rather, he will be called John."

> > But his mother **answered** like this. "No. Rather, he will be called John," she **said**.

> Next we recommend you learn about:
>
> *Direct and Indirect Quotations*

Reflexive Pronouns

Description

All languages have ways of showing that the same person fills two different roles in a sentence. English does this by using reflexive pronouns. These are pronouns that refer to someone or something that has already been mentioned in a sentence. In English the reflexive pronouns are: "myself," "yourself," "himself," "herself," "itself," "ourselves," "yourselves," and "themselves." Other languages may have other ways to show this.

> This page answers the question: *What are reflexive pronouns?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-pronouns]]*
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]*

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Languages have different ways of showing that the same person fills two different roles in a sentence. For those languages, translators will need to know how to translate the English reflexive pronouns.
- The reflexive pronouns in English also have other functions.

Uses of Reflexive Pronouns

- To show that the same person or things fills two different roles in a sentence
- To emphasize a person or thing in the sentence
- To show that someone did something alone
- To show that someone or something was alone

Examples From the Bible

Reflexive pronouns are used to show the same person or thing fills two different roles in a sentence.

> If **I** should testify about **myself**, my testimony would not be true. (John 5:31 ULT)

> Now the Passover of the Jews was near, and **many** went up to Jerusalem from the country before the Passover in order to purify **themselves**. (John 11:55 ULT)

Reflexive pronouns are used to emphasize a person or thing in the sentence.

> **Jesus himself** was not baptizing, but his disciples were. (John 4:2 ULT)

> So they left the crowd, taking Jesus with them, just as he was, in the boat. There also were other boats with him. Then a violent windstorm arose and the waves were breaking into the boat so that the boat was already full of water. But **Jesus himself** was in the stern, asleep on the cushion. (Mark 4:36-38a ULT)

Reflexive pronouns are used to show that someone did something alone.

> When Jesus realized that they were about to come and seize him by force to make him king, he withdrew again up the mountain **by himself**. (John 6:15 ULT)

Reflexive pronouns are used to show that someone or something was alone.

> He saw the linen cloths lying there and the cloth that had been on his head. **It** was not lying with the linen cloths but was folded up in a place **by itself**. (John 20:6b-7 ULT)

Translation Strategies

If a reflexive pronoun would have the same function in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other strategies.

(1) In some languages people put something on the verb to show that the object of the verb is the same as the subject.
(2) In some languages people emphasize a certain person or thing by referring to it in a special place in the sentence.
(3) In some languages people emphasize a certain person or thing by adding something to that word or putting another word with it.
(4) In some languages people show that someone did something alone by using a word like "alone."
(5) In some languages people show that something was alone by using a phrase that tells about where it was.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) In some languages people modify the verb to show that the object of the verb is the same as the subject.

> If I should testify about **myself** alone, my testimony would not be true. (John 5:31)
>
>> "If I should **self-testify** alone, my testimony would not be true."

> Now the Passover of the Jews was near, and many went up to Jerusalem from the country before the Passover in order to **purify themselves**. (John 11:55)
>
>> "Now the Passover of the Jews was near, and many went up to Jerusalem out from country before the Passover in order to **self-purify**."

(2) In some languages people emphasize a certain person or thing by referring to it in a special place in the sentence.

> **He himself** took our sickness and bore our diseases. (Matthew 8:17 ULT)
>
>> "**It was he who** took our sickness and bore our diseases."

> **Jesus himself** was not baptizing, but his disciples were. (John 4:2)
>
>> "**It was not Jesus who** was baptizing, but his disciples were."

(3) In some languages people emphasize a certain person or thing by adding something to that word or putting another word with it. English adds the reflexive pronoun.

> But Jesus said this to test Philip, for he **himself** knew what he was going to do. (John 6:6)

(4) In some languages people show that someone did something alone by using a word like "alone."

> When Jesus realized that they were about to come and seize him by force to make him king, he withdrew again up the mountain **by himself**. (John 6:15)
>
>> "When Jesus realized that they were about to come and seize him by force to make him king, he withdrew again **alone** up the mountain."

(5) In some languages people show that something was alone by using a phrase that tells about where it was.

> He saw the linen cloths lying there and the cloth that had been on his head. It was not lying with the linen cloths but was folded up in a place **by itself**. (John 20:6b-7 ULT)

> "He saw the linen cloths lying there and the cloth that had been on his head. It was not lying with the linen cloths but was folded up and lying **in it's own place**."

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:27; 2:1; 2:19; 2:21; 5:8; 6:4; 6:11; 6:13)

Rhetorical Question

A rhetorical question is a question that a speaker asks when he is more interested in expressing his attitude about something than in getting information about it. Speakers use rhetorical questions to express deep emotion or to encourage hearers to think deeply about something. The Bible contains many rhetorical questions, often to express surprise, to rebuke or scold the hearer, or to teach. Speakers of some languages use rhetorical questions for other purposes as well.

This page answers the question: *What are rhetorical questions and how can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentencetypes]]

Description

A rhetorical question is a question that strongly expresses the speaker's attitude toward something. Often the speaker is not looking for information at all. Or, if he is asking for information, it is not usually the information that the question appears to ask for. The speaker is more interested in expressing his attitude than in getting information.

> But those who stood by said, "**Are you insulting the high priest of God?**"(Acts 23:4 ULT)

The people who asked Paul this question were not asking if he was insulting God's high priest. Rather, they used this question to accuse Paul of insulting the high priest.

The Bible contains many rhetorical questions. These rhetorical questions might be used for the purposes: of expressing attitudes or feelings, rebuking people, teaching something by reminding people of something they know and encouraging them to apply it to something new, or introducing something they want to talk about.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Some languages do not use rhetorical questions; for them a question is always a request for information.
- Some languages use rhetorical questions, but for purposes that are different or more limited than in the Bible.
- Because of these differences between languages, some readers might misunderstand the purpose of a rhetorical question in the Bible.

Examples From the Bible

> Do you not still rule the kingdom of Israel? (1 Kings 21:7b ULT)

Jezebel used the question above to remind King Ahab of something he already knew: he still ruled the kingdom of Israel. The rhetorical question made her point more strongly than if she had merely stated it, because it forced Ahab to admit the point himself. She did this in order to rebuke him for being unwilling to take over a poor man's property. She was implying that, since he was the king of Israel, he had the power to take the man's property.

> **Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils?** Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)

God used the question above to remind his people of something they already knew: a young woman would never forget her jewelry or a bride forget her veils. He then rebuked his people for forgetting him who is so much greater than those things.

> Why did I not die when I came out from the womb? (Job 3:11a ULT)

Job used the question above to show deep emotion. This rhetorical question expresses how sad he was that he did not die as soon as he was born. He wished that he had not lived.

> And how has this happened to me that the mother of my Lord would come to me? (Luke 1:43 ULT)

Elizabeth used the question above to show how surprised and happy she was that the mother of her Lord came to her.

> Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)

Jesus used the question above to remind the people of something they already knew: a good father would never give his son something bad to eat. By introducing this point, Jesus could go on to teach them about God with his next rhetorical question:

> Therefore, if you who are evil know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father who is in heaven give good things to those who ask him? (Matthew 7:11 ULT)

Jesus used this question to teach the people in an emphatic way that God gives good things to those who ask him.

> **What is the kingdom of God like, and what can I compare it to?** It is like a mustard seed that a man took and threw into his garden … (Luke 13:18b-19a ULT)

Jesus used the question above to introduce what he was going to talk about. He was about to compare the kingdom of God to something. In this case, he compared the kingdom of God to a mustard seed.

Translation Strategies

In order to translate a rhetorical question accurately, first be sure that the question you are translating truly is a rhetorical question and is not an information question. Ask yourself, "Does the person asking the question already know the answer to the question?" If so, it is a rhetorical question. Or, if no one answers the question, did the person who asked it expect to receive an answer? If not, it is a rhetorical question.

When you are sure that the question is rhetorical, then be sure that you understand the purpose for the rhetorical question. Is it to encourage or rebuke or shame the hearer? Is it to bring up a new topic? Is it to do something else?

When you know the purpose of the rhetorical question, then think of the most natural way to express that purpose in the target language. It might be as a question, or a statement, or an exclamation.

If using the rhetorical question would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider doing so. If not, here are other options:

(1) Add the answer after the question.
(2) Change the rhetorical question to a statement or exclamation.
(3) Change the rhetorical question to a statement, and then follow it with a short question.
(4) Change the form of the question so that it communicates in your language what the original speaker communicated in his.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Add the answer after the question.

> **Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils?** Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)

> > Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils? **Of course not!** Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number!

> Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)

> > Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? **None of you would do that!**

(2) Change the rhetorical question to a statement or exclamation.

> **What is the kingdom of God like, and what can I compare it to?** It is like a mustard seed. (Luke 13:18-19a ULT)

> > **This is what the kingdom of God is like.** It is like a mustard seed …

> **Are you insulting the high priest of God?** (Acts 23:4b ULT) (Acts 23:4 ULT)

> > **You should not insult God's high priest!**

> **Why did I not die when I came out from the womb?** (Job 3:11a ULT)

> > **I wish I had died when I came out from the womb!**

> **And how has this happened to me that the mother of my Lord should come to me?** (Luke 1:43 ULT)

> > **How wonderful it is that the mother of my Lord has come to me!**

(3) Change the rhetorical question to a statement, and then follow it with a short question.

> **Do you not still rule** the kingdom of Israel? (1 Kings 21:7b ULT)

> > You still rule the kingdom of Israel, **do you not?**

(4) Change the form of the question so that it communicates in your language what the orignal speaker communicated in his.

> Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)

> > If your son asks you for a loaf of bread, **would you give him a stone**?

> **Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils**? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)

> > **What virgin would forget her jewelry, and what bride would forget her veils**? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number

Simile

Description

A simile is a comparison of two things that are not normally thought to be similar. The simile focuses on a particular trait the two items have in common, and it includes the words "like," "as," or "than."

> This page answers the question: *What is a simile?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

> When he saw the crowds, he had compassion for them, because they were troubled and discouraged, **like sheep not having a shepherd**. (Matthew 9:36)

Jesus compared the crowds of people to sheep without a shepherd. Sheep grow frightened when they do not have a good shepherd to lead them in safe places. The crowds were like that because they did not have good religious leaders.

> See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves**, so be as wise **as the serpents** and harmless **as the doves**. (Matthew 10:16 ULT)

Jesus compared his disciples to sheep and their enemies to wolves. Wolves attack sheep; Jesus' enemies would attack his disciples.

> For the word of God is living and active and sharper **than any two-edged sword**. (Hebrews 4:12a ULT)

God's word is compared to a two-edged sword. A two-edged sword is a weapon that can easily cut through a person's flesh. God's word is very effective in showing what is in a person's heart and thoughts.

Purposes of Simile

- A simile can teach about something that is unknown by showing how it is similar to something that is known.
- A simile can emphasize a particular trait, sometimes in a way that gets people's attention.
- Similes help form a picture in the mind or help the reader experience what he is reading about more fully.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- People may not know how the two items are similar.
- People may not be familiar with both of the items being compared.

Examples From the Bible

> Suffer hardship with me, **as a good soldier** of Christ Jesus. (2 Timothy 2:3 ULT)

In this simile, Paul compares suffering with what soldiers endure, and he encourages Timothy to follow their example.

> Just as the lightning flashing from a place under the sky shines to another place under the sky, so will the Son of Man be. (Luke 17:24b ULT)

This verse does not tell how the Son of Man will be like the lightning. But in context we can understand from the verses before it that just as lighting flashes suddenly and everyone can see it, the Son of Man will come suddenly and everyone will be able to see him. No one will have to be told about it.

Translation Strategies

If people would understand the correct meaning of a simile, consider using it. If they would not, here are some strategies you can use:

(1) If people do not know how the two items are alike, tell how they are alike. However, do not do this if the meaning was not clear to the original audience.
(2) If people are not familiar with the item that something is compared to, use an item from your own culture. Be sure that it is one that could have been used in the cultures of the Bible. If you use this strategy, you may want to put the original item in a footnote.
(3) Simply describe the item without comparing it to another.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If people do not know how the two items are alike, tell how they are alike. However, do not do this if the meaning was not clear to the original audience.

> See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves.** (Matthew 10:16a ULT) — This compares the danger that Jesus' disciples would be in with the danger that sheep are in when they are surrounded by wolves.
>
> > See, I send **you out among wicked people** and you will be in danger from them **as sheep are in danger when they are among wolves**.
>
> For the word of God is living and active and sharper **than any two-edged sword**. (Hebrews 4:12a ULT)
>
> > For the word of God is living and active and **more powerful than a very sharp two-edged sword**.

(2) If people are not familiar with the item that something is compared to, use an item from your own culture. Be sure that it is one that could have been used in the cultures of the Bible. If you use this strategy, you may want to put the original item in a footnote.

> See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves**, (Matthew 10:16a ULT) — If people do not know what sheep and wolves are, or that wolves kill and eat sheep, you could use some other animal that kills another.
>
> > See, I send you out **as chickens in the midst of wild dogs**.
>
> How often did I long to gather your children together, just **as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings**, but you were not willing! (Matthew 23:37b ULT)
>
> > How often I wanted to gather your children together, **as a mother closely watches over her infants**, but you refused!
>
> If you have faith **as a grain of mustard** … (Matthew 17:20)
>
> > If you have faith even as small **as a tiny seed**,

(3) Simply describe the item without comparing it to another.

> See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves**. (Matthew 10:16a ULT)
>
> > See, I send you out among **people who will want to harm you**.

> How often did I long to gather your children together, just **as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings**, but you were not willing! (Matthew 23:37b ULT)
>
> > How often I wanted to **protect you**, but you refused!

Next we recommend you learn about:

Metaphor
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/bita-part1]]

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:7; 6:4; 6:13; 8:36; 9:27)

Singular Pronouns that refer to Groups

Description

The Bible was written in Hebrew, Aramaic and Greek. These languages have a singular form of "you" for when the word "you" refers to just one person, and a plural form for when the word "you" refers to more than one person. However, sometimes speakers in the Bible used the singular form of "you" even though they were speaking to a group of people. This is not obvious when you read the Bible in English because English does not have

> This page answers the question: *How do I translate singular pronouns that refer to groups of people?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> *Forms of You*
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-yousingular]]
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-pronouns]]

different forms that indicate where "you" is singular and where "you" is plural. But you may see this if you read a Bible in a language that does have distinct forms.

Also, speakers and writers of the Old Testament often referred to groups of people with the singular pronoun "he," rather than with the plural pronoun "they."

Finally, Old Testament speakers and writers also refer to actions that they performed as part of a group by saying 'I' did it when, really, the whole group was involved.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- For many languages, a translator who reads a Bible with a general form of "you" will need to know whether the speaker was speaking to one person or to more than one.
- In some languages, it might be confusing if a speaker uses a singular pronoun when speaking to or about more than one person.

Examples From the Bible

> 1 Now take heed that **you** do not do **your** acts of righteousness before people to be seen by them, otherwise **you** will not have a reward with **your** Father who is in heaven. 2 So when **you** give alms, do not sound a trumpet before **yourself** as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, so that they may have the praise of people. Truly I say to **you**, they have received their reward. (Matthew 6:1-2 ULT)

Jesus said this to a crowd. He used "you" plural in verse 1, and "you" singular in the first sentence of verse 2. Then, in the last sentence, he used the plural again.

> God spoke all these words: "I am Yahweh, **your** God, who brought **you** out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slavery. **You** must have no other gods before me." (Exodus 20:1-3 ULT)

God said this to all the people of Israel. He had taken them all out of Egypt and he wanted them all to obey him, but he used the singular form of you here when speaking to them.

> This is what Yahweh says,
> "For three sins of Edom,
> even for four,
> I will not turn away punishment,
> because **he** pursued **his** brother with the sword
> and cast off all pity.
> **His** anger raged continually,
> and **his** wrath lasted forever." (Amos 1:11 ULT)

Yahweh said these things about the nation of Edom, not about only one person.

> And I arose in the night, myself and a few men with me. And I was going up by the wadi at night, and I was looking intently at the wall. And I turned back, and I entered by the gate of the valley, and I returned. (Nehemiah 2:12a,15 ULT)

Nehemiah makes clear that he brought other people with him on his inspection tour of the wall of Jerusalem. But as he describes the tour, he just says "I" did this and that.

Translation Strategies

(1) If the singular form of the pronoun would be natural when referring to a group of people, consider using it.

- Whether you can use it may depend on who the speaker is and who the people are that he is talking about or talking to.
- It may also depend on what the speaker is saying.

Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the singular form of the pronoun would not be natural when referring to a group of people, or if the readers would be confused by it, use the plural form of the pronoun.

> This is what Yahweh says,
> "For three sins of Edom,
> even for four,
> I will not turn away punishment,
> because **he** pursued **his** brother with the sword
> and cast off all pity.
> **His** anger raged continually,
> and **his** wrath lasted forever." (Amos 1:11 ULT)

> > This is what Yahweh says,
> > "For three sins of Edom,
> > even for four,
> > I will not turn away punishment,
> > because **they** pursued **their brothers** with the sword
> > and cast off all pity.
> > **Their** anger raged continually,
> > and **their** wrath lasted forever."

> And I arose in the night, myself and a few men with me. And **I** was going up by the wadi at night, and **I** was looking intently at the wall. And **I** turned back, and **I** entered by the gate of the valley, and **I** returned. (Nehemiah 2:12a,15 ULT)

> > And I arose in the night, myself and a few men with me. … And **we** were going up by the wadi at night and **we** were looking intently at the wall. And **we** turned back and **we** entered by the gate of the valley, and **we** returned.

> Next we recommend you learn about:
>
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-youdual]]*

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:17)

Statements — Other Uses

Description

Normally statements are used to give information. Sometimes they are used in the Bible for other functions.

This page answers the question: *What other uses are there for statements?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentencetypes]]

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages would not use a statement for some of the functions that statements are used for in the Bible.

Examples From the Bible

Statements are normally used to give **information**. All of the sentences in John 1:6-8 below are statements, and their function is to give information.

> There was a man who was sent from God, whose name was John. He came as a witness in order to testify about the light, that all might believe through him. John was not the light, but came that he might testify about the light. (John 1:6-8 ULT)

A statement can also be used as a **command** to tell someone what to do. In the examples below, the high priest used statements with the verb "will" to tell people what to do.

> He commanded them, saying, "This is what you **must** do. A third of you who come on the Sabbath **will** keep watch over the king's house, and a third **will** be at the Sur Gate, and a third at the gate behind the guardhouse." (2 Kings 11:5 ULT)

A statement can also be used to give **instructions**. The speaker below was not just telling Joseph about something Joseph would do in the future; he was telling Joseph what he needed to do.

> She will give birth to a son, and **you will call his name Jesus**, for he will save his people from their sins. (Matthew 1:21 ULT)

A statement can also be used to make a **request**. The man with leprosy was not just saying what Jesus was able to do. He was also asking Jesus to heal him.

> Behold, a leper came to him and bowed before him, saying, "Lord, if you are willing, **you can make me clean**." (Matthew 8:2 ULT)

A statement can also be used to **perform** something. By telling Adam that the ground was cursed because of him, God actually cursed it.

> ... **cursed is the ground** because of you; (Genesis 3:17b ULT)

By telling a man that his sins were forgiven, **Jesus forgave** the man's sins.

> When Jesus saw their faith, he said to the paralyzed man, "**Son, your sins are forgiven**." (Mark 2:5 ULT)

Translation Strategies

(1) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, **use a sentence type** that would express that function.

(2) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, **add a sentence type** that would express that function.

(3) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, **use a verb form** that would express that function.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, use a sentence type that would express that function.

> She will give birth to a son, and **you will call his name Jesus**, for he will save his people from their sins. (Matthew 1:21 ULT)

The phrase "you will call his name Jesus" is an instruction. It can be translated using the sentence type of a normal instruction.

> > She will give birth to a son. **Name him Jesus**, because he will save his people from their sins.

(2) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, add a sentence type that would express that function.

> Lord, **please heal me**, because I know you are able to heal me if you are willing to. (Matthew 8:2 ULT)

The function of "I know you can" is to make a request. In addition to the statement, a request can be added.

> > Lord, **I know you can heal me**. If you are willing, please do so**.**
>
> > Lord, if you are willing, please heal me. **I know you can do so.**

(3) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, use a verb form that would express that function.

> She will give birth to a son, and **you will call his name Jesus**, for he will save his people from their sins. (Matthew 1:21 ULT)
>
> > She will give birth to a son, and **you must call his name Jesus**, for he will save his people from their sins.
>
> Son, your sins are forgiven. (Mark 2:5 ULT)
>
> > Son, I forgive your sins.
>
> > Son, God has forgiven your sins.

(**Go back to:**)

Symbolic Action

Description

A symbolic action is something that someone does in order to express a certain idea. For example, in some cultures people nod their heads up and down to mean "yes" or turn their heads from side to side to mean "no." Symbolic actions do not mean the same things in all cultures. In the Bible, sometimes people perform symbolic actions and sometimes they only refer to the symbolic action.

> This page answers the question: *What is a symbolic action and how do I translate it?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> *Translate Unknowns*

Examples of symbolic actions

- In some cultures people shake hands when they meet to show that they are willing to be friendly.
- In some cultures people bow when they meet to show respect to each other.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

An action may have a meaning in one culture and a different meaning or no meaning at all in another culture. For example, in some cultures raising the eyebrows means "I am surprised" or "What did you say?" In other cultures it means "yes."

In the Bible, people did things that had certain meanings in their culture. When we read the Bible, we might not understand what someone meant if we interpret the action based on what it means in our own culture today.

You (the translator) need to understand what people in the Bible meant when they used symbolic actions. If an action does not mean the same thing in your own culture, then you need to figure out how to translate what the action meant.

Examples From the Bible

> And behold, a man came whose name was Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue. And **falling at the feet of Jesus**, he begged him to come to his house. (Luke 8:41 ULT)

Meaning of symbolic action: He did this to show great respect to Jesus.

> Look, I am standing at the door and am knocking. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, I will come into him and will eat with him, and he with me. (Revelation 3:20 ULT)

Meaning of symbolic action: When people wanted someone to welcome them into their home, they stood at the door and knocked on it.

Translation Strategies

If people would correctly understand what a symbolic action meant to the people in the Bible, consider using it. If not, here are some strategies for translating it.

(1) Tell what the person did and why he did it.

(2) Do not tell what the person did, but tell what he meant.

(3) Use an action from your own culture that has the same meaning. Do this only in poetry, parables, and sermons. Do not do this when there actually was a person who did a specific action.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Tell what the person did and why he did it.

> And **falling at the feet of Jesus** (Luke 8:41 ULT)
>
>> Jairus fell down at Jesus' feet in order to show that he greatly respected him.

> Look, I am **standing at the door and am knocking**. (Revelation 3:20 ULT)
>
>> Look, I stand at the door and knock on it, asking you to let me in.

(2) Do not tell what the person did, but tell what he meant.

> And **falling at the feet of Jesus** (Luke 8:41 ULT)
>
>> Jairus showed Jesus great respect.

> Look, I am **standing at the door and am knocking**. (Revelation 3:20 ULT)
>
>> Look, I stand at the door and ask you to let me in.

(3) Use an action from your own culture that has the same meaning.

> And **falling at the feet of Jesus** (Luke 8:41 ULT) — Since Jairus actually did this, you should not substitute an action from your own culture.

> Look, I am **standing at the door and am knocking**. (Revelation 3:20 ULT) — Jesus was not standing at a real door. Rather he was speaking about wanting to have a relationship with people. So in cultures where it is polite to clear one's throat when wanting to be let into a house, you could use that.
>
>> Look, I stand at the door and clear my throat.

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:34; 10:21)

Symbolic Language

Description

Symbolic language in speech and writing is the use of symbols to represent other things, other events, etc. In the Bible it occurs most in prophecy and poetry, especially in visions and dreams about things that will happen in the future. Though people may not immediately know the meaning of a symbol, it is important to keep the symbol in the translation.

> This page answers the question: *What is symbolic language and how do I translate it?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-intro]]

> Eat this scroll; then go speak to the house of Israel. (Ezekiel 3:1 ULT)

This was in a dream. Eating the scroll is a symbol of Ezekiel reading and understanding well what was written on the scroll, and accepting these words from God into himself.

Purposes of Symbolism

- One purpose of symbolism is to help people understand the importance or severity of an event by putting it in other, very dramatic terms.
- Another purpose of symbolism is to tell some people about something while hiding the true meaning from others who do not understand the symbolism.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

People who read the Bible today may find it hard to recognize that the language is symbolic, and they may not know what the symbol stands for.

Translation Principles

- When symbolic language is used, it is important to keep the symbol in the translation.
- It is also important not to explain the symbol more than the original speaker or writer did, since he may not have wanted everyone living then to be able to understand it easily.

Examples From the Bible

> After this I saw in my visions of the night **a fourth animal**, terrifying, frightening, and very strong. It had **large iron teeth**; it devoured, broke in pieces, and trampled underfoot what was left. It was different from the other animals, and it had **ten horns**. (Daniel 7:7 ULT)

The meaning of the bolded symbols is explained in Daniel 7:23-24 as shown below. The animals represent kingdoms, iron teeth represent a powerful army, and the horns represent powerful leaders.

> This is what that person said, 'As for the fourth animal, it will be **a fourth kingdom** on earth that will be different from all the other kingdoms. It will devour the whole earth, and it will trample it down and break it into pieces. As for the ten horns, out of this kingdom **ten kings** will arise, and another will arise after them. He will be different from the previous ones, and he will conquer the three kings.' (Daniel 7:23-24 ULT)

> I turned around to see the voice that was speaking to me, and as I turned I saw **seven golden lampstands**. In the middle of the lampstands there was one like a son of man … He had **seven**

> **stars** in his right hand and **a sword with two sharp edges** was coming out of his mouth. As for the hidden meaning about the seven stars that you saw in my right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: **The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches**, and **the seven lampstands are the seven churches**. (Revelation 1:12-13a, 16a, 20 ULT)

This passage explains the meaning of the seven lampstands and the seven stars. The two-edged sword represents God's word and judgment.

Translation Strategies

(1) Translate the text with the symbols. Often the speaker or author explains the meaning later in the passage.

(2) Translate the text with the symbols. Then explain the symbols in footnotes.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate the text with the symbols. Often the speaker or author explains the meaning later in the passage.

> This is what that person said, 'As for the fourth animal, it will be **a fourth kingdom** on earth that will be different from all the other kingdoms. It will devour the whole earth, and it will trample it down and break it into pieces. As for the ten horns, out of this kingdom **ten kings** will arise, and another will arise after them. He will be different from the previous ones, and he will conquer the three kings.' (Daniel 7:23-24 ULT)

(2) Translate the text with the symbols. Then explain the symbols in footnotes.

> After this I saw in my visions of the night **a fourth animal**, terrifying, frightening, and very strong. It had **large iron teeth**; it devoured, broke in pieces, and trampled underfoot what was left. It was different from the other animals, and it had **ten horns**. (Daniel 7:7 ULT)

>> After this I saw in my dream at night a fourth animal, [1] terrifying, frightening, and very strong. It had large iron teeth; [2] it devoured, broke in pieces, and trampled underfoot what was left. It was different from the other animals, and it had ten horns. [3]

> The footnotes would look like:

>> [1] The animal is a symbol for a kingdom.
>> [2] The iron teeth is a symbol for the kingdom's powerful army.
>> [3] The horns are a symbol of powerful kings.

(**Go back to:** Romans 5:12)

Synecdoche

Description

Synecdoche is a figure of speech in which a speaker uses a part of something to refer to the whole thing, or uses the whole to refer to a part.

> **My soul** magnifies the Lord. (Luke 1:46b ULT)

Mary was was very happy about what the Lord was doing, so she said "my soul," which means the inner, emotional part of herself, to refer to her whole self.

> So **the Pharisees** said to him, "Look, why are they doing that which is not lawful?" (Mark 2:24a ULT)

The Pharisees who were standing there did not all say the same words at the same time. Instead, it is more likely that one man representing the group said those words.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Some readers may not recognize the synecdoche and thus misunderstand the words as a literal statement.
- Some readers may realize that they are not to understand the words literally, but they may not know what the meaning is.

Example From the Bible

> Then I looked on all the deeds that **my hands** had accomplished. (Ecclesiastes 2:11a ULT)

"My hands" is a synecdoche for the whole person because clearly the arms and the rest of the body and the mind were also involved in the person's accomplishments. The hands are chosen to represent the person because they are the parts of the body most directly involved in the work.

Translation Strategies

If the synecdoche would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

(1) State specifically what the synecdoche refers to.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) State specifically what the synecdoche refers to.

> "**My soul** magnifies the Lord." (Luke 1:46b ULT)
>> "**I** magnify the Lord."

> So **the Pharisees** said to him ... (Mark 2:24a ULT)
>> **A representative of the Pharisees** said to him ...

> Then I looked on all the deeds that **my hands** had accomplished. (Ecclesiastes 2:11a ULT)

> I looked on all the deeds that **I** had accomplished

Next we recommend you learn about:

Metonymy
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/bita-part2]]

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:20; 2:9; 2:24; 2:28; 3:15; 3:19; 3:21; 6:12; 6:13; 6:19; 10:10; 12:1; 13:1; 14:11; 15:26)

Textual Variants

Description

Thousands of years ago, people wrote the books of the Bible. Other people then copied them by hand and translated them. They did this work very carefully, and over the years many people made thousands of copies. However, people who looked at them later saw that there were small differences between them. Some copiers accidentally left out some words, or some mistook one word for another that looked like it. Occasionally, they added words or even whole sentences, either by accident or because they wanted to explain something. Modern Bibles are translations of the old copies. Some modern Bibles include some of these sentences that were added. In the ULT, these added sentences are usually written in footnotes.

> This page answers the question: *Why does the ULT have missing or added verses, and should I translate them?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-source-text]]
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-manuscripts]]

Bible scholars have read many old copies and compared them with each other. For each place in the Bible where there was a difference, they have figured out which wordings are most likely correct. The translators of the ULT based the ULT on wordings that scholars say are most likely correct. Because people who use the ULT may have access to Bibles that are based on other copies, the ULT translators have sometimes included information about some of the differences between them, either in the ULT footnotes or in the unfoldingWord® Translation Notes.

Translators are encouraged to translate the text in the ULT and to write about added sentences in footnotes, as is done in the ULT. However, if the local church really wants those sentences to be included in the main text, translators may put them in the text and include a footnote about them.

Examples From the Bible

Matthew 18:10-11 ULT has a footnote about verse 11.

> [10] See that you do not despise one of these little ones. For I say to you that in heaven their angels always look on the face of my Father who is in heaven. [11] [1]
>
> [1] Many authorities, some ancient, insert v. 11: **For the Son of Man came to save that which was lost.**

John 7:53-8:11 is not in the best earliest manuscripts. It has been included in the ULT, but it is marked off with square brackets ([ ]) at the beginning and end, and there is a footnote after verse 11.

> 53 [Then everyone went to his own house ... 11 She said, "No one, Lord." Jesus said, "Neither do I condemn you. Go and sin no more."] [2]
>
> [2] Some ancient manuscripts include John 7:53-8:11

Translation Strategies

When there is a textual variant, you may choose to follow the ULT or another version that you have access to.

(1) Translate the verses as they are in the ULT and include the footnote that the ULT provides.

(2) Translate the verses as another version has them, and change the footnote so that it fits this situation.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

The translation strategies are applied to Mark 7:14-16 ULT, which has a footnote about verse 16.

> [14] He called the crowd again and said to them, "Listen to me, all of you, and understand. [15] There is nothing from outside the man that can defile him when it enters into him. But the things that come out of the man are the things that defile the man." [16] [1]
>
> [1] Some ancient manuscripts include verse 16: **If any man has ears to hear, let him hear.**

(1) Translate the verses as they are in the ULT and include the footnote that the ULT provides.

> [14] He called the crowd again and said to them, "Listen to me, all of you, and understand. [15] There is nothing from outside the man that can defile him when it enters into him. But the things that come out of the man are the things that defile the man." [16] [1]
>
> > [1] Some ancient manuscripts include verse 16: **If any man has ears to hear, let him hear.**

(2) Translate the verses as another version has them, and change the footnote so that it fits this situation.

> [14] He called the crowd again and said to them, "Listen to me, all of you, and understand. [15]There is nothing from outside the man that can defile him when it enters into him. But the things that come out of the man are the things that defile the man. [16] If any man has ears to hear, let him hear." [1]
>
> > [1] Some ancient manuscripts do not include verse 16.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-chapverse]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-manuscripts]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-terms]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-original]]

(**Go back to:** Introduction to Romans)

Translate Unknowns

While working to translate the Bible, you (the translator) might find yourself asking: "How do I translate words like lion, fig tree, mountain, priest, or temple when people in my culture have never seen these things and we do not have a word for them?"

> This page answers the question: *How can I translate ideas that my readers are not familiar with?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]

Description

Unknowns are things that occur in the source text that are not known to the people of your culture. The unfoldingWord® Translation Words pages and the unfoldingWord® Translation Notes will help you understand what they are. After you understand them, you will need to find ways to refer to those things so that people who read your translation will understand what they are.

> They said to him, "We have nothing here except five loaves of **bread** and two fish." (Matthew 14:17 ULT)

Bread is a particular food made by mixing finely crushed grains with oil, and then cooking the mixture so that it is dry. (Grains are the seeds of a kind of grass.) In some cultures people do not have bread and do not know what it is.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Readers may not know some of the things that are in the Bible because those things are not part of their own culture.
- Readers may have difficulty understanding a text if they do not know some of the things that are mentioned in it.

Translation Principles

- Use words that are already part of your language if possible.
- Keep expressions short if possible.
- Represent God's commands and historical facts accurately.

Examples From the Bible

> So I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for **jackals**. (Jeremiah 9:11a ULT)

Jackals are wild animals like dogs that live in only a few parts of the world. So they are not known in many places.

> Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravenous **wolves**. (Matthew 7:15 ULT)

If wolves do not live where the translation will be read, the readers may not understand that they are fierce, wild animals like dogs that attack and eat sheep.

> They offered him wine mixed with **myrrh**, but he did not drink it. (Mark 15:23 ULT)

People may not know what myrrh is and that it was used as a medicine.

> ... to him who made **great lights** ... (Psalm 136:7a ULT)

Some languages have terms for things that give light, like the sun and fire, but they have no general term for lights.

> Your sins ... will be white like **snow**. (Isaiah 1:18b ULT)

People in many parts of the world have not seen snow, but they may have seen it in pictures.

Translation Strategies

Here are ways you might translate a term that is not known in your language:

(1) Use a phrase that describes what the unknown item is, or what is important about the unknown item for the verse being translated.

(2) Substitute something similar from your language if doing so does not falsely represent a historical fact.

(3) Copy the word from another language, and add a general word or descriptive phrase to help people understand it.

(4) Use a word that is more general in meaning.

(5) Use a word or phrase that is more specific in meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use a phrase that describes what the unknown item is, or what is important about the unknown item for the verse being translated.

> Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but are inwardly they are **ravenous wolves**. (Matthew 7:15 ULT)
>
> > Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but **inwardly they are very hungry and dangerous animals**.

"Ravenous wolves" is part of a metaphor here, so the reader needs to know that they are very dangerous to sheep in order to understand this metaphor. (If sheep are also unknown, then you will need to also use one of the translation strategies to translate sheep, or change the metaphor to something else, using a translation strategy for metaphors. See Translating Metaphors.)

> "We have nothing here except five **loaves of bread** and two fish." (Matthew 14:17 ULT)
>
> > We have nothing here except five **loaves of baked grain seeds** and two fish.

(2) Substitute something similar from your language if doing so does not falsely represent a historical fact.

> Your sins ... will be white like **snow.** (Isaiah 1:18b ULT) This verse is not about snow. It uses snow in a figure of speech to help people understand how white something will be.
>
> > Your sins ... will be white like **milk**.
>
> > Your sins ... will be white like **the moon**.

(3) Copy the word from another language, and add a general word or descriptive phrase to help people understand it.

> Then they tried to give Jesus wine that was mixed with **myrrh**. But he refused to drink it. (Mark 15:23 ULT) — People may understand better what myrrh is if it is used with the general word "medicine."

>> Then they tried to give Jesus wine that was mixed with **a medicine called myrrh**. But he refused to drink it.

> "We have nothing here except five **loaves of bread** and two fish." (Matthew 14:17 ULT) — People may understand better what bread is if it is used with a phrase that tells what it is made of (seeds) and how it is prepared (crushed and baked).

>> We have nothing here except five loaves of **baked crushed seed bread** and two fish.

(4) Use a word that is more general in meaning.

> I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for **jackals** (Jeremiah 9:11a ULT)

>> I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for **wild dogs**

> "We have nothing here except five **loaves of bread** and two fish." (Matthew 14:17 ULT)

>> We have nothing here except five **loaves of baked food** and two fish.

(5) Use a word or phrase that is more specific in meaning.

> … to him who made **great lights** … (Psalm 136:7a ULT)

>> to him who made **the sun and the moon**

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-transliterate]]
How to Translate Names

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:15)

Translating Son and Father

Door43 supports Bible translations that represent these concepts when they refer to God.

Biblical Witness

"Father" and "Son" are names that God calls himself in the Bible.

The Bible shows that God called Jesus his Son:

> After he was baptized, Jesus came up immediately from the water, and … a voice came out of the heavens saying, "**This is my beloved Son**. I am very pleased with him." (Matthew 3:16-17 ULT)

The Bible shows that Jesus called God his Father:

> Jesus … said, "I praise you **Father**, Lord of heaven and earth … no one knows the **Son** except the **Father**, and no one knows the **Father** except the **Son**." (Matthew 11:25a, 27b ULT) (See also: John 6:26-57)

Christians have found that "Father" and "Son" are the ideas that most essentially describe the eternal relationship of the First and Second Persons of the Trinity to each other. The Bible indeed refers to them in various ways, but no other terms reflect the eternal love and intimacy between these Persons, nor the interdependent eternal relationship between them.

Jesus referred to God in the following terms:

> Baptize them into **the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit**. (Matthew 28:19b ULT)

The intimate, loving relationship between the Father and the Son is eternal, just as they are eternal. The Father **loves** the Son. (See John 3:35-36; 5:19-20 ULT)

> I **love** the Father, and just as the Father commanded me, thus I do. (John 14:31 ULT)

> **No one knows who the Son is except the Father, and who the Father is except the Son**. (Luke 10:22b ULT)

The terms "Father" and "Son" also communicate that the Father and the Son are of the same essence; they are both eternal God.

> Jesus said, "Father, … glorify your Son so that the Son will glorify you … I glorified you on the earth … Now Father, glorify me … with the glory that **I had with you before the world was made**." (John 17:1, 4a, 5 ULT)

> But in these last days, he [God the Father] has spoken to us through a Son, whom he appointed to be the heir of all things. Through him, he also made the universe. He is the brightness of God's glory and **the very exact representation of his being**. He holds everything together by the word of his power. (Hebrews 1:2-3a ULT)

> Jesus said to him, "I have been with you for so long and you still do not know me, Philip? **Whoever has seen me has seen the Father**. How can you say, 'Show us the Father'?" (John 14:9 ULT)

Human Relationships

Human fathers and sons are not perfect, but the Bible still uses those terms for the Father and Son, who are perfect.

Just as today, human father-son relationships during Bible times were never as loving or perfect as the relationship between Jesus and his Father. But this does not mean that the translator should avoid the concepts of father and son. The Scriptures use these terms to refer to God, the perfect Father and Son, as well as to sinful human fathers and sons. In referring to God as Father and Son, choose words in your language that are widely used to refer to a human "father" and "son." In this way you will communicate that God the Father and God the Son are of the same divine essence (they are both God), just as a human father and son are of the same human essence (they are both human and share the same human characteristics).

Translation Strategies

(1) Think through all the possibilities within your language to translate the words "son" and "father." Determine which words in your language best represent the divine "Son" and "Father."

(2) If your language has more than one word for "son," use the word that has the closest meaning to "only son" (or "first son" if necessary).

(3) If your language has more than one word for "father," use the word that has the closest meaning to "birth father," rather than "adoptive father."

(See *God the Father* and *Son of God* pages in unfoldingWord® Translation Words for help translating "Father" and "Son.")

When Masculine Words Include Women

In the Bible, sometimes the words "men," "brothers," and "sons" refer only to men. At other times, those words include both men and women. In those places where the writer meant both men and women, you (the translator) need to translate it in a way that does not limit the meaning to men.

This page answers the question: *How do I translate "brother" or "he" when it could refer to anyone, male or female?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-pronouns]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-genericnoun]]

Description

In some languages a word that normally refers to men can also be used in a more general way to refer to both men and women. For example, the Bible sometimes says "brothers" when it refers to both brothers and sisters.

Also in some languages, the masculine pronouns "he" and "him" can be used in a more general way for any person if it is not important whether the person is a man or a woman. In the example below, the pronoun is "his," but it is not limited to males.

> A wise son makes **his** father rejoice
> but a foolish son brings grief to **his** mother. (Proverbs 10:1 ULT)

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- In some cultures words like "man," "brother," and "son" can only be used to refer to men. If those words are used in a translation in a more general way, people will think that what is being said does not apply to women.
- In some cultures, the masculine pronouns "he" and "him" can only refer to men. If a masculine pronoun is used, people will think that what is said does not apply to women.

Translation Principles

When a statement applies to both men and women, translate it in such a way that people will be able to understand that it applies to both.

Examples From the Bible

> Now we want you to know, **brothers**, the grace of God that has been given to the churches of Macedonia. (2 Corinthians 8:1 ULT)

This verse is addressing the believers in Corinth, not only men, but **men and women**.

> Then said Jesus to his disciples, "If anyone wants to follow me, **he** must deny **himself**, take up **his** cross, and follow me." (Matthew 16:24 ULT)

Jesus was not speaking only of men, but of **men and women**.

Caution: Sometimes masculine words are used specifically to refer to men. Do not use words that would lead people to think that they include women. The words below are specifically about men.

> Moses said, 'If **someone** dies, not having children, **his brother** must marry **his** wife and have children for **his brother**.' (Matthew 22:24 ULT)

Translation Strategies

If people would understand that that masculine words like "man," "brother," and "he" can include women, then consider using them. Otherwise, here are some ways for translating those words when they include women.

(1) Use a noun that can be used for both men and women.

(2) Use a word that refers to men and a word that refers to women.

(3) Use pronouns that can be used for both men and women.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use nouns that can be used for both men and women.

> The wise **man** dies just like the fool dies. (Ecclesiastes 2:16b ULT)

>> "The wise **person** dies just like the fool dies."
>> "Wise **people** die just like fools die."

(2) Use a word that refers to men and a word that refers to women.

> For we do not want you to be uninformed, **brothers**, about the troubles that happened to us in Asia. (2 Corinthians 1:8) — Paul was writing this letter to both men and women.

>> "For we do not want you to be uninformed, **brothers and sisters**, about the troubles that happened to us in Asia."

(3) Use pronouns that can be used for both men and women.

> "If anyone wants to follow me, he must deny himself, take up his cross, and follow me." (Matthew 16:24 ULT)

English speakers can change the masculine singular pronouns, "he," "himself," and "his" to plural pronouns that do not mark gender, "they," "themselves," and "their" in order to show that it applies to all people, not just men.
>

>> "If **people** want to follow me, **they** must deny **themselves**, take up **their** cross, and follow me."

When to Keep Information Implicit

Description

Sometimes it is better not to state assumed knowledge or implicit information explicitly. This page gives some direction about when not to do this.

> This page answers the question: *When should I not make implicit information explicit?*
>
> In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:
>
> *Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information*
> *[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-explicitinfo]]*

Translation Principles

- If a speaker or author intentionally left something unclear, do not try to make it more clear.
- If the original audience did not understand what the speaker meant, do not make it so clear that your readers would find it strange that the original audience did not understand.
- If you need to explicitly state some assumed knowledge or implicit information, try to do it in a way that does not make your readers think that the original audience needed to be told those things.
- Do not make implicit information explicit if it confuses the message or leads the reader to forget what the main point is.
- Do not make assumed knowledge or implicit information explicit if your readers already understand it.

Examples From the Bible

> From the eater came forth food;
> and from the strong one came forth sweetness. (Judges 14:14 ULT)

This was a riddle. Samson purposely said this in a way that it would be hard for his enemies to know what it meant. Do not make it clear that the eater and the strong thing was a lion and that the sweet thing to eat was honey.

> Jesus said to them, "Take heed and beware of the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees." They reasoned among themselves saying, "It is because we did not take bread." (Matthew 16:6-7 ULT)

Some possible implicit information here is that the disciples should beware of the false teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees. But Jesus' disciples did not understand this. They thought that Jesus was talking about real yeast and bread. So it would not be appropriate to state explicitly that the word "yeast" here refers to false teaching. The disciples did not understand what Jesus meant until they heard what Jesus said in Matthew 16:11.

> "How is it that you do not understand that I was not speaking to you about bread? Beware of the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees." Then they understood that he was not telling them to beware of yeast in bread, but to beware of the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees. (Matthew 16:11-12 ULT)

Only after Jesus explained that he was not talking about bread did they realize that he was talking about the false teaching of the Pharisees. Therefore, it would be wrong to explicitly state the implicit information in Matthew 16:6.

Translation Strategies

Because we recommend that translators not change this kind of passage to make it more clear, this page does not have any translation strategies.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

Because we recommend that translators not change this kind of passage to make it more clear, this page does not have any translation strategies applied.

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:13; 1:28; 3:11; 4:4; 4:16; 4:23)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

Version 31

Abraham, Abram

Facts:

Abram was a Chaldean man from the city of Ur who was chosen by God to be the forefather of the Israelites. God changed his name to "Abraham."

- The name "Abram" means "exalted father."
- "Abraham" means "father of many."
- God promised Abraham that he would have many descendants, who would become a great nation.
- Abraham believed God and obeyed him. God led Abraham to move from Chaldea to the land of Canaan.
- Abraham and his wife Sarah, when they were very old and living in the land of Canaan, had a son, Isaac.

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: Canaan, Chaldea, Sarah, Isaac)

Bible References:

- Galatians 3:8
- Genesis 11:29-30
- Genesis 21:4
- Genesis 22:2
- James 2:23
- Matthew 1:2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:6** When **Abram** arrived in Canaan, God said, "Look all around you. I will give to you and your descendants all the land that you can see as an inheritance."
- **5:4** Then God changed **Abram**'s name to **Abraham**, which means "father of many."
- **5:5** About a year later, when **Abraham** was 100 years old and Sarah was 90, Sarah gave birth to Abraham's son.
- **5:6** When Isaac was a young man, God tested **Abraham's** faith by saying, "Take Isaac, your only son, and kill him as a sacrifice to me."
- **6:1** When **Abraham** was very old and his son, Isaac, had grown to be a man, **Abraham** sent one of his servants back to the land where his relatives lived to find a wife for his son, Isaac.
- **6:4** After a long time, **Abraham** died and all of the promises that God had made to him in the covenant were passed on to Isaac.
- **21:2** God promised **Abraham** that through him all people groups of the world would receive a blessing.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0087, H0085, G00110

abyss, bottomless pit

Definition:

The term "abyss" refers to a very large, deep hole or chasm that has no bottom.

- In the Bible, "the abyss" is a place of punishment.
- For example, when Jesus commanded evil spirits to come out of a man, they begged him not to send them to the abyss.
- The word "abyss" could also be translated as "bottomless pit" or "deep chasm."
- This term should be translated differently from "hades," "sheol," or "hell."

(See Also: Hades, hell, punish)

Bible References:

- Luke 8:30-31
- Romans 10:7

Word Data:

- Strong's: G00120, G54210

(**Go back to:** Romans 10:7)

accuse, accused, accuser, accusation

Definition:

The terms "accuse" and "accusation" refer to blaming someone for doing something wrong. A person who accuses others is an "accuser."

> • A false accusation is when a charge against someone is not true, as when Jesus was falsely accused of wrongdoing by the leaders of the Jews.
> • In the New Testament book of Revelation, Satan is called "the accuser."

Bible References:

> • Acts 19:40
> • Hosea 4:4
> • Jeremiah 2:9-11
> • Luke 6:6-8
> • Romans 8:33

Word Data:

> • Strong's: H3198, H6818, G14580, G21470, G25960, G27240

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:15; 8:33)

Adam

Facts:

Adam was the first person whom God created. He and his wife Eve were made in the image of God.

- God formed Adam from dirt and breathed life into him.
- Adam's name sounds similar to the Hebrew word for "red dirt" or "ground."
- The name "Adam" is the same as the Old Testament word for "mankind" or "human being."
- All people are descendants of Adam and Eve.
- Adam and Eve disobeyed God. This separated them from God and caused sin and death to come into the world.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: death, descendant, Eve, image of God, life)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 2:14
- Genesis 3:17
- Genesis 5:1
- Genesis 11:5
- Luke 3:38
- Romans 5:15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:9** Then God said, "Let us make human beings in our image to be like us."
- **1:10** This man's name was **Adam**. God planted a garden where **Adam** could live, and put him there to care for it.
- **1:12** Then God said, "It is not good for man to be alone." But none of the animals could be **Adam's** helper.
- **2:11** And God clothed **Adam** and Eve with animal skins.
- **2:12** So God sent **Adam** and Eve away from the beautiful garden.
- **49:8** When **Adam** and Eve sinned, it affected all of their descendants.
- **50:16** Because **Adam** and Eve disobeyed God and brought sin into this world, God cursed it and decided to destroy it.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0120, G00760

(**Go back to:** Romans 5:14)

admonish, warned, aware

Definition:

The term "admonish" means to firmly warn or advise someone.

- Usually "admonish" means to advise someone not to do something.
- In the body of Christ, believers are taught to admonish each other to avoid sin and to live holy lives.
- The word "admonish" could be translated as "encourage not to sin" or "urge someone to not sin."

Bible References:

- Nehemiah 9:32-34

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2094, H5749, G35600, G38670, G55370

(**Go back to:** Romans 15:14)

adoption, adopt, adopted

Definition:

The terms "adopt" and "adoption" refer to the process of someone legally becoming the child of people who are not his biological parents.

- The Bible uses "adoption" and "adopt" in a figurative way to describe how God causes people to be part of his family, making them his spiritual sons and daughters.
- As adopted children, God makes believers to be co-heirs with Jesus Christ, giving them all of the privileges of sons and daughters of God.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated with a term that the language of translation uses to describe this special parent-child relationship. Make sure it is understood that this has a figurative or spiritual meaning.
- The phrase "experience adoption as sons" could be translated as "be adopted by God as his children" or "become God's (spiritual) children."
- To "wait for the adoption of sons" could be translated as "look forward to becoming God's children" or "wait expectantly for God to receive as children."
- The phrase "adopt them" could be translated as "receive them as his own children" or "make them his own (spiritual) children."

(See also: heir, inherit, spirit)

Bible References:

- Ephesians 1:5
- Galatians 4:3-5
- Romans 8:14-15
- Romans 8:23
- Romans 9:4

Word Data:

- Strong's: G52060

(**Go back to:** Romans 8 General Notes; 8:15; 8:23; 9:4)

adultery, adulterous, adulterer, adulteress

Definition:

The term "adultery" refers to a sin that occurs when a married person has sexual relations with someone who is not that person's spouse. Both of them are guilty of adultery. The term "adulterous" describes this kind of behavior or any person who commits this sin.

- The term "adulterer" refers generally to any person who commits adultery.
- Sometimes the term "adulteress" is used to specify that it was a woman who committed adultery.
- Adultery breaks the promises that a husband and wife made to each other in their covenant of marriage.
- God commanded the Israelites to not commit adultery.

Translation Suggestions:

- If the target language does not have one word that means "adultery," this term could be translated with a phrase such as "having sexual relations with someone else's wife" or "being intimate with another person's spouse."
- Some languages may have an indirect way of talking about adultery, such as "sleeping with someone else's spouse" or "being unfaithful to one's wife." (See: euphemism)

(See also: commit, covenant, sexual immorality, sleep with, faithful)

Bible References:

- Exodus 20:14
- Hosea 4:1-2
- Luke 16:18
- Matthew 5:28
- Matthew 12:39
- Revelation 2:22

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:6** "Do not commit **adultery**."
- **28:2** Do not commit **adultery**.
- **34:7** "The religious leader prayed like this, 'Thank you, God, that I am not a sinner like other men-such as robbers, unjust men, **adulterers**, or even like that tax collector.'"

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5003, H5004, G34280, G34290, G34300, G34310, G34320

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:22; 7:3; 13:9)

adversary, enemy

Definition:

An "adversary" is a person (or group of people) who is opposed to someone else. The term "enemy" has a similar meaning.

- Your adversary can be a person who tries to oppose or harm another person.
- When two nations fight, each can be called an "adversary" of the other.
- In the Bible, the devil is referred to as an "adversary" and an "enemy."
- The term "adversary" may be translated as "opponent" or "enemy," but it suggests a stronger form of opposition.

(See also: Satan)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 5:14
- Isaiah 9:11
- Job 6:23
- Lamentations 4:12
- Luke 12:59
- Matthew 13:25

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0341, H6146, H6887, H6862, H6965, H7790, H7854, H8130, H8324, G04760, G04800, G21890, G21900, G52270

(**Go back to:** Romans 5:10; 11:28; 12:20)

advice, advise, advisor, counsel, counselor, counsels

Definition:

The terms "counsel" and "advice" have the same meaning and refer to helping someone decide wisely about what to do in a certain situation. A wise "counselor" or "advisor" is someone who gives advice or counsel that will help a person make right choices.

- Kings often have official advisors or counselors to help them decide important matters that affect the people they are ruling.
- Sometimes the advice or counsel that is given is not good. Evil advisors may urge a king to take action or make a decree that will harm him or his people.
- Depending on the context, "advice" or "counsel" could also be translated as "help in deciding" or "warnings" or "exhortations" or "guidance."
- The action, to "counsel" could be translated as to "advise" or to "make suggestions" or to "exhort."
- Note that "counsel" is a different word than "council," which refers to a group of people.

(See also: exhort, Holy Spirit, wise)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1697, H1847, H1875, H1884, H1907, H3272, H3289, H3982, H4156, H4431, H5475, H5779, H6440, H6963, H6098, H7592, H8458, G10110, G10120, G11060, G48230, G48250

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:34)

age, aged

Definition:

The term "age" refers to the number of years a person has lived. It also used to refer generally to a time period.

- Other words used to express an extended period of time include "era" and "season."
- Jesus refers to "this age" as the present time when evil, sin, and disobedience fill the earth.
- There will be a future age when righteousness will reign over a new heaven and a new earth.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "age" could also be translated as "era" or "number of years old" or "time period" or "time."
- The phrase "at a very old age" could be translated as "at many years old" or "when he was very old" or "when he had lived a very long time."
- The phrase "this present evil age" means "during this time right now when people are very evil."

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 29:28
- 1 Corinthians 2:7
- Hebrews 6:5
- Job 5:26

Word Data:

- Strong's: G01650, G10740

altar

Definition:

An altar was a raised structure on which the Israelites burned animals and grains as offerings to God.

- During Bible times, simple altars were often made by forming a mound of packed-down dirt or by carefully placing large stones to form a stable pile.
- Some special box-shaped altars were made of wood overlaid with metals such as gold, brass, or bronze.
- Other people groups living near the Israelites also built altars to offer sacrifices to their gods.

(See also: altar of incense, false god, grain offering, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- Genesis 8:20
- Genesis 22:9
- James 2:21
- Luke 11:49-51
- Matthew 5:23
- Matthew 23:19

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **3:14** After Noah got off the boat, he built an **altar** and sacrificed some of each kind of animal which could be used for a sacrifice.
- **5:8** When they reached the place of sacrifice, Abraham tied up his son Isaac and laid him on an **altar**.
- **13:9** A priest would kill the animal and burn it on the **altar**.
- **16:6** He (Gideon) built a new altar dedicated to God near where the **altar** to the idol used to be and made a sacrifice to God on it.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0741, H2025, H4056, H4196, G10410, G23790

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:3)

amazed, amazement, astonished, marvel, marveled, marvelous, wonder, dumbfounded

Definition:

All these terms refer to being very surprised because of something extraordinary that happened.

- Some of these words are translations of Greek expressions that mean "struck with amazement" or "standing outside of (oneself)." These expressions show how very surprised or shocked the person was feeling. Other languages might also have ways to express this.
- Usually the event that caused the wonder and amazement was a miracle, something only God could do.
- The meaning of these terms can also include feelings of confusion because what happened was totally unexpected.
- Other ways to translate these words could be "extremely surprised" or "very shocked."
- Related words include "marvelous" (amazing, wonderful), "amazement," and "astonishment."
- In general, these terms are positive and express that the people were happy about what had happened.

(See also: miracle, sign)

Bible References:

- Acts 8:9-11
- Acts 9:20-22
- Galatians 1:6
- Mark 2:10-12
- Matthew 7:28
- Matthew 15:29-31
- Matthew 19:25

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0926, H2865, H3820, H4159, H6313, H6381, H6382, H6383, H6395, H8074, H8429, H8539, H8540, H8541, G06390, G15680, G15690, G16050, G16110, G18390, G22840, G22850, G22960, G22970, G22980, G40230, G45920, G50590

(**Go back to:** Romans 15:19)

amen, truly

Definition:

The term "amen" is a word used to emphasize or call attention to what a person has said. It is often used at the end of a prayer. Sometimes it is translated as "truly."

- When used at the end of a prayer, "amen" communicates agreement with the prayer or expresses a desire that the prayer be fulfilled.
- In his teaching, Jesus used "amen" to emphasize the truth of what he said. He often followed that by "and I say to you" to introduce another teaching that related to the previous teaching.
- When Jesus uses "amen" this way, some English versions (and the ULT) translate this as "verily" or "truly."
- Another word meaning "truly" is sometimes translated as "surely" or "certainly" and is also used to emphasize what the speaker is saying.

Translation Suggestions:

- Consider whether the target language has a special word or phrase that is used to emphasize something that has been said.
- When used at the end of a prayer or to confirm something, "amen" could be translated as "let it be so" or "may this happen" or "that is true."
- When Jesus says, "truly I tell you," this could also be translated as "Yes, I tell you sincerely" or "That is true, and I also tell you."
- The phrase "truly, truly I tell you" could be translated as "I tell you this very sincerely" or "I tell you this very earnestly" or "what I am telling you is true."

(See also: fulfill, true)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 27:15
- John 5:19
- Jude 1:24-25
- Matthew 26:33-35
- Philemon 1:23-25
- Revelation 22:20-21

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0543, G02810

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:25; 9:5; 11:36; 15:33; 16:27)

ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather

Definition:

The term "father" refers to a person's male parent.

- The terms "father" and "forefather" are often used to refer to a male ancestor(s) of a certain person or people group. This could also be translated a "ancestor" or "ancestral father."
- The expression "the father of" can figuratively refer to a person who is the leader a group of related people or the source of something. For example, in Genesis 4 "the father of all who live in tents" could mean, "the first clan leader of the first people who ever lived in tents."
- The apostle Paul figuratively called himself the "father" of those he had helped to become Christians through sharing the gospel with them.

Translation Suggestions

- When talking about a father and his literal son, this term should be translated using the usual term to refer to a father in the language.
- "God the Father" should also be translated using the usual, common word for "father."
- When referring to forefathers, this term could be translated as "ancestors" or "ancestral fathers."
- When Paul refers to himself figuratively as a father to believers in Christ, this could be translated as "spiritual father" or "father in Christ."
- Sometimes the word "father" can be translated as "clan leader," depending on the context.
- The phrase "father of all lies" could be translated as "source of all lies" or "the one from whom all lies come."

(See also: God the Father, son, Son of God)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:2
- Acts 7:32
- Acts 7:45
- Acts 22:3
- Genesis 31:30
- Genesis 31:42
- Genesis 31:53
- Hebrews 7:4-6
- John 4:12
- Joshua 24:3-4
- Malachi 3:7
- Mark 10:7-9
- Matthew 1:7
- Matthew 3:9
- Matthew 10:21
- Matthew 18:14
- Romans 4:12

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0001, H0002, H0025, H0369, H0539, H1121, H1730, H1733, H2524, H3205, H3490, H4940, H5971, H7223, G05400, G10800, G37370, G39620, G39640, G39660, G39670, G39700, G39710, G39950, G42450, G42690, G46130

(**Go back to:** Romans 4:1; 4:11; 4:12; 4:16; 4:17; 4:18; 9:10)

angel, archangel

Definition:

An angel is a powerful spirit being whom God created. Angels exist to serve God by doing whatever he tells them to do. The term "archangel" refers to the angel who rules or leads all the other angels.

- The word "angel" literally means "messenger."
- The term "archangel" literally means "chief messenger." The only angel referred to in the Bible as an "archangel" is Michael.
- In the Bible, angels gave messages to people from God. These messages included instructions about what God wanted the people to do.
- Angels also told people about events that were going to happen in the future or events that had already happened.
- Angels have God's authority as his representatives and sometimes in the Bible they spoke as if God himself was speaking.
- Other ways that angels serve God are by protecting and strengthening people.
- A special phrase, "angel of Yahweh," has more than one possible meaning: (1) It may mean "angel who represents Yahweh" or "messenger who serves Yahweh." (2) It may refer to Yahweh himself, who looked like an angel as he talked to a person. Either one of these meanings would explain the angel's use of "I" as if Yahweh himself was talking.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "angel" could include "messenger from God" or "God's heavenly servant" or "God's spirit messenger."
- The term "archangel" could be translated as "chief angel" or "head ruling angel" or "leader of the angels."
- Also consider how these terms are translated in a national language or another local language.
- The phrase "angel of Yahweh" should be translated using the words for "angel" and "Yahweh." This will allow for different interpretations of that phrase. Possible translations could include "angel from Yahweh" or "angel sent by Yahweh" or "Yahweh, who looked like an angel."

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: chief, head, messenger, Michael, ruler, servant)

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 24:16
- Acts 10:3-6
- Acts 12:23
- Colossians 2:18-19
- Genesis 48:16
- Luke 2:13
- Mark 8:38
- Matthew 13:50
- Revelation 1:20
- Zechariah 1:9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:12** God placed large, powerful **angels** at the entrance to the garden to keep anyone from eating the fruit of the tree of life.
- **22:3** The **angel** responded to Zechariah, "I was sent by God to bring you this good news."
- **23:6** Suddenly, a shining **angel** appeared to them (the shepherds), and they were terrified. The **angel** said, "Do not be afraid, because I have some good news for you."
- **23:7** Suddenly, the skies were filled with **angels** praising God.
- **25:8** Then **angels** came and took care of Jesus.
- **38:12** Jesus was very troubled and his sweat was like drops of blood. God sent an **angel** to strengthen him.
- **38:15** "I could ask the Father for an army of **angels** to defend me."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0047, H0430, H4397, H4398, H8136, G00320, G07430, G24650

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:38)

apostle, apostleship

Definition:

The "apostles" were men sent by Jesus to preach about God and his kingdom. The term "apostleship" refers to the position and authority of those who were chosen as apostles.

- The word "apostle" means "someone who is sent out for a special purpose." The apostle has the same authority as the one who sent him.
- Jesus' twelve closest disciples became the first apostles. Other men, such as Paul and James, also became apostles.
- By God's power, the apostles were able to boldly preach the gospel and heal people, and were able to force demons to come out of people.

Translation Suggestions:

- The word "apostle" can also be translated with a word or phrase that means "someone who is sent out" or "sent-out one" or "person who is called to go out and preach God's message to people."
- It is important to translate the terms "apostle" and "disciple" in different ways.
- Also consider how this term was translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: authority, disciple, James (son of Zebedee), Paul, the twelve)

Bible References:

- Jude 1:17-19
- Luke 9:12-14

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **26:10** Then Jesus chose twelve men who were called his **apostles**. The **apostles** traveled with Jesus and learned from him.
- **30:1** Jesus sent his **apostles** to preach and to teach people in many different villages.
- **38:2** Judas was one of Jesus' **apostles**. He was in charge of the **apostles'** money bag, but he loved money and often stole from the bag.
- **43:13** The disciples devoted themselves to the **apostles'** teaching, fellowship, eating together, and prayer.
- **46:8** Then a believer named Barnabas took Saul to the **apostles** and told them how Saul had preached boldly in Damascus.

Word Data:

- Strong's: G06510, G06520, G24910, G53760, G55700

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:1; 1:5; 11:13; 16:7)

appoint, appointed

Definition:

The terms "appoint" and "appointed" refer to choosing someone to fulfill a specific task or role.

- To "be appointed" can also refer to being "chosen" to receive something, as in "appointed to eternal life." That people were "appointed to eternal life" means they were chosen to receive eternal life.
- The phrase "appointed time" refers to God's "chosen time" or "planned time" for something to happen.
- The word "appoint" may also mean to "command" or "assign" someone to do something.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate "appoint" could include "choose" or "assign" or "formally choose" or "designate."
- The term "appointed" could be translated as "assigned" or "planned" or "specifically chose."
- The phrase "be appointed" could also be translated as "be chosen."

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 8:11
- Acts 3:20
- Acts 6:2
- Acts 13:48
- Genesis 41:33-34
- Numbers 3:9-10

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0561, H0977, H2163, H2296, H2706, H2708, H2710, H3198, H3245, H3259, H3677, H3983, H4150, H4151, H4152, H4483, H4487, H4662, H5324, H5344, H5414, H5567, H5975, H6310, H6485, H6565, H6635, H6680, H6923, H6942, H6966, H7760, H7896, G03220, G06060, G12990, G13030, G19350, G25250, G27490, G42870, G42960, G43840, G49290, G50210, G50870

(**Go back to:** Romans 4:17; 13:1)

Aquila

Facts:

Aquila was a Jewish Christian from the province of Pontus, a region along the southern coast of the Black Sea.

- Aquila and Priscilla lived in Rome, Italy, for a time, but then the Roman emperor, Claudius, forced all Jews to leave Rome.
- After that Aquila and Priscilla traveled to Corinth, where they met the apostle Paul.
- They worked as tentmakers with Paul and also helped him with his missionary work.
- Both Aquila and Priscilla taught believers the truth about Jesus; one of those believers was a gifted teacher named Apollos.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Apollos, Corinth, Rome)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 16:19-20
- 2 Timothy 4:19-22
- Acts 18:2
- Acts 18:24

Word Data:

- Strong's: G02070

(**Go back to:** Romans 16:3)

armor, armory

Definition:

The term "armor" refers to the equipment a soldier uses to fight in a battle and protect himself from enemy attacks. It is also used in a figurative way to refer to spiritual armor.

- Parts of a soldier's armor include a helmet, a shield, a breastplate, leg coverings, and a sword.
- Using the term figuratively, the apostle Paul compares physical armor to spiritual armor that God gives the believer to help him fight spiritual battles.
- The spiritual armor God gives his people to fight against sin and Satan includes truth, righteousness, the gospel of peace, faith, salvation, and the Holy Spirit.
- This could be translated with a term that means "soldier gear" or "protective battle clothing" or "protective covering" or "weapons."

(See also: faith, Holy Spirit, peace, save, spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 31:9-10
- 2 Samuel 20:8
- Ephesians 6:11
- Jeremiah 51:3-4
- Luke 11:22
- Nehemiah 4:15-16

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2290, H2488, H3627, H4055, H5402, G36960, G38330

(**Go back to:** Romans 6:13; 13:12)

Asia

Facts:

In Bible times, "Asia" was the name of a province of the Roman Empire. It was located in the western part of what is now the country of Turkey.

- Paul traveled to Asia and shared the gospel in several cities there. Among these were the cities of Ephesus and Colossae.
- To avoid confusion with modern day Asia, it may be necessary to translate this as, "the ancient Roman province called Asia" or "Asia Province."
- All of the churches referenced in Revelation were in the Roman province of Asia.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Rome, Paul, Ephesus)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 16:19-20
- 1 Peter 1:1-2
- 2 Timothy 1:15-18
- Acts 6:8-9
- Acts 16:7
- Acts 27:1-2
- Revelation 1:4-6
- Romans 16:5

Word Data:

- Strong's: G07730

(**Go back to:** Romans 16:5)

asleep, fall asleep, sleep, sleeper, sleepless

Definition:

These terms can have figurative meanings relating to death.

- To "sleep" or "be asleep" can be a metaphor meaning to "be dead." (See: Metaphor)
- The expression "fall asleep" means start sleeping, or, figuratively, die.
- To "sleep with one's fathers" means to die, as one's ancestors have, or to be dead, as one's ancestors are.

Translation Suggestions:

- To "fall asleep" could be translated as to "suddenly become asleep" or to "start sleeping" or to "die," depending on its meaning.
- Note: It is especially important to keep the figurative expression in contexts where the audience did not understand the meaning. For example, when Jesus told his disciples that Lazarus was "sleeping" they thought he meant that Lazarus was just sleeping naturally. In this context, it would not make sense to translate this as "he died."
- Some project languages may have a different expression for death or dying which could be used if the expressions "sleep" and "asleep" do not make sense.

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:27-29
- 1 Thessalonians 4:14
- Acts 7:60
- Daniel 12:2
- Psalms 44:23
- Romans 13:11

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1957, H3462, H3463, H7290, H7901, H8139, H8142, H8153, H8639, G08790, G18520, G18530, G25180, G28370, G52580

(**Go back to:** Romans 13:11)

authority

Definition:

The term "authority" usually refers to a position of influence, responsibility, or rule over another person.

- Kings and other governing rulers have authority over the people they are ruling.
- The word "authorities" can refer to people, governments, or organizations that have authority over others.
- The word "authorities" can also refer to spirit beings who have power over people who have not submitted themselves to God's authority.
- Masters have authority over their servants or slaves. Parents have authority over their children.
- Governments have the authority or right to make laws that govern their citizens.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "authority" can also be translated as "control" or "right" or "qualifications."
- Sometimes "authority" is used with the meaning of "power."
- When "authorities" is used to refer to people or organizations who rule people, it could also be translated as "leaders" or "rulers" or "powers."
- The phrase "by his own authority" could also be translated as "with his own right to lead" or "based on his own qualifications."
- The expression, "under authority" could be translated as "responsible to obey" or "having to obey others' commands."

(See also: dominion, king, ruler, power)

Bible References:

- Colossians 2:10
- Esther 9:29
- Genesis 41:35
- Jonah 3:6-7
- Luke 12:5
- Luke 20:1-2
- Mark 1:22
- Matthew 8:9
- Matthew 28:19
- Titus 3:1

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8633, G08310, G14130, G18490, G18500, G20030, G27150, G52470

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:21; 13:1; 13:2; 13:3)

avenge, avenger, revenge, vengeance

Definition:

To "avenge" or "take revenge" or "execute vengeance" is to punish someone in order to pay him back for the harm he did. The act of avenging or taking revenge is "vengeance."

  • Usually "avenge" implies an intent to see justice done or to right a wrong,
  • When referring to people, the expression "take revenge" or "get revenge" usually involves wanting to get back at the person who did the harm.
  • When God "takes vengeance" or "executes vengeance," he is acting in righteousness because he is punishing sin and rebellion.

Translation Suggestions:

  • The expression to "avenge" could also be translated as to "right a wrong" or to "get justice for."
  • When referring to human beings, to "take revenge" could be translated as "pay back" or "hurt in order to punish" or "get back at."
  • Depending on the context, "vengeance" could be translated as "punishment" or "punishment of sin" or "payment for wrongs done." If a word meaning "retaliation" is used, this would apply to human beings only.
  • When God says, "take my vengeance," this could be translated by "punish them for wrongs done against me" or "cause bad things to happen because they have sinned against me."
  • When referring to God's vengeance, make sure it is clear that God is right in his punishment of sin.

(See also: punish, just, righteous)

Bible References:

  • 1 Samuel 24:12-13
  • Ezekiel 25:15
  • Isaiah 47:3-5
  • Leviticus 19:17-18
  • Psalms 18:47
  • Romans 12:19

Word Data:

  • Strong's: H1350, H3467, H5358, H5359, H5360, H8199, G15560, G15570, G15580, G37090

(**Go back to:** Romans 12:19; 13:4)

Baal

Facts:

"Baal" means "lord" or "master" and was the name of the primary false god that was worshiped by the Canaanites.

- There were also local false gods that had "Baal" as part of their names, such as "Baal of Peor." Sometimes all these gods together are referred to as "the Baals."
- Some people had names that included the word "Baal" in them.
- The worship of Baal included evil practices such as sacrificing children and using prostitutes.
- At different time periods throughout their history, the Israelites also became deeply involved in Baal worship, following the example of the pagan nations around them.
- During the reign of King Ahab, God's prophet Elijah set up a test to prove to the people that Baal does not exist and that Yahweh is the only true God. As a result, the prophets of Baal were destroyed and the people started worshiping Yahweh again.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Ahab, Asherah, Elijah, false god, prostitute, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 16:31
- 1 Samuel 7:3-4
- Jeremiah 2:7-8
- Judges 2:11
- Numbers 22:41

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **19:2** Ahab was an evil man who encouraged people to worship a false god named **Baal**.
- **19:6** All the people of the entire kingdom of Israel, including the 450 prophets of **Baal**, came to Mount Carmel. Elijah said to the people, "How long will you keep changing your mind? If Yahweh is God, serve him! If **Baal** is God, serve him!"
- **19:7** Then Elijah said to the prophets of **Baal**, "Kill a bull and prepare it as a sacrifice, but do not light the fire."
- **19:8** Then the prophets of **Baal** prayed to **Baal**, "Hear us, O **Baal**!"
- **19:12** So the people captured the prophets of **Baal**. Then Elijah took them away from there and killed them.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1120, G08960

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:4)

baptize, baptized, baptism

Definition:

In the New Testament, the terms "baptize" and "baptism" usually refer to ritually bathing a Christian with water to show that he has been cleansed from sin and has been united with Christ.

Translation Suggestions:

- Christians have different views about how a person should be baptized with water. It is probably best to translate this term in a general way that allows for different ways of applying the water.
- Depending on the context, the term "baptize" could be translated as "purify," "pour out on," "plunge (or dip) into," "wash." For example, "baptize you with water" could be translated as "plunge you into water."
- The term "baptism" could be translated as "purification," "a pouring out," "a dipping," "a cleansing."
- Also consider how this term is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language.

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: John (the Baptist), repent, Holy Spirit)

Bible References:

- Acts 2:38
- Acts 8:36
- Acts 9:18
- Acts 10:48
- Luke 3:16
- Matthew 3:14
- Matthew 28:18-19

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **24:3** When people heard John's message, many of them repented from their sins, and John **baptized** them. Many religious leaders also came to be **baptized** by John, but they did not repent or confess their sins.
- **24:6** The next day, Jesus came to be **baptized** by John.
- **24:7** John said to Jesus, "I am not worthy to **baptize** you. You should **baptize** me instead."
- **42:10** "So go, make disciples of all people groups by **baptizing** them in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you."
- **43:11** Peter answered them, "Every one of you should repent and be **baptized** in the name of Jesus Christ so that God will forgive your sins."
- **43:12** About 3,000 people believed what Peter said and became disciples of Jesus. They were **baptized** and became part of the church at Jerusalem.
- **45:11** As Philip and the Ethiopian traveled, they came to some water. The Ethiopian said, "Look! There is some water! May I be **baptized**?"
- **46:5** Saul immediately was able to see again, and Ananias **baptized** him.
- **49:14** Jesus invites you to believe in him and be **baptized**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: G09070

(**Go back to:** Romans 6:3; 6:4)

bear, bearer, carry

Facts:

The term "bear" literally means "carry" something. There are also many figurative uses of this term.

- When speaking of a woman who will bear a child, this means "give birth to" a child.
- To "bear a burden" means to "experience difficult things." These difficult things could include physical or emotional suffering.
- A common expression in the Bible is "bear fruit," which means "produce fruit" or "have fruit."
- The expression "bear witness" means "testify" or "report what one has seen or experienced."
- The statement that "a son will not bear the iniquity of his father" means that he "will not be held responsible for" or "will not be punished for" his father's sins.
- In general, this term could be translated as "carry" or "be responsible for" or "produce" or "have" or "endure," depending on the context.

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: burden, Elisha, endure, fruit, iniquity, report, sheep, strength, testimony, testimony)

Bible References:

- Lamentations 3:27

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2232, H3201, H3205, H5375, H5445, H5449, H6030, H6509, H6779, G01420, G04300, G09410, G10800, G16270, G25920, G31400, G41600, G47220, G48280, G50410, G50880, G53420, G54090, G55760

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:18; 15:1)

believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief

Definition:

The terms "believe" and "believe in" are closely related, but have slightly different meanings:

1. believe

- To believe something is to accept or trust that it is true.
- To believe someone is to acknowledge that what that person has said is true.

2. believe in

- To "believe in" someone means to "trust in" that person. It means to trust that the person is who he says he is, that he always speaks the truth, and that he will do what he has promised to do.
- When a person truly believes in something, he will act in such a way that shows that belief.
- The phrase "have faith in" usually has the same meaning as "believe in."
- To "believe in Jesus" means to believe that he is the Son of God, that he is God himself who also became human and who died as a sacrifice to pay for our sins. It means to trust him as Savior and live in a way that honors him.

3. believer

In the Bible, the term "believer" refers to someone who believes in and relies on Jesus Christ as Savior.

- The term "believer" literally means "person who believes."
- The term "Christian" eventually came to be the main title for believers because it indicates that they believe in Christ and obey his teachings.

4. unbelief

The term "unbelief" refers to not believing something or someone.

- In the Bible, "unbelief" refers to not believing in or not trusting in Jesus as one's Savior.
- A person who does not believe in Jesus is called an "unbeliever."

Translation Suggestions:

- To "believe" could be translated as to "know to be true" or "know to be right."
- To "believe in" could be translated as "trust completely" or "trust and obey" or "completely rely on and follow."
- Some translations may prefer to say "believer in Jesus" or "believer in Christ."
- This term could also be translated by a word or phrase that means "person who trusts in Jesus" or "someone who knows Jesus and lives for him."
- Other ways to translate "believer" could be "follower of Jesus" or "person who knows and obeys Jesus."
- The term "believer" is a general term for any believer in Christ, while "disciple" and "apostle" were used more specifically for people who knew Jesus while he was alive. It is best to translate these terms in different ways, in order to keep them distinct.
- Other ways to translate "unbelief" could include "lack of faith" or "not believing."

• The term "unbeliever" could be translated as "person who does not believe in Jesus" or "someone who does not trust in Jesus as Savior."

(See also: believe, apostle, Christian, disciple, faith, trust)

Bible References:

• Genesis 15:6
• Genesis 45:26
• Job 9:16-18
• Habakkuk 1:5-7
• Mark 6:4-6
• Mark 1:14-15
• Luke 9:41
• John 1:12
• Acts 6:5
• Acts 9:42
• Acts 28:23-24
• Romans 3:3
• 1 Corinthians 6:1
• 1 Corinthians 9:5
• 2 Corinthians 6:15
• Hebrews 3:12
• 1 John 3:23

Examples from the Bible stories:

• **3:4** Noah warned the people about the coming flood and told them to turn to God, but they did not **believe** him.
• **4:8** Abram **believed** God's promise. God declared that Abram was righteous because he **believed** God's promise.
• **11:2** God provided a way to save the firstborn of anyone who **believed in** him.
• **11:6** But the Egyptians did not **believe** God or obey his commands.
• **37:5** Jesus replied, "I am the Resurrection and the Life. Whoever **believes in** me will live, even though he dies. Everyone who **believes in** me will never die. Do you **believe** this?"
• **43:1** After Jesus returned to heaven, the disciples stayed in Jerusalem as Jesus had commanded them to do. The **believers** there constantly gathered together to pray.
• **43:3** While the **believers** were all together, suddenly the house where they were was filled with a sound like a strong wind. Then something that looked like flames of fire appeared over the heads of all the **believers**.
• **43:13** Every day, more people became **believers**.
• **46:6** That day many people in Jerusalem started persecuting the followers of Jesus, so the **believers** fled to other places. But in spite of this, they preached about Jesus everywhere they went.
• **46:1** Saul was the young man who guarded the robes of the men who killed Stephen. He did not believe in Jesus, so he persecuted the **believers**.
• **46:9** Some **believers** who fled from the persecution in Jerusalem went far away to the city of Antioch and preached about Jesus.
• **46:9** It was at Antioch that **believers** in Jesus were first called "Christians."
• **47:14** They also wrote many letters to encourage and teach the **believers** in the churches.

Word Data:

• Strong's: H0539, H0540, G05430, G05440, G05690, G05700, G05710, G39820, G41000, G41020, G41030, G41350

(**Go back to:** Romans 1 General Notes; 1:16; Notes; 3:3; 3:22; 4:3; 4:5; 4:11; 4:18; 4:20; 4:24; 6:8; 9:33; 10:4; 10:9; 10:10; 10:11; 10:14; 10:16; 11:20; 11:23; 13:11; 14:2; 15:13)

beloved

Definition:

The term "beloved" is an expression of affection that describes someone who is loved and dear to someone else.

- The term "beloved" literally means "loved (one)" or "(who is) loved."
- God refers to Jesus as his "beloved Son."
- In their letters to Christian churches, the apostles frequently address their fellow believers as "beloved."

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could also be translated as "loved" or "loved one" or "well-loved," or "very dear."
- In the context of talking about a close friend, this could be translated as "my dear friend" or "my close friend." In English it is natural to say "my dear friend, Paul" or "Paul, who is my dear friend." Other languages may find it more natural to order this in a different way.
- Note that the word "beloved" comes from the word for God's love, which is unconditional, unselfish, and sacrificial.

(See also: love)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 4:14
- 1 John 3:2
- 1 John 4:7
- Mark 1:11
- Mark 12:6
- Revelation 20:9
- Romans 16:8
- Song of Songs 1:14

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0157, H1730, H2532, H3033, H3039, H4261, G00250, G00270, G52070

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:7; 11:28; 12:19; 16:5; 16:8; 16:9; 16:12)

Benjamin, Benjaminite

Facts:

Benjamin was Jacob's twelfth son. He was Rachel's second son. His descendants became one of the tribes of Israel.

- The tribe descended from him was known as the "tribe of Benjamin" or "Benjamin" or the "Benjaminites."
- In Hebrew, the name Benjamin means "son of my right hand."
- The tribe of Benjamin settled just northwest of the Dead Sea, north of Jerusalem.
- King Saul was from the tribe of Benjamin.
- The apostle Paul was from the tribe of Benjamin.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: twelve tribes of Israel, Jacob, Rachel)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 2:1-2
- 1 Kings 2:8
- Acts 13:21-22
- Genesis 35:18
- Genesis 42:4
- Genesis 42:35-36
- Philippians 3:4-5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1144, G09580

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:1)

bind, bond, bound

Definition:

The term "bind" means to tie something or fasten it securely. Something that is tied or joined together is called a "bond." The term "bound" is the past tense of this term.

- To be "bound" means to have something tied or wrapped around something else.
- In a figurative sense, a person can be "bound" to a vow, which means he is "required to fulfill" what he promised to do.
- The term "bonds" refers to anything that binds, confines, or imprisons someone. It usually refers to physical chains, fetters or ropes that keep a person from being free to move.
- In Bible times, bonds such as ropes or chains were used to attach prisoners to the wall or floor of a stone prison.
- The term "bind" can also be used to talk about wrapping cloth around a wound to help it heal.
- A dead person would be "bound" with cloth in preparation for burial.
- The term "bond" is used figuratively to refer to something, such as sin, that controls or enslaves someone.
- A bond can also be a close relationship between people in which they support each other emotionally, spiritually and physically. This applies to the bond of marriage.
- For example, a husband and wife are "bound" or tied to each other. It is a bond that God does not want broken.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "bind" could also be translated as "tie" or "tie up" or "wrap (around)."
- Figuratively, it could be translated as to "restrain" or to "prevent" or to "keep from (something)."
- A special use of "bind" in Matthew 16 and 18 means "forbid" or "not permit."
- The term "bonds" could be translated as "chains" or "ropes" or "shackles."
- Figuratively the term "bond" could be translated as "knot" or "connection" or "close relationship."
- The phrase "bond of peace" means "being in harmony, which brings people in closer relationship to each other" or "the tying together that peace brings."
- To "bind up" could be translated as "wrap around" or "put a bandage on."
- To "bind" oneself with a vow could be translated as "promise to fulfill a vow" or "commit to fulfill a vow."
- Depending on the context, the term "bound" could also be translated as "tied" or "tied up" or "chained" or "obligated (to fulfill)" or "required to do."

(See also: fulfill, peace, prison, servant, vow)

Bible References:

- Leviticus 8:7

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0247, H0481, H0519, H0615, H0631, H0632, H0640, H1366, H1367, H1379, H2280, H2706, H3256, H3533, H3729, H4147, H4148, H4205, H4562, H5650, H5656, H5659, H6029, H6123, H6616, H6696, H6872, H6887, H7194, H7405, H7573, H7576, H8198, H8244, H8379, G02540, G03310, G03320, G11950, G11960, G11980, G11990, G12100, G13970, G13980, G14010, G14020, G26110, G26150, G37340, G37840, G38140, G40190, G40290, G43850, G48860, G48870, G52650

(**Go back to:** Romans 7:2; 7:6; 11:32)

blasphemy, blaspheme, blasphemous

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "blasphemy" refers to speaking in a way that shows a deep disrespect for God or people. To "blaspheme" someone is to speak against that person so that others think something false or bad about him.

- Most often, to blaspheme God means to slander or insult him by saying things that are not true about him or by behaving in an immoral way that dishonors him.
- It is blasphemy for a human being to claim to be God or to claim that there is a God other than the one true God.
- Some English versions translate this term as "slander" when it refers to blaspheming people.

Translation Suggestions:

- To "blaspheme" can be translated as to "say evil things against" or to "dishonor God" or to "slander."
- Ways to translate "blasphemy" could include "speaking wrongly about others" or "slander" or "spreading false rumors."

(See also: dishonor, slander)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 1:12-14
- Acts 6:11
- Acts 26:9-11
- James 2:5-7
- John 10:32-33
- Luke 12:10
- Mark 14:64
- Matthew 12:31
- Matthew 26:65
- Psalms 74:10

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1288, H1442, H2778, H5006, H5007, H5344, G09870, G09880, G09890

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:24)

bless, blessed, blessing

Definition:

To "bless" someone or something means to cause good and beneficial things to happen to the person or thing that is being blessed.

- Blessing someone also means expressing a desire for positive and beneficial things to happen to that person.
- In Bible times, a father would often pronounce a formal blessing on his children.
- When people "bless" God or express a desire that God be blessed, this means they are praising him.
- The term "bless" is sometimes used for consecrating food before it is eaten, or for thanking and praising God for the food.

Translation Suggestions:

- To "bless" could also be translated as to "provide abundantly for" or to "be very kind and favorable toward."
- "God has brought great blessing to" could be translated as "God has given many good things to" or "God has provided abundantly for" or "God has caused many good things to happen to".
- "He is blessed" could be translated as "he will greatly benefit" or "he will experience good things" or "God will cause him to flourish."
- "Blessed is the person who" could be translated as "How good it is for the person who."
- Expressions like "blessed be the Lord" could be translated as "May the Lord be praised" or "Praise the Lord" or "I praise the Lord."
- In the context of blessing food, this could be translated as "thanked God for the food" or "praised God for giving them food" or "consecrated the food by praising God for it."

(See also: praise)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 10:16
- Acts 13:34
- Ephesians 1:3
- Genesis 14:20
- Isaiah 44:3
- James 1:25
- Luke 6:20
- Matthew 26:26
- Nehemiah 9:5
- Romans 4:9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:7** God saw that it was good and he **blessed** them.
- **1:15** God made Adam and Eve in his own image. He **blessed** them and told them, "Have many children and grandchildren and fill the earth."
- **1:16** So God rested from all he had been doing. He **blessed** the seventh day and made it holy, because on this day he rested from his work.
- **4:4** "I will make your name great. I will **bless** those who **bless** you and curse those who curse you. All families on earth will be **blessed** because of you."
- **4:7** Melchizedek **blessed** Abram and said, "May God Most High who owns heaven and earth **bless** Abram."

- **7:3** Isaac wanted to give his **blessing** to Esau.
- **8:5** Even in prison, Joseph remained faithful to God, and God **blessed** him.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0833, H0835, H1288, H1289, H1293, G17570, G21270, G21280, G21290, G31060, G31070, G31080, G60500

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:25; 4:6; 4:7; 4:8; 4:9; 9:5; 12:14; 14:22; 15:29)

blood

Definition:

The term "blood" refers to the red liquid that comes out of a person's skin when there is an injury or wound. Blood brings life-giving nutrients to a person's entire body. In the Bible, the term "blood" is often used figuratively to mean "life" and/or several other concepts.

- When people made sacrifices to God, they killed an animal and poured its blood on the altar. This symbolized the sacrifice of the animal's life to pay for people's sins.
- The expression "flesh and blood" refers to human beings.
- The expression "own flesh and blood" refers to people who are biologically related.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term should be translated with the term that is used for blood in the target language.
- The expression "flesh and blood" could be translated as "people" or "human beings."
- Depending on the context, the expression "my own flesh and blood" could be translated as "my own family" or "my own relatives" or "my own people."
- If there is an expression in the target language that is used with this meaning, that expression could be used to translate "flesh and blood."

(See also: bloodshed; flesh; life)

Bible References:

- 1 John 1:7
- 1 Samuel 14:32
- Acts 2:20
- Acts 5:28
- Colossians 1:20
- Galatians 1:16
- Genesis 4:11
- Psalms 16:4
- Psalms 105:28-30

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **8:3** Before Joseph's brothers returned home, they tore Joseph's robe and dipped it in goat's **blood**.
- **10:3** God turned the Nile River into **blood**, but Pharaoh still would not let the Israelites go.
- **11:5** All the houses of the Israelites had **blood** around the doors, so God passed over those houses and everyone inside was safe. They were saved because of the lamb's **blood**.
- **13:9** The **blood** of the animal that was sacrificed covered the person's sin and made that person clean in God's sight.
- **38:5** Then Jesus took a cup and said, "Drink this. It is my **blood** of the New Covenant that is poured out for the forgiveness of sins."
- **48:10** When anyone believes in Jesus, the **blood** of Jesus takes away that person's sin, and God's punishment passes over him.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1818, H5332, G01290, G01300, G01310

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:15; 3:25; 5:9)

boast, boastful

Definition:

The term "boast" means to talk proudly about something or someone. Often it means to brag about oneself.

- Someone who is "boastful" talks about himself in a proud way.
- God rebuked the Israelites for "boasting in" their idols. They arrogantly worshiped false gods instead of the true God.
- The Bible also talks about people boasting in such things as their wealth, their strength, their fruitful fields, and their laws. This means that they were proud about these things and did not acknowledge that God is the one who provided these things.
- God urged the Israelites to instead "boast" or be proud about the fact that they know him.
- The apostle Paul also talks about boasting in the Lord, which means being glad and thankful to God for all he has done for them.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "boast" could include "brag" or "talk proudly" or "be proud."
- The term "boastful" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "full of prideful talk" or "prideful" or "talking proudly about oneself."
- In the context of boasting in or about knowing God, this could be translated as "take pride in" or "exalt in" or "be very glad about" or "give thanks to God about."
- Some languages have two words for "pride": one that is negative, with the meaning of being arrogant, and the other that is positive, with the meaning of taking pride in one's work, family, or country.

Translation Suggestions:

(See also: proud)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 20:11
- 2 Timothy 3:1-4
- James 3:14
- James 4:15-17
- Psalms 44:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1984, H3235, H6286, G02120, G02130, G17400, G26200, G27440, G27450, G27460, G31660

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:30; 2:17; 2:23; 3:27; 4:2; 5:2; 5:3; 11:18; 15:17)

body

Definition:

The term "body" refers to the physical body of a person or animal. This term is also used figuratively to refer to an object or to a group consisting of individual members.

- Often the term "body" refers to a dead person or animal. Sometimes this is referred to as a "dead body" or a "corpse."
- When Jesus said to the disciples at his last Passover meal, "This (bread) is my body," he was referring to his physical body that would be "broken" (killed) to pay for their sins.
- In the Bible, Christians as a group are referred to as the "body of Christ."
- Just as a physical body has many parts, the "body of Christ" has many individual members.
- Each individual believer has a special function in the body of Christ to help the whole group work together to serve God and bring him glory.
- Jesus is also referred to as the "head" (leader) of the "body" of his believers. Just as a person's head tells his body what to do, so Jesus is the one who guides and directs Christians as members of his "body."

Translation Suggestions:

- The best way to translate this term would be with the word that is most commonly used to refer to a physical body in the project language. Make sure that the word used is not an offensive term.
- When referring collectively to believers, for some languages it may be more natural and accurate to say "spiritual body of Christ."
- When Jesus says, "This is my body," it is best to translate this literally, with a note to explain it if needed.
- Some languages may have a separate word when referring to a dead body, such as "corpse" for a person or "carcass" for an animal. Make sure the word used to translate this makes sense in the context and is acceptable.

(See also: head, hand; face; loins; righthand; tongue)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 10:12
- 1 Corinthians 5:5
- Ephesians 4:4
- Judges 14:8
- Numbers 6:6-8
- Psalm 31:9
- Romans 12:5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0990, H1320, H1460, H1465, H1472, H1480, H1655, H3409, H4191, H5038, H5085, H5315, H6106, H6297, H7607, G44300, G49540, G49830, G55590

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:24; 4:19; 6:6; 6:12; 7:4; 7:24; 8:10; 8:11; 8:13; 8:23; Notes; 12:1; 12:4; 12:5)

bold, boldness, emboldened

Definition:

These terms all refer to having courage and confidence to speak the truth and do the right thing even when it is difficult or dangerous.

- A "bold" person is not afraid to say and do what is good and right, including defending people who are being mistreated. This could be translated as "courageous" or "fearless."
- In the New Testament, the disciples continued to "boldly" preach about Christ in public places, in spite of the danger of being put in jail or killed. This could be translated as "confidently" or "with strong courage" or "courageously."
- The "boldness" of these early disciples in speaking the good news of Christ's redeeming death on the cross resulted in the gospel being spread throughout Israel and nearby countries and finally, to the rest of the world. "Boldness" could also be translated as "confident courage."

(See also: confidence, good news, redeem)

Bible References:

- 1 John 2:28
- 1 Thessalonians 2:1-2
- 2 Corinthians 3:12-13
- Acts 4:13

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0982, H5797, G06620, G22920, G36180, G39540, G39550, G51110, G51120

(**Go back to:** Romans 10:20; 15:15)

bow, bow down, kneel, bend, bend the knee

Definition:

To bow means to bend over to humbly express respect and honor toward someone. To "bow down" means to bend over or kneel down very low, often with face and hands toward the ground.

- Other expressions include "bow the knee" (meaning to kneel) and "bow the head" (meaning to bend the head forward in humble respect or in sorrow).
- Bowing down can also be a sign of distress or mourning. Someone who is "bowed down" has been brought to a low position of humility.
- Often a person will bow in the presence of someone who is of higher status or greater importance, such as kings and other rulers.
- Bowing down before God is an expression of worship to him.
- In the Bible, people bowed down to Jesus when they realized from his miracles and teaching that he had come from God.
- The Bible says that when Jesus comes back someday, everyone will bow the knee to worship him.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, this term could be translated with a word or phrase that means "bend forward" or "bend the head" or "kneel."
- The term "bow down" could be translated as "kneel down" or "prostrate oneself."
- Some languages will have more than one way of translating this term, depending on the context.

(See also: humble, worship)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 5:18
- Exodus 20:5
- Genesis 24:26
- Genesis 44:14
- Isaiah 44:19
- Luke 24:5
- Matthew 2:11
- Revelation 3:9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0086, H3721, H3766, H5753, H5791, H6915, H7743, H7812, H7817, G11200, G25780, G28270, G40980

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:4; 11:10; 14:11)

brother

Definition:

The term "brother" refers to a male sibling who shares at least one biological parent.

- In the Old Testament, the term "brothers" is also used as a general reference to relatives or associates, such as members of the same tribe, clan, occupation, or people group. When used in this way, the term can refer to both men and women.
- In the New Testament, the apostles often use the term "brothers" to refer to fellow Christians, including both men and women.
- A few times in the New Testament, the apostles used the term "sister" when referring specifically to a fellow Christian who was a woman, or to emphasize that both men and women are being included. For example, James emphasizes that he is talking about all believers when he refers to "a brother or sister who is in need of food or clothing."

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term with the literal word that is used in the target language to refer to a natural or biological brother, unless this would give wrong meaning.
- In the Old Testament especially, when "brothers" is used very generally to refer to members of the same family, clan, or people group, possible translations could include "relatives" or "clan members" or "fellow Israelites."
- In the context of referring to a fellow believer in Christ, this term could be translated as "brother in Christ" or "spiritual brother."
- If both males and females are being referred to and "brother" would give a wrong meaning, then a more general kinship term could be used that would include both males and females.
- Other ways to translate this term so that it refers to both male and female believers could be "fellow believers" or "Christian brothers and sisters."
- Make sure to check the context to determine whether only men are being referred to, or whether both men and women are included.

(See also: apostle, God the Father, sister, spirit)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:26
- Genesis 29:10
- Leviticus 19:17
- Nehemiah 3:1
- Philippians 4:21
- Revelation 1:9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0251, H0252, H0264, H1730, H2992, H2993, H2994, H7453, G00800, G00810, G23850, G24550, G25000, G46130, G53600, G55690

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:13; 7:1; 7:4; 8:12; 8:29; 9:3; 10:1; 11:25; 12:1; 14:10; 14:13; 14:15; 14:21; 15:14; 15:30; 16:14; 16:17; 16:23)

bury, buried, burial

Definition:

The term "bury" refers to putting an object (usually a dead body) into a hole or other burial place and then covering it with dirt or stones, etc. The term "burial" is the act of burying something, or it can be used to describe a place where something has been buried.

- Often people bury a dead body by placing it into a deep hole in the ground and then covering it with dirt.
- Sometimes the dead body is placed in a box-like structure, such as a coffin, before burying it.
- In Bible times, dead people were often buried in a cave or similar place. After Jesus died, his body was wrapped in cloths and placed in a stone tomb that was sealed with a large boulder.
- The terms "burial place" or "burial room" or "burial chamber" or "burial cave" always refer to a place where a dead body is buried.
- Other things can also be buried, such as when Achan buried silver and other things that he had stolen from Jericho.
- The phrase "buried his face" usually means "covered his face with his hands."
- Sometimes the word "hide" can mean "bury" as when Achan hid things in the ground that he had stolen from Jericho. This meant he buried them in the ground.

(See also: Jericho, tomb)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 9:9-10
- Genesis 35:4-5
- Jeremiah 25:33
- Luke 16:22
- Matthew 27:7
- Psalm 79:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6900, H6912, H6913, G17790, G17800, G22900, G49160, G50270

(**Go back to:** Romans 6:4)

call, call out

Definition:

The terms "call" and "call out" usually mean to speak loudly, but the term "call" can also mean to name or summon a person. There are also some other meanings.

- To "call out" to someone means to shout, to announce, or to proclaim. It can also mean to ask someone for help, especially God.
- Often in the Bible, "call" has a meaning of "summon" or "command to come" or "request to come."
- God calls people to come to him and be his people. This is their "calling."
- When God "calls" people, it means that God has appointed or chosen people to be his children, to be his servants and proclaimers of his message of salvation through Jesus.
- This term is also used in the context of naming someone. For example, "His name is called John," means "He is named John" or "His name is John."
- To be "called by the name of" means that someone is given the name of someone else. God says that he has called his people by his name.
- A different expression, "I have called you by name" means that God has specifically chosen that person.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "call" could be translated by a word that means "summon," which includes the idea of being intentional or purposeful in calling.
- The expression "call out to you" could be translated as "ask you for help" or "pray to you urgently."
- When the Bible says that God has "called" us to be his servants, this could be translated as "specially chose us" or "appointed us" to be his servants.
- "You must call his name" can also be translated as "you must name him."
- "His name is called" could also be translated as "his name is" or "he is named."
- To "call out" could be translated as "say loudly" or "shout" or "say with a loud voice." Make sure the translation of this does not sound like the person is angry.
- The expression "your calling" could be translated as "your purpose" or "God's purpose for you" or "God's special work for you."
- To "call on the name of the Lord" could be translated as "seek the Lord and depend on him" or "trust in the Lord and obey him."
- To "call for" something could be translated by "demand" or "ask for" or "command."
- The expression "you are called by my name" could be translated as "I have given you my name, showing that you belong to me."
- When God says, "I have called you by name," this could be translated as "I know you and have chosen you."

(See also: pray, cry)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:24
- 1 Thessalonians 4:7
- 2 Timothy 1:9
- Ephesians 4:1
- Galatians 1:15
- Matthew 2:15
- Philippians 3:14

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0559, H2199, H4744, H6817, H7121, H7123, H7769, H7773, G01540, G03630, G14580, G15280, G19410, G19510, G20280, G20460, G25640, G28210, G28220, G28400, G29190, G30040, G31060, G33330, G33430, G36030, G36860, G36870, G43160, G43410, G43770, G47790, G48670, G54550, G55370, G55810

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:1; 1:6; 1:7; 4:17; 7:3; 8:28; 8:30; 9:7; 9:12; 9:24; 9:25; 9:26; 10:12; 10:13; 10:14; 11:29)

captive, captivate, captivity, catch

Definition:

The terms "captive" and "captivity" refer to people who have been captured and forced to live somewhere they do not want to live, such as in a foreign country.

- The Israelites from the kingdom of Judah were held captive in the kingdom of Babylonia for 70 years.
- Captives are often required to work for the people or nation that captured them.
- Daniel and Nehemiah were Israelite captives who worked for the Babylonian king.
- The expression to "take captive" is another way of talking about capturing someone.
- The expression, "carry you away captive" could also be translated as "force you to live as captives" or "take you away to another country as prisoners."
- In a figurative sense, the apostle Paul tells Christians to "take captive" every thought and make it obedient to Christ.
- He also talks about how a person can be "taken captive" by sin, which means he is "controlled by" sin.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, to be "held captive" could also be translated by, "not allowed to be free" or "kept in prison" or "forced to live in a foreign country."
- The expression, "led captive" or "taken captive" could be translated as "captured" or "imprisoned" or "forced to go to a foreign land."
- The term "captives" could also be translated as "people who were captured" or "enslaved people."
- Depending on the context, "captivity" could also be translated as "imprisonment" or "exile" or "forced stay in a foreign country."

(See also: Babylon, exile, prison, seize)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 10:5
- Isaiah 20:4
- Jeremiah 43:3
- Luke 4:18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1123, H1473, H1540, H1546, H1547, H7617, H7622, H7628, H7633, H7686, G01610, G01620, G01630, G01640, G22210

(**Go back to:** Romans 7:23)

children, child, offspring

Definition:

The term "child" (plural "children") refers to the offspring of a man and woman. The term is often used more generally to refer to anyone who is young in age and is not yet a fully grown adult. The term "offspring" is a general reference to the biological descendants of people or animals.

- In the Bible, disciples or followers are sometimes called "children."
- Often the term "children" is used to refer to a person's descendants.
- Often in the Bible, "offspring" has the same meaning as "children" or "descendants."
- The term "seed" is sometimes used figuratively to refer to offspring.
- The phrase "children of" can refer to being characterized by something. Some examples of this would be:
    ◦ children of the light
    ◦ children of obedience
    ◦ children of the devil
- This term can also refer to the Church. For example, sometimes the New Testament refers to people who believe in Jesus as "children of God."

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "children" could be translated as "descendants" when it is referring to a person's great-grandchildren or great-great-grandchildren, etc.
- Depending on the context, "children of" could be translated as "people who have the characteristics of" or "people who behave like."
- If possible, the phrase, "children of God" should be translated literally since an important biblical theme is that God is our heavenly Father. A possible translation alternate would be, "people who belong to God" or "God's spiritual children."
- When Jesus calls his disciples "children," this could also be translated as "dear friends" or "my beloved disciples."
- When Paul and John refer to believers in Jesus as "children," this could also be translated as "dear fellow believers."
- The phrase, "children of the promise" could be translated as "people who have received what God promised them."

(See also: descendant, seed, promise, son, spirit, believe, beloved)

Bible References:

- 1 John 2:28
- 3 John 1:4
- Galatians 4:19
- Genesis 45:11
- Joshua 8:34-35
- Nehemiah 5:5
- Acts 17:29
- Exodus 13:11-13
- Genesis 24:7
- Isaiah 41:8-9
- Job 5:25
- Luke 3:7
- Matthew 12:34

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1069, H1121, H1123, H1129, H1323, H1397, H1580, H2029, H2030, H2056, H2138, H2145, H2233, H2945, H3173, H3205, H3206, H3208, H3211, H3243, H3490, H4392, H5209, H5271, H5288, H5290, H5759, H5764, H5768, H5953, H6185, H6363, H6529, H6631, H7908, H7909, H7921, G07300, G08150, G10250, G10640, G10810, G10850, G14710, G34390, G35150, G35160, G38080, G38120, G38130, G38160, G50400, G50410, G50420, G50430, G50440, G52060, G52070, G53880

(**Go back to:**)

chosen, choose, chosen people, Chosen One, elect

Definition:

The term "the elect" literally means "chosen ones" or "chosen people" and refers to those whom God has appointed or selected to be his people. "Chosen One" or "Chosen One of God" is a title that refers to Jesus, who is the chosen Messiah.

- The term "choose" means to select something or someone or to decide something. It is often used to refer to God appointing people to belong to him and to serve him.
- To be "chosen" means to be "selected" or "appointed" to be or do something.
- God chose people to be holy, to be set apart by him for the purpose of bearing good spiritual fruit. That is why they are called "the chosen (ones)" or "the elect."
- The term "chosen one" is sometimes used in the Bible to refer to certain people such as Moses and King David whom God had appointed as leaders over his people. It is also used to refer to the nation of Israel as God's chosen people.
- The phrase "the elect" is an older term that literally means "the chosen ones" or "the chosen people." This phrase in the original language is plural when referring to believers in Christ.
- In older English Bible versions, the term "elect" is used in both the Old and New Testaments to translate the word for "chosen one(s)." More modern versions use "elect" only in the New Testament, to refer to people who have been saved by God through faith in Jesus. Elsewhere in the Bible text, they translate this word more literally as "chosen ones."

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate "elect" with a word or phrase that means "chosen ones" or "chosen people." This could also be translated as "people whom God chose" or "the ones God appointed to be his people."
- The phrase "who were chosen" could also be translated as "who were appointed" or "who were selected" or "whom God chose."
- "I chose you" could be translated as "I appointed you" or "I selected you."
- In reference to Jesus, "Chosen One" could also be translated as "God's chosen One" or "God's specially appointed Messiah" or "the One God appointed (to save people)."

(See also: appoint, Christ)

Bible References:

- 2 John 1:1
- Colossians 3:12
- Ephesians 1:3-4
- Isaiah 65:22-23
- Luke 18:7
- Matthew 24:19-22
- Romans 8:33

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0970, H0972, H0977, H1262, H1305, H4005, H6901, G01380, G01400, G15860, G15880, G15890, G19510, G37240, G44000, G44010, G47580, G48990, G55000

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:33; 9:11; 11:5; 11:7; 11:28; 16:13)

Christ, Messiah

Facts:

The terms "Messiah" and "Christ" mean "Anointed One" and refer to Jesus, God's Son.

- Both "Messiah" and "Christ" are used in the New Testament to refer to God's Son, whom God the Father appointed to rule as king over his people, and to save them from sin and death.
- In the Old Testament, the prophets wrote prophecies about the Messiah hundreds of years before he came to earth.
- Often a word meaning "anointed (one)" is used in the Old Testament to refer to the Messiah who would come.
- Jesus fulfilled many of these prophecies and did many miraculous works that proves he is the Messiah; the rest of these prophecies will be fulfilled when he returns.
- The word "Christ" is often used as a title, as in "the Christ" and "Christ Jesus."
- "Christ" also came to be used as part of his name, as in "Jesus Christ."

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated using its meaning, "the Anointed One" or "God's Anointed Savior."
- Many languages use a transliterated word that looks or sounds like "Christ" or "Messiah." (See: How to Translate Unknowns)
- The transliterated word could be followed by the definition of the term as in, "Christ, the Anointed One."
- Be consistent in how this is translated throughout the Bible so that it is clear that the same term is being referred to.
- Make sure the translations of "Messiah" and "Christ" work well in contexts where both terms occur in the same verse (such as John 1:41).

(See also: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Son of God, David, Jesus, anoint)

Bible References:

- 1 John 5:1-3
- Acts 2:35
- Acts 5:40-42
- John 1:40-42
- John 3:27-28
- John 4:25
- Luke 2:10-12
- Matthew 1:16

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:7** The **Messiah** was God's Chosen One who would save the people of the world from sin.
- **17:8** As it happened, the Israelites would have to wait a long time before the **Messiah** came, almost 1,000 years.
- **21:1** From the very beginning, God planned to send the **Messiah**.
- **21:4** God promised King David that the **Messiah** would be one of David's own descendants.
- **21:5** The **Messiah** would start the New Covenant.
- **21:6** God's prophets also said that the **Messiah** would be a prophet, a priest, and a king.

- **21:9** The prophet Isaiah prophesied that the **Messiah** would be born from a virgin.
- **43:7** "But God raised him to life again to fulfill the prophecy which says, 'You will not let your **Holy One** rot in the grave.'"
- **43:9** "But know for certain that God has caused Jesus to become both Lord and **Messiah**!"
- **43:11** Peter answered them, "Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus **Christ** so that God will forgive your sins."
- **46:6** Saul reasoned with the Jews, proving that Jesus was the **Messiah**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4899, G33230, G55470

church, Church

Definition:

In the New Testament, the term "church" refers to all people who believe in Jesus. Sometimes "church" refers to a part of that larger group who regularly met together in a certain place, such as the "church at Ephesus."

- This term literally refers to an assembly or congregation of people who were "called out" of the general population to meet together for a special purpose.
- Often the believers in a particular city would meet together in someone's home to pray together and to hear and discuss scripture. These local churches were given the name of the city such as the "church at Ephesus."
- In the Bible, "church" does not refer to a building.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "church" could be translated as a "gathering together" or "assembly" or "congregation" or "ones who meet together."
- The word or phrase that is used to translate this term should also be able to refer to all believers, not just one small group.
- Make sure that the translation of "church" does not just refer to a building.
- The term used to translate "assembly" in the Old Testament could also be used to translate this term.
- Also consider how it is translated in a local or national Bible translation. (See: How to Translate Unknowns.)

(See also: assembly, believe, Christian)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 5:12
- 1 Thessalonians 2:14
- 1 Timothy 3:5
- Acts 9:31
- Acts 14:23
- Acts 15:41
- Colossians 4:15
- Ephesians 5:23
- Matthew 16:18
- Philippians 4:15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **43:12** About 3,000 people believed what Peter said and became disciples of Jesus. They were baptized and became part of the **church** at Jerusalem.
- **46:9** Most of the people in Antioch were not Jews, but for the first time, very many of them also became believers. Barnabas and Saul went there to teach these new believers more about Jesus and to strengthen the **church**.
- **46:10** So the **church** in Antioch prayed for Barnabas and Saul and placed their hands on them. Then they sent them off to preach the good news of Jesus in many other places.
- **47:13** The good news of Jesus kept spreading, and the **Church** kept growing.
- **50:1** For almost 2,000 years, more and more people around the world have been hearing the good news about Jesus the Messiah. The **Church** has been growing.

Word Data:

- Strong's: G15770

(**Go back to:** Romans 16:1; 16:4; 16:5; 16:16; 16:23)

circumcise, circumcised, circumcision, uncircumcised, uncircumcision

Definition:

The term "circumcise" means to cut off the foreskin of a man or male child. A circumcision ceremony may be performed in connection with this.

- God commanded Abraham to circumcise every male among his family and servants as a sign of God's covenant with them.
- God also commanded Abraham's descendants to continue to do this for every baby boy born into their households.
- The phrase, "circumcision of the heart" refers figuratively to the "cutting away" or removal of sin from a person.
- In a spiritual sense, "the circumcised" refers to people whom God has purified from sin through the blood of Jesus and who are his people.
- The term "uncircumcised" refers to those who have not been circumcised physically. It can also refer figuratively to those who have not been circumcised spiritually, who do not have a relationship with God.

The terms "uncircumcised" and "uncircumcision" refer to a male who has not been physically circumcised. These terms are also used figuratively.

- Egypt was a nation that also required circumcision. So when God talks about Egypt being defeated by the "uncircumcised," he is referring to people whom the Egyptians despised for not being circumcised.
- The Bible refers to people who have an "uncircumcised heart" or who are "uncircumcised in heart." This a figurative way of saying that these people are not God's people, and are stubbornly disobedient to him.
- If a word for circumcision is used or known in the language, "uncircumcised" could be translated as "not circumcised."
- The expression "the uncircumcision" could be translated as "people who are not circumcised" or "people who do not belong to God," depending on the context.
- Other ways to translate figurative senses of this term could include "not God's people" or "rebellious like those who don't belong to God" or "people who have no sign of belonging to God."
- The expression "uncircumcised in heart" could be translated as "stubbornly rebellious" or "refusing to believe." However, if possible it is best to keep the expression or a similar one since spiritual circumcision is an important concept.

Translation Suggestions:

- If the culture of the target language performs circumcisions on males, the word used to refer to this should be used for this term.
- Other ways to translate this term would be, "cut around" or "cut in a circle" or "cut off the foreskin."
- In cultures where circumcision is not known, it may be necessary to explain it in a footnote or glossary.
- Make sure the term used to translate this does not refer to females. It may be necessary to translate this with a word or phrase that includes the meaning of "male."

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: Abraham, covenant)

Bible References:

- Genesis 17:11
- Genesis 17:14
- Exodus 12:48

- Leviticus 26:41
- Joshua 5:3
- Judges 15:18
- 2 Samuel 1:20
- Jeremiah 9:26
- Ezekiel 32:25
- Acts 10:44-45
- Acts 11:3
- Acts 15:1
- Acts 11:3
- Romans 2:27
- Galatians 5:3
- Ephesians 2:11
- Philippians 3:3
- Colossians 2:11
- Colossians 2:13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **5:3** "You must **circumcise** every male in your family."
- **5:5** That day Abraham **circumcised** all the males in his household.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4135, H4139, H5243, H6188, H6189, H6190, G02030, G05640, G19860, G40590, G40610

clean, wash

Definition:

The term "clean" generally refers either to removing dirt or stains from someone/something or to not having any dirt or stain in the first place. The term "wash" refers specifically to action of removing dirt or stains from someone/something.

- "Cleanse" is the process of making something "clean." It could also be translated as "wash" or "purify."
- In the Old Testament, God told the Israelites which animals he had specified as ritually "clean" and which ones were "unclean." Only the clean animals were permitted to be used for eating or for sacrifice. In this context, the term "clean" means that the animal was acceptable to God for use as a sacrifice.
- A person who had certain skin diseases would be unclean until the skin was healed enough to no longer be contagious. Instructions for cleansing the skin had to be obeyed in order for that person to be declared "clean" again.
- Sometimes "clean" is used figuratively to refer to moral purity, meaning to be "clean" from sin.

In the Bible, the term "unclean" is used figuratively to refer to things that God declared to be unfit for his people to touch, eat, or sacrifice.

- God gave the Israelites instructions about which animals were "clean" and which ones were "unclean." The unclean animals were not permitted to be used for eating or for sacrifice.
- People with certain skin diseases were said to be "unclean" until they were healed.
- If the Israelites touched something "unclean," they themselves would be considered unclean for a certain period of time.
- Obeying God's commands about not touching or eating unclean things kept the Israelites set apart for God's service.
- This physical and ritual uncleanness was also symbolic of moral uncleanness.
- In another figurative sense, an "unclean spirit" refers to an evil spirit.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated with the common word for "clean" or "pure" (in the sense of being not dirty).
- Other ways to translate this could include, "ritually clean" or "acceptable to God."
- "Cleanse" could be translated by "wash" or "purify."
- Make sure that the words used for "clean" and "cleanse" can also be understood in a figurative sense.
- The term "unclean" could also be translated as "not clean" or "unfit in God's eyes" or "physically unclean" or "defiled."
- When referring to a demon as an unclean spirit, "unclean" could be translated as "evil" or "defiled."
- The translation of this term should allow for spiritual uncleanness. It should be able to refer to anything that God declared as unfit for touching, eating, or sacrifice.

(See also: defile, demon, holy, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- Genesis 7:2
- Genesis 7:8
- Deuteronomy 12:15
- Psalms 51:7
- Proverbs 20:30
- Ezekiel 24:13
- Matthew 23:27

- Luke 5:13
- Acts 8:7
- Acts 10:27-29
- Colossians 3:5
- 1 Thessalonians 4:7
- James 4:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1249, H1252, H1305, H2134, H2135, H2141, H2398, H2548, H2834, H2889, H2890, H2891, H2893, H2930, H2931, H2932, H3001, H3722, H5079, H5352, H5355, H5356, H6172, H6565, H6663, H6945, H7137, H8552, H8562, G01670, G01690, G25110, G25120, G25130, G28390, G28400, G33940, G36890

(**Go back to:** Romans 14:20)

clothe, clothed, clothes, clothing, unclothed, garments

Definition:

When used figuratively in the Bible, "clothed with" means to be endowed or equipped with something. To "clothe" oneself with something means to seek to have a certain character quality.

- In the same way that clothing is external to your body and is visible to all, when you are "clothed" with a certain character quality, others can readily see it. To "clothe yourself with kindness" means to let your actions be so characterized by kindness that it is easily seen by everyone.
- To be "clothed with power from on high" means to have power given to you.
- This term is also used to express negative experiences, such as "clothed with shame" or "clothed with terror."

Translation Suggestions:

- If possible, it is best to keep the literal figure of speech, "clothe yourselves with." Another way to translate this could be "put on" if this refers to putting on clothes.
- If that does not give the correct meaning, other ways to translate "clothed with" could be "showing" or "manifesting" or "filled with" or "having the quality of."
- The term "clothe yourself with" could also be translated as "cover yourself with" or "behave in a way that shows."

Bible References:

- Luke 24:49

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0899, H3680, H3736, H3830, H3847, H3848, H4055, H4374, H5497, H8008, H8071, H8516, G02940, G14630, G15620, G17370, G17420, G17460, G19020, G20660, G22240, G24390, G24400, G40160, G47490, G55090

(**Go back to:** Romans 13:12; 13:14)

command, commandment

Definition:

The term "command" means to order someone to do something. The term "commandment" refers to the thing that a person is commanded to do.

- The term "commandment" sometimes refers to certain commands of God which are more formal and permanent, such as the "Ten Commandments."
- A command can be positive ("Honor your parents") or negative ("Do not steal").
- To "take command" means to "take control" or "take charge" of something or someone.

Translation Suggestions

- It is best to translate this term differently from the term, "law." Also compare with the definitions of "decree" and "statute."
- Some translators may prefer to translate "command" and "commandment" with the same word in their language.
- Others may prefer to use a special word for commandment that refers to lasting, formal commands that God has made.

(See decree, statute, law, Ten Commandments)

Bible References:

- Luke 1:6
- Matthew 1:24
- Matthew 22:38
- Matthew 28:20
- Numbers 1:17-19
- Romans 7:7-8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0559, H0560, H0565, H1296, H1696, H1697, H1881, H2706, H2708, H2710, H2941, H2942, H2951, H3027, H3982, H3983, H4406, H4662, H4687, H4929, H4931, H4941, H5057, H5713, H5749, H6213, H6310, H6346, H6490, H6673, H6680, H7101, H7218, H7227, H7262, H7761, H7970, H8269, G12630, G12910, G12960, G12970, G12990, G16900, G17780, G17810, G17850, G20030, G20040, G20080, G20360, G27530, G30560, G37260, G38520, G38530, G43670, G44830, G44870, G55060

(**Go back to:** Romans 7:8; 7:9; 7:10; 7:11; 7:12; 7:13; 13:2; 13:9; 16:26)

commit, committed, commitment

Definition:

The terms "commit" and "commitment" refers to making a decision or promising to do something.

- A person who promises to do something is also described as being "committed" to doing it.
- To "commit" to someone a certain task means to assign that task to that person. For example, in 2 Corinthians Paul says that God has "committed" (or "given") to us the ministry of helping people be reconciled to God.
- The terms "commit" and "committed" also often refer to doing a certain wrong action such as "commit a sin" or "commit adultery" or "commit murder."
- The expression "committed to him the task" could also be translated as "gave him the task" or "entrusted to him the task" or "assigned the task to him."
- The term "commitment" could be translated by, "task that was given" or "promise that was made."

(See also: adultery, faithful, promise, sin)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 28:7
- 1 Peter 2:21-23
- Jeremiah 2:12-13
- Matthew 13:41
- Psalm 58:2

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0539, H0817, H1361, H1497, H1500, H1540, H1556, H2181, H2388, H2398, H2399, H2403, H4560, H4603, H5003, H5753, H5766, H5771, H6213, H6466, H7683, H7760, H7847, G02640, G20380, G27160, G34290, G34310, G38600, G38720, G39080, G41020, G41600, G42030

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:27)

companion, fellow worker, friend

Facts:

The term "companion" refers to a person who goes with someone else or who is associated with someone else, such as in a friendship or marriage. The term "fellow worker" refers to someone who works with another person.

- Companions go through experiences together, share meals together, and support and encourage each other.
- Depending on the context, this term could also be translated with a word or phrase that means, "friend" or "fellow traveler" or "supporting-person who goes with" or "person who works with."

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 37:16
- Hebrews 1:9
- Proverbs 2:17
- Psalms 38:11-12

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0251, H0441, H2269, H2270, H2273, H2278, H3674, H3675, H4828, H7453, H7462, H7464, G28440, G33530, G48980, G49040

(**Go back to:** Romans 16:3; 16:9; 16:21)

compassion, compassionate

Definition:

The term "compassion" refers to a feeling of concern for people, especially for those who are suffering. A "compassionate" person cares about other people and helps them.

> • The word "compassion" refers to caring about people in need, as well as taking action to help them.
> • The Bible says that God is compassionate, that is, he is full of love and mercy.

Translation Suggestions:

> • Ways of translating "compassion" could include, "deep caring" or "pity" or "helpful mercy."
> • The term "compassionate" could also be translated as "caring and helpful" or "deeply loving and merciful."

Bible References:

> • Daniel 1:8-10
> • Hosea 13:14
> • James 5:9-11
> • Jonah 4:1-3
> • Mark 1:41
> • Romans 9:14-16

Word Data:

> • Strong's: H2550, H7349, H7355, H7356, G16530, G33560, G36270, G46970, G48340, G48350

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:15)

conceive, conception

Definition:

The terms "conceive" and "conception" usually refer to becoming pregnant with a child. It can also be used for animals that become pregnant.

- The phrase "conceive a child" could be translated as "become pregnant" or some other term that is an acceptable way of referring to this.
- The related term "conception" could be translated as "beginning of a pregnancy" or "moment of becoming pregnant."
- These terms can also refer to creating something or thinking of something, such as an idea, a plan, or a task. Ways to translate this could include, "think of" or "plan" or "create," depending on the context.
- Sometimes this term can be used figuratively as in, "when sin is conceived" which means "when sin is first thought of" or "at the very start of a sin" or "when a sin first begins."

(See also: create, womb)

Bible References:

- Genesis 21:1-4
- Hosea 2:4-5
- Job 15:35
- Luke 1:24-25
- Luke 2:21

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2029, H2030, H2032, H2232, H2254, H2803, H3179, G10800, G17220, G28450, G48150

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:10)

condemn, condemned, condemnation

Definition:

The terms "condemn" and "condemnation" refer to judging someone for doing something wrong.

- Often the word "condemn" includes punishing that person for what they did wrong.
- Sometimes "condemn" means to falsely accuse someone or to judge someone harshly.
- The term "condemnation" refers to the act of condemning or accusing someone.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, this term could be translated as "harshly judge" or "criticize falsely."
- The phrase "condemn him" could be translated as "judge that he is guilty" or "state that he must be punished for his sin."
- The term "condemnation" could be translated as "harsh judging" or "declaring to be guilty" or "punishment of guilt."

(See also: judge, punish)

Bible References:

- 1 John 3:20
- Job 9:29
- John 5:24
- Luke 6:37
- Matthew 12:7
- Proverbs 17:15-16
- Psalms 34:22
- Romans 5:16

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6064, H7034, H7561, H8199, G01760, G08430, G26070, G26130, G26310, G26320, G26330, G29170, G29190, G29200, G52720, G60480

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:1; Notes; 3:8; 5:16; 5:18; Notes; 8:1; 8:3; 8:34; 14:22; 14:23)

confess, confession

Definition:

To confess means to admit or assert that something is true. A "confession" is a statement or admission that something is true.

- The term "confess" can refer to boldly stating the truth about God. It can also refer to admitting that we have sinned.
- The Bible says that if people confess their sins to God, he will forgive them.
- James the apostle wrote in his letter that when believers confess their sins to each other, this brings spiritual healing.
- The apostle Paul wrote to the Philippians that someday everyone will confess or declare that Jesus is Lord.
- Paul also said that if people confess that Jesus is Lord and believe that God raised him from the dead, they will be saved.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate "confess" could include, "admit" or "testify" or "declare" or "acknowledge" or "affirm."
- Different ways to translate "confession" could be, "declaration" or "testimony" or "statement about what we believe" or "admitting sin."

(See also: faith, testimony)

Bible References:

- 1 John 1:8-10
- 2 John 1:7-8
- James 5:16
- Leviticus 5:5-6
- Matthew 3:4-6
- Nehemiah 1:6-7
- Philippians 2:9-11
- Psalms 38:17-18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3034, H8426, G18430, G36700, G36710

(**Go back to:** Romans 10:9; 10:10; 14:11)

confidence, confident

Definition:

The term "confidence" refers to being sure that something is true or certain to happen.

- In the Bible, the term "hope" often means to wait expectantly for something that is sure to happen. The ULT often translates this as "confidence" or "confidence for the future" or "future confidence" especially when it means to be assured of receiving what God has promised to believers in Jesus.
- Often the term "confidence" refers especially to the certainty that believers in Jesus have that they will someday be with God forever in heaven.
- The phrase, "have confidence in God" means to fully expect to receive and experience what God has promised.
- Being "confident" means believing in God's promises and acting with the assurance that God will do what he has said. This term can also have the meaning of acting boldly and courageously.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "confident" could be translated as "assured" or "very sure."
- The phrase "be confident" could also be translated as "trust completely" or "be completely sure about" or "know for certain."
- The term "confidently" could also be translated as "boldly" or "with certainty."
- Depending on the context, ways to translate "confidence" could include, "complete assurance" or "sure expectation" or "certainty."

(See also: believe, believe, bold, faithful, hope, trust)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0982, H0983, H0986, H3689, H3690, H4009, G22920, G39540, G39820, G40060, G52870

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:19; 8:38; 14:14; 15:14)

confirm, confirmation, legal

Definition:

The term "confirm" refers to verifying that something is true or legally certifying that a transaction has occurred.

- When a king is "confirmed" it means that the decision to make him king has been agreed upon and supported by the people.
- To confirm what someone wrote means to verify that what was written is true.
- The "confirmation" of the gospel means teaching people about the good news of Jesus in such a way that it shows that it is true.
- To give an oath "as confirmation" means to solemnly state or swear that something is true or trustworthy.
- Ways to translate "confirm" could include, "state as true" or "prove to be trustworthy" or "agree with" or "assure" or "promise," depending on the context.

(See also: covenant, oath, trust)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 16:15-18
- 2 Corinthians 1:21
- 2 Kings 23:3
- Hebrews 6:16-18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0559, H1396, H3045, H3559, H4390, H4672, H5414, H5975, H6213, H6965, G09500, G09510, G33150, G49720

(**Go back to:** Romans 15:8)

conscience

Definition:

The conscience is the part of a person's thinking through which God makes him aware that he is doing something sinful.

- God gave people a conscience to help them know the difference between what is right and what is wrong.
- A person who obeys God is said to have a "pure" or "clear" or "clean" conscience.
- If a person has a "clear conscience" it means that he is not hiding any sin.
- If someone ignores their conscience and no longer feels guilty when he sins, this means his conscience is no longer sensitive to what is wrong. The Bible calls this a "seared" conscience, one that is "branded" as if with a hot iron. Such a conscience is also called "insensitive" and "polluted."
- Possible ways to translate this term could include, "inner moral guide" or "moral thinking."

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 1:19
- 1 Timothy 3:9
- 2 Corinthians 5:11
- 2 Timothy 1:3
- Romans 9:1
- Titus 1:15-16

Word Data:

- Strong's: G48930

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:15; 9:1; 13:5)

courage, courageous, encourage, encouragement, discourage, discouragement

Facts:

The term "courage" refers to boldly facing or doing something that is difficult, frightening, or dangerous.

- The term, "courageous" describes someone who shows courage, who does the right thing even when feeling afraid or pressured to give up.
- A person shows courage when he faces emotional or physical pain with strength and perseverance.
- The expression "take courage" means "don't be afraid" or "be assured that things will turn out well."
- When Joshua was preparing to go into the dangerous land of Canaan, Moses exhorted him to be "strong and courageous."
- The term "courageous" could also be translated as "brave" or "unafraid" or "bold."
- Depending on the context, to "have courage" could also be translated as "be emotionally strong" or "be confident" or "stand firm."
- To "speak with courage" could be translated as "speak boldly" or "speak without being afraid" or "speak confidently."

The terms "encourage" and "encouragement" refer to saying and doing things to cause someone to have comfort, hope, confidence, and courage.

- A similar term is "exhort," which means to urge someone to reject an activity that is wrong and to instead do things that are good and right.
- The apostle Paul and other New Testament writers taught Christians to encourage one another to love and serve others.

The term "discourage" refers to saying and doing things that cause people to lose hope, confidence, and courage and so to have less desire to keep working hard to do what they know they should do.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, ways to translate "encourage" could include "urge" or "comfort" or "say kind things" or "help and support."
- The phrase "give words of encouragement" means "say things that cause other people to feel loved, accepted, and empowered."

(See also: confidence, exhort, fear, strength)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 1:37-38
- 2 Kings 18:19-21
- 1 Chronicles 17:25
- Matthew 9:20-22
- 1 Corinthians 14:1-4
- 2 Corinthians 7:13
- Acts 5:12-13
- Acts 16:40
- Hebrews 3:12-13
- Hebrews 13:5-6

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0533, H0553, H1368, H2388, H2388, H2428, H3820, H3824, H7307, G21140, G21150, G21740, G22920, G22930, G22940, G38700, G38740, G39540, G43890, G48370, G51110

(**Go back to:** ;)

covenant

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "covenant" refers to a formal, binding agreement between two parties that one or both parties must fulfill.

- This agreement can be between individuals, between groups of people, or between God and people.
- When people make a covenant with each other, they promise that they will do something, and they must do it.
- Examples of human covenants include marriage covenants, business agreements, and treaties between countries.
- Throughout the Bible, God made several different covenants with his people.
- In some of the covenants, God promised to fulfill his part without conditions. For example, when God established his covenant with mankind promising to never destroy the earth again with a worldwide flood, this promise had no conditions for people to fulfill.
- In other covenants, God promised to fulfill his part only if the people obeyed him and fulfilled their part of the covenant.

The term "new covenant" refers to the commitment or agreement God made with his people through the sacrifice of his Son, Jesus.

- God's "new covenant" was explained in the part of the Bible called the "New Testament."
- This new covenant is in contrast to the "old" or "former" covenant that God had made with the Israelites in Old Testament times.
- The new covenant is better than the old one because it is based on the sacrifice of Jesus, which completely atoned for people's sins forever. The sacrifices made under the old covenant did not do this.
- God writes the new covenant on the hearts those who become believers in Jesus. This causes them to want to obey God and to begin to live holy lives.
- The new covenant will be completely fulfilled in the end times when God establishes his reign on earth. Everything will once again be very good, as it was when God first created the world.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include, "binding agreement" or "formal commitment" or "pledge" or "contract."
- Some languages may have different words for covenant depending on whether one party or both parties have made a promise they must keep. If the covenant is one-sided, it could be translated as "promise" or "pledge."
- Make sure the translation of this term does not sound like people proposed the covenant. In all cases of covenants between God and people, it was God who initiated the covenant.
- The term "new covenant" could be translated as "new formal agreement" or "new pact" or "new contract."
- The word "new" in these expressions has the meaning of "fresh" or "new kind of" or "another."

(See also: covenant, promise)

Bible References:

- Genesis 9:12
- Genesis 17:7
- Genesis 31:44
- Exodus 34:10-11
- Joshua 24:24-26

- 2 Samuel 23:5
- 2 Kings 18:11-12
- Mark 14:24
- Luke 1:73
- Luke 22:20
- Acts 7:8
- 1 Corinthians 11:25-26
- 2 Corinthians 3:6
- Galatians 3:17-18
- Hebrews 12:24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:9** Then God made a **covenant** with Abram. A **covenant** is an agreement between two parties.
- **5:4** "I will make Ishmael a great nation, too, but my **covenant** will be with Isaac."
- **6:4** After a long time, Abraham died and all of the promises that God had made to him in the **covenant** were passed on to Isaac.
- **7:10** "The **covenant** promises God had promised to Abraham and then to Isaac now passed on to Jacob."
- **13:2** God said to Moses and the people of Israel, "If you will obey my voice and keep my **covenant**, you will be my prized possession, a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation."
- **13:4** Then God gave them the **covenant** and said, "I am Yahweh, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not worship other gods."
- **15:13** Then Joshua reminded the people of their obligation to obey the **covenant** that God had made with the Israelites at Sinai.
- **21:5** Through the prophet Jeremiah, God promised that he would make a **New Covenant**, but not like the covenant God made with Israel at Sinai. In the **New Covenant**, God would write his law on the people's hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would forgive their sins. The Messiah would start the **New Covenant**.
- **21:14** Through the Messiah's death and resurrection, God would accomplish his plan to save sinners and start the **New Covenant**.
- **38:5** Then Jesus took a cup and said, "Drink this. It is my blood of the **New Covenant** that is poured out for the forgiveness of sins. Do this to remember me every time you drink it."
- **48:11** But God has now made a **New Covenant** that is available to everyone. Because of this **New Covenant**, anyone from any people group can become part of God's people by believing in Jesus.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1285, H2319, H3772, G08020, G12420, G49340

(**Go back to:** Romans 4 General Notes; 9:4; 11:27)

create, created, creation, creator

Definition:

The term "create" means to make something or to cause something to be. Whatever is created is called a "creation." God is called the "Creator" because he caused everything in the entire universe to come into existence.

- When this term is used to refer to God creating the world, it means he made it out of nothing.
- When human beings "create" something, it means they made it out of things that already existed.
- Sometimes "create" is used in a figurative way to describe something abstract, such as creating peace, or creating a pure heart in someone.
- The term "creation" can refer to the very beginning of the world when God first created everything. It can also be used to refer generally to everything that God created. Sometimes the word "creation" refers more specifically to just the people in the world.

Translation Suggestions:

- Some languages may have to directly say that God created the world "out of nothing" to make sure this meaning is clear.
- The phrase, "since the creation of the world" means "since the time when God created the world."
- A similar phrase, "at the beginning of creation" could be translated as "when God created the world at the beginning of time," or "when the world was first created."
- To preach the good news to "all creation" means to preach the good news to "all people everywhere on earth."
- The phrase "Let all creation rejoice" means "Let everything that God created rejoice."
- Depending on the context, "create" could be translated as "make" or "cause to be" or "make out of nothing."
- The term "the Creator" could be translated as "the One who created everything" or "God, who made the whole world."
- Phrases like "your Creator" could be translated as "God, who created you."

(See also: God, good news, world)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 11:9-10
- 1 Peter 4:17-19
- Colossians 1:15
- Galatians 6:15
- Genesis 1:1
- Genesis 14:19-20

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3335, H4639, H6213, H6385, H7069, G20410, G26020, G26750, G29360, G29370, G29390, G41600, G54800

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:20; 1:25; 8:19; 8:20; 8:21; 8:22; 8:39)

crucify, crucified

Definition:

The term "crucify" means to execute someone by attaching him to a cross and leaving him there to suffer and die in great pain.

- The victim was either tied to the cross or nailed to it. Crucified people died from blood loss or from suffocation.
- The ancient Roman Empire frequently used this method of execution to punish and kill people who were terrible criminals or who had rebelled against the authority of their government.
- The Jewish religious leaders asked the Roman governor to order his soldiers to crucify Jesus. The soldiers nailed Jesus to a cross. He suffered there for six hours, and then died.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "crucify" could be translated as "kill on a cross" or "execute by nailing to a cross."

(See also: cross, Rome)

Bible References:

- Acts 2:23
- Galatians 2:20-21
- Luke 23:20-22
- Luke 23:34
- Matthew 20:17-19
- Matthew 27:23-24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **39:11** But the Jewish leaders and the crowd shouted, "**Crucify** him (Jesus)!"
- **39:12** Pilate became afraid that the crowd would begin to riot, so he ordered his soldiers to **crucify** Jesus.played a major role in the crucifixion of Jesus Christ.
- **40:1** After the soldiers mocked Jesus, they led him away to **crucify** him. They made him carry the cross on which he would die.
- **40:4** Jesus was **crucified** between two robbers.
- **43:6** "Men of Israel, Jesus was a man who did many mighty signs and wonders by the power of God, as you have seen and already know. But you **crucified** him!"
- **43:9** "You **crucified** this man, Jesus."
- **44:8** Peter answered them, "This man stands before you healed by the power of Jesus the Messiah. You **crucified** Jesus, but God raised him to life again!"

Word Data:

- Strong's: G03880, G43620, G47170, G49570

(**Go back to:** Romans 6:6)

cry, cry out, outcry

Definition:

The terms "cry" or "cry out" usually mean to say something loudly or urgently. Someone can "cry out" in pain, distress, anger, or fear, often with the intent of asking for help.

- The phrase "cry out" can also mean to shout or to call out with the intent of asking for help.
- It can also mean to pray.
- This term could also be translated as "exclaim loudly" or "urgently ask for help," depending on the context.
- An expression such as, "I cry out to you" could be translated as "I call to you for help" or "I urgently ask you for help."

(See also: call, plead, pray)

Bible References:

- Job 27:9
- Mark 5:5-6
- Mark 6:48-50
- Psalm 22:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1058, H2199, H2201, H6030, H6463, H6670, H6682, H6817, H6818, H6873, H6963, H7121, H7123, H7321, H7440, H7442, H7723, H7737, H7768, H7771, H7775, H8663, G03100, G03490, G08630, G09940, G09950, G19160, G20190, G27990, G28050, G28960, G29050, G29060, G29290, G43770, G54550

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:15; 9:27; 12:15)

curse, cursed, cursing

Definition:

The term "curse" means to cause negative things to happen to the person or thing that is being cursed.

- A curse can be a statement that harm will happen to someone or something.
- To curse someone can also be an expression of desire that bad things will happen to them.
- It can also refer to the punishment or other negative things that someone causes to happen to someone.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as "cause bad things to happen to" or "declare that something bad will happen to" or "swear to cause evil things to happen to."
- In the context of God sending curses on his disobedient people, it could be translated as "punish by allowing bad things to happen."
- The term "cursed" when used to describe people could be translated as "(this person) will experience much trouble."
- The phrase "cursed be" could be translated as "May (this person) experience great difficulties."
- The phrase, "Cursed is the ground" could be translated as "The soil will not be very fertile."
- However, if the target language has the phrase "cursed be" and it has the same meaning, then it is good to keep the same phrase.

(See also: bless)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 14:24-26
- 2 Peter 2:12-14
- Galatians 3:10
- Galatians 3:14
- Genesis 3:14
- Genesis 3:17
- James 3:10
- Numbers 22:6
- Psalms 109:28

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:9** God said to the snake, "You are **cursed**!"
- **2:11** "Now the ground is **cursed**, and you will need to work hard to grow food."
- **4:4** "I will bless those who bless you and **curse** those who **curse** you."
- **39:7** Then Peter vowed, saying, "May God **curse** me if I know this man!"
- **50:16** Because Adam and Eve disobeyed God and brought sin into this world, God **cursed** it and decided to destroy it.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0422, H0423, H0779, H1288, H2763, H2764, H3994, H5344, H6895, H7043, H7045, H7621, H8381, G03310, G03320, G06850, G19440, G25510, G26520, G26530, G26710, G26720, G60350

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:3; 12:14)

cut off, cut down

Definition:

The expression "be cut off" is an expression that means to be excluded, banished or isolated from the main group. It can also refer to being killed as an act of divine judgment for sin.

- In the Old Testament, disobeying God's commands resulted in being cut off, or separated, from God's people and from his presence.
- God also said he would "cut off" or destroy the non-Israelite nations, because they did not worship or obey him and were enemies of Israel.
- The expression "cut off" is also used to refer to God causing a river to stop flowing.

Translation Suggestions:

- The expression "be cut off" could be translated as "be banished" or "be sent away" or "be separated from" or "be killed" or "be destroyed."
- Depending on the context, to "cut off" could be translated as to "destroy" or to "send away" or to "separate from" or to "destroy."
- In the context of flowing waters being cut off, this could be translated as "were stopped" or "were caused to stop flowing" or "were divided."
- The literal meaning of cutting something with a knife should be distinguished from the figurative uses of this term.

Bible References:

- Genesis 17:14
- Judges 21:6
- Proverbs 23:18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1214, H1219, H1438, H1494, H1504, H1629, H1820, H2686, H3582, H3772, H5243, H5352, H6789, H7088, H7096, H7112, H7113, G06090, G08510, G15810

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:22; 11:24)

darkness

Definition:

The term "darkness" literally means an absence of light. There are also several figurative meanings of this term:

- As a metaphor, "darkness" means "impurity" or "evil" or "spiritual blindness."
- It also refers to anything related to sin and moral corruption.
- The expression "dominion of darkness" refers to all that is evil and ruled by Satan.
- The term "darkness" can also be used as a metaphor for death. (See: Metaphor)
- People who do not know God are said to be "living in darkness," which means they do not understand or practice righteousness.
- God is light (righteousness) and the darkness (evil) cannot overcome that light.
- The place of punishment for those who reject God is sometimes referred to as "outer darkness."

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term literally, with a word in the project language that refers to the absence of light. This could also be a term that refers to the darkness of a room with no light or to the time of day when there is no light.
- For the figurative uses, it is also important to keep the image of darkness in contrast to light, as a way to describe evil and deception in contrast to goodness and truth.
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could be, "darkness of night" (as opposed to "light of day") or "not seeing anything, like at night" or "evil, like a dark place".

(See also: corrupt, dominion, kingdom, light, redeem, righteous)

Bible References:

- 1 John 1:6
- 1 John 2:8
- 1 Thessalonians 5:5
- 2 Samuel 22:12
- Colossians 1:13
- Isaiah 5:30
- Jeremiah 13:16
- Joshua 24:7
- Matthew 8:12

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0652, H0653, H2816, H2821, H2822, H2825, H3990, H3991, H4285, H5890, H6205, G22170, G46520, G46530, G46550, G46560

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:21; 2:19; 11:10; 13:12)

David

Facts:

David was the second king of Israel and he loved and served God. He was the main writer of the book of Psalms.

- When David was still a young boy caring for his family's sheep, God chose him to become the next king of Israel.
- David became a great fighter and led the Israelite army in battles against their enemies. His defeat of Goliath the Philistine is well known.
- King Saul tried to kill David, but God protected him, and made him king after Saul's death.
- David committed a terrible sin, but he repented and God forgave him.
- Jesus, the Messiah, is called the "Son of David" because he is a descendant of King David.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Goliath, Philistines, Saul (OT))

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 17:12-13
- 1 Samuel 20:34
- 2 Samuel 5:2
- 2 Timothy 2:8
- Acts 2:25
- Acts 13:22
- Luke 1:32
- Mark 2:26

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:2** God chose a young Israelite named **David** to be king after Saul. **David** was a shepherd from the town of Bethlehem. … **David** was a humble and righteous man who trusted and obeyed God.
- **17:3 David** was also a great soldier and leader. When **David** was still a young man, he fought against a giant named Goliath.
- **17:4** Saul became jealous of the people's love for **David**. Saul tried many times to kill him, so **David** hid from Saul.
- **17:5** God blessed **David** and made him successful. **David** fought many battles and God helped him defeat Israel's enemies.
- **17:6 David** wanted to build a temple where all the Israelites could worship God and offer him sacrifices.
- **17:9 David** ruled with justice and faithfulness for many years, and God blessed him. However, toward the end of his life he sinned terribly against God.
- **17:13** God was very angry about what **David** had done, so he sent the prophet Nathan to tell **David** how evil his sin was. **David** repented of his sin and God forgave him. For the rest of his life, **David** followed and obeyed God, even in difficult times.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1732, G11380

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:3; 4:6; 11:9)

day

Definition:

The term "day" generally refers to the time it takes for the alternating periods of light and darkness in the sky to complete one cycle (that is, 24 hours). However, in the Bible the same term is often used to refer to a shorter period of time (such as the time between sunrise and sunset) or a longer period of time that is often not specified.

- "Day" is sometimes used in contrast to "night." In these cases, the term refers to the period of time when the sky is light.
- The term may also refer to a specific point in time, such as "today."
- Sometimes the term "day" is used figuratively to refer to a longer period of time, such as the "day of Yahweh" or "last days." Some languages will use a different expression to translate these figurative uses or will translate "day" non-figuratively.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term literally as "day" or "daytime" using the word in your language that refers to the part of the day when there is light.
- Other translations of "day" could include "daytime," "time," "season," "occasion" or "event," depending on the context.

(See also: time, judgment day, last day)

Bible References:

- Acts 20:6
- Daniel 10:4
- Ezra 6:15
- Ezra 6:19
- Matthew 9:15

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3117, H3118, H6242, G22500

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:5; 2:16; 8:36; 10:21; 11:8; 13:12; 13:13; 14:5; 14:6)

deceive, lie, deception, illusions

Definition:

The term "deceive" means to cause someone to believe something that is not true, often by telling a "lie." The act of deceiving someone is called "lying," "deceit," or "deception."

- Someone who causes others to believe something false is a "deceiver." For example, Satan is called a "deceiver." The evil spirits that he controls are also deceivers.
- To "lie" is to say something that is not true.
- A person, action, or message that is not truthful can be described as "deceptive."
- The terms "deceit" and "deception" have the same meaning, but there are some small differences in how they are used.
- The descriptive terms "deceitful" and "deceptive" have the same meaning and are used in the same contexts.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "deceive" could include "lie to" or "cause to have a false belief" or "cause someone to think something that is not true."
- The term "deceived" could also be translated as "caused to think something false" or "lied to" or "tricked" or "fooled" or "misled."
- "Deceiver" could be translated as "liar" or "one who misleads" or "someone who deceives."
- Depending on the context, the terms "deception" or "deceit" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "falsehood" or "lying" or "trickery" or "dishonesty."
- The terms "deceptive" or "deceitful" could be translated as "untruthful" or "misleading" or "lying" to describe a person who speaks or acts in a way that causes other people to believe things that are not true.

(See also: true)

Bible References:

- 1 John 1:8
- 1 Timothy 2:14
- 2 Thessalonians 2:3-4
- Genesis 3:12-13
- Genesis 31:26-28
- Leviticus 19:11-12
- Matthew 27:64
- Micah 6:11

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0898, H2048, H3577, H3584, H3868, H4123, H4820, H4860, H5230, H5377, H5558, H6121, H6231, H6601, H7411, H7423, H7683, H7686, H7952, H8267, H8496, H8582, H8591, H8649, G05380, G05390, G13860, G13870, G13880, G18180, G38840, G41050, G41060, G41080, G54220, G54230

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:27; 1:29; 3:13; 7:11; 16:18)

declare, proclaim, announce

Definition:

The terms "declare" and "declaration" refer to making a formal or public statement, often to emphasize something. Other terms with similar meaning include "proclaim," "proclamation," "announce," and "announcement."

- A "declaration" not only emphasizes the importance of what is being proclaimed, but it also calls attention to the one making the declaration.
- For example, in the Old Testament, a message from God is often preceded by "the declaration of Yahweh" or "this is what Yahweh declares." This expression emphasizes that it is Yahweh himself who is saying this. The fact that the message comes from Yahweh shows how important that message is.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "declare" could also be translated as "proclaim" or "publicly state" or "strongly say" or "emphatically state."
- The term "declaration" could also be translated as "statement" or "proclamation."
- The phrase "this is Yahweh's declaration" could be translated as "this is what Yahweh declares" or "this is what Yahweh says."

(See also: preach, decree)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 16:24
- 1 Corinthians 15:31-32
- 1 Samuel 24:17-18
- Amos 2:16
- Ezekiel 5:11-12
- Matthew 7:21-23

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0262, H0559, H0816, H0874, H1696, H3045, H4853, H5002, H5042, H5046, H5608, H6567, H7121, H7561, H7878, H8085, G03120, G05180, G06690, G12290, G13440, G15550, G17180, G18340, G20970, G25110, G26050, G26070, G31400, G36700, G37240, G38220, G38700, G39550, G42960

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:4; 4:6; 9:17; 15:21)

deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue

Definition:

To "deliver" someone means to rescue that person. The term "deliverer" refers to someone who rescues or frees people from slavery, oppression, or other dangers. The term "deliverance" refers to what happens when someone rescues or frees people from slavery, oppression, or other dangers.

- In the Old Testament, God appointed deliverers to protect the Israelites by leading them in battle against other people groups who came to attack them.
- These deliverers were also called "judges" and the Old Testament book of Judges records the time in history when these judges were governing Israel.
- God is also called a "deliverer." Throughout the history of Israel, he delivered or rescued his people from their enemies.
- The term "deliver over to" or "deliver up to" has a very different meaning of handing or turning someone over to an enemy, such as when Judas delivered Jesus over to the Jewish leaders.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of helping people escape from their enemies, the term "deliver" can be translated as "rescue" or "liberate" or "save."
- When it means to deliver someone over to the enemy, "deliver over" can be translated as "betray to" or "hand over" or "give over."
- The word "deliverer" can also be translated as "rescuer" or "liberator."
- When the term "deliverer" refers to the judges who led Israel, it could also be translated as "governor" or "judge" or "leader."

(See also: judge, save)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 1:10
- Acts 7:35
- Galatians 1:4
- Judges 10:12

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **16:3** Then God provided a **deliverer** who rescued them from their enemies and brought peace to the land.
- **16:16** They (Israel) finally asked God for help again, and God sent them another **deliverer**.
- **16:17** Over many years, God sent many **deliverers** who saved the Israelites from their enemies.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1350, H2020, H2502, H3205, H3444, H3467, H4042, H4422, H4672, H5337, H5414, H5462, H6299, H6403, H6413, H6475, H6561, H7725, H7804, H8199, G03250, G05250, G06290, G10800, G13250, G15600, G16590, G18070, G19290, G26730, G30860, G38600, G45060, G49910, G50880, G54830

(**Go back to:** Romans 7:24; 11:26; 15:31)

descend, descendant

Definition:

A "descendant" is someone who is a direct blood relative of someone else further back in history.

- For example, Abraham was a descendant of Noah.
- A person's descendants are his children, grandchildren, great-great-grandchildren, and so on. Jacob's descendants were the twelve tribes of Israel.
- The phrase "descended from" is another way of saying "a descendant of" as in "Abraham was descended from Noah." This could also be translated as "from the family line of."

(See also: Abraham, ancestor, Jacob, Noah, twelve tribes of Israel)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 9:4-5
- Acts 13:23
- Deuteronomy 2:20-22
- Genesis 10:1
- Genesis 28:12-13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:9** "The woman's **descendant** will crush your head, and you will wound his heel."
- **4:9** "I give the land of Canaan to your **descendants**."
- **5:10** "Your **descendants** will be more than the stars in the sky."
- **17:7** "Someone from your family will always rule as king over Israel, and the Messiah will be one of your **descendants**!"
- **18:13** The kings of Judah were **descendants** of David.
- **21:4** God promised King David that the Messiah would be one of David's own **descendants**.
- **48:13** God promised David that the Messiah would be one of his **descendants**. Jesus, the Messiah, was that special **descendant** of David.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0319, H1004, H1121, H1323, H1755, H2232, H2233, H3205, H3211, H3318, H3409, H4294, H5220, H6849, H7611, H8435, G10740, G10850, G46900

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:3; 4:13; 4:16; 4:18; 9:7; 11:1)

die, dead, deadly, death

Definition:

The term "death" refers to being physically dead instead of alive.

1. Physical death

- To "die" means to stop living. Death is the end of physical life.
- The expression "put to death" refers to killing or murdering someone, especially when a king or other ruler gives an order for someone to be killed.

2. Eternal death

- Eternal death is the separation of a person from God.
- This is the kind of death that happened to Adam when he sinned and disobeyed God. His relationship with God was broken. He became ashamed and tried to hide from God.
- This same kind of death happens to every person, because we sin. But God gives us eternal life when we have faith in Jesus Christ.

Translation Suggestions:

- To translate this term, it is best to use the everyday, natural word or expression in the target language that refers to death.
- In some languages, to "die" may be expressed as to "not live." The term "dead" may be translated as "not alive" or "not having any life" or "not living."
- Many languages use figurative expressions to describe death, such as to "pass away" in English. However, in the Bible it is best to use the most direct term for death that is used in everyday language.
- In the Bible, eternal life and eternal death are often compared to physical life and physical death. It is important in a translation to use the same word or phrase for both physical death and eternal death.
- In some languages it may be more clear to say "eternal death" when the context requires that meaning. Some translators may also feel it is best to say "physical death" in contexts where it is being contrasted to spiritual death.
- The expression "the dead" is a nominal adjective that refers to people who have died. Some languages will translate this as "dead people" or "people who have died." (See: nominal adjective)
- The expression "put to death" could also be translated as "kill" or "murder" or "execute."

(See also: believe, faith, life)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:21
- 1 Thessalonians 4:17
- Acts 10:42
- Acts 14:19
- Colossians 2:15
- Colossians 2:20
- Genesis 2:15-17
- Genesis 34:27
- Matthew 16:28
- Romans 5:10

- Romans 5:12
- Romans 6:10

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:11** God told Adam that he could eat from any tree in the garden except from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. If he ate from this tree, he would **die**.
- **2:11** "Then you will **die**, and your body will return to dirt."
- **7:10** Then Isaac **died**, and Jacob and Esau buried him.
- **37:5** Jesus replied, "I am the Resurrection and the Life. Whoever believes in me will live, even though he **dies**. Everyone who believes in me will never **die**."
- **40:8** Through his **death**, Jesus opened a way for people to come to God.
- **43:7** "Although Jesus **died**, God raised him from the dead."
- **48:2** Because they sinned, everyone on earth gets sick and everyone **dies**.
- **50:17** He (Jesus) will wipe away every tear and there will be no more suffering, sadness, crying, evil, pain, or **death**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0006, H1478, H1826, H1934, H2491, H4191, H4192, H4193, H4194, H4463, H5038, H5315, H6297, H6757, H7496, H7523, H8045, H8546, H8552, G03360, G03370, G05200, G05990, G06150, G06220, G16340, G19350, G20790, G22530, G22860, G22870, G22880, G22890, G23480, G28370, G29660, G34980, G34990, G35000, G44300, G48800, G48810, G50530, G50540

dishonor, dishonorable

Definition:

The term "dishonor" means to do something that is disrespectful to someone. This can also cause that person shame or disgrace.

- The term "dishonorable" describes an action that is shameful or that causes someone to be dishonored.
- Sometimes "dishonorable" is used to refer to objects that are not useful for anything important.
- Children are commanded to honor and obey their parents. When children disobey, they dishonor their parents. They are treating their parents in a way that does not honor them.
- The Israelites dishonored Yahweh when they worshiped false gods and practiced immoral behavior.
- The Jews dishonored Jesus by saying that he was possessed by a demon.
- This could be translated as to "not honor" or to "treat with no respect."
- The noun "dishonor" could be translated as "disrespect" or "loss of honor."
- Depending on the context, "dishonorable" could also be translated as "not honorable" or "shameful" or "not worthwhile" or "not valuable."

(See also: honor)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 4:10
- 1 Samuel 20:34
- 2 Corinthians 6:8-10
- Ezekiel 22:7
- John 8:48
- Leviticus 18:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1540, H2490, H2781, H3637, H3639, H5006, H5034, H6172, H6173, H7034, H7043, G08180, G08190, G08200, G26170

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:26; 9:21)

disobey, disobeyed, disobedience, rebellious

Definition:

The term "disobey" means to not obey what someone in authority has commanded or instructed. A person who does this is being "disobedient."

- A person who does something he was told not to do is disobeying.
- To disobey also means to refuse to do something that was commanded.
- The term "disobedient" is also used to describe the character of someone who habitually disobeys or rebels. It means that they are sinful or wicked.
- The term "disobedience" means "the act of not obeying" or "behavior that is against what God wants."
- A "disobedient people" could be translated by "people who keep on disobeying" or "people who do not do what God commands."

(See also: authority, evil, sin, obey)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 13:21
- Acts 26:19
- Colossians 3:7
- Luke 1:17
- Luke 6:49
- Psalms 89:30-32

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:11** God said to the man, "You listened to your wife and **disobeyed** me."
- **13:7** If the people obeyed these laws, God promised that he would bless and protect them. If they **disobeyed** them, God would punish them.
- **16:2** Because the Israelites kept **disobeying** God, he punished them by allowing their enemies to defeat them.
- **35:12** "The older son said to his father, 'All these years I have worked faithfully for you! I never **disobeyed** you, and still you did not give me one small goat so I could celebrate with my friends.'"

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4784, H5674, G05060, G05430, G05440, G05450, G38470, G38760

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:30; 2:8; 5:19; 10:21; 11:30; 11:31; 11:32)

divine

Definition:

The term "divine" refers to anything pertaining to God.

- Some ways this term is used include "divine authority," "divine judgment," "divine nature," "divine power," and "divine glory."
- In one passage in the Bible, the term "divine" is used to describe something about a false deity.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate the term "divine" could include "God's" or "from God" or "pertaining to God" or "characterized by God."
- For example, "divine authority" could be translated as "God's authority" or "authority that comes from God."
- The phrase "divine glory" could be translated as "God's glory" or "the glory that God has" or "glory that comes from God."
- Some translations may prefer to use a different word when describing something that pertains to a false god.

(See also: authority, false god, glory, God, judge, power)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 10:3-4
- 2 Peter 1:4
- Romans 1:20

Word Data:

- Strong's: G23040, G29990

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:20; 11:4)

drunk, drunkard

Facts:

The term "drunk" means to be intoxicated from drinking too much of an alcoholic beverage.

- A "drunkard" is a person who is often drunk. This kind of person could also be referred to as an "alcoholic."
- The Bible tells believers not to be drunk with alcoholic drinks, but to be controlled by God's Holy Spirit.
- The Bible teaches that drunkenness is unwise and influences a person to sin in other ways.
- Other ways to translate "drunk" could include "inebriated" or "intoxicated" or "having too much alcohol" or "filled with fermented drink."

(See also: wine)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 5:11-13
- 1 Samuel 25:36
- Jeremiah 13:13
- Luke 7:34
- Luke 21:34
- Proverbs 23:19-21

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5433, H7301, H7910, H7937, H7941, H7943, H8354, H8358, G31780, G31820, G31830, G31840, G36300, G36320

(**Go back to:** Romans 13:13)

earth, land

Definition:

The term "earth" refers to the world on which human beings and other living things live. In the Bible, this term is sometimes translated as "land" when used in a general way to refer to the ground or the soil, or when used in a specific way to refer to a particular geographical area, usually a country or nation.

- In the Bible, the term "earth" is often paired with the term "heaven" as a way of indicating the abode of humankind on the earth in contrast with the abode of God in heaven.
- This term is usually translated "land" when paired with the name of people group to denote the territory belonging to those people, such as "the land of Canaan."
- The term "earthly" is sometimes used to refer to things that are physical and/or visible in contrast to things that are non-physical and/or invisible.
- This term can be used figuratively to refer to the people who live on the earth or what the earth contains, such as in "let the earth be glad" and "he will judge the earth."

Translation Suggestions:

- This term can be translated by the word or phrase that the local language or nearby national languages use to refer to the planet earth on which we live.
- Depending on the context, "earth" could also be translated as "world" or "land" or "dirt" or "soil."
- When used figuratively, "earth" could be translated as "people on the earth" or "people living on earth" or "everything on earth."
- Ways to translate "earthly" could include "physical" or "things of this earth" or "visible."

(See also: world, heaven)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 1:38-40
- 2 Chronicles 2:11-12
- Daniel 4:35
- Luke 12:51
- Matthew 6:10
- Matthew 11:25
- Zechariah 6:5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0127, H0772, H0776, H0778, H2789, H3007, H3335, H6083, H7494, G10930, G19190, G27090, G28860, G36250, G45780, G55170

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:17; 9:28; 10:18)

Elijah

Facts:

Elijah was one of the most important prophets of Yahweh. Elijah prophesied during the reigns of several kings of Israel and Judah, including King Ahab.

- God did many miracles through Elijah, including raising a dead boy back to life.
- Elijah rebuked King Ahab for worshiping the false god Baal.
- He challenged the prophets of Baal to a test that proved that Yahweh is the only true God.
- At the end of Elijah's life, God miraculously took him up to heaven while he was still alive.
- Hundreds of years later, Elijah, along with Moses, appeared with Jesus on a mountain, and they talked together about Jesus' coming suffering and death in Jerusalem.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: miracle, prophet, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 17:1
- 2 Kings 1:3-4
- James 5:16-18
- John 1:19-21
- John 1:24-25
- Mark 9:5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **19:2 Elijah** was a prophet when Ahab was king over the kingdom of Israel.
- **19:2 Elijah** said to Ahab, "There will be no rain or dew in the kingdom of Israel until I say so."
- **19:3** God told **Elijah** to go to a stream in the wilderness to hide from Ahab who wanted to kill him. Every morning and every evening, birds would bring him bread and meat.
- **19:4** But they took care of **Elijah**, and God provided for them so that their flour jar and their bottle of oil never became empty.
- **19:5** After three and a half years, God told **Elijah** to return to the kingdom of Israel and speak with Ahab because he was going to send rain again.
- **19:7** Then **Elijah** said to the prophets of Baal, "Kill a bull and prepare it as a sacrifice, but do not light the fire."
- **19:12** Then **Elijah** said, "Do not let any of the prophets of Baal escape!"
- **36:3** Then Moses and the prophet **Elijah** appeared. These men had lived hundreds of years before this. They talked with Jesus about his death that would soon happen in Jerusalem.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0452, G22430

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:2)

endure, endurance

Definition:

The term "endure" means to last a long time or to bear something difficult with patience.

- It also means to stand firm when times of testing come, without giving up.
- The term "endurance" can mean "patience" or "bearing up under a trial" or "persevering when being persecuted."
- The encouragement to Christians to "endure to the end" is telling them to obey Jesus, even if this causes them to suffer.
- To "endure suffering" can also mean to "experience suffering."

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate the term "endure" could include "persevere" or "keep believing" or "continue to do what God wants you to do" or "stand firm."
- In some contexts, to "endure" could be translated as to "experience" or to "go through."
- With the meaning of lasting for a long time, the term "endure" could also be tranlsated as "last" or "continue." The phrase "will not endure" could be translated as "will not last" or "will not continue to survive."
- Ways to translate "endurance" could include "perseverance" or "continuing to believe" or "remaining faithful."

(See also: persevere)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 2:11-13
- James 1:3
- James 1:12
- Luke 21:19
- Matthew 13:21
- Revelation 1:9
- Romans 5:3-5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0386, H3201, H3557, H5331, H5375, H5975, G04300, G09070, G15260, G20050, G20760, G25940, G33060, G47220, G52780, G52810, G52970, G53420

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:7; 9:22; 12:12; 15:4; 15:5)

enslave, slave, bondservant, bound

Definition:

To "enslave" someone means to force that person to serve a master or a ruling country. To be "enslaved" or "in bondage" means to be under the control of something or someone.

- A person who is enslaved or in bondage must serve others without payment; he is not free to do what he wants. Another word for "bondage" is "slavery."
- The New Testament speaks of human beings as "enslaved" to sin until Jesus frees them from its control and power. When a person receives new life in Christ, he stops being a slave to sin and becomes a slave to righteousness.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "enslave" could be translated as "cause to not be free" or "force to serve others" or "put under the control of others."
- The phrase "enslaved to" or "in bondage to" could be translated as "forced to be a slave of" or "forced to serve" or "under the control of."

(See also: free, righteous, servant)

Bible References:

- Galatians 4:3
- Galatians 4:24-25
- Genesis 15:13
- Jeremiah 30:8-9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3533, H5647, G13980, G14020, G26150

(**Go back to:** Romans 6:6)

envy, covet

Definition:

The term "envy" refers to being jealous of someone because of what that person possesses or because of that person's admirable qualities. The term "covet" means to strongly desire to have something.

- Envy is normally a negative feeling of resentment because of another person's success, good fortune, or possessions.
- Coveting is a strong desire to have someone else's property, or even someone else's spouse.

(See also: jealous)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 13:4-7
- 1 Peter 2:1
- Exodus 20:17
- Mark 7:20-23
- Proverbs 3:31-32
- Romans 1:29

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0183, H1214, H1215, H2530, H3415, H5869, H7065, H7068, G08660, G19370, G22050, G22060, G37130, G37880, G41230, G41240, G41900, G53540, G53550, G53660

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:29; 7:7; 7:8)

epistle, letter

Definition:

A letter is a written message sent to a person or group of persons who are usually a distance away from the writer. An epistle is a special type of letter, often written in a more formal style, for a special purpose, such as teaching.

- In New Testament times, epistles and other types of letters were written on parchment made from animal skins or on papyrus made from plant fibers.
- The New Testament epistles from Paul, John, James, Jude, and Peter were letters of instruction that they wrote to encourage, exhort, and teach the early Christians in various cities throughout the Roman Empire.
- Ways to translate this term could include "written message" or "written down words" or "writing."

(See also: encourage, exhort, teach)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 5:27
- 2 Thessalonians 2:15
- Acts 9:1-2
- Acts 28:21-22

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0104, H0107, H3791, H4385, H5406, H5407, H5612, G11210, G19920

(**Go back to:** Romans 16:22)

Esau

Facts:

Esau was one of the twin sons of Isaac and Rebekah. He was the first baby born to them. His twin brother was Jacob.

- Esau sold his birthright to his brother Jacob in exchange for a bowl of food.
- Since Esau was born first, his father Isaac was supposed to give him a special blessing. But Jacob tricked Isaac into giving him that blessing instead. At first Esau was so angry that he wanted to kill Jacob, but later he forgave him.
- Esau had many children and grandchildren, and these descendants formed a large people group living in the land of Canaan.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Edom, Isaac, Jacob, Rebekah)

Bible References:

- Genesis 25:26
- Genesis 25:29-30
- Genesis 26:34
- Genesis 27:11-12
- Genesis 32:5
- Hebrews 12:17
- Romans 9:13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **6:7** When Rebekah's babies were born, the older son came out red and hairy, and they named him **Esau**.
- **7:2** So _Esau_ gave Jacob his rights as the oldest son.
- **7:4** When Isaac felt the goat hair and smelled the clothes, he thought it was **Esau** and blessed him.
- **7:5** **Esau** hated Jacob because Jacob had stolen his rights as oldest son and also his blessing.
- **7:10** But _Esau_ had already forgiven Jacob, and they were happy to see each other again.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6215, G22690

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:13)

eternity, everlasting, eternal, forever

Definition:

The terms "everlasting" and "eternal" have very similar meanings and refer to something that will always exist or that lasts forever.

- The term "eternity" refers to a state of being that has no beginning or end. It can also refer to life that never ends.
- After this present life on earth, humans will spend eternity either in heaven with God or in hell apart from God.
- The terms "eternal life" and "everlasting life" are used in the New Testament to refer to living forever with God in heaven.

The term "forever" refers to never-ending time.

- The phrase "forever and ever" has the idea of time that never ends and expresses what eternity or eternal life is like. It emphasizes that something will always happen or exist. It refers to time that never ends.
- God said that David's throne would last "forever." This is referred to the fact that David's descendant Jesus will reign as king forever.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "eternal" or "everlasting" could include "unending" or "never stopping" or "always continuing."
- The terms "eternal life" and "everlasting life" could also be translated as "life that never ends" or "life that continues without stopping" or "the raising up of our bodies to live forever."
- Depending on the context, different ways to translate "eternity" could include "existing outside of time" or "unending life" or "life in heaven."
- Also consider how this word is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See: How to Translate Unknowns)
- "Forever" could also be translated by "always" or "never ending."
- The phrase "will last forever" could also be translated as "always exist" or "will never stop" or "will always continue."
- The emphatic phrase "forever and ever" could also be translated as "for always and always" or "not ever ending" or "which never, ever ends."
- David's throne lasting forever could be translated as "David's descendant will reign forever" or "a descendant of David will always be reigning."

(See also: David, reign, life)

Bible References:

- Genesis 17:8
- Genesis 48:4
- Exodus 15:17
- 2 Samuel 3:28-30
- 1 Kings 2:32-33
- Job 4:20-21
- Psalms 21:4
- Isaiah 9:6-7
- Isaiah 40:27-28
- Daniel 7:18

- Luke 18:18
- Acts 13:46
- Romans 5:21
- Hebrews 6:19-20
- Hebrews 10:11-14
- 1 John 1:2
- 1 John 5:12
- Revelation 1:4-6
- Revelation 22:3-5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **27:1** One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, "Teacher, what must I do to inherit **eternal life**?"
- **28:1** One day, a rich young ruler came up to Jesus and asked him, "Good Teacher, what must I do to have **eternal life**?" Jesus said to him, "Why do you ask me about what is good? There is only One who is good, and that is God. But if you want to have **eternal life**, obey God's laws."
- **28:10** Jesus answered, "Everyone who has left houses, brothers, sisters, father, mother, children, or property for my name's sake, will receive 100 times more and will also receive **eternal life**."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3117, H4481, H5331, H5703, H5705, H5769, H5865, H5957, H6924, G01260, G01650, G01660, G13360

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:20; 2:7; 5:21; 6:22; 6:23; Notes; 16:26)

evil, wicked, unpleasant

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "evil" can refer either to the concept of moral wickedness or emotional unpleasantness. The context will usually make it clear which meaning is intended in the specific instance of the term.

- While "evil" may describe a person's character, "wicked" may refer more to a person's behavior. However, both terms are very similar in meaning.
- The term "wickedness" refers to the state of being that exists when people do wicked things.
- The results of evil are clearly shown in how people mistreat others by killing, stealing, slandering and being cruel and unkind.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the terms "evil" and "wicked" can be translated as "bad" or "sinful" or "immoral."
- Other ways to translate these could include "not good" or "not righteous" or "not moral."
- Make sure the words or phrases that are used to translate these terms fit the context that is natural in the target language.

(See also: disobey, sin, good, righteous, demon)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 24:11
- 1 Timothy 6:10
- 3 John 1:10
- Genesis 2:17
- Genesis 6:5-6
- Job 1:1
- Job 8:20
- Judges 9:57
- Luke 6:22-23
- Matthew 7:11-12
- Proverbs 3:7
- Psalms 22:16-17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:4** "God just knows that as soon as you eat it, you will be like God and will understand good and **evil** like he does."
- **3:1** After a long time, many people were living in the world. They had become very **wicked** and violent.
- **3:2** But Noah found favor with God. He was a righteous man living among **wicked** people.
- **4:2** God saw that if they all kept working together to do **evil**, they could do many more sinful things.
- **8:12** "You tried to do **evil** when you sold me as a slave, but God used the **evil** for good!"
- **14:2** They (Canaanites) worshiped false gods and did many **evil** things.
- **17:1** But then he (Saul) became a **wicked** man who did not obey God, so God chose a different man who would one day be king in his place.
- **18:11** In the new kingdom of Israel, all the kings were **evil**.
- **29:8** The king was so angry that he threw the **wicked** servant into prison until he could pay back all of his debt.
- **45:2** They said, "We heard him (Stephen) speak **evil** things about Moses and God!"

- **50:17** He (Jesus) will wipe away every tear and there will be no more suffering, sadness, crying, **evil**, pain, or death.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H0605, H1100, H1681, H1942, H2154, H2162, H2254, H2617, H3399, H3415, H4209, H4849, H5753, H5766, H5767, H5999, H6001, H6090, H7451, H7455, H7489, H7561, H7562, H7563, H7564, G00920, G01130, G04590, G09320, G09870, G09880, G14260, G25490, G25510, G25540, G25550, G25560, G25570, G25590, G25600, G26350, G26360, G41510, G41890, G41900, G41910, G53370

ewe, ram, sheep, sheepfold, sheepshearers, sheepskins

Definition:

A "sheep" is a medium-sized animal with four legs that has wool all over its body. A male sheep is called a "ram." A female sheep is called a "ewe." The plural of "sheep" is also "sheep."

- A baby sheep is called a "lamb."
- The Israelites often used sheep for sacrifices, especially male sheep and young sheep.
- People eat meat from sheep and use their wool to make clothing and other things.
- Sheep are very trusting, weak, and timid. They are easily influenced to wander away. They need a shepherd to lead them, protect them, and provide them with food, water, and shelter.
- In the Bible, people are compared to sheep who have God as their shepherd.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: Israel, lamb, sacrifice, shepherd)

Bible References:

- Acts 8:32
- Genesis 30:32
- John 2:14
- Luke 15:5
- Mark 6:34
- Matthew 9:36
- Matthew 10:6
- Matthew 12:12
- Matthew 25:33

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **9:12** One day while Moses was taking care of his **sheep**, he saw a bush that was on fire.
- **17:2** David was a shepherd from the town of Bethlehem. At different times while he was watching his father's **sheep**, David had killed both a lion and a bear that had attacked the **sheep**.
- **30:3** To Jesus, these people were like **sheep** without a shepherd.
- **38:8** Jesus said, "All of you will all abandon me tonight. It is written, 'I will strike the shepherd and all the **sheep** will be scattered.'"

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0352, H1494, H1798, H2169, H3104, H3532, H3535, H3733, H3775, H5739, H5763, H6260, H6629, H6792, H7353, H7462, H7716, G41650, G42620, G42630

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:36)

exhort, exhortation

Definition:

The term "exhort" means to strongly encourage and urge someone to do what is right. Such encouragement is called "exhortation."

- The purpose of exhortation is to persuade other people to avoid sin and follow God's will.
- The New Testament teaches Christians to exhort each other in love, not harshly or abruptly.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "exhort" could also be translated as "strongly urge" or "persuade" or "advise."
- Make sure the translation of this term does not imply that the exhorter is angry. The term should convey strength and seriousness, but should not refer to angry speech.
- In most contexts, the term "exhort" should be translated differently than "encourage," which means to inspire, reassure, or comfort someone.
- Usually this term will also be translated differently from "admonish," which means to warn or correct someone for his wrong behavior.

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 2:3-4
- 1 Thessalonians 2:12
- 1 Timothy 5:2
- Luke 3:18

Word Data:

- Strong's: G38670, G38700, G38740, G43890

(**Go back to:** Romans 12:1; 12:8; 15:30; 16:17)

faith

Definition:

In general, the term "faith" refers to a belief, trust or confidence in someone or something.

- To "have faith" in someone is to believe that what he says and does is true and trustworthy.
- To "have faith in Jesus" means to believe all of God's teachings about Jesus. It especially means that people trust in Jesus and his sacrifice to cleanse them from their sin and to rescue them from the punishment they deserve because of their sin.
- True faith or belief in Jesus will cause a person to produce good spiritual fruits or behaviors because the Holy Spirit is living in him.
- Sometimes "faith" refers generally to all the teachings about Jesus, as in the expression "the truths of the faith."
- In contexts such as "keep the faith" or "abandon the faith," the term "faith" refers to the state or condition of believing all the teachings about Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- In some contexts, "faith" can be translated as "belief" or "conviction" or "confidence" or "trust."
- For some languages these terms will be translated using forms of the verb "believe." (See: abstractnouns)
- The expression "keep the faith" could be translated by "keep believing in Jesus" or "continue to believe in Jesus."
- The sentence "they must keep hold of the deep truths of the faith" could be translated by "they must keep believing all the true things about Jesus that they have been taught."
- The expression "my true son in the faith" could be translated by something like "who is like a son to me because I taught him to believe in Jesus" or "my true spiritual son, who believes in Jesus."

(See also: believe, faithful)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 4:7
- Acts 6:7
- Galatians 2:20-21
- James 2:20

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **5:6** When Isaac was a young man, God tested Abraham's **faith** by saying, "Take Isaac, your only son, and kill him as a sacrifice to me."
- **31:7** Then he (Jesus) said to Peter, "You man of little **faith**, why did you doubt?"
- **32:16** Jesus said to her, "Your **faith** has healed you. Go in peace."
- **38:9** Then Jesus said to Peter, "Satan wants to have all of you, but I have prayed for you, Peter, that your **faith** will not fail."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0529, H0530, G16800, G36400, G41020, G60660

faithful, faithfulness, trustworthy

Definition:

To be "faithful" to God means to consistently live according to God's teachings. It means to be loyal to him by obeying him. The state or condition of being faithful is "faithfulness."

- A person who is faithful can be trusted to always keep his promises and to always fulfill his responsibilities to other people.
- A faithful person perseveres in doing a task, even when it is long and difficult.
- Faithfulness to God is the consistent practice of doing what God wants us to do.

Translation Suggestions:

- In many contexts, "faithful" can be translated as "loyal" or "dedicated" or "dependable."
- In other contexts, "faithful" can be translated by a word or phrase that means "continuing to believe" or "persevering in believing and obeying God."
- Ways that "faithfulness" could be translated could include "persevering in believing" or "loyalty" or "trustworthiness" or "believing and obeying God."

(See also: believe, faith, believe)

Bible References:

- Genesis 24:49
- Leviticus 26:40
- Numbers 12:7
- Joshua 2:14
- Judges 2:16-17
- 1 Samuel 2:9
- Psalm 12:1
- Proverbs 11:12-13
- Isaiah 1:26
- Jeremiah 9:7-9
- Hosea 5:7
- Luke 12:46
- Luke 16:10
- Colossians 1:7
- 1 Thessalonians 5:24
- 3 John 1:5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **8:5** Even in prison, Joseph remained **faithful** to God, and God blessed him.
- **14:12** Even so, God was still **faithful** to His promises to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.
- **15:13** The people promised to remain **faithful** to God and follow his laws.
- **17:9** David ruled with justice and **faithfulness** for many years, and God blessed him. However, toward the end of his life he sinned terribly against God.
- **35:12** "The older son said to his father, 'All these years I have worked **faithfully** for you!'"
- **49:17** But God is **faithful** and says that if you confess your sins, he will forgive you.
- **50:4** "If you remain **faithful** to me to the end, then God will save you."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0529, H0530, H0539, H0540, H0571, H0898, H2181, H4603, H4604, H4820, G05690, G05710, G41030

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:3)

faithless, unfaithful, unfaithfulness

Definition:

The term "faithless" means to not have faith or to not believe.

- This word is used to describe people who do not believe in God. Their lack of belief is seen by the immoral way they act.
- The prophet Jeremiah accused Israel of being faithless and disobedient to God.
- They worshiped idols and followed other ungodly customs of people groups who did not worship or obey God.

The term "unfaithful" describes people who do not do what God has commanded them to do. The condition or practice of being unfaithful is "unfaithfulness."

- The people of Israel were called "unfaithful" when they began to worship idols and when they disobeyed God in other ways.
- In marriage, someone who commits adultery is "unfaithful" to his or her spouse.
- God used the term "unfaithfulness" to describe Israel's disobedient behavior. They were not obeying God or honoring him.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term "faithless" could be translated as "unfaithful" or "unbelieving" or "disobedient to God" or "not believing."
- The term "faithlessness" could be translated as "unbelief" or "unfaithfulness" or "rebellion against God."
- The phrase "the unfaithful" could be translated as "people who are not faithful (to God)" or "unfaithful people" or "those who disobey God" or "people who rebel against God."
- In some languages, the term "unfaithful" is related to the word for "unbelief."

(See also: How to Translate Names)

(See also: believe, faithful, disobey, adultery)

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 43:6-8
- Ezra 9:1-2
- Jeremiah 2:19
- Proverbs 2:22
- Revelation 21:7-8

Word Data:

- Strong's: G05710

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:3)

famine

Definition:

The term "famine" refers to an extreme lack of food throughout a country or region, usually due to not enough rain.

- Food crops can fail from natural causes such as lack of rain, crop disease, or insects.
- Food shortages can also be caused by people, such as enemies who detroy crops.
- In the Bible, God sometimes caused famine as a way to punish nations when they sinned against him.
- In Amos 8:11 the term "famine" is used figuratively to refer to a time when God punished his people by not speaking to them. This could be translated with the word for "famine" in your language, or with a phrase such as "extreme lack" or "severe deprivation."

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 21:11-12
- Acts 7:11
- Genesis 12:10
- Genesis 45:6
- Jeremiah 11:21-23
- Luke 4:25
- Matthew 24:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3720, H7458, H7459, G30420

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:35)

fear, afraid, frighten

Definition:

The terms "fear" refers to the unpleasant emotion a person feels when experiencing a potential threat to their safety or well-being. In the Bible, however, the term "fear" can also mean an attitude of worship, respect, awe, or obedience toward another person, usually someone powerful such as God or a king.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "fear" can be translated in various ways. Some possibilities include: "be afraid;" "deeply respect," or "deep respect;" "revere," or "reverence;" or perhaps "be in awe of."
- The phrase "fear not" could also be translated as "do not be afraid" or "stop being afraid."
- The sentence "The fear of God fell on all of them" might be translated in various ways. Some possibilities include: "Suddenly they all felt a deep awe and respect for God;" or "Immediately, they all felt very amazed and revered God deeply;" or "Right then, they all felt very afraid of God (because of his great power)."

(See also: awe, Yahweh, Lord, marvel, power)

Bible References:

- 1 John 4:18
- Acts 2:43
- Acts 19:15-17
- Genesis 50:21
- Isaiah 11:3-5
- Job 6:14
- Jonah 1:9
- Luke 12:5
- Matthew 10:28
- Proverbs 10:24-25

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0367, H0926, H1204, H1481, H1672, H1674, H1763, H2119, H2296, H2727, H2729, H2730, H2731, H2844, H2849, H2865, H3016, H3025, H3068, H3372, H3373, H3374, H4032, H4034, H4035, H4116, H4172, H6206, H6342, H6343, H6345, H6427, H7264, H7267, H7297, H7374, H7461, H7493, H8175, G08700, G11670, G11680, G11690, G16300, G17190, G21240, G21250, G29620, G53980, G53990, G54000, G54010

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:18; 8:15; 11:20; 13:3; 13:4; 13:7)

fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot

Definition:

Fire is the heat, light, and flames that are produced when something is burned.

- Burning wood by fire turns the wood into ashes.
- Fire could also refer to lightning in the context of a storm or it being from heaven.
- The term "fire" is also used figuratively, usually referring to judgment or purification.
- The final judgment of unbelievers is in the fire of hell.
- Fire is used to refine gold and other metals. In the Bible, this process is used to explain how God refines people through difficult things that happen in their lives.
- The phrase "baptize with fire" could also be translated as "cause to experience suffering in order to be purified."

(See also: pure)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 16:18-20
- 2 Kings 1:10
- 2 Thessalonians 1:8
- Acts 7:29-30
- John 15:6
- Luke 3:16
- Matthew 3:12
- Nehemiah 1:3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0215, H0217, H0398, H0784, H0800, H0801, H1197, H1200, H1513, H2734, H3341, H3857, H4071, H4168, H5135, H6315, H8316, G04390, G04400, G10670, G27410, G44420, G44430, G44470, G44480, G44510, G53940, G54570

(**Go back to:**)

firstborn

Definition:

The term "firstborn" refers to an offspring of people or animals that is born first, before the other offspring are born.

- In the Bible, "firstborn" usually refers to the first male offspring that is born.
- In Bible times, the firstborn son was given a place of prominence and twice as much of his family inheritance as the other sons.
- Often it was the firstborn male of an animal that was sacrificed to God.
- This concept can also be used figuratively. For example, the nation of Israel is called God's firstborn son because God gave it special privileges over other nations.
- Jesus, the Son of God is called God's firstborn because of his importance and authority over everyone else.

Translation Suggestions:

- When "first-born" occurs in the text alone, it could also be translated as "firstborn male" or "firstborn son," since that is what is implied. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)
- Other ways to translate this term could include "the son who was born first" or "the eldest son" or "the number one son."
- When used figuratively to refer to Jesus, this could be translated with a word or phrase that means "the son who has authority over everything" or "the Son who is first in honor."
- Caution: Make sure the translation of this term in reference to Jesus does not imply that he was created.

(See also: inherit, sacrifice, son)

Bible References:

- Colossians 1:15
- Genesis 4:3-5
- Genesis 29:26-27
- Genesis 43:33
- Luke 2:6-7
- Revelation 1:5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1060, H1062, H1067, H1069, G44160, G52070

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:29)

firstfruits

Definition:

The term "firstfruits" refers to a portion of the first crop of fruits and vegetables that was reaped during each harvest season.

- The Israelites offered these first fruits to God as a sacrificial offering.
- This term is also used figuratively in the Bible to refer to a firstborn son as being the first fruits of the family. That is, because he was the first son to be born into that family, he was the one who carried on the family name and honor.
- Because Jesus rose from the dead, he is called the "firstfruits" of all believers in him, belivers who have died but who will some day come back to life.
- Believers in Jesus are also called the "firstfruits" of all creation, indicating the special privilege and position of those whom Jesus redeemed and called to be his people.

Translation Suggestions:

- The literal use of this term could be translated as "first portion (of crops)" or "first part of the harvest."
- If possible, the figurative uses should be translated literally, to allow for different meanings in different contexts. This will also show the correlation between the literal meaning and the figurative uses.

(See also: firstborn)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 31:4-5
- 2 Thessalonians 2:13
- Exodus 23:16-17
- James 1:18
- Jeremiah 2:3
- Psalms 105:36

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1061, H6529, H7225, G05360

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:23; 11:16; 16:5)

flesh

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "flesh" literally refers to the soft tissue of the physical body of a human being or animal.

- The Bible also uses the term "flesh" in a figurative way to refer to all human beings or all living creatures.
- In the New Testament, the term "flesh" is used to refer to the sinful nature of human beings. This is often used in contrast to their spiritual nature.
- The expression "own flesh and blood" refers to someone who is biologically related to another person, such as a parent, sibling, child, or grandchild.
- The expression "flesh and blood" can also refer to a person's ancestors or descendants.
- The expression "one flesh" refers to the physical uniting of a man and woman in marriage.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of an animal's body, "flesh" could be translated as "body" or "skin" or "meat."
- When it is used to refer generally to all living creatures, this term could be translated as "living beings" or "everything that is alive."
- When referring in general to all people, this term could be translated as "people" or "human beings" or "everyone who lives."
- The expression "flesh and blood" could also be translated as "relatives" or "family" or "kinfolk" or "family clan." There may be contexts where it could be translated as "ancestors" or "descendants."
- Some languages may have an expression that is similar in meaning to "flesh and blood."
- The expression "become one flesh" could be translated as "unite sexually" or "become as one body" or "become like one person in body and spirit." The translation of this expression should be checked to make sure it is acceptable in the project language and culture. (See: euphemism). It should also be understood that this is figurative, and does not mean that a man and a woman who "become one flesh" literally become one person.

Bible References:

- 1 John 2:16
- 2 John 1:7
- Ephesians 6:12
- Galatians 1:16
- Genesis 2:24
- John 1:14
- Matthew 16:17
- Romans 8:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0829, H1320, H1321, H2878, H3894, H4207, H7607, H7683, G29070, G45590, G45600, G45610

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:3; 2:28; 3:20; 4:1; 6:19; Notes; 7:5; 7:14; 7:18; 7:25; Notes; 8:3; 8:4; 8:5; 8:6; 8:7; 8:8; 8:9; 8:12; 8:13; Notes; 9:3; 9:5; 9:8; 11:14; Notes; 13:14)

fool, foolish, folly

Definition:

The term "fool" refers to a person who often makes wrong choices, especially choosing to disobey. The term "foolish" describes a person or behavior that is not wise.

- In the Bible, the term "fool" usually refers to a person who does not believe or obey God. This is often contrasted to the wise person, who trusts in God and obeys God.
- In the Psalms, David describes a fool as a person who does not believe in God, one who ignores all the evidence of God in his creation.
- The Old Testament book of Proverbs also gives many descriptions of what a fool, or foolish person, is like.
- The term "folly" refers to an action that is not wise because it is against God's will. Often "folly" also includes the meaning of something that is ridiculous or dangerous.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "fool" could be translated as "foolish person" or "unwise person" or "senseless person" or "ungodly person."
- Ways to translate "foolish" could include "lacking understanding" or "unwise" or "senseless."

(See also: wise)

Bible References:

- Ecclesiastes 1:17
- Ephesians 5:15
- Galatians 3:3
- Genesis 31:28
- Matthew 7:26
- Matthew 25:8
- Proverbs 13:16
- Psalms 49:13

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0191, H0196, H0200, H1198, H1984, H2973, H3684, H3687, H3688, H3689, H3690, H5014, H5034, H5036, H5039, H5528, H5529, H5530, H5531, H6612, H8417, H8602, H8604, G04530, G04540, G07810, G08010, G08770, G08780, G27570, G31500, G31540, G34710, G34720, G34730, G34740, G39120

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:14; 1:21; 1:22; 1:31; 2:20; 10:19)

foreknew, foreknowledge

Definition:

The terms "foreknew" and "foreknowledge" come from the verb "foreknow" which means to know something before it happens.

- God is not limited by time. He knows everything that happens in the past, present, and future.
- This word is often used in the context of God knowing already who will be saved through receiving Jesus as Savior.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "foreknew" could also be translated as "knew before" or "knew ahead of time" or "knew beforehand" or "already knew."
- The term "foreknowledge" could be translated as "knowing before" or "knowing ahead of time" or "already knowing" or "knowing in advance."

(See also: know, predestine)

Bible References:

- Romans 8:29
- Romans 11:2

Word Data:

- Strong's: G42670, G42680

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:29; 11:2)

forgive, forgiven, forgiveness, pardon, pardoned

Definition:

To forgive someone means to not hold a grudge against that person even though they did something hurtful. "Forgiveness" is the act of forgiving someone.

- Forgiving someone often means not punishing that person for something he has done wrong.
- This term can be used figuratively to mean "cancel," as in the expression "forgive a debt."
- When people confess their sins, God forgives them based on Jesus' sacrificial death on the cross.
- Jesus taught his disciples to forgive others as he has forgiven them.

The term "pardon" means to forgive and not punish someone for his sin.

- This word has the same meaning as "forgive" but may also include the meaning of a formal decision to not punish someone who is guilty.
- In a court of law, a judge can pardon a person found guilty of a crime.
- Even though we are guilty of sin, Jesus Christ pardoned us from being punished in hell, based on his sacrificial death on the cross.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "forgive" could be translated as "pardon" or "cancel" or "release" or "not hold against" (someone).
- The term "forgiveness" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "practice of not resenting" or "declaring (someone) as not guilty" or "the act of pardoning."
- If the language has a word for a formal decision to forgive, that word could be used to translate "pardon."

(See also: guilt)

Bible References:

- Genesis 50:17
- Numbers 14:17-19
- Deuteronomy 29:20-21
- Joshua 24:19-20
- 2 Kings 5:17-19
- Psalms 25:11
- Psalms 25:17-19
- Isaiah 55:6-7
- Isaiah 40:2
- Luke 5:21
- Acts 8:22
- Ephesians 4:31-32
- Colossians 3:12-14
- 1 John 2:12

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **7:10** But Esau had already **forgiven** Jacob, and they were happy to see each other again.
- **13:15** Then Moses climbed the mountain again and prayed that God would **forgive** the people. God listened to Moses and **forgave** them.
- **17:13** David repented of his sin and God **forgave** him.

- **21:5** In the New Covenant, God would write his law on the people's hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would **forgive** their sins.
- **29:1** One day Peter asked Jesus, "Master, how many times should I **forgive** my brother when he sins against me?"
- **29:8** I **forgave** your debt because you begged me.
- **38:5** Then Jesus took a cup and said, "Drink this. It is my blood of the New Covenant that is poured out for the **forgiveness** of sins."

Word Data:

- H5546, H5547, H3722, H5375, H5545, H5547, H7521, G85900, G86300, G54830

(**Go back to:** Romans 4:7)

found, founder, foundation

Definition:

The verb "found" means build, create, or lay a base for. The phrase "founded on" means supported by or based on. A "foundation" is the base of support on which something is built or created.

- The foundation of a house or building must be strong and dependable in order to support the entire structure.
- The term "foundation" can also refer to the beginning of something or to the time when something was first created.
- In a figurative sense, believers in Christ are compared to a building that is founded on the teachings of the apostles and prophets, with Christ himself being the cornerstone of the building.
- A "foundation stone" was a stone that was laid as part of the foundation. These stones were tested to make sure they were strong enough to support an entire building.

Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase "before the foundation of the world" could be translated as "before the creation of the world" or "before the time when the world first existed" or "before everything was first created."
- The term "founded on" could be translated as "securely built on" or "firmly based on."
- Depending on the context, "foundation" could be translated as "strong base" or "solid support" or "beginning" or "creation."

(See also: cornerstone, create)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 6:37-38
- 2 Chronicles 3:1-3
- Ezekiel 13:13-14
- Luke 14:29
- Matthew 13:35
- Matthew 25:34

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0134, H0787, H2713, H3245, H3247, H3248, H4143, H4144, H4146, H4328, H4349, H4527, H8356, G23100, G23110, G26020

(**Go back to:** Romans 15:20)

free, freed, freedom, freeman, freewill, liberty

Definition:

The terms "free" or "freedom" refer to not being in slavery, or any other kind of bondage. Another word for "freedom" is "liberty."

- The expression to "set someone free" or to "free someone" means to provide a way for someone to no longer be in slavery or captivity.
- In the Bible, these terms are often used figuratively to refer to how a believer in Jesus is no longer under the power of sin.
- Having "liberty" or "freedom" can also refer to no longer being required to obey the Law of Moses, but instead being free to live by the teachings and guidance of the Holy Spirit.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "free" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "not bound" or "not enslaved" or "not in slavery" or "not in bondage."
- The term "freedom" or "liberty" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "the state of being free" or "the condition of not being a slave" or "not being bound."
- The expression to "set free" could be translated as to "cause to be free" or to "rescue from slavery" or to "release from bondage."
- A person who has been "set free" has been "released" or "taken out of" bondage or slavery.

(See also: bind, enslave, servant)

Bible References:

- Galatians 4:26
- Galatians 5:1
- Isaiah 61:1
- Leviticus 25:10
- Romans 6:18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1865, H2600, H2666, H2668, H2670, H3318, H4800, H5068, H5069, H5071, H5337, H5352, H5355, H5425, H5674, H5800, H6299, H6362, H7342, H7971, G04250, G05250, G05580, G06290, G06300, G08590, G13440, G14320, G16570, G16580, G16590, G18490, G30890, G39550, G45060, G54830

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:24; 6:18; 6:20; 6:22; 7:3; 8:2; 8:21)

fruit, fruitful, unfruitful

Definition:

The term "fruit" literally refers to the part of a plant that can be eaten. Something that is "fruitful" has a lot of fruit. These terms are also used figuratively in the Bible.

- The Bible often uses "fruit" to refer to a person's actions. Just as fruit on a tree shows what kind of tree it is, in the same way a person's words and actions reveal what his character is like.
- A person can produce good or bad spiritual fruit, but the term "fruitful" always has the positive meaning of producing much good fruit.
- The term "fruitful" is also used figuratively to mean "prosperous." This often refers to having many children and descendants, as well as having plenty of food and other wealth.
- In general, the expression "fruit of" refers to anything that comes from or that is produced by something else. For example, the "fruit of wisdom" refers to the good things that come from being wise.
- The expression "fruit of the land" refers generally to everything that the land produces for people to eat. This includes not only fruits such as grapes or dates, but also vegetables, nuts, and grains.
- The figurative expression "fruit of the Spirit" refers to godly qualities that the Holy Spirit produces in the lives of people who obey him.
- The expression "fruit of the womb" refers to "what the womb produces"—that is children.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term using the general word for "fruit" that is commonly used in the project language to refer to the edible fruit of a fruit tree. In many languages it may be more natural to use the plural "fruits" whenever it refers to more than one fruit.
- Depending on the context, the term "fruitful" could be translated as "producing much spiritual fruit" or "having many children" or "prosperous."
- The expression "fruit of the land" could also be translated as "food that the land produces" or "food crops that are growing in that region."
- When God created animals and people, he commanded them to "be fruitful and multiply," which refers to having many offspring. This could also be translated as "have many offspring" or "have many children and descendants" or "have many children so that you will have many descendants."
- The expression "fruit of the womb" could be translated as "what the womb produces" or "children a women gives birth to" or just "children." When Elizabeth says to Mary "blessed is the fruit of your womb," she means "blessed is the child you will give birth to." The project language may also have a different expression for this.
- Another expression "fruit of the vine," could be translated as "vine fruit" or "grapes."
- Depending on the context, the expression "will be more fruitful" could also be translated as "will produce more fruit" or "will have more children" or "will be prosperous."
- The apostle Paul's expression "fruitful labor" could be translated as "work that brings very good results" or "efforts that result in many people believing in Jesus."
- The "fruit of the Spirit" could also be translated as "works that the Holy Spirit produces" or "words and actions that show that the Holy Spirit is working in someone."

(See also: descendant, grain, grape, Holy Spirit, vine, womb)

Bible References:

- Galatians 5:23
- Genesis 1:11
- Luke 8:15
- Matthew 3:8

• Matthew 7:17

Word Data:

• Strong's: H0004, H1061, H1063, H1069, H2233, H2981, H3581, H3759, H3899, H3978, H4022, H5108, H6509, H6529, H7019, H8393, H8570, G10810, G25900, G25920, G25930, G37030, G50520, G53520

(**Go back to:** Romans 1 General Notes; 1:13; Notes; 6:21; 6:22; 7:4; 7:5; 15:28)

fulfill, fulfilled, carried out

Definition:

The term "fulfill" means to complete or accomplish something that was expected.

- When a prophecy is fulfilled, it means that God causes to happen what was predicted in the prophecy.
- If a person fulfills a promise or a vow, it means that he does what he has promised to do.
- To fulfill a responsibility means to do the task that was assigned or required.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "fulfill" could be translated as "accomplish" or "complete" or "cause to happen" or "obey" or "perform."
- The phrase "has been fulfilled" could also be translated as "has come true" or "has happened" or "has taken place."
- Ways to translate "fulfill," as in "fulfill your ministry," could include "complete" or "perform" or "practice" or "serve other people as God has called you to do."

(See also: prophet, Christ, minister, call)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 2:27
- Acts 3:17-18
- Leviticus 22:17-19
- Luke 4:21
- Matthew 1:22-23
- Matthew 5:17
- Psalms 116:12-15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **24:4** John **fulfilled** what the prophets said, "See I send my messenger ahead of you, who will prepare your way."
- **40:3** The soldiers gambled for Jesus' clothing. When they did this, they **fulfilled** a prophecy that said, "They divided my garments among them, and gambled for my clothing."
- **42:7** Jesus said, "I told you that everything written about me in God's word must be **fulfilled**."
- **43:5** "This **fulfills** the prophecy made by the prophet Joel in which God said, 'In the last days, I will pour out my Spirit.'"
- **43:7** "This **fulfills** the prophecy which says, 'You will not let your Holy One rot in the grave.'"
- **44:5** "Although you did not understand what you were doing, God used your actions to **fulfill** the prophecies that the Messiah would suffer and die."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1214, H5487, G10960, G41380

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:27; 8:4; 11:12; 13:8; 13:10)

Gentile

Facts:

The term "Gentile" refers to anyone who is not a Jew. Gentiles are people who are not descendants of Jacob.

- In the Bible, the term "uncircumcised" is also used figuratively to refer to Gentiles because many of them did not circumcise their male children as the Israelites did.
- Because God chose the Jews to be his special people, they thought of the Gentiles as outsiders who could never be God's people.
- The Jews were also called "Israelites" or "Hebrews" at different times in history. They referred to anyone else as a "Gentile."
- Gentile could also be translated as "not a Jew" or "non-Jewish" or "not an Israelite" (Old Testament) or "non-Jew.".
- Traditionally, Jews would neither eat with nor associate with Gentiles, which at first caused problems within the early church.

(See also: Israel, Jacob, Jew)

Bible References:

- Acts 9:13-16
- Acts 14:5-7
- Galatians 2:16
- Luke 2:32
- Matthew 5:47
- Matthew 6:5-7
- Romans 11:25

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1471, G14820, G14840, G16720

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:5; 1:13; 2:14; 2:24; 3:29; 9:24; 9:30; 11:11; 11:12; 11:13; 11:25; 15:9; 15:10; 15:11; 15:12; 15:16; 15:18; 15:27; 16:4)

gift

Definition:

The term "gift" refers to anything that is given or offered to someone. A gift is given without the expectation of getting anything in return

- Money, food, clothing, or other things given to poor people are called "gifts."
- In the Bible, an offering or sacrifice given to God is also called a gift.
- The gift of salvation is something God gives us through faith in Jesus.
- In the New Testament, the term "gifts" is also used to refer to special spiritual abilities that God gives to all Christians for serving other people.

Translation Suggestions:

- The general term for "gift" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "something that is given."
- In the context of someone having a gift or special ability that comes from God, the term "gift from the Spirit" could be translated as "spiritual ability" or "special ability from the Holy Spirit" or "special spiritual skill that God gave."

(See also: spirit, Holy Spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 12:1
- 2 Samuel 11:8
- Acts 8:20
- Acts 10:4
- Acts 11:17
- Acts 24:17
- James 1:17
- John 4:9-10
- Matthew 5:23
- Matthew 8:4

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0814, H4503, H4864, H4976, H4978, H4979, H4991, H5078, H5083, H5379, H7810, H8641, G03340, G13900, G13940, G14310, G14340, G14350, G33110, G54860

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:11; 5:15; 5:16; 5:17; 6:23; 11:29; 12:6)

glory, glorious, glorify

Definition:

The term "glory" is a general term for a family of concepts including value, worth, importance, honor, splendor, or majesty. The term "glorify" means to ascribe glory to someone or something, or to show or tell how glorious something or someone is.

- In the Bible, the term "glory" is especially used to describe God, who is more valuable, more worthy, more important, more honorable, more splendid, and more majestic than anyone or anything in the universe. Everything about his character reveals his glory.
- People can glorify God by telling about the wonderful things he has done. They can also glorify God by living in accordance with God's character, because doing so shows to others his value, worth, importance, honor, splendor, and majesty.
- The expression to "glory in" means to boast about or take pride in something.

Old Testament

- The specific phrase "the glory of Yahweh" in the Old Testament usually refers to some perceptible manifestation of Yahweh's presence in a particular location.

New Testament

- God the Father will glorify God the Son by revealing to all people the full extent of how glorious Jesus is.
- Everyone who believes in Christ will be glorified with him. This use of the term "glorify" carries a unique meaning. It means that when people who believe in Christ are raised to life, they will be changed physically to be like Jesus as he appeared after his resurrection.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, different ways to translate "glory" could include "splendor" or "majesty" or "awesome greatness" or "extreme value."
- The term "glorious" could be translated as "full of glory" or "extremely valuable" or "brightly shining" or "awesomely majestic."
- The expression "give glory to God" could be translated as "honor God's greatness" or "praise God because of his splendor" or "tell others how great God is."
- The expression "glory in" could also be translated as "praise" or "take pride in" or "boast about" or "take pleasure in."
- "Glorify" could also be translated as "give glory to" or "bring glory to" or "cause to appear great."
- The phrase "glorify God" could also be translated as "praise God" or "talk about God's greatness" or "show how great God is" or "honor God (by obeying him)."
- The term "be glorified" could also be translated as "be shown to be very great" or "be praised" or "be exalted."

(See also: honor, majesty, exalt, obey, praise)

Bible References:

- Exodus 24:17
- Numbers 14:9-10
- Isaiah 35:2

• Luke 18:43
• Luke 2:9
• John 12:28
• Acts 3:13-14
• Acts 7:1-3
• Romans 8:17
• 1 Corinthians 6:19-20
• Philippians 2:14-16
• Philippians 4:19
• Colossians 3:1-4
• 1 Thessalonians 2:5
• James 2:1-4
• 1 Peter 4:15-16
• Revelation 15:4

Examples from the Bible stories:

• **23:7** Suddenly, the skies were filled with angels praising God, saying, "**Glory** to God in heaven and peace on earth to the people he favors!"
• **25:6** Then Satan showed Jesus all the kingdoms of the world and all their **glory** and said, "I will give you all this if you bow down and worship me."
• **37:1** When Jesus heard this news, he said, "This sickness will not end in death, but it is for the **glory** of God."
• **37:8** Jesus responded, "Did I not tell you that you would see God's **glory** if you believe in me?"

Word Data:

• Strong's: H0117, H0142, H0155, H0215, H1342, H1921, H1926, H1935, H1984, H3367, H3513, H3519, H3520, H6286, H6643, H7623, H8597, G13910, G13920, G17400, G17410, G27440, G48880

God

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "God" refers to the eternal being who created the universe out of nothing. God exists as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. God's personal name is "Yahweh."

- God has always existed; he existed before anything else existed, and he will continue to exist forever.
- He is the only true God and has authority over everything in the universe.
- God is perfectly righteous, infinitely wise, holy, sinless, just, merciful, and loving.
- He is a covenant-keeping God, who always fulfills his promises.
- People were created to worship God and he is the only one they should worship.
- God revealed his name as "Yahweh," which means "he is" or "I am" or "the One who (always) exists."
- The Bible also teaches about false "gods," which are nonliving idols that people wrongly worship.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "God" could include "Deity" or "Creator" or "Supreme Being" or "Supreme Creator" or "Infinite Sovereign Lord" or "Eternal Supreme Being."
- Consider how God is referred to in a local or national language. There may also already be a word for "God" in the language being translated. If so, it is important to make sure that this word fits the characteristics of the one true God as described above.
- Many languages capitalize the first letter of the word for the one true God, to distinguish it from the word for a false god. Another way to make this distinction would be to use different terms for "God" and "god." NOTE: In the biblical text, when a person who does not worship Yahweh speaks about Yahweh and uses the word "god," it is acceptable to render the term without a capital letter in reference to Yahweh (see Jonah 1:6, 3:9).
- The phrase "I will be their God and they will be my people" could also be translated as "I, God, will rule over these people and they will worship me."

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: create, false god, God the Father, Holy Spirit, false god, Son of God, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 1 John 1:7
- 1 Samuel 10:7-8
- 1 Timothy 4:10
- Colossians 1:16
- Deuteronomy 29:14-16
- Ezra 3:1-2
- Genesis 1:2
- Hosea 4:11-12
- Isaiah 36:6-7
- James 2:20
- Jeremiah 5:5
- John 1:3
- Joshua 3:9-11
- Lamentations 3:43
- Micah 4:5
- Philippians 2:6
- Proverbs 24:12

• Psalms 47:9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:1 God** created the universe and everything in it in six days.
- **1:15 God** made man and woman in his own image.
- **5:3** "I am **God** Almighty. I will make a covenant with you."
- **9:14 God** said, "I AM WHO I AM. Tell them, 'I AM has sent me to you.' Also tell them, 'I am Yahweh, the **God** of your ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. This is my name forever.'"
- **10:2** Through these plagues, **God** showed Pharaoh that he is more powerful than Pharaoh and all of Egypt's gods.
- **16:1** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite gods instead of Yahweh, the true **God**.
- **22:7** "You, my son, will be called the prophet of the **Most High God** who will prepare the people to receive the Messiah!"
- **24:9** There is only one **God**. But John heard **God** the Father speak, and saw Jesus the Son and the Holy Spirit when he baptized Jesus.
- **25:7** "Worship only the Lord your **God** and only serve him."
- **28:1** "There is only one who is good, and that is **God**."
- **49:9** But **God** loved everyone in the world so much that he gave his only Son so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be punished for his sins, but will live with **God** forever.
- **50:16** But some day **God** will create a new heaven and a new earth that will be perfect.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0136, H0305, H0410, H0426, H0430, H0433, H2486, H2623, H3068, H3069, H3863, H4136, H6697, G01120, G05160, G09320, G09350, G10960, G11400, G20980, G21240, G21280, G21500, G21520, G21530, G22990, G23040, G23050, G23120, G23130, G23140, G23150, G23160, G23170, G23180, G23190, G23200, G33610, G37850, G41510, G52070, G53770, G54630, G55370, G55380

God the Father, heavenly Father, Father

Facts:

The terms "God the Father" and "heavenly Father" refer to Yahweh, the one true God. Another term with the same meaning is "Father," used most often when Jesus was referring to him.

- God exists as God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit. Each one is fully God, and yet they are only one God. This is a mystery that mere humans cannot fully understand.
- God the Father sent God the Son (Jesus) into the world and he sends the Holy Spirit to his people.
- Anyone who believes in God the Son becomes a child of God the Father, and God the Holy Spirit comes to live in that person. This is another mystery that human beings cannot fully understand.

Translation Suggestions:

- In translating the phrase "God the Father," it is best to translate "Father" with the same word that the language naturally uses to refer to a human father.
- The term "heavenly Father" could be translated by "Father who lives in heaven" or "Father God who lives in heaven" or "God our Father from heaven."
- Usually "Father" is capitalized when it, refers to God.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: ancestor, God, heaven, Holy Spirit, Jesus, Son of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 8:4-6
- 1 John 2:1
- 1 John 2:23
- 1 John 3:1
- Colossians 1:1-3
- Ephesians 5:18-21
- Luke 10:22
- Matthew 5:16
- Matthew 23:9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **24:9** There is only one God. But John heard **God the Father** speak, and saw Jesus the Son and the Holy Spirit when he baptized Jesus.
- **29:9** Then Jesus said, "This is what my **heavenly Father** will do to every one of you if you do not forgive your brother from your heart."
- **37:9** Then Jesus looked up to heaven and said, "**Father**, thank you for hearing me."
- **40:7** Then Jesus cried out, "It is finished! **Father**, I give my spirit into your hands."
- **42:10** "So go, make disciples of all people groups by baptizing them in the name of **the Father**, the Son, and the Holy Spirit and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you."
- **43:8** "Jesus is now exalted to the right hand of **God the Father**."
- **50:10** "Then the righteous ones will shine like the sun in the kingdom of **God their Father**."

Word Data:

   • Strong's: H0001, H0002, G39620

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:7; 6:4; 8:15; 15:6)

god, false god, goddess, idol, idolater, idolatrous, idolatry

Definition:

A false god is something that people worship instead of the one true God. The term "goddess" refers specifically to a female false god.

- These false gods or goddesses do not exist. Yahweh is the only God.
- People sometimes make objects into idols to worship as symbols of their false gods.
- In the Bible, God's people frequently turned away from obeying him in order to worship false gods.
- Demons often deceive people into believing that the false gods and idols they worship have power.
- Baal, Dagon, and Molech were three of the many false gods that were worshiped by people in Bible times.
- Asherah and Artemis (Diana) were two of the goddesses that ancient peoples worshiped.

An idol is an object that people make so they can worship it. Something is described as "idolatrous" if it involves giving honor to something other than the one true God.

- People make idols to represent the false gods that they worship.
- These false gods do not exist; there is no God besides Yahweh.
- Sometimes demons work through an idol to make it seem like it has power, even though it does not.
- Idols are often made of valuable materials like gold, silver, bronze, or expensive wood.
- An "idolatrous kingdom" means a "kingdom of people who worship idols" or a "kingdom of people who worship earthly things."
- The term "idolatrous figure" is another word for a "carved image" or an "idol."

Translation Suggestions:

- There may already be a word for "god" or "false god" in the language or in a nearby language.
- The term "idol" could be used to refer to false gods.
- In English, a lower case "g" is used to refer to false gods, and upper case "G" is used to refer to the one true God. Other languages also do that.
- Another option would be to use a completely different word to refer to the false gods.
- Some languages may add a word to specify whether the false god is described as male or female.

(See also: God, Asherah, Baal, Molech, demon, image, kingdom, worship)

Bible References:

- Genesis 35:2
- Exodus 32:1
- Psalms 31:6
- Psalms 81:8-10
- Isaiah 44:20
- Acts 7:41
- Acts 7:43
- Acts 15:20
- Acts 19:27
- Romans 2:22
- Galatians 4:8-9
- Galatians 5:19-21
- Colossians 3:5
- 1 Thessalonians 1:9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **10:2** Through these plagues, God showed Pharaoh that he is more powerful than Pharaoh and all of Egypt's **gods**.
- **13:4** Then God gave them the covenant and said, "I am Yahweh, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not worship other **gods**."
- **14:2** They (Canaanites) worshiped false **gods** and did many evil things.
- **16:1** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite **gods** instead of Yahweh, the true God.
- **18:13** But most of Judah's kings were evil, corrupt, and they worshiped idols. Some of the kings even sacrificed their children to false **gods**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H0367, H0410, H0426, H0430, H0457, H1322, H1544, H1892, H2553, H3649, H4656, H4906, H5236, H5566, H6089, H6090, H6091, H6456, H6459, H6673, H6736, H6754, H7723, H8163, H8251, H8267, H8441, H8655, G14930, G14940, G14950, G14960, G14970, G22990, G27120

(**Go back to:**)

godly, godliness, ungodly, godless, ungodliness, godlessness

Definition:

The term "godly" is used to describe a person who acts in a way that honors God and shows what God is like. "Godliness" is the character quality of honoring God by doing his will.

- A person who has godly character will show the fruits of the Holy Spirit, such as love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, and self control.
- The quality of godliness shows that a person has the Holy Spirit and is obeying him.

The terms "ungodly" and "godless" describe people who are in rebellion against God. Living in an evil way, without thought of God, is called "ungodliness" or "godlessness."

- The meanings of these words are very similar. However, "godless" and "godlessness" may describe a more extreme condition in which people or nations do not even acknowledge God or his right to rule them.
- God pronounces judgment and wrath on ungodly people, on everyone who rejects him and his ways.

Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase "the godly" could be translated as "godly people" or "people who obey God." (See: nominaladj)
- The adjective "godly" could be translated as "obedient to God" or "righteous" or "pleasing to God."
- The phrase "in a godly manner" could be translated as "in a way that obeys God" or "with actions and words that please God."
- Ways to translate "godliness" could include "acting in a way that pleases God" or "obeying God" or "living in a righteous manner."
- Depending on the context, the term "ungodly" could be translated as "displeasing to God" or "immoral" or "disobeying God."
- The terms "godless" and "godlessness" literally mean that the people are "without God" or "having no thought of God" or "acting in a way that does not acknowledge God."
- Other ways to translate "ungodliness" or "godlessness" could be "wickedness" or "evil" or "rebellion against God".

(See also evil, honor, obey, righteous, righteous)

Bible References:

- Job 27:10
- Proverbs 11:9
- Acts 3:12
- 1 Timothy 1:9-11
- 1 Timothy 4:7
- 2 Timothy 3:12
- Hebrews 12:14-17
- Hebrews 11:7
- 1 Peter 4:18
- Jude 1:16

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0430, H1100, H2623, H5760, H7563, G05160, G07630, G07640, G07650, G21240, G21500, G21520, G21530, G23160, G23170

Gomorrah

Facts:

Gomorrah was a city located in a fertile valley near Sodom, where Abraham's nephew Lot chose to live.

- The exact location of Gomorrah and Sodom is unknown, but there are indications that they may have been located directly south of the Salt Sea, near the Valley of Siddim.
- There were many kings at war in the region where Sodom and Gomorrah were located.
- When Lot's family was captured in a conflict between Sodom and other cities, Abraham and his men rescued them.
- Not long after that, Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed by God because of the wickedness of the people who lived there.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Abraham, Babylon, Lot, Salt Sea, Sodom)

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 2:6
- Genesis 10:19
- Genesis 14:1-2
- Genesis 18:21
- Isaiah 1:9
- Matthew 10:15

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6017

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:29)

good news, gospel

Definition:

The term "gospel" literally means "good news" and refers to a message or announcement that tells people something that benefits them and makes them glad.

- In the Bible, this term usually refers to the message about God's salvation for people through Jesus' sacrifice on the cross.
- In most English Bibles, "good news" is usually translated as "gospel" and is also used in phrases such as, the "gospel of Jesus Christ," the "gospel of God" and the "gospel of the kingdom."

Translation Suggestions:

- Different ways to translate this term could include, "good message" or "good announcement" or "God's message of salvation" or "the good things God teaches about Jesus."
- Depending on the context, ways to translate the phrase, "good news of" could include, "good news/message about" or "good message from" or "the good things God tells us about" or "what God says about how he saves people."

(See also: kingdom, sacrifice, save)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 1:5
- Acts 8:25
- Colossians 1:23
- Galatians 1:6
- Luke 8:1-3
- Mark 1:14
- Philippians 2:22
- Romans 1:3

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **23:6** The angel said, "Do not be afraid, because I have some **good news** for you. The Messiah, the Master, has been born in Bethlehem!"
- **26:3** Jesus read, "God has given me his Spirit so that I can proclaim **good news** to the poor, freedom to captives, recovery of sight for the blind, and release to the oppressed. This is the year of the Lord's favor."
- **45:10** Philip also used other Scriptures to tell him the **good news of Jesus**.
- **46:10** Then they sent them off to preach the **good news about Jesus** in many other places.
- **47:1** One day, Paul and his friend Silas went to the town of Philippi to proclaim the **good news about Jesus**.
- **47:13** The **good news about Jesus** kept spreading, and the Church kept growing.
- **50:1** For almost 2,000 years, more and more people around the world have been hearing the **good news about Jesus** the Messiah.
- **50:2** When Jesus was living on earth he said, "My disciples will preach the **good news** about the kingdom of God to people everywhere in the world, and then the end will come."
- **50:3** Before he returned to heaven, Jesus told Christians to proclaim the **good news** to people who have never heard it.

Word Data:

- Strong's: G20970, G20980, G42830

(**Go back to:**)

good, right, pleasant, better, best

Definition:

The term "good" generally refers to a positive evaualtion of the quality of something or someone, often in a moral or emotional sense. However, the term conveys various nuances throughout the Bible depending on the context.

- Something that is "good" could be emotionally pleasant, morally right, excellent, helpful, suitable, or profitable.
- In the Bible, the general meaning of "good" is often contrasted with "evil."

Translation Suggestions:

- The general term for "good" in the target language should be used wherever this general meaning is accurate and natural, especially in contexts where it is contrasted to evil.
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include "kind" or "excellent" or "pleasing to God" or "righteous" or "morally upright" or "profitable."
- "Good land" could be translated as "fertile land" or "productive land"; a "good crop" could be translated as a "plentiful harvest" or "large amount of crops."
- The phrase "do good to" means to do something that benefits others and could be translated as "be kind to" or "help" or "benefit" someone or "cause someone to prosper."
- To "do good on the Sabbath" means to "do things that help others on the Sabbath."
- Depending on the context, ways to translate the term "goodness" could include "blessing" or "kindness" or "moral perfection" or "righteousness" or "purity."

(See also: righteous, prosper, evil)

Bible References:

- Galatians 5:22-24
- Genesis 1:12
- Genesis 2:9
- Genesis 2:17
- James 3:13
- Romans 2:4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:4** God saw that what he had created was **good**.
- **1:11** God planted the tree of the knowledge of **good** and evil.
- **1:12** Then God said, "It is not **good** for man to be alone."
- **2:4** "God just knows that as soon as you eat it, you will be like God and will understand **good** and evil like he does."
- **8:12** "You tried to do evil when you sold me as a slave, but God used the evil for **good**!"
- **14:15** Joshua was a **good** leader because he trusted and obeyed God.
- **18:13** Some of these kings were **good** men who ruled justly and worshiped God.
- **28:1** "**Good** teacher, what must I do to have eternal life?" Jesus said to him, "Why do you call me '**good**?' There is only one who is **good**, and that is God."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0117, H0145, H0155, H0202, H0239, H0410, H1580, H1926, H1935, H2532, H2617, H2623, H2869, H2895, H2896, H2898, H3190, H3191, H3276, H3474, H3788, H3966, H4261, H4399, H5232, H5750, H6287, H6643, H6743, H7075, H7368, H7399, H7443, H7999, H8231, H8232, H8233, H8389, H8458, G00140, G00150, G00180, G00190, G05150, G07440, G08650, G09790, G13800, G20950, G20970, G21060, G21070, G21080, G21090, G21140, G21150, G21330, G21400, G21620, G21630, G21740, G22930, G25650, G25670, G25700, G25730, G28870, G29860, G31400, G36170, G37760, G41470, G46320, G46740, G48510, G52230, G52240, G53580, G55420, G55430, G55440

gossip, gossips, talk nonsense

Definition:

The term "gossip" refers to talking to people about someone else's personal affairs, usually in a negative and unproductive way. Often what is talked about has not been confirmed as true.

- The Bible says that spreading negative information about people is wrong. Gossip and slander are examples of this kind of negative speech.
- Gossip is harmful to the person being spoken about because it often hurts someone's relationships with other people.

(See also: slander)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 5:13
- 2 Corinthians 12:20
- Leviticus 19:15-16
- Proverbs 16:28
- Romans 1:29-31

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5372, G26360, G53970

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:29)

grace, gracious

Definition:

The word "grace" refers to help or blessing that is given to someone who has not earned it. The term "gracious" describes someone who shows grace to others.

- • God's grace toward sinful human beings is a gift that is freely given.
- • The concept of grace also refers to being kind and forgiving to someone who has done wrong or hurtful things.
- • The expression to "find grace" is an expression that means to receive help and mercy from God. Often it includes the meaning that God is pleased with someone and helps him.

Translation Suggestions:

- • Other ways that "grace" could be translated include "divine kindness" or "God's favor" or "God's kindness and forgiveness for sinners" or "merciful kindness."
- • The term "gracious" could be translated as "full of grace" or "kind" or "merciful" or "mercifully kind."
- • The expression "he found grace in the eyes of God" could be translated as "he received mercy from God" or "God mercifully helped him" or "God showed his favor to him" or "God was pleased with him and helped him."

Bible References:

- • Acts 4:33
- • Acts 6:8
- • Acts 14:4
- • Colossians 4:6
- • Colossians 4:18
- • Genesis 43:28-29
- • James 4:7
- • John 1:16
- • Philippians 4:21-23
- • Revelation 22:20-21

Word Data:

- • Strong's: H2580, H2587, H2589, H2603, H8467, G21430, G54850, G55430

grave, gravediggers, tomb, burial place

Definition:

The terms "tomb" and "grave" refer to a place where people put the body of a person who has died. A "burial place" is a more general term that also refers to this.

- The Jews sometimes used natural caves as tombs, and sometimes they dug caves into rock in the side of a hill.
- In New Testament times, it was common to roll a large, heavy stone in front of the opening of a tomb in order to close it.
- If the target language the word for a tomb can only refer to a hole in which the body is placed below the ground, other ways to translate this could include "cave" or "hole in the side of a hill."
- The phrase "the grave" is often used generally and figuratively to refer to the condition of being dead or a place where the souls of dead people are.

(See also: bury, death)

Bible References:

- Acts 2:29-31
- Genesis 23:6
- Genesis 50:5
- John 19:41
- Luke 23:53
- Mark 5:1-2
- Matthew 27:53
- Romans 3:13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **32:4** The man lived among the **tombs** in the area.
- **37:6** Jesus asked them, "Where have you put Lazarus?" They told him, "In the **tomb**. Come and see."
- **37:7** The **tomb** was a cave with a stone rolled in front of its opening.
- **40:9** Then Joseph and Nicodemus, two Jewish leaders who believed Jesus was the Messiah, asked Pilate for Jesus' body. They wrapped his body in cloth and placed it in a **tomb** cut out of rock. Then they rolled a large stone in front the **tomb** to block the opening.
- **41:4** He (the angel) rolled away the stone that was covering the entrance to the **tomb** and sat on it. The soldiers guarding the **tomb** were terrified and fell to the ground like dead men.
- **41:5** When the women arrived at the **tomb**, the angel told them, "Do not be afraid. Jesus is not here. He has risen from the dead, just like he said he would! Look in the **tomb** and see." The women looked into the **tomb** and saw where Jesus' body had been laid. His body was not there!

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1430, H6900, H6913, H7585, H7845, G34180, G34190, G50280

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:13)

Greek, Grecian, Hellenist

Facts:

The term "Greek" refers to the language spoken in the country of Greece, it is also a person from the country of Greece. Greek was also spoken throughout the Roman Empire. The adjective "Grecian" means "Greek-speaking."

- Since most non-Jewish people in the Roman Empire spoke Greek, Gentiles are often referred to as "Greeks" in the New Testament, especially when contrasted with Jews.
- The phrase "Grecian Jews" or "Hellenists" referred to Jews who spoke Greek in contrast to the "Hebraic Jews" who spoke only Hebrew, or perhaps Aramaic. The term "Hellenists" comes from the pronunciation of the Greek word for a Greek-speaker.
- Other ways to translate "Grecian" could include, "Greek-speaking" or "culturally Greek" or "Greek."
- When referring to non-Jews, "Greek" could be translated as "Gentile."

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Aram, Gentile, Greece, Hebrew, Rome)

Bible References:

- Acts 6:1
- Acts 9:29
- Acts 11:20
- Acts 14:1-2
- Colossians 3:11
- Galatians 2:3-5
- John 7:35

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3125, G16720, G16730, G16740, G16750, G16760

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:14; 1:16; 2:9; 2:10; 3:9; 10:12)

groan

Definition:

The term to "groan" refers to the uttering of a deep, low sound that is caused by physical or emotional distress. It could also be the sound someone makes without any words.

- A person can groan because of feeling grief.
- Groaning can be caused by feeling a terrible, oppressive burden.
- Other ways to translate "groan" could include, "give a low cry of pain" or "grieve deeply."
- As a noun, this could be translated as "a low cry of distress" or "a deep murmur of pain."

(See also: cry)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 5:2
- Hebrews 13:17
- Job 23:2
- Psalms 32:3-4
- Psalms 102:5-6

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0584, H0585, H0602, H0603, H1901, H1993, H5008, H5009, H5098, H5594, H7581, G47260, G47270, G49590

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:22; 8:23; 8:26)

guilt, guilty

Definition:

The term "guilt" refers to the fact of having sinned or committed a crime.

- To "be guilty" means to have done something morally wrong, that is, to have disobeyed God.
- The opposite of "guilty" is "innocent."

Translation Suggestions:

- Some languages might translate "guilt" as "the weight of sin" or "the counting of sins."
- Ways to translate to "be guilty" could include a word or phrase that means, to "be at fault" or "having done something morally wrong" or "having committed a sin."

(See also: innocent, iniquity, punish, sin)

Bible References:

- Exodus 28:36-38
- Isaiah 6:7
- James 2:10-11
- John 19:4
- Jonah 1:14

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **39:2** They brought many witnesses who lied about him (Jesus). However, their statements did not agree with each other, so the Jewish leaders could not prove he was **guilty** of anything.
- **39:11** After speaking with Jesus, Pilate went out to the crowd and said, "I find no **guilt** in this man." But the Jewish leaders and the crowd shouted, "Crucify him!" Pilate replied, "He is not **guilty**." But they shouted even louder. Then Pilate said a third time, "He is not **guilty**!"
- **40:4** Jesus was crucified between two robbers. One of them mocked Jesus, but the other said, "Don't you fear God? We are **guilty**, but this man is innocent."
- **49:10** Because of your sin, you are **guilty** and deserve to die.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0816, H0817, H0818, H5352, H5355, H7563, G03380, G17770, G37840, G52670

(**Go back to:** Romans 2 General Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes)

hand

Definition:

The word "hand" refers to the part of the body at the end of the arm. This term is often used figuratively to refer to a person's power, control, or action, whether it be in reference to God or in reference to a human person.

Some of the various uses of the term "hand" include the following:

- The term "hand" can be used figuratively to refer to the position of being "beside" a person, an object, or a location.
- To "lay a hand on" means to "harm." To "save from the hand of" means to prevent someone from being harmed by another person.
- The position of being "on the right hand" means "on the right side" or "to the right."
- The expression "by the hand of" someone means "by" or "through" the action of that person. For example, the phrase "by the hand of the Lord" means that God caused something to happen.
- Expressions such as "hand over to" or "deliver into the hands of" refer to causing someone to be under the control or power of someone else.
- The term "laying on of hands" can refer to placing a hand on a person in order to dedicate that person to God's service, to pray for healing, or to ask God to bless that person.
- When Paul says "written by my hand," it means that he himself wrote that part of the letter rather than speaking it to someone else to write down.

Translation Suggestions

- These expressions and other figures of speech could be translated using other figurative expressions that have the same meaning. Or the meaning could be translated using direct, literal language (see examples above).
- The expression "handed him the scroll" could also be translated as "gave him the scroll" or "put the scroll in his hand." It was not given to him permanently, but just for the purpose of using it at that time.
- An expression such as "delivered them into the hands of their enemies" or "handed them over to their enemies," could be translated as "allowed their enemies to conquer them" or "caused them to be captured by their enemies" or "empowered their enemies to gain control over them."
- To "die by the hand of" could be translated as "be killed by."
- The expression "on the right hand of" could be translated as "on the right side of."
- In regard to Jesus being "seated at the right hand of God," if this does not communicate in the language that it refers to a position of high honor and equal authority, a different expression with that meaning could be used. Or a short explanation could be added: "on the right side of God, in the position of highest authority."

(See also: power, right hand, honor, bless)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:25
- Acts 8:17
- Acts 11:21
- Genesis 9:5
- Genesis 14:20
- John 3:35
- Mark 7:32
- Matthew 6:3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2026, H2651, H2947, H2948, H3027, H3028, H3225, H3231, H3233, H3709, H7126, H7138, H8040, H8042, H8168, G07100, G11880, G14480, G14510, G21760, G29020, G40840, G44740, G54950, G54960, G54970

(**Go back to:** Romans 10:21)

hard, harden, hardness

Definition:

The term "hard" generally refers to something that is difficult, persistent, or unyielding.

- The use of "hard" (in various forms) with "heart" refers to people being stubbornly unrepentant or disobedient (usually) to God.
- When used as a modifier, its meaning is similar to "great effort."

Translation Suggestions

- The term "hard" could also be translated as "difficult" or "stubborn" or "challenging," depending on the context.
- The terms "hardness" or "hardness of heart" or "hard heart" could be translated as "stubbornness" or "persistent rebellion" or "rebellious attitude" or "stubborn disobedience" or "stubbornly not repenting."
- The term "hardened" could also be translated as "stubbornly unrepentant" or "refusing to obey."
- "Do not harden your heart" could be translated as "do not refuse to repent" or "do not stubbornly keep disobeying."
- Other ways to translate "hard-headed" or "hard-hearted" could include "stubbornly disobedient" or "continuing to disobey" or "refusing to repent" or "always rebelling."
- In expressions such as "work hard" or "try hard," the term "hard" could be translated as "with perseverance" or "diligently."
- The expression "press hard against" could also be translated as "shove with force" or "push strongly against."
- To "oppress people with hard labor" could be translated as "force people to work so hard that they suffer" or "cause people to suffer by forcing them to do very difficult work."
- A different kind of "hard labor" is experienced by a woman who is about to deliver a baby.

(See also: disobey, evil, heart, labor pains, stiff-necked)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 11:23
- Deuteronomy 15:7
- Exodus 14:4
- Hebrews 4:7
- John 12:40
- Matthew 19:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0553, H1692, H2388, H2389, H2420, H2864, H3021, H3332, H3513, H3515, H3966, H4165, H4522, H5450, H5647, H5797, H5810, H5980, H5999, H6089, H6381, H6635, H7185, H7186, H7188, H7280, H8068, H8307, H8631, G09170, G14190, G14210, G14220, G14230, G22050, G25320, G25530, G28720, G28730, G34250, G34330, G40530, G41830, G44560, G44570, G46410, G46420, G46430, G46450, G49120

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:5; 11:7; 11:25)

head

Definition:

The word "head" refers to the uppermost body part of a human body, above the neck. This term is often used figuratively to mean many different things, including "top," "first," "beginning," "source," and other concepts.

Some examples of various uses of the term "head" include:

- The expression "no razor will ever touch his head" means that he should never cut or shave his hair.
- The expression "let their blood be on his own head" means that the man is responsible for their deaths and will receive the punishment for that.
- The expression "heads of grain" refers to the top part of wheat or barley plants that contains the seeds. Similarly, the expression "head of a mountain" refers to the top part of the mountain.
- The term "head" can also refer to the beginning or source of something, or the first in a series of things (can be objects or people).
- Often the term "head" refers to the most important person in a group or to a person who is in authority over others. For example, the phrase "You have made me the head over nations" means "You have made me the ruler…" or "You have given me authority over…."

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term "head" could be translated as "authority" or "ruler" or "the one who is responsible for."
- The expression "will be on his own head" could be translated as "will be on him" or "he will be punished for" or "he will be held responsible for" or "he will be considered guilty for."
- Depending on the context, some other ways to translate this term might include "top" or "beginning" or "source" or "leader."

(See also: chief, grain)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 1:51-54
- 1 Kings 8:1-2
- 1 Samuel 9:22
- Colossians 2:10
- Colossians 2:19
- Numbers 1:4

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0441, H1270, H1538, H3852, H4425, H4761, H4763, H5110, H5324, H6285, H6287, H6797, H6915, H6936, H7139, H7144, H7146, H7217, H7226, H7218, H7541, H7636, H7641, H7872, G03460, G07550, G27750, G27760, G47190

(**Go back to:** Romans 12:20)

heart

Definition:

The term "heart" refers to the internal bodily organ that pumps blood throughout the body in people and animals. However, in the Bible the term "heart" is often used figuratively to refer to a person's thoughts, emotions, desires, or will.

- To have a "hard heart" is a common expression that means a person stubbornly refuses to obey God.
- The expressions "with all my heart" or "with my whole heart" mean to do something with complete sincerity, commitment, or willingness, holding nothing back.
- The expression "take it to heart" means to treat something seriously and apply it to one's life.
- The term "brokenhearted" describes a person who is very sad. That person has been deeply hurt emotionally.

Translation Suggestions

- Some languages use a different body part such as "stomach" or "liver" to refer to these ideas.
- Other languages may use one word to express some of these concepts and another word to express others.
- If "heart" or other body part does not have this meaning, some languages may need to express this literally with terms such as "thoughts" or "emotions" or "desires."
- Depending on the context, "with all my heart" or "with my whole heart" could be translated as "with all my energy" or "with complete dedication" or "completely" or "with total commitment."
- The expression "take it to heart" could be translated as "treat it seriously" or "carefully think about it."
- The expression "hard-hearted" could also be translated as "stubbornly rebellious" or "refusing to obey" or "continually disobeying God."
- Ways to translate "brokenhearted" could include "very sad" or "feeling deeply hurt."

(See also: hard)

Bible References:

- 1 John 3:17
- 1 Thessalonians 2:4
- 2 Thessalonians 3:13-15
- Acts 8:22
- Acts 15:9
- Luke 8:15
- Mark 2:6
- Matthew 5:8
- Matthew 22:37

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1079, H2436, H2504, H2910, H3519, H3629, H3820, H3821, H3823, H3824, H3825, H3826, H4578, H5315, H5640, H7130, H7307, H7356, H7907, G06740, G12820, G12710, G21330, G25880, G25890, G46410, G46980, G55900

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:21; 1:24; 2:5; 2:15; 2:29; 5:5; 6:17; 8:27; 9:2; 10:1; 10:6; 10:8; 10:9; 10:10; 16:18)

heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly

Definition:

The term that is translated as "heaven" usually refers to where God lives. The same word can also mean "sky," depending on the context.

- The term "heavens" refers to everything we see above the earth, including the sun, moon, and stars. It also includes the heavenly bodies, such as far-off planets, that we can't directly see from the earth.
- The term "sky" refers to the blue expanse above the earth that has clouds and the air we breathe. Often the sun and moon are also said to be "up in the sky."
- In some contexts in the Bible, the word "heaven" could refer to either the sky or the place where God lives.

Translation Suggestions:

- For "kingdom of heaven" in the book of Matthew, it is best to keep the word "heaven" since this is distinctive to Matthew's gospel.
- The terms "heavens" or "heavenly bodies" could also be translated as "sun, moon, and stars" or "all the stars in the universe."
- The phrase, "stars of heaven" could be translated as "stars in the sky" or "stars in the galaxy" or "stars in the universe."

(See also: kingdom of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 8:22-24
- 1 Thessalonians 1:8-10
- 1 Thessalonians 4:17
- Deuteronomy 9:1
- Ephesians 6:9
- Genesis 1:1
- Genesis 7:11
- John 3:12
- John 3:27
- Matthew 5:18
- Matthew 5:46-48

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:2** They even began building a tall tower to reach **heaven**.
- **14:11** He (God) gave them bread from **heaven**, called "manna."
- **23:7** Suddenly, the skies were filled with angels praising God, saying, "Glory to God in **heaven** and peace on earth to the people he favors!"
- **29:9** Then Jesus said, "This is what my **heavenly** Father will do to every one of you if you do not forgive your brother from your heart."
- **37:9** Then Jesus looked up to **heaven** and said, "Father, thank you for hearing me."
- **42:11** Then Jesus went up to **heaven**, and a cloud hid him from their sight.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1534, H6160, H6183, H7834, H8064, H8065, G09320, G20320, G33210, G37700, G37710, G37720

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:18; Notes; 10:6)

heir

Definition:

An "heir" is a person who legally receives property or money that belonged to a person who has died.

- In Bible times, the main heir was the firstborn son, who received most of the property and money of his father.
- The Bible also uses "heir" in a figurative sense to refer to person who as a Christian receives spiritual benefits from God, his spiritual father.
- As God's children, Christians are said to be "joint heirs" with Jesus Christ. This could also be translated as "co-heirs" or "fellow heirs" or "heirs together with."
- The term "heir" could be translated as "person receiving benefits" or whatever expression is used in the language to communicate the meaning of someone who receives property and other things when a parent or other relative dies.

(See also: firstborn, inherit)

Bible References:

- Galatians 4:1-2
- Galatians 4:7
- Genesis 15:1
- Genesis 21:10-11
- Luke 20:14
- Mark 12:7
- Matthew 21:38-39

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1121, H3423, G28160, G28180, G28200, G47890

(**Go back to:** Romans 4:13; 4:14; 8:17)

Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit

Facts:

These terms all refer to the Holy Spirit, who is God. The one true God exists eternally as the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit.

- The Holy Spirit is also referred to as "the Spirit" and "Spirit of Yahweh" and "Spirit of truth."
- Because the Holy Spirit is God, he is absolutely holy, infinitely pure, and morally perfect in all his nature and in everything he does.
- Along with the Father and the Son, the Holy Spirit was active in creating the world.
- When God's Son, Jesus, returned to heaven, God sent the Holy Spirit to his people to lead them, teach them, comfort them, and enable them to do God's will.
- The Holy Spirit guided Jesus and he guides those who believe in Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could simply be translated with the words used to translate "holy" and "spirit."
- Ways to translate this term could also include "Pure Spirit" or "Spirit who is Holy" or "God the Spirit."

(See also: holy, spirit, God, Lord, God the Father, Son of God, gift)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 10:10
- 1 Thessalonians 4:7-8
- Acts 8:17
- Galatians 5:25
- Genesis 1:1-2
- Isaiah 63:10
- Job 33:4
- Matthew 12:31
- Matthew 28:18-19
- Psalms 51:10-11

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:1** But **God's Spirit** was there over the water.
- **24:8** When Jesus came up out of the water after being baptized, **the Spirit of God** appeared in the form of a dove and came down and rested on him.
- **26:1** After overcoming Satan's temptations, Jesus returned in the power of **the Holy Spirit** to the region of Galilee where he lived.
- **26:3** Jesus read, "God has given me **his Spirit** so that I can proclaim good news to the poor, freedom to captives, recovery of sight for the blind, and release to the oppressed."
- **42:10** "So go, make disciples of all people groups by baptizing them in the name of the Father, the Son, and **the Holy Spirit** and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you."
- **43:3** They were all filled with the **Holy Spirit** and they began to speak in other languages.
- **43:8** "And Jesus has sent the **Holy Spirit** just as he promised he would do. The **Holy Spirit** is causing the things that you are are now seeing and hearing."
- **43:11** Peter answered them, "Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ so that God will forgive your sins. Then he will also give you the gift of the **Holy Spirit**."
- **45:1** He (Stephen) had a good reputation and was full of the **Holy Spirit** and of wisdom.

Word Data:

• Strong's: H3068, H6944, H7307, G00400, G41510

holy, holiness, unholy, sacred

Definition:

The terms "holy" and "holiness" refer to the character of God that is totally set apart and separated from everything that is sinful and imperfect.

- • Only God is absolutely holy. He makes people and things holy.
- • A person who is holy belongs to God and has been set apart for the purpose of serving God and bringing him glory.
- • An object that God has declared to be holy is one that he has set apart for his glory and use, such as an altar that is for the purpose of offering sacrifices to him.
- • People cannot approach him unless he allows them to, because he is holy and they are merely human beings, sinful and imperfect.
- • In the Old Testament, God set apart the priests as holy for special service to him. They had to be ceremonially cleansed from sin in order to approach God.
- • God also set apart as holy certain places and things that belonged to him or in which he revealed himself, such as his temple.

Literally, the term "unholy" means "not holy." It describes someone or something that does not honor God.

- • This word is used to describe someone who dishonors God by rebelling against him.
- • A thing that is called "unholy" could be described as being common, profane or unclean. It does not belong to God.

The term "sacred" describes something that relates to worshiping God or to the pagan worship of false gods.

- • In the Old Testament, the term "sacred" was oftensed to describe the stone pillars and other objects used in the worship of false gods. This could also be translated as "religious."
- • "Sacred songs" and "sacred music" refer to music that was sung or played for God's glory. This could be translated as "music for worshiping Yahweh" or "songs that praise God."
- • The phrase "sacred duties" referred to the "religious duties" or "rituals" that a priest performed to lead people in worshiping God. It could also refer to the rituals performed by a pagan priest to worship a false god

Translation Suggestions:

- • Ways to translate "holy" might include "set apart for God" or "belonging to God" or "completely pure" or "perfectly sinless" or "separated from sin."
- • To "make holy" is often translated as "sanctify" in English. It could also be translated as "set apart (someone) for God's glory."
- • Ways to translate "unholy" could include "not holy" or "not belonging to God" or "not honoring to God" or "not godly."
- • In some contexts, "unholy" could be translated as "unclean."

(See also: Holy Spirit, consecrate, sanctify, set apart)

Bible References:

- • Genesis 28:22
- • 2 Kings 3:2
- • Lamentations 4:1
- • Ezekiel 20:18-20
- • Matthew 7:6

- Mark 8:38
- Acts 7:33
- Acts 11:8
- Romans 1:2
- 2 Corinthians 12:3-5
- Colossians 1:22
- 1 Thessalonians 3:13
- 1 Thessalonians 4:7
- 2 Timothy 3:15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:16** He (God) blessed the seventh day and made it **holy**, because on this day he rested from his work.
- **9:12** "You are standing on **holy** ground."
- **13:1** "If you will obey me and keep my covenant, you will be my prized possession, a kingdom of priests, and a **holy** nation."
- **13:5** "Always be sure to keep the Sabbath day **holy**."
- **22:5** "So the baby will be **holy**, the Son of God."
- **50:2** As we wait for Jesus to return, God wants us to live in a way that is **holy** and that honors him.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0430, H2455, H2623, H4676, H4720, H6918, H6922, H6942, H6944, H6948, G00370, G00380, G00400, G00400, G00410, G00420, G04620, G18590, G21500, G24120, G24130, G28390, G37410, G37420

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:2; 7:12; 11:16; 12:1; 16:16)

honor

Definition:

The terms "honor" and to "honor" refer to giving someone respect, esteem, or reverence.

- Honor is usually given to someone who is of higher status and importance, such as a king or God.
- God instructs Christians to honor others.
- Children are instructed to honor their parents in ways that include respecting them and obeying them.
- The terms "honor" and "glory" are often used together, especially when referring to Jesus. These may be two different ways of referring to the same thing.
- Ways of honoring God include thanking and praising him, and showing him respect by obeying him and living in a way that shows how great he is.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "honor" could include "respect" or "esteem" or "high regard."
- The term to "honor" could be translated as to "show special respect to" or to "cause to be praised" or to "show high regard for" or to "highly value."

(See also: dishonor, glory, glory, praise)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 2:8
- Acts 19:17
- John 4:44
- John 12:26
- Mark 6:4
- Matthew 15:6

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1420, H1921, H1922, H1923, H1926, H1927, H1935, H2082, H2142, H3366, H3367, H3368, H3372, H3373, H3374, H3444, H3513, H3519, H3655, H3678, H5081, H5375, H5457, H6213, H6286, H6437, H6942, H6944, H6965, H7236, H7613, H7812, H8597, H8416, G08200, G13910, G13920, G17840, G21510, G25700, G31700, G44110, G45860, G50910, G50920, G50930, G53990

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:7; 2:10; 9:21; 12:10; 13:7)

hope, hoped

Definition:

Hope is strongly desiring something to happen. Hope can imply either certainty or uncertainty regarding a future event.

- In the Bible, the term "hope" also has the meaning of "trust," as in "my hope is in the Lord." It refers to a sure expectation of receiving what God has promised his people.
- Sometimes the ULT translates the term in the original language as "confidence." This happens mostly in the New Testament in situations where people who believe in Jesus as their Savior have the assurance (or confidence or hope) of receiving what God has promised.
- To have "no hope" means to have no expectation of something good happening. It means that it is actually very certain that it will not happen.

Translation Suggestions:

- In some contexts, the term to "hope" could also be translated as to "wish" or to "desire" or to "expect."
- The expression "nothing to hope for" could be translated as "nothing to trust in" or "no expectation of anything good"
- To "have no hope" could be translated as "have no expectation of anything good" or "have no security" or "be sure that nothing good will happen."
- The expression "have set your hopes on" could also be translated as "have put your confidence in" or "have been trusting in."
- The phrase "I find hope in your Word" could also be translated as "I am confident that your Word is true" or "Your Word helps me trust in you" or "When I obey your Word, I am certain to be blessed."
- Phrases such as "hope in" God could also be translated a, "trust in God" or "know for sure that God will do what he has promised" or "be certain that God is faithful."

(See also: bless, confidence, good, obey, trust, word of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 29:14-15
- 1 Thessalonians 2:19
- Acts 24:14-16
- Acts 26:6
- Acts 27:20
- Colossians 1:5
- Job 11:20

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0982, H0983, H0986, H2620, H2976, H3175, H3176, H3689, H4009, H4268, H4723, H7663, H7664, H8431, H8615, G00910, G05600, G16790, G16800, G20700

(**Go back to:** Romans 4:18; 5:2; 5:4; 5:5; 8:20; 8:24; 8:25; 12:12; 15:4; 15:12; 15:13; 15:24)

Hosea

Facts:

Hosea was a prophet of Israel who lived and prophesied about 750 years before the time of Christ.

- His ministry lasted for many years through the reigns of several kings, such as Jeroboam, Zechariah, Jotham, Ahaz, Hoshea, Uzziah, and Hezekiah.
- Hosea was told by God to marry a prostitute named Gomer and to continue to love her, even though she was unfaithful to him.
- This was a picture of God's love for his unfaithful people, Israel.
- Hosea prophesied against the people of Israel because of their sin, warning them to turn away from worshipping idols.

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: Ahaz, Hezekiah, Hoshea, Jeroboam, Jotham, Uzziah, Zechariah (OT))

Bible References:

- Hosea 1:1-2
- Hosea 1:3-5
- Hosea 1:6-7

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1954, G56170

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:25)

hour

Definition:

In addition to being used to refer to when or how long something took place, the term "hour" is also used in several figurative ways:

- Sometimes "hour" refers to a regular, scheduled time to do something, such as the "hour of prayer."
- When the text says that the "hour had come" for Jesus to suffer and be put to death, this means that it was the appointed time for this to happen—the time that God had selected long ago.
- The term "hour" is also used to mean "at that moment" or "right then."
- When the text talks about the "hour" being late, this means that it was late in the day, when the sun would soon be setting.

Translation Suggestions:

- When used figuratively, the term "hour" can be translated as "time" or "moment" or "appointed time."
- The phrase "in that very hour" or "the same hour" could be translated as "at that moment" or "at that time" or "immediately" or "right then."
- The expression "the hour was late" could be translated as "it was late in the day" or "it would soon be getting dark" or "it was late afternoon."

(See also: hour)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:30
- Acts 10:30
- Mark 14:35

Word Data:

- Strong's: G56100

(**Go back to:** Romans 13:11)

hour, moment, immediately, for a while

Definition:

The term "hour" is often used in the Bible to tell what time of day a certain event took place. It is also used figuratively to mean "time" or "moment."

- The Jews counted daylight hours starting at sunrise (around 6 AM). For example, "the ninth hour" meant "around three in the afternoon."
- Nighttime hours were counted starting at sunset (around 6 PM). For example, "the third hour of the night" meant "around nine in the evening" in our present-day system..
- Since references to time in the Bible will not correspond exactly to the present-day time system, phrases such as "around nine" or "about six o'clock" could be used.
- Some translations might add phrases like "in the evening" or "in the morning" or "in the afternoon" to make it clear what time of day is being talked about.
- The phrase, "in that hour" could be translated as "at that time" or "in that moment."
- Referring to Jesus, the expression "his hour had come" could be translated as "the time had come for him to" or "the appointed time for him had come."

Bible References:

- Acts 2:15
- John 4:51-52
- Luke 23:44
- Matthew 20:3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8160, G56100

(**Go back to:** Romans 13:11)

house, household

Definition:

The term "house" refers to a small building, shelter, or tent, usually the place where a family sleeps. The term is often used figuratively in the Bible to mean various concepts such as "household" or "descendants," etc.

- Sometimes the term "house" means "household," referring to all the people who live together in one house or multi-structure home compound (whether buildings or tents), including family members and all their servants.
- Sometimes the term "house" means "family" or "descendants," referring to all the people related to or descended from a particular person. For example, the phrase "house of David" refers to all the descendants of King David.
- The terms "house of God" and "house of Yahweh" refer to the tabernacle or temple. These expressions can also refer generally to a central place where Yahweh was worshipped.
- The phrase "house of Israel" can refer generally to the entire nation of Israel or more specifically to the tribes of the northern kingdom of Israel.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, "house" could be translated as "household" or "people" or "family" or "descendants" or "temple" or "dwelling place."
- The phrase "house of David" could be translated as "clan of David" or "family of David" or "descendants of David." Related expressions could be translated in a similar way.
- Different ways to translate "house of Israel" could include "people of Israel" or "Israel's descendants" or "Israelites."
- The phrase "house of Yahweh" could be translated as "Yahweh's temple" or "place where Yahweh is worshiped" or "place where Yahweh meets with his people" or "where Yahweh dwells." The phrase "house of God" could be translated in a similar way.

(See also: descendant, house of God, tabernacle, temple, house of David, kingdom of Israel)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:42
- Acts 7:49
- Genesis 39:4
- Genesis 41:40
- Luke 8:39
- Matthew 10:6
- Matthew 15:24

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1004, H1005, G36090, G36130, G36140, G36240

(**Go back to:** Romans 16:5)

image, carved image, cast metal images, figure, carved figure, statue

Definition:

These terms are all used to refer to idols that have been made for worshiping a false god. In the context of worshiping idols, the term "image" is a shortened form of "carved image."

- A "carved image" or "carved figure" is a wooden object that has been made to look like an animal, person, or thing.
- A "cast metal figure" is an object or statue created by melting metal and pouring it into a mold that is in the shape of an object, animal, or person.
- These wooden and metal objects were used in the worship of false gods.
- The term "image" when referring to an idol could either refer to a wooden or metal idol.

Translation Suggestions:

- When referring to an idol, the term "image" could also be translated as "statue" or "engraved idol" or "carved religious object."
- It may be more clear in some languages to always use a descriptive word with this term, such as "carved image" or "cast metal figure," even in places where only the term "image" or "figure" is in the original text.
- Make sure it is clear that this term is different than the term used to refer to being in the image of God.

(See also: false god, God, false god, image of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 14:9-10
- Acts 7:43
- Isaiah 21:8-9
- Matthew 22:21
- Romans 1:23

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0457, H1544, H2553, H4541, H4676, H4853, H4906, H5257, H5262, H5566, H6091, H6456, H6459, H6754, H6755, H6816, H8403, H8544, H8655, G15040, G51790

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:23; 8:29)

in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him

Definition:

The phrase "in Christ" and related terms refer to the state or condition of being in relationship with Jesus Christ through faith in him.

- Other related terms include "in Christ Jesus, in Jesus Christ, in the Lord Jesus, in the Lord Jesus Christ."
- Possible meanings for the term "in Christ" could include "because you belong to Christ" or "through the relationship you have with Christ" or "based on your faith in Christ."
- These related terms all have the same meaning of being in a state of believing in Jesus and being his disciple.
- Note: Sometimes the word "in" belongs with the verb. For example, "share in Christ" means to "share in" the benefits that come from knowing Christ. To "glory in" Christ means to be glad and give praise to God for who Jesus is and what he has done. To "believe in" Christ means to trust him as Savior and know him.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, different ways to translate "in Christ" and "in the Lord" (and related phrases) could include:
  - "who belong to Christ"
  - "because you believe in Christ"
  - "because Christ has saved us"
  - "in service to the Lord"
  - "relying on the Lord"
  - "because of what the Lord has done."
- People who "believe in" Christ or who "have faith in" Christ believe what Jesus taught and are trusting him to save them because of his sacrifice on the cross that paid the penalty for their sins. Some languages may have one word that translates verbs like "believe in" or "share in" or "trust in."

(See also: Christ, Lord, Jesus, believe, faith)

Bible References:

- 1 John 2:5
- 2 Corinthians 2:17
- 2 Timothy 1:1
- Galatians 1:22
- Galatians 2:17
- Philemon 1:6
- Revelation 1:10
- Romans 9:1

Word Data:

- Strong's: G15190, G29620, G55470

(**Go back to:** Introduction to Romans; Romans 3:24; 6:11; 6:23; 8:1; 8:2; 8:39; 9:1; 12:5; 14:14; 15:17; 16:2; 16:3; 16:7; 16:8; 16:9; 16:10; 16:11; 16:12; 16:13; 16:22)

innocent

Definition:

The term "innocent" means to not be guilty of a crime or other wrongdoing. It can also refer more generally to people who are not involved in evil things.

- A person accused of doing something wrong is innocent if he has not committed that wrong.
- Sometimes the term "innocent" is used to refer to people who have done nothing wrong to deserve the bad treatment they are receiving, as in an enemy army attacking "innocent people."
- In the Bible, "blood" can represent "killing," so "innocent blood" refers to "killing people who did not deserve to die."

Translation Suggestions:

- In most contexts, the term "innocent" can be translated as "not guilty" or "not responsible" or "not to blame" for something.
- When referring in general to innocent people, this term could be translated as "who have done nothing wrong" or "who are not involved in evil."
- "To shed innocent blood" can be translated as "to kill people who did not deserve to die."

(See also: guilt)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 4:4
- 1 Samuel 19:5
- Acts 20:26
- Exodus 23:7
- Jeremiah 22:17
- Job 9:23
- Romans 16:18

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **8:6** After two years, Joseph was still in prison, even though he was **innocent**.
- **40:4** One of them mocked Jesus, but the other said, "Do you have no fear of God? We are guilty, but this man is **innocent**."
- **40:8** When the soldier guarding Jesus saw everything that happened, he said, "Certainly, this man was **innocent**. He was the Son of God."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2136, H2600, H2643, H5352, H5355, H5356, G01210

(**Go back to:** Romans 16:18; 16:19)

instruct, instruction, instructors

Facts:

The terms "instruct" and "instruction" refer to giving specific directions about what to do.

- To "give instructions" means to tell someone specifically what he is supposed to do.
- When Jesus gave the disciples the bread and fish to distribute to the people, he gave them specific instructions about how to do it.
- Depending on the context, the term "instruct" could also be translated as "tell" or "direct" or "teach" or "give instructions to."
- The term "instructions" could be translated as "directions" or "explanations" or "what he has told you to do."
- When God gives instructions, this term is sometimes translated as "commands" or "orders."

(See also: command, decree, teach)

Bible References:

- Exodus 14:4
- Genesis 26:5
- Hebrews 11:22
- Matthew 10:5
- Matthew 11:1
- Proverbs 1:30

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0241, H0376, H0559, H0631, H1004, H1696, H1697, H3256, H3289, H3384, H4148, H4156, H4687, H4931, H4941, H6098, H6310, H6490, H6680, H7919, H8451, G12560, G12990, G13190, G13210, G13780, G17810, G17850, G27270, G27530, G35590, G35600, G38110, G38520, G38530, G42640, G43670, G48220

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:18; 2:20; 15:4)

intercede, intercession

Definition:

The terms "intercede" and "intercession" refer to making requests to someone on behalf of another person. In the Bible this usually refers to praying for other people.

- The expressions "make intercession for" and "intercede for" mean to make requests to God for the benefit of other people.
- The Bible teaches that the Holy Spirit intercedes for us, that is, he prays to God for us.
- A person intercedes for other people by making requests for them to someone in authority.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "intercede" could include "plead for" or "urge (someone) to do something (for someone else)."
- The noun "intercessions" could be translated as "appeals" or "requests" or "urgent prayers."
- The phrase "make intercession for" could be translated as "make requests for the benefit of" or "make an appeal on behalf of" or "ask God to help" or "appeal to God to bless (someone)."

(See also: pray)

Bible References:

- Hebrews 7:25-26
- Isaiah 53:12
- Jeremiah 29:6-7
- Romans 8:26-27
- Romans 8:33-34

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6293, G17830, G17930, G52410

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:27; 8:34)

Isaac

Facts:

Isaac was the only son of Abraham and Sarah. God had promised to give them a son even though they were very old.

- The name "Isaac" means "he laughs." When God told Abraham that Sarah would give birth to a son, Abraham laughed because they were both very old. Some time later, Sarah also laughed when she heard this news.
- But God fulfilled his promise and Isaac was born to Abraham and Sarah in their old age.
- God told Abraham that the covenant he had made with Abraham would also be for Isaac and his descendants forever.
- When Isaac was a youth, God tested Abraham's faith by commanding him to sacrifice Isaac.
- Isaac's son Jacob had twelve sons whose descendants later became the twelve tribes of the nation of Israel.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Abraham, descendant, eternity, fulfill, Jacob, Sarah, twelve tribes of Israel)

Bible References:

- Galatians 4:28-29
- Genesis 25:9-11
- Genesis 25:19
- Genesis 26:1
- Genesis 26:8
- Genesis 28:1-2
- Genesis 31:18
- Matthew 8:11-13
- Matthew 22:32

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **5:4** "Your wife, Sarai, will have a son—he will be the son of promise. Name him **Isaac**."
- **5:6** When **Isaac** was a young man, God tested Abraham's faith by saying, "Take **Isaac**, your only son, and kill him as a sacrifice to me."
- **5:9** God had provided the ram to be the sacrifice instead of **Isaac**.
- **6:1** When Abraham was very old and his son, **Isaac**, had grown to be a man, Abraham sent one of his servants back to the land where his relatives lived to find a wife for his son, **Isaac.**
- **6:5 Isaac** prayed for Rebekah, and God allowed her to get pregnant with twins.
- **7:10** Then **Isaac** died, and Jacob and Esau buried him. The covenant promises God had promised to Abraham and then to **Isaac** now passed on to Jacob.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3327, H3446, G24640

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:7; 9:10)

Isaiah

Facts:

Isaiah was a prophet of God who prophesied during the reigns of four kings of Judah: Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah.

- He lived in Jerusalem during the time when the Assyrians were attacking the city, during the reign of Hezekiah.
- The Old Testament book of Isaiah is one of the major books of the Bible.
- Isaiah wrote many prophecies that came true while he was still living.
- Isaiah is especially known for the prophecies he wrote about the Messiah that came true 700 years later when Jesus was living on earth.
- Jesus and his disciples quoted Isaiah's prophecies to teach people about the Messiah.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Ahaz, Assyria, Christ, Hezekiah, Jotham, Judah, prophet, Uzziah)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 20:1-3
- Acts 28:26
- Isaiah 1:1
- Luke 3:4
- Mark 1:1
- Mark 7:6
- Matthew 3:3
- Matthew 4:14

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:9** The prophet **Isaiah** prophesied that the Messiah would be born from a virgin.
- **21:10** The prophet **Isaiah** said the Messiah would live in Galilee, comfort broken-hearted people, and proclaim freedom to captives and release to prisoners.
- **21:11** The prophet **Isaiah** also prophesied that the Messiah would be hated without reason and rejected.
- **21:12 Isaiah** prophesied that people would spit on, mock, and beat the Messiah.
- **26:2** They handed him (Jesus) the scroll of the prophet **Isaiah** so that he would read from it. Jesus opened up the scroll and read part of it to the people.
- **45:8** When Philip approached the chariot, he heard the Ethiopian reading from what the prophet **Isaiah** wrote.
- **45:10** Philip explained to the Ethiopian that **Isaiah** was writing about Jesus.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3470, G22680

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:27; 9:29; 10:16; 10:20; 15:12)

Israel, Israelites

Facts:

The term "Israel" is the name that God gave to Jacob. Often it refers to the nation that is descended from him.

- The name Israel probably means "He struggles with God."
- The descendants of Jacob became known as the "sons of Israel" or the "people of Israel" or the "nation of Israel" or the "Israelites."
- God formed his covenant with the people of Israel. They were his chosen people.
- The nation of Israel consisted of twelve tribes.
- Soon after King Solomon died, Israel was divided into two kingdoms: the southern kingdom, called "Judah," and the northern kingdom, called "Israel."
- Often the term "Israel" can be translated as "the people of Israel" or "the nation of Israel," depending on the context.

(See also: Jacob, kingdom of Israel, Judah, nation, twelve tribes of Israel)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 10:1
- 1 Kings 8:2
- Acts 2:36
- Acts 7:24
- Acts 13:23
- John 1:49-51
- Luke 24:21
- Mark 12:29
- Matthew 2:6
- Matthew 27:9
- Philippians 3:4-5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **8:15** The descendants of the twelve sons became the twelve tribes of **Israel**.
- **9:3** The Egyptians forced the **Israelites** to build many buildings and even whole cities.
- **9:5** A certain **Israelite** woman gave birth to a baby boy.
- **10:1** They said, "This is what the God of **Israel** says, 'Let my people go!'"
- **14:12** But despite all this, the people of _Israel_ complained and grumbled against God and against Moses.
- **15:9** God fought for **Israel** that day. He caused the Amorites to be confused and he sent large hailstones that killed many of the Amorites.
- **15:12** After this battle, God gave each tribe of **Israel** _ *its own section of the Promised Land. Then God gave* _**Israel** peace along all its borders.
- **16:16** So God punished _Israel_ again for worshiping idols.
- **43:6** "Men of **Israel**, Jesus was a man who did many mighty signs and wonders by the power of God, as you have seen and already know."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3478, H3479, H3481, H3482, G09350, G24740, G24750

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:4; 9:6; 9:27; 9:31; 10:19; 10:21; 11:1; 11:2; 11:7; 11:25; 11:26)

it is written

Definition:

The phrase "as it is written" or "what is written" occurs frequently in the New Testament and usually refers to commands or prophecies that were written in the Hebrew scriptures.

- Sometimes "as it is written" refers to what was written in the Law of Moses.
- Other times it is a quote from what one of the prophets wrote in the Old Testament.
- This could be translated "as it is written in the Law of Moses" or "as the prophets wrote long ago" or "what it says in God's laws that Moses wrote down long ago".
- Another option is to keep "It is written" and give a footnote that explains what this means.

(See also: command, law, prophet, word of God)

Bible References:

- 1 John 5:13-15
- Acts 13:29
- Exodus 32:15-16
- John 21:25
- Luke 3:4
- Mark 9:12
- Matthew 4:6
- Revelation 1:3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3789, G11250

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:17; 2:24; 3:4; 3:10; 4:17; 4:23; 8:36; 9:13; 9:33; 10:5; 10:15; 11:8; 11:26; 12:19; 14:11; 15:3; 15:4; 15:9; 15:21)

Jacob, Israel

Facts:

Jacob was the younger twin son of Isaac by Rebekah. God changed his name to "Israel." His descendants became the nation of Israel.

- Jacob is the last of the three patriarchs of the Israelite nation: Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. The descendants of Jacob's twelve sons because the twelve tribes of Israel.
- The name Jacob is similar to the Hebrew word meaning "heel." As Jacob was being born, he was holding onto the heel of his twin brother Esau. In the Old Testament times, the heel was a body part associated both with attack and with the rear part of a person's body. The Hebrew name Jacob was probably associated with the idea of attacking someone from behind.
- Many years later, God changed Jacob's name to "Israel," which probably means "He struggles with God."
- Jacob married Laban's two daughters, Leah and Rachel, as well as each of their servants, Zilpah and Bilhah. These four women mothered the twelve sons who became the ancestral fathers of the twelve tribes of Israel.
- In the New Testament, a different man named Jacob is listed as being Joseph's father in Matthew's genealogy.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Israel, twelve tribes of Israel, Leah, Rachel, Zilpah, Bilhah, deceive, Esau, Isaac, Rebekah, Laban)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:11
- Acts 7:46
- Genesis 25:26
- Genesis 29:1-3
- Genesis 32:1-2
- John 4:4-5
- Matthew 8:11-13
- Matthew 22:32

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **7:1** As the boys grew up, Rebekah loved **Jacob**, but Isaac loved Esau. **Jacob** loved to stay at home, but Esau loved to hunt.
- **7:7 Jacob** lived there for many years, and during that time he married and had twelve sons and a daughter. God made him very wealthy.
- **7:8** After twenty years away from his home in Canaan, **Jacob** returned there with his family, his servants, and all his herds of animals.
- **7:10** The covenant promises God had promised to Abraham and then to Isaac now passed on to **Jacob**.
- **8:1** Many years later, when **Jacob** was an old man, he sent his favorite son, Joseph, to check on his brothers who were taking care of the herds.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3290, G23840

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:13; 11:26)

jealous, jealousy

Definition:

The terms "jealous" and "jealousy" refer to a strong desire to protect the purity of a relationship. They can also refer to a strong desire to keep possession of something or someone.

- These terms are often used to describe the angry feeling that a person has toward a spouse who has been unfaithful in their marriage.
- When used in the Bible, these terms often refer to God's strong desire for his people to remain pure and unstained by sin.
- God is also "jealous" for his name, desiring that it be treated with honor and reverence.
- Another meaning of jealous involves being angry that someone else is successful or more popular. This is close in meaning to the word "envious."

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "jealous" could include "strong protective desire" or "possessive desire."
- The term "jealousy" could be translated as "strong protective feeling" or "possessive feeling."
- When talking about God, make sure the translation of these terms does not give a negative meaning of being resentful of someone else.
- In the context of people's wrong feelings of anger toward toward other people who are more successful, the terms "envious" and "envy" could be used. But these terms should not be used for God.

(See also: envy)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 12:20
- Deuteronomy 5:9
- Exodus 20:5
- Ezekiel 36:5
- Joshua 24:19
- Nahum 1:2-3
- Romans 13:13

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7065, H7067, H7068, H7072, G22050, G38630

(**Go back to:** Romans 10 General Notes; 13:13)

Jerusalem

Facts:

Jerusalem was originally an ancient Canaanite city that later became the most important city in Israel. It is located about 34 kilometers west of the Salt Sea and just north of Bethlehem. It is still the capital city of Israel today.

- The name "Jerusalem" is first mentioned in the book of Joshua. Other Old Testament names for this city include "Salem" "city of Jebus," and "Zion." Both "Jerusalem" and "Salem," have the root meaning of "peace."
- Jerusalem was originally a Jebusite fortress called "Zion" which King David captured and made into his capital city.
- It was in Jerusalem that David's son Solomon built the first temple in Jerusalem, on Mount Moriah, which was the mountain where Abraham had offered his son Isaac to God. The temple was rebuilt there after it was destroyed by the Babylonians.
- Because the temple was in Jerusalem, the major Jewish festivals were celebrated there.
- People normally referred to going "up" to Jerusalem since it is located in the mountains.

(See also: Babylon, Christ, David, Jebusites, Jesus, Solomon, temple, Zion)

Bible References:

- Galatians 4:26-27
- John 2:13
- Luke 4:9-11
- Luke 13:5
- Mark 3:7-8
- Mark 3:20-22
- Matthew 3:6
- Matthew 4:23-25
- Matthew 20:17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:5** David conquered **Jerusalem** and made it his capital city.
- **18:2** In **Jerusalem**, Solomon built the Temple for which his father David had planned and gathered materials.
- **20:7** They (Babylonians) captured the city of **Jerusalem**, destroyed the Temple, and took away all the treasures of the city and the Temple.
- **20:12** So, after seventy years in exile, a small group of Jews returned to the city of **Jerusalem** in Judah.
- **38:1** About three years after Jesus first began preaching and teaching publicly, Jesus told his disciples that he wanted to celebrate this Passover with them in **Jerusalem**, and that he would be killed there.
- **38:2** After Jesus and the disciples arrived in **Jerusalem**, Judas went to the Jewish leaders and offered to betray Jesus to them in exchange for money.
- **42:8** "It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to receive forgiveness for their sins. They will do this starting in **Jerusalem**, and then go to all people groups everywhere."
- **42:11** Forty days after Jesus rose from the dead, he told his disciples, "Stay in **Jerusalem** until you receive power when the Holy Spirit comes on you."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3389, H3390, G24140, G24150, G24190

(**Go back to:** Romans 15:19; 15:25; 15:26; 15:31)

Jesse

Facts:

Jesse was the father of King David and the grandson of Ruth and Boaz.

- Jesse was from the tribe of Judah.
- He was an "Ephrathite," which means he was from the region of Ephrathah. The town of Bethlehem was located in the region of Ephrathah.
- The prophet Isaiah prophesied about a "shoot" or "branch" that would come from the "root of Jesse" and bear fruit. This refers to Jesus, who was a descendant of Jesse.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Bethlehem, Boaz, descendant, Jesus, king, prophet, Ruth, twelve tribes of Israel)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 2:12
- 1 Kings 12:16
- 1 Samuel 16:1
- Luke 3:32
- Matthew 1:4-6

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3448, G24210

(**Go back to:** Romans 15:12)

Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus

Facts:

Jesus is God's Son. The name "Jesus" means "Yahweh saves." The term "Christ" is a title that means "anointed one" and is another word for Messiah.

- The two names are often combined as "Jesus Christ" or "Christ Jesus." These names emphasize that God's Son is the Messiah, who came to save people from being punished eternally for their sins.
- In a miraculous way, the Holy Spirit caused the eternal Son of God to be born as a human being. His mother was told by an angel to call him "Jesus" because he was destined to save people from their sins.
- Jesus did many miracles that revealed that he is God and that he is the Christ, or the Messiah.

Translation Suggestions:

- In many languages "Jesus" and "Christ" are spelled in a way that keeps the sounds or spelling as close to the original as possible. For example, "Jesucristo," "Jezus Christus," "Yesus Kristus", and "Hesukristo" are some of the ways that these names are translated into different languages.
- For the term "Christ," some translators may prefer to use only some form of the term "Messiah" throughout.
- Also consider how these names are spelled in a nearby local or national language.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Christ, God, God the Father, high priest, kingdom of God, Mary, Savior, Son of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 6:11
- 1 John 2:2
- 1 John 4:15
- 1 Timothy 1:2
- 2 Peter 1:2
- 2 Thessalonians 2:15
- 2 Timothy 1:10
- Acts 2:23
- Acts 5:30
- Acts 10:36
- Hebrews 9:14
- Hebrews 10:22
- Luke 24:20
- Matthew 1:21
- Matthew 4:3
- Philippians 2:5
- Philippians 2:10
- Philippians 4:21-23
- Revelation 1:6

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **22:4** The angel said, "You will become pregnant and give birth to a son. You are to name him **Jesus** and he will be the Messiah."
- **23:2** "Name him **Jesus** (which means, 'Yahweh saves'), because he will save the people from their sins."

- **24:7** So John baptized him (Jesus), even though **Jesus** had never sinned.
- **24:9** There is only one God. But John heard God the Father speak, and saw **Jesus** the Son and the Holy Spirit when he baptized **Jesus**.
- **25:8 Jesus** did not give in to Satan's temptations, so Satan left him.
- **26:8** Then **Jesus** went throughout the region of Galilee, and large crowds came to him. They brought many people who were sick or handicapped, including those who could not see, walk, hear, or speak, and **Jesus** healed them.
- **31:3** Then **Jesus** finished praying and went to the disciples. He walked on top of the water across the lake toward their boat!
- **38:2** He (Judas) knew that the Jewish leaders denied that **Jesus** was the Messiah and that they were plotting to kill him.
- **40:8** Through his death, **Jesus** opened a way for people to come to God.
- **42:11** Then **Jesus** was taken up to heaven, and a cloud hid him from their sight. **Jesus** sat down at the right hand of God to rule over all things.
- **50:17 Jesus** and his people will live on the new earth, and he will reign forever over everything that exists. He will wipe away every tear and there will be no more suffering, sadness, crying, evil, pain, or death. **Jesus** will rule his kingdom with peace and justice, and he will be with his people forever.

Word Data:

- Strong's: G24240, G55470

Jew, Jewish

Facts:

Jews are people who are descendants of Abraham's grandson Jacob. The word "Jew" comes from the word "Judah."

- People began to call the Israelites "Jews" after they returned to Judah from their exile in Babylon.
- Jesus the Messiah was Jewish. However, the Jewish religious leaders rejected Jesus and demanded that he be killed.

(See also: Abraham, Jacob, Israel, Babylon, Jewish leaders)

Bible References:

- Acts 2:5
- Acts 10:28
- Acts 14:5-7
- Colossians 3:11
- John 2:14
- Matthew 28:15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **20:11** The Israelites were now called **Jews** and most of them had lived their whole lives in Babylon.
- **20:12** So, after seventy years in exile, a small group of **Jews** returned to the city of Jerusalem in Judah.
- **37:10** Many of the **Jews** believed in Jesus because of this miracle.
- **37:11** But the religious leaders of the **Jews** were jealous, so they gathered together to plan how they could kill Jesus and Lazarus.
- **40:2** Pilate commanded that they write, "King of the **Jews**" on a sign and put it on the cross above Jesus' head.
- **46:6** Right away, Saul began preaching to the **Jews** in Damascus, saying, "Jesus is the Son of God!"

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3054, H3061, H3062, H3064, H3066, G24500, G24510, G24520, G24530, G24540

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:16; 2:9; 2:10; 2:17; 2:28; 2:29; 3:1; 3:9; 3:29; 9:24; 10:12)

joy, joyful, rejoice, glad

Definition:

joy

The term "joy" refers to a feeling of delight or deep satisfaction. The related term "joyful" describes a person who feels very glad and is full of deep happiness.

- A person feels joy when he has a deep sense that what he is experiencing is very good.
- God is the one who gives true joy to people.
- Having joy does not depend on pleasant circumstances. God can give people joy even when very difficult things are happening in their lives.
- Sometimes places are described as joyful, such as houses or cities. This means that the people who live there are joyful.

rejoice

The term "rejoice" means to be full of joy and gladness.

- This term often refers to being very happy about the good things that God has done.
- It could be translated as "be very happy" or "be very glad" or "be full of joy."
- When Mary said "my soul rejoices in God my Savior," she meant "God my Savior has made me very happy" or "I feel so joyful because of what God my Savior has done for me."

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "joy" could also be translated as "gladness" or "delight" or "great happiness."
- The phrase, "be joyful" could be translated as "rejoice" or "be very glad" or it could be translated "be very happy in God's goodness."
- A person who is joyful could be described as "very happy" or "delighted" or "deeply glad."
- A phrase such as "make a joyful shout" could be translated as "shout in a way that shows you are very happy."
- A "joyful city" or "joyful house" could be translated as "city where joyful people live" or "house full of joyful people" or "city whose people are very happy." (See: metonymy)

Bible References:

- Nehemiah 8:10
- Psalm 48:2
- Isaiah 56:6-7
- Jeremiah 15:15-16
- Matthew 2:9-10
- Luke 15:7
- Luke 19:37-38
- John 3:29
- Acts 16:32-34
- Romans 5:1-2
- Romans 15:30-32
- Galatians 5:23
- Philippians 4:10-13

- 1 Thessalonians 1:6-7
- 1 Thessalonians 5:16
- Philemon 1:4-7
- James 1:2
- 3 John 1:1-4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **33:7** "The rocky ground is a person who hears God's word and accepts it with **joy**."
- **34:4** "The kingdom of God is also like hidden treasure that someone hid in a field.. Another man found the treasure and then buried it again. He was so filled with **joy**, that he went and sold everything he had and used the money to buy that field."
- **41:7** The women were full of fear and great **joy**. They ran to tell the disciples the good news.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1523, H1524, H1525, H2302, H2304, H2305, H2654, H2898, H4885, H5937, H5947, H5965, H5970, H6342, H6670, H7440, H7442, H7444, H7445, H7797, H7832, H8055, H8056, H8057, H8342, H8643, G00200, G00210, G21650, G21670, G27440, G46400, G47960, G49130, G54630, G54790

Judea, Judah

Facts:

The term "Judea" refers to an area of land in ancient Israel. It is sometimes used in a narrow sense and other times in a broad sense.

- Sometimes "Judea" is used in a narrow sense to refer only to the province located in the southern part of ancient Israel just west of the Dead Sea. Some translations call this province "Judah."
- Other times "Judea" has a broad sense and refers to all the provinces of ancient Israel, including Galilee, Samaria, Perea, Idumea and Judea (Judah).
- If translators want to make the distinction clear, the broad sense of Judea could be translated as "Judea Country" and the narrow sense could be translated as "Judea Province," or "Judah Province" since this is the part of ancient Israel where the tribe of Judah had originally lived.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Galilee, Edom, Judah, Judah, Samaria)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 2:14
- Acts 2:9
- Acts 9:32
- Acts 12:19
- John 3:22-24
- Luke 1:5
- Luke 4:44
- Luke 5:17
- Mark 10:1-4
- Matthew 2:1
- Matthew 2:5
- Matthew 2:22-23
- Matthew 3:1-3
- Matthew 19:1

Word Data:

- Strong's: G24530

(**Go back to:** Romans 15:31)

judge, judgment

Definition:

The terms "judge" and "judgment" often refer to making a decision about whether or not something is good, wise, or right. However, these terms can also refer to actions performed by a person as the result of a decision, usually in the context of deciding that something is bad, wrong, or evil.

- The terms "judge" and "judgment" can also mean "to cause harm to" (usually because God has decided a person or nation's actions are wicked).
- The "judgment of God" often refers to his decision to condemn something or someone as sinful.
- God's judgment usually includes punishing people for their sin.
- The term "judge" can also mean "condemn." God instructs his people not to judge each other in this way.
- Another meaning is "arbitrate between" or "judge between," as in deciding which person is right in a dispute between them.
- In some contexts, God's "judgments" are what he has decided is right and just. They are similar to his decrees, laws, or precepts.
- "Judgment" can refer to wise decision-making ability. A person who lacks "judgment" does not have the wisdom to make wise decisions.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate to "judge" could include to "decide" or to "condemn" or to "punish" or to "decree."
- The term "judgment" could be translated as "punishment" or "decision" or "verdict" or "decree" or "condemnation."
- In some contexts, the phrase "in the judgment" could also be translated as "on judgment day" or "during the time when God judges people."

(See also: decree, judge, judgment day, just, law, law)

Bible References:

- 1 John 4:17
- 1 Kings 3:9
- Acts 10:42-43
- Isaiah 3:14
- James 2:4
- Luke 6:37
- Micah 3:9-11
- Psalm 54:1

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **19:16** The prophets warned the people that if they did not stop doing evil and start obeying God, then God would **judge** them as guilty, and he would punish them.
- **21:8** A king is someone who rules over a kingdom and **judges** the people. The Messiah would come would be the perfect king who would sit on the throne of his ancestor David. He would reign over the whole world forever, and who would always **judge** honestly and make the right decisions.
- **39:4** The high priest tore his clothes in anger and shouted to the other religious leaders, "We do not need any more witnesses! You have heard him say that he is the Son of God. What is your **judgment**?"

• **50:14** But God will **judge** everyone who does not believe in Jesus. He will throw them into hell, where they will weep and grind their teeth in anguish forever.

Word Data:

• Strong's: H0148, H0430, H1777, H1778, H1779, H1780, H1781, H1782, H2940, H4055, H4941, H6414, H6415, H6416, H6417, H6419, H6485, H8196, H8199, H8201, G01440, G03500, G09680, G11060, G12520, G13410, G13450, G13480, G13490, G29170, G29190, G29200, G29220, G29230, G42320

just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification

Definition:

"Just" and "justice" refer to treating people fairly according to God's laws. Human laws that reflect God's standard of right behavior toward others are also just.

- To be "just" is to act in a fair and right way toward others. It also implies honesty and integrity to do what is morally right in God's eyes.
- To act "justly" means to treat people in a way that is right, good, and proper according to God's laws.
- To receive "justice" means to be treated fairly under the law, either being protected by the law or being punished for breaking the law.
- Sometimes the term "just" has the broader meaning of "righteous" or "following God's laws."

The terms "unjust" and "unjustly" refer to treating people in an unfair and often harmful manner.

- An "injustice" is something bad that is done to someone that the person did not deserve. It refers to treating people unfairly.
- Injustice also means that some people are treated badly while others are treated well.
- Someone who is acting in an unjust way is being "partial" or "prejudiced" because he is not treating people equally.

The terms "justify" and "justification" refer to causing a guilty person to be righteous. Only God can truly justify people.

- When God justifies people, he forgives their sins and makes it as though they have no sin. He justifies sinners who repent and trust in Jesus to save them from their sins.
- "Justification" refers to what God does when he forgives a person's sins and declares that person to be righteous in his sight.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate "just" could include "morally right" or "fair."
- The term "justice" could be translated as "fair treatment" or "deserved consequences."
- To "act justly" could be translated as "treat fairly" or "behave in a just way."
- In some contexts, "just" could be translated as "righteous" or "upright."
- Depending on the context, "unjust" could also be translated as "unfair" or "partial" or "unrighteous."
- The phrase "the unjust" could be translated as "the unjust ones" or "unjust people" or "people who treat others unfairly" or "unrighteous people" or "people who disobey God."
- The term "unjustly" could be translated as "in an unfair manner" or "wrongly" or "unfairly."
- Ways to translate "injustice" could include, "wrong treatment" or "unfair treatment" or "acting unfairly." (See: abstractnouns)
- Other ways to translate "justify" could include "declare (someone) to be righteous" or "cause (someone) to be righteous."
- The term "justification" could be translated as "being declared righteous" or "becoming righteous" or "causing people to be righteous."
- The phrase "resulting in justification" could be translated as "so that God justified many people" or "which resulted in God causing people to be righteous."
- The phrase "for our justification" could be translated as "in order that we could be made righteous by God."

(See also: forgive, guilt, judge, righteous, righteous)

Bible References:

- Genesis 44:16
- 1 Chronicles 18:14
- Isaiah 4:3-4
- Jeremiah 22:3
- Ezekiel 18:16-17
- Micah 3:8
- Matthew 5:43-45
- Matthew 11:19
- Matthew 23:23-24
- Luke 18:3
- Luke 18:8
- Luke 18:13-14
- Luke 21:20-22
- Luke 23:41
- Acts 13:38-39
- Acts 28:4
- Romans 4:1-3
- Galatians 3:6-9
- Galatians 3:11
- Galatians 5:3-4
- Titus 3:6-7
- Hebrews 6:10
- James 2:24
- Revelation 15:3-4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:9** David ruled with **justice** and faithfulness for many years, and God blessed him.
- **18:13** Some of these kings (of Judah) were good men who ruled **justly** and worshiped God.
- **19:16** They (the prophets) all told the people to stop worshiping idols and to start showing **justice** and mercy to others.
- **50:17** Jesus will rule his kingdom with peace and **justice**, and he will be with his people forever.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H2555, H3477, H4941, H5765, H5766, H5767, H6662, H6663, H6664, H6666, H8003, H8264, H8636, G00910, G00930, G00940, G13420, G13440, G13450, G13460, G13470, G17380

(**Go back to:** Romans 2 General Notes; 2:13; Notes; 3:4; 3:8; 3:20; 3:24; 3:26; 3:28; 3:30; Notes; 4:2; 4:5; 4:25; Notes; 5:1; 5:9; 5:16; 5:18; 8:30; 8:33)

kin, kinfolk, kindred, kinsman

Definition:

The term "kin" refers to a person's blood relatives, considered as a group. The word "kinsman" refers specifically to a male relative.

- "Kin" can only refer to a person's close relatives, such as parents and siblings, or it can also include more distant relatives, such as an aunts, uncles, or cousins.
- In ancient Israel, if a man died, his nearest male relative was expected to marry his widow, manage his property, and help carry on his family name. This relative was called a "kinsman-redeemer."
- This term "kin" could also be translated as "relative" or "family member."

Bible References:

- Romans 16:9-11
- Ruth 2:20
- Ruth 3:9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0251, H1350, H4129, H4130, H7138, H7607, G47730

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:3; 16:7; 16:11; 16:21)

kind [NOT kindness]

Definition:

The term "kind" refers to a group or classification of something(s) that share some common characteristics but not all characteristics.

- In the Bible, this term is specifically used to refer to the distinctive kinds of plants and animals that God made when he created the world.
- Often there are many different variations or species within each "kind." For example, horses, zebras, and donkeys are all members of the same "kind," but they are different species.
- The main thing that distinguishes each "kind" as a separate group is that members of that group can reproduce more of their same "kind." Members of different kinds cannot do that with each other.

Translation Suggestions

- Ways to translate this term could include "type" or "class" or "group" or "animal (plant) group" or "category."

Bible References:

- Genesis 1:21
- Genesis 1:24
- Mark 9:29
- Matthew 13:47

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2178, H3978, H4327, G10850, G54490

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:4; 11:22)

kingdom of God, kingdom of heaven

Definition:

The terms "kingdom of God" and "kingdom of heaven" both refer to God's rule and authority over his people and over all creation.

- The Jews often used the term "heaven" to refer to God, to avoid saying his name directly. (See: metonymy)
- In the New Testament book that Matthew wrote, he referred to God's kingdom as "the kingdom of heaven," probably because he was writing primarily for a Jewish audience.
- The kingdom of God refers to God ruling people spiritually as well as ruling over the physical world.
- The Old Testament prophets said that God would send the Messiah to rule with righteousness. Jesus, the Son of God, is the Messiah who will rule over God's kingdom forever.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "kingdom of God" can be translated as "God's rule (as king)" or "when God reigns as king" or "God's rule over everything."
- The term "kingdom of heaven" could also be translated as "God's rule from heaven as king" or "God in heaven reigning" or "heaven's reign" or "heaven ruling over everything." If it is not possible to translate this simply and clearly, the phrase "kingdom of God" could be translated instead.
- Some translators may prefer to capitalize "Heaven" to show that it refers to God. Others may include a note in the text, such as "kingdom of heaven (that is, 'kingdom of God')."
- A footnote at the bottom of the page of a printed Bible may also be used to explain the meaning of "heaven" in this expression.

(See also: God, heaven, king, kingdom, King of the Jews, reign)

Bible References:

- 2 Thessalonians 1:5
- Acts 8:12-13
- Acts 28:23
- Colossians 4:11
- John 3:3
- Luke 7:28
- Luke 10:9
- Luke 12:31-32
- Matthew 3:2
- Matthew 4:17
- Matthew 5:10
- Romans 14:17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **24:2** He (John) preached to them, saying, "Repent, for the **kingdom of God** is near!"
- **28:6** Then Jesus said to his disciples, "It is extremely hard for rich people to enter into the **kingdom of God**! Yes, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the **kingdom of God**."
- **29:2** Jesus said, "The **kingdom of God** is like a king who wanted to settle accounts with his servants."
- **34:1** Jesus told many other stories about the **kingdom of God**. For example, he said, "The **kingdom of God** is like a mustard seed that someone planted in his field."

- **34:3** Jesus told another story, "The **kingdom of God** is like yeast that a woman mixes into some bread dough until it spreads throughout the dough."
- **34:4** "The **kingdom of God** is also like hidden treasure that someone hid in a field.. Another man found the treasure and then buried it again."
- **34:5** "The **kingdom of God** is also like a perfect pearl of great value."
- **42:9** He proved to his disciples in many ways that he was alive, and he taught them about the **kingdom of God**.
- **49:5** Jesus said that the **kingdom of God** is more valuable than anything else in the world.
- **50:2** When Jesus was living on earth he said, "My disciples will preach the good news about the **kingdom of God** to people everywhere in the world, and then the end will come."

Word Data:

- Strong's: G09320, G23160, G37720

(**Go back to:** Romans 14:17)

kiss

Definition:

A kiss is an action in which one person puts his lips to another person's lips or face. This term can also be used figuratively.

- Some cultures kiss each other on the cheek as a form of greeting or to say goodbye.
- A kiss can communicate deep love between two people, such as a husband and wife.
- The expression to "kiss someone farewell" means to say goodbye with a kiss.
- Sometimes the word "kiss" is used to mean "say goodbye to." When Elisha said to Elijah, "Let me first go and kiss my father and mother," he wanted to say goodbye to his parents before leaving them to follow Elijah.

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 5:25-28
- Genesis 27:26-27
- Genesis 29:11
- Genesis 31:28
- Genesis 45:15
- Genesis 48:10
- Luke 22:48
- Mark 14:45
- Matthew 26:48

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5390, H5401, G27050, G53680, G53700

(**Go back to:** Romans 16:16)

know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Definition:

The term "know" and "knowledge" means generally to understand something or someone. It can also mean to be aware of a fact or to be familiar with a person. The expression "to make known" means to tell information.

- The term "knowledge" refers to information that people know. It can apply to knowing physical concepts or abstract concepts.
- To "know about" God means to understand facts about him because of what he has revealed to us.
- To "know" God means to have a relationship with him. This also applies to knowing people.
- To know God's will means to be aware of what he has commanded, or to understand what he wants a person to do.
- To "know the Law" means to be aware of what God has commanded or to understand what God has instructed in the laws he gave to Moses.
- Sometimes "knowledge" is used as a synonym for "wisdom," which includes living in a way that is pleasing to God.
- The "knowledge of God" is sometimes used as a synonym for the "fear of Yahweh."
- When used of a man and a woman to "know" is often an euphemism that refers to having sexual intercourse.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, ways to translate "know" could include "understand" or "be familiar with" or "be aware of" or "be acquainted with" or "be in relationship with."
- In the context of understanding the difference between two things, the term is usually translated as "distinguish." When used in this way, the term is often followed by the preposition "between."
- Some languages have two different words for "know," one for knowing facts and one for knowing a person and having a relationship with him.
- The term "make known" could be translated as "cause people to know" or "reveal" or "tell about" or "explain."
- To "know about" something could be translated as "be aware of" or "be familiar with."
- The expression "know how to" means to understand the process or method of getting something done. It could also be translated as "be able to" or "have the skill to."
- The term "knowledge" could also be translated as "what is known" or "wisdom" or "understanding," depending on the context.

(See also: law, reveal, understand, wise)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 2:12-13
- 1 Samuel 17:46
- 2 Corinthians 2:15
- 2 Peter 1:3-4
- Deuteronomy 4:39-40
- Genesis 19:5
- Luke 1:77

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1843, H1844, H1847, H1875, H3045, H3046, H4093, H4486, H5046, H5234, H5475, H5869, G00500, G00560, G10970, G11070, G11080, G14920, G19210, G19220, G19870, G24670, G25890, G42670, G48940

labor, laborer, work, hard work

Definition:

The term "labor" refers to doing hard work of any kind.

- In general, labor is any task which uses energy. It is often implied that the task is difficult.
- A laborer is a person who does any type of labor.
- In English, the word "labor" is also used for part of the process of giving birth. Other languages may have a completely different word for this.
- Ways to translate "labor" could include "work" or "hard work" or "difficult work" or to "work hard."

(See also: hard, labor pains)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 2:9
- 1 Thessalonians 3:5
- Galatians 4:10-11
- James 5:4
- John 4:38
- Luke 10:2
- Matthew 10:10

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3018, H3021, H3022, H3205, H4522, H4639, H5447, H5450, H5647, H5656, H5998, H5999, H6001, H6089, H6468, H6635, G00750, G20380, G20400, G20410, G28720, G28730, G48660, G49040

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:10; 4:4; 4:5; 13:10; 16:6; 16:12)

law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God

Definition:

Most simply, the term "law" refers to a rule or instruction that should be followed. In the Bible, the term "law" is often used generally to refer to anything and everything God wants his people to obey and do. The specific term "law of Moses" refers to the commandments and instructions that God gave Moses for the Israelites to obey.

- Depending on the context, the "law" can refer to:
    - the Ten Commandments that God wrote on stone tablets for the Israelites
    - all the laws given to Moses
    - the first five books of the Old Testament
    - the entire Old Testament (also referred to as "scriptures" in the New Testament).
    - all of God's instructions and will
- The phrase "the Law and the Prophets" is used in the New Testament to refer to the Hebrew scriptures (or "Old Testament")

Translation Suggestions:

- These terms could be translated using the plural, "laws," since they refer to many instructions.
- The term "law of Moses" could be translated as "the laws that God told Moses to give to the Israelites."
- Depending on the context, "the law of Moses" could also be translated as "the law that God told to Moses" or "God's laws that Moses wrote down" or "the laws that God told Moses to give to the Israelites."
- Ways to translate "the law" or "law of God" or "God's laws" could include "laws from God" or "God's commands" or "laws that God gave" or "everything that God commands" or "all of God's instructions."
- The phrase "law of Yahweh" could also be translated as "Yahweh's laws" or "laws that Yahweh said to obey" or "laws from Yahweh" or "things Yahweh commanded."

(See also: instruct, Moses, Ten Commandments, lawful, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- Acts 15:6
- Daniel 9:13
- Exodus 28:42-43
- Ezra 7:25-26
- Galatians 2:15
- Luke 24:44
- Matthew 5:18
- Nehemiah 10:29
- Romans 3:20

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:7** God also gave many other **laws** and rules to follow. If the people obeyed these **laws**, God promised that he would bless and protect them. If they disobeyed them, God would punish them.
- **13:9** Anyone who disobeyed **God's law** could bring an animal to the altar in front of the Tent of Meeting as a sacrifice to God.
- **15:13** Then Joshua reminded the people of their obligation to obey the covenant that God had made with the Israelites at Sinai. The people promised to remain faithful to God and follow **his laws**.
- **16:1** After Joshua died, the Israelites disobeyed God and did not drive out the rest of the Canaanites or obey **God's laws**.

- **21:5** In the New Covenant, God would write **his law** on the people's hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would forgive their sins.
- **27:1** Jesus answered, "What is written in **God's law**?"
- **28:1** Jesus said to him, "Why do you call me 'good?' There is only one who is good, and that is God. But if you want to have eternal life, obey **God's laws**."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0430, H1881, H1882, H2706, H2710, H3068, H4687, H4872, H4941, H8451, G23160, G35510, G35650

law, principle

Definition:

A "law" is a legal rule that is usually written down and enforced by someone in authority. A "principle" is a guideline for decision-making and behavior, and is usually not written down or enforced. However, sometimes the term "law" is used to mean a "principle."

- A "law" is similar to a "decree," but the term "law" is generally used to refer to something written rather than spoken.
- Both "law" and "principle" can refer to a general rule or belief that guides a person's behavior.
- This meaning of "law" is different from its meaning in the term "law of Moses," where it refers to commands and instructions that God gave the Israelites.
- When a general law is being referred to, "law" could be translated as "principle" or "general rule."

(See also: law of Moses, decree, command, declare)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 4:2
- Esther 3:8-9
- Exodus 12:12-14
- Genesis 26:5
- John 18:31
- Romans 7:1

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1285, H1881, H1882, H2706, H2708, H2710, H4687, H4941, H6310, H7560, H8451, G17850, G35480, G35510, G47470

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:27; 7:2; 7:3; 7:21; 7:23; 7:25; 8:2; 8:7; 9:4; 10:4)

lawful, unlawful, not lawful, lawless, lawlessness

Definition:

The term "lawful" refers to something that is permitted to be done according to a law or other requirement. The opposite of this is "unlawful," which simply means "not lawful."

- In the Bible, something was "lawful" if it was permitted by God's moral law, or by the Law of Moses and other Jewish laws. Something that was "unlawful" was "not permitted" by those laws.
- To do something "lawfully" means to do it "properly" or "in the right way."
- Many of the things that the Jewish laws considered lawful or not lawful were not in agreement with God's laws about loving others.
- Depending on the context, ways to translate "lawful" could include "permitted" or "according to God's law" or "following our laws" or "proper" or "fitting."
- The phrase "Is it lawful?" could also be translated as "Do our laws allow?" or "Is that something our laws permit?"

The terms "unlawful" and "not lawful" are used to describe actions that break a law.

- In the New Testament, the term "unlawful" is not only used to refer to breaking God's laws, but also often refers to breaking Jewish man-made laws.
- Over the years, the Jews added to the laws that God gave to them. The Jewish leaders would call something "unlawful" if it did not conform to their man-made laws.
- When Jesus and his disciples were picking grain on a Sabbath day, the Pharisees accused them of doing something "unlawful" because it was breaking the Jewish laws about not working on that day.
- When Peter stated that eating unclean foods was "unlawful" for him, he meant that if he ate those foods he would be breaking the laws God had given the Israelites about not eating certain foods.

The term "lawless" describes a person who does not obey laws or rules. When a country or group of people are in a state of "lawlessness," there is widespread disobedience, rebellion, or immorality.

- A lawless person is rebellious and does not obey God's laws.
- The apostle Paul wrote that in the last days there will be a "man of lawlessness," or a "lawless one," who will be influenced by Satan to do evil things.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term "unlawful" should be translated using a word or expression that means "not lawful" or "lawbreaking."
- Other ways to translate "unlawful" could be "not permitted" or "not according to God's law" or "not conforming to our laws."
- The expression "against the law" has the same meaning as "unlawful."
- The term "lawless" could also be translated as "rebellious" or "disobedient" or "law-defying".
- The term "lawlessness" could be translated as "not obeying any laws" or "rebellion (against God's laws)."
- The phrase "man of lawlessness" could be translated as "man who does not obey any laws" or "man who rebels against God's laws."
- It is important to keep the concept of "law" in this term, if possible.
- Note that the term "unlawful" has a different meaning from this term.

(See also: law, law, Moses, Sabbath)

Bible References:

- Matthew 7:21-23

- Matthew 12:2
- Matthew 12:4
- Matthew 12:10
- Mark 3:4
- Luke 6:2
- Acts 2:23
- Acts 10:28
- Acts 22:25
- 2 Thessalonians 2:3
- Titus 2:14
- 1 John 3:4-6

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6530, G01110, G01130, G02660, G04580, G04590, G18320, G35450

(**Go back to:** Romans 4:7; 6:19)

life, live, living, alive

Definition:

The term "life" refers to being physically alive as opposed to being physically dead.

1. Physical life

- A "life" can also refer to an individual person as in "a life was saved".
- Sometimes the word "life" refers to the experience of living as in, "his life was enjoyable."
- It can also refer to a person's lifespan, as in the expression, "the end of his life."
- The term "living" may refer to being physically alive, as in "my mother is still living." It may also refer to dwelling somewhere as in, "they were living in the city."
- In the Bible, the concept of "life" is often contrasted with the concept of "death."

2. Eternal life

- A person has eternal life when he believes in Jesus. God gives that person a transformed life with the Holy Spirit living in him.
- The opposite of eternal life is eternal death, which means being separated from God and experiencing eternal punishment.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "life" can be translated as "existence" or "person" or "soul" or "being" or "experience."
- The term "live" could be translated by "dwell" or "reside" or "exist."
- The expression "end of his life" could be translated as "when he stopped living."
- The expression "spared their lives" could be translated as "allowed them to live" or "did not kill them."
- The expression "they risked their lives" could be translated as "they put themselves in danger" or "they did something that could have killed them."
- When the Bible text talks about eternal life, the term "life" could be translated in the following ways: "eternal life" or "God making us alive in our spirits" or "new life by God's Spirit" or "being made alive in our inner self."
- Depending on the context, the expression "give life" could also be translated as "cause to live" or "give eternal life" or "cause to live eternally."

(See also: death, everlasting)

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 1:3
- Acts 10:42
- Genesis 2:7
- Genesis 7:22
- Hebrews 10:20
- Jeremiah 44:2
- John 1:4
- Judges 2:18
- Luke 12:23
- Matthew 7:14

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:10** So God took some dirt, formed it into a man, and breathed **life** into him.
- **3:1** After a long time, many people were _living_ in the world.
- **8:13** When Joseph's brothers returned home and told their father, Jacob, that Joseph was still **alive**, he was very happy.
- **17:9** However, toward the end of his [David's] **life** he sinned terribly before God.
- **27:1** One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, "Teacher, what must I do to inherit eternal **life**?"
- **35:5** Jesus replied, "I am the Resurrection and the **Life**."
- **44:5** "You are the ones who told the Roman governor to kill Jesus. You killed the author of **life**, but God raised him from the dead."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1934, H2416, H2417, H2421, H2425, H5315, G01980, G02220, G02270, G08060, G05900

light, luminary, shine, brighten, enlighten

Definition:

The term "light" is used figuratively in various ways in the Bible. Light is often used as a metaphor for wisdom, life, righteousness, truth, or happiness.

- Jesus said, "I am the light of the world" to express that he brings God's true message to the world and rescues people from the darkness of their sin.
- Christians are commanded to "walk in the light," which means they should be living the way God wants them to and avoiding evil.
- The apostle John stated that "God is light" and in him there is no darkness at all.
- Jesus said that he was "the light of the world" and that his followers should shine like lights in the world by living in a way that clearly shows how great God is.
- "Walking in the light" represents living in a way that pleases God, doing what is good and right. Walking in darkness represents living in rebellion against God, doing evil things.

Translation Suggestions:

- When translating, it is important to keep the literal terms "light" and "darkness" even when they are used figuratively.
- It may be necessary to explain the comparison in the text. For example, "walk as children of light" could be translated as "live openly righteous lives, like someone who walks in bright sunlight."
- Make sure that the translation of "light" does not refer to an object that gives light, such as a lamp. The translation of this term should refer to the light itself.

(See also: darkness, wisdom, life, righteous, true, joy)

Bible References:

- 1 John 1:7
- 1 John 2:8
- 2 Corinthians 4:6
- Acts 26:18
- Isaiah 2:5
- John 1:5
- Matthew 5:16
- Matthew 6:23
- Nehemiah 9:12-13
- Revelation 18:23-24

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0216, H0217, H3313, H3974, H5051, H5094, H5105, H5216, H7837, G06810, G07960, G16450, G29850, G30880, G53380, G54570, G54580, G54600, G54620

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:19; 13:12)

like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if

Definition:

The terms "like" and "likeness" refer to something being the same as, or similar to, something else.

- The word "like" is also often used in a figurative expressions called a "simile" in which something is compared to something else, usually highlighting a shared characteristic. For example, "his clothes shined like the sun" and "the voice boomed like thunder." (See: Simile)
- To "be like" or "sound like" or "look like" something or someone means to have qualities that are similar to the thing or person being compared to.
- People were created in God's "likeness," that is, in his "image." It means that they have qualities or characteristics that are "like" or "similar to" qualities that God has, such as the ability to think, feel, and communicate.
- To have "the likeness of" something or someone means to have characteristics that look like that thing or person.

Translation Suggestions

- In some contexts, the expression "the likeness of" could be translated as "what looked like" or "what appeared to be."
- The expression "in the likeness of his death" could be translated as "sharing in the experience of his death" or "as if experiencing his death with him."
- The expression "in the likeness of sinful flesh" could be translated as "being like a sinful human being" or to "be a human being." Make sure the translation of this expression does not sound like Jesus was sinful.
- "In his own likeness" could also be translated as to "be like him" or "having many of the same qualities that he has."
- The expression "the likeness of an image of perishable man, of birds, of four-footed beasts and of creeping things" could be translated as "idols made to look like perishable humans, or animals, such as birds, beasts, and small, crawling things."

(See also: beast, flesh, image of God, image, perish)

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 1:5
- Mark 8:24
- Matthew 17:2
- Matthew 18:3
- Psalms 73:5
- Revelation 1:12-13

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1823, H8403, H8544, G15030, G15040, G25090, G25310, G25960, G36640, G36650, G36660, G36670, G36680, G36690, G36970, G48330, G51080, G56130, G56150, G56160, G56180, G56190

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:13; 1:17; 1:21; 1:27; 1:28; 2:24; 3:4; 3:7; 3:8; 3:10; 4:17; 5:12; 5:14; 5:15; 5:16; 5:18; 5:19; 5:21; 6:4; 6:5; 6:19; 7:4; 8:3; 8:26; 8:36; 9:13; 9:25; 9:27; 9:29; 9:32; 9:33; 10:15; 11:8; 11:26; 11:30; 12:3; 13:9; 13:13; 15:3; 15:7; 15:9; 15:15; 15:21)

lord, Lord, master, sir

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "lord" generally refers to someone who has ownership or authority over other people. In the Bible, however, the term is used to address many different kinds of people, including God.

- This word is sometimes translated as "master" when addressing Jesus or when referring to someone who owns slaves.
- Some English versions translate this as "sir" in contexts where someone is politely addressing someone of higher status.

When "Lord" is capitalized, it is a title that refers to God. (Note, however, that when it is used as a form of addressing someone or it occurs at the beginning of a sentence it may be capitalized and have the meaning of "sir" or "master.")

- In the Old Testament, this term is also used in expressions such as "Lord God Almighty" or "Lord Yahweh" or "Yahweh our Lord."
- In the New Testament, the apostles used this term in expressions such as "Lord Jesus" and "Lord Jesus Christ," which communicate that Jesus is God.
- The term "Lord" in the New Testament is also used alone as a direct reference to God, especially in quotations from the Old Testament. For example, the Old Testament text has "Blessed is he who comes in the name of Yahweh" and the New Testament text has "Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord."
- In the ULT and UST, the title "Lord" is only used to translate the actual Hebrew and Greek words that mean "Lord." It is never used as a translation of God's name (Yahweh), as is done in many translations.
- Some languages translate "Lord" as "Master" or "Ruler" or some other term that communicates ownership or supreme rule.
- In the appropriate contexts, many translations capitalize the first letter of this term to make it clear to the reader that this is a title referring to God.
- For places in the New Testament where there is a quote from the Old Testament, the term "Lord God" could be used to make it clear that this is a reference to God.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term can be translated with the equivalent of "master" when it refers to a person who owns slaves. It can also be used by a servant to address the person he works for.
- When it refers to Jesus, if the context shows that the speaker sees him as a religious teacher, it can be translated with a respectful address for a religious teacher, such as "master."
- If the person addressing Jesus does not know him, "lord" could be translated with a respectful form of address such as "sir." This translation would also be used for other contexts in which a polite form of address to a man is called for.
- When referring to God the Father or to Jesus, this term is considered a title, written as "Lord" (capitalized) in English.

(See also: God, Jesus, ruler, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- Genesis 39:2
- Joshua 3:9-11
- Psalms 86:15-17
- Jeremiah 27:4
- Lamentations 2:2

- Ezekiel 18:29
- Daniel 9:9
- Daniel 9:17-19
- Malachi 3:1
- Matthew 7:21-23
- Luke 1:30-33
- Luke 16:13
- Romans 6:23
- Ephesians 6:9
- Philippians 2:9-11
- Colossians 3:23
- Hebrews 12:14
- James 2:1
- 1 Peter 1:3
- Jude 1:5
- Revelation 15:4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **25:5** But Jesus replied to Satan by quoting from the Scriptures. He said, "In God's word, he commands his people, 'Do not test the **Lord** your God.'"
- **25:7** Jesus replied, "Get away from me, Satan! In God's word he commands his people, 'Worship only the **Lord** your God and only serve him.'"
- **26:3** This is the year of the **Lord's** favor.
- **27:2** The law expert replied that God's law says, "Love the **Lord** your God with all your heart, soul, strength, and mind."
- **31:5** Then Peter said to Jesus, "**Master**, if it is you, command me to come to you on the water"
- **43:9** "But know for certain that God has caused Jesus to become both **Lord** and Messiah!"
- **47:3** By means of this demon she predicted the future for people, she made a lot of money for her **masters** as a fortuneteller.
- **47:11** Paul answered, "Believe in Jesus, the **Master**, and you and your family will be saved."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0113, H0136, H1167, H1376, H4756, H7980, H8323, G02030, G06340, G09620, G12030, G29620

love, beloved

Definition:

To love another person is to care for that person and do things that will benefit him. There are different meanings for "love" some languages may express using different words:

The kind of love that comes from God is focused on the good of others even when it doesn't benefit oneself. This kind of love cares for others, no matter what they do. God himself is love and is the source of true love.

- Jesus showed this kind of love by sacrificing his life in order to rescue us from sin and death. He also taught his followers to love others sacrificially.
- When people love others with this kind of love, they act in ways that show they are thinking of what will cause the others to thrive. This kind of love especially includes forgiving others.
- In the ULT, the word "love" refers to this kind of sacrificial love, unless a Translation Note indicates a different meaning.

Another word in the New Testament refers to brotherly love, or love for a friend or family member.

- This term refers to natural human love between friends or relatives.
- The term can also be used in such contexts as, "They love to sit in the most important seats at a banquet." This means that they "like very much" or "greatly desire" to do that.

The word "love" can also refer to romantic love between a man and a woman.

Translation Suggestions:

- Unless indicated otherwise in a Translation Note, the word "love" in the ULT refers to the kind of sacrificial love that comes from God.
- Some languages may have a special word for the kind of unselfish, sacrificial love that God has. Ways to translate this might include, "devoted, faithful caring" or "care for unselfishly" or "love from God." Make sure that the word used to translate God's love can include giving up one's own interests to benefit others and loving others no matter what they do.
- Sometimes the English word "love" describes the deep caring that people have for friends and family members. Some languages might translate this with a word or phrase that means "like very much" or "care for" or "have strong affection for."
- In contexts where the word "love" is used to express a strong preference for something, this could be translated by "strongly prefer" or "like very much" or "greatly desire."
- Some languages may also have a separate word that refers to romantic or sexual love between a husband and wife.
- Many languages must express "love" as an action. So for example, they might translate "love is patient, love is kind" as, "when a person loves someone, he is patient with him and kind to him."

(See also: covenant, death, sacrifice, save, sin)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 13:7
- 1 John 3:2
- 1 Thessalonians 4:10
- Galatians 5:23
- Genesis 29:18
- Isaiah 56:6
- Jeremiah 2:2

- John 3:16
- Matthew 10:37
- Nehemiah 9:32-34
- Philippians 1:9
- Song of Songs 1:2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **27:2** The law expert replied that God's law says, "**Love** the Lord your God with all your heart, soul, strength, and mind. And **love** your neighbor as yourself."
- **33:8** "The thorny ground is a person who hears God's word, but, as time passes, the cares, riches, and pleasures of life choke out his **love** for God."
- **36:5** As Peter was talking, a bright cloud came down on top of them and a voice from the cloud said, "This is my Son whom I **love**."
- **39:10** "Everyone who **loves** the truth listens to me."
- **47:1** She (Lydia) **loved** and worshiped God.
- **48:1** When God created the world, everything was perfect. There was no sin. Adam and Eve **loved** each other, and they **loved** God.
- **49:3** He (Jesus) taught that you need to **love** other people the same way you love yourself.
- **49:4** He (Jesus) also taught that you need to **love** God more than you **love** anything else, including your wealth.
- **49:7** Jesus taught that God **loves** sinners very much.
- **49:9** But God **loved** everyone in the world so much that he gave his only Son so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be punished for his sins, but will live with God forever.
- **49:13** God **loves** you and wants you to believe in Jesus so he can have a close relationship with you.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0157, H0158, H0159, H0160, H2245, H2617, H2836, H3039, H4261, H5689, H5690, H5691, H7355, H7356, H7453, H7474, G00250, G00260, G53600, G53610, G53620, G53630, G53650, G53670, G53680, G53690, G53770, G53810, G53820, G53830, G53880

lowly, lowliness

Definition:

The terms "lowly" and "lowliness" refer to being poor or having low status. Being lowly can also have the meaning of being humble.

- Jesus humbled himself to the lowly position of becoming a human being and serving others.
- His birth was lowly because he was born in a place where animals were kept, not in a palace.
- Having a lowly attitude is the opposite of being proud.
- Ways to translate "lowly" could include "humble" or "of low status" or "unimportant."
- The word "lowliness" could also be translated as "humility" or "little importance."

(See also: humble, proud)

Bible References:

- Acts 20:19
- Ezekiel 17:14
- Luke 1:48-49
- Romans 12:16

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6041, H6819, H8217, G50110, G50120, G50140

(**Go back to:** Romans 12:16)

lust, lustful, passions, desires

Definition:

Lust is a very strong desire, usually in the context of wanting something sinful or immoral. To lust is to have lust.

- In the Bible, "lust" usually referred to sexual desire for someone other than one's own spouse.
- Sometimes this term was used in a figurative sense to refer to worshiping idols.
- Depending on the context, "lust" could be translated as "wrong desire" or "strong desire" or "wrongful sexual desire" or "strong immoral desire" or to "strongly desire to sin."
- The phrase to "lust after" could be translated as to "wrongly desire" or to "think immorally about" or to "immorally desire."

(See also: adultery, false god)

Bible References:

- 1 John 2:16
- 2 Timothy 2:22
- Galatians 5:16
- Galatians 5:19-21
- Genesis 39:7-9
- Matthew 5:28

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0183, H0185, H0310, H1730, H2181, H2183, H2530, H5178, H5375, H5689, H5691, H5869, H7843, G07660, G19370, G19390, G22370, G37150, G38060

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:24; 1:26; 1:27; 6:12; 7:5; 13:9; 13:14)

Macedonia

Facts:

In New Testament times, Macedonia was a Roman province located just north of ancient Greece.

- Some important Macedonian cities mentioned in the Bible were Berea, Philippi and Thessalonica.
- Through a vision, God told Paul to preach the gospel to the people in Macedonia.
- Paul and his coworkers went to Macedonia and taught the people there about Jesus and helped the new believers to grow in their faith.
- In the Bible there are letters that Paul wrote to the believers in the Macedonian cities of Philippi and Thessalonica.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: believe, Berea, faith, good news, Greece, Philippi, Thessalonica)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 1:6-7
- 1 Thessalonians 4:10
- 1 Timothy 1:3-4
- Acts 16:10
- Acts 20:1-3
- Philippians 4:14-17

Word Data:

- Strong's: G31090, G31100

(**Go back to:** Romans 15:26)

manager, steward, stewardship

Definition:

The term "manager" or "steward" in the Bible refers to a servant who was entrusted with taking care of his master's property and business dealings.

- A steward was given a lot of responsibility, which included supervising the work of other servants.
- The term "manager" is a more modern term for a steward. Both terms refer to someone who manages practical affairs for someone else.

Translation Suggestions:

- This could also be translated as "supervisor" or "household organizer" or "servant who manages" or "person who organizes."

(See also: servant)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 3:4-5
- Genesis 39:4
- Genesis 43:16
- Isaiah 55:10-11
- Luke 8:3
- Luke 16:2
- Matthew 20:8-10
- Titus 1:7

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0376, H4453, H5057, H6485, G20120, G36210, G36230

(**Go back to:** Romans 12:8; 16:23)

member, body parts

Definition:

The term "member" refers to one part of a complex body or group.

- The New Testament describes Christians as "members" of the body of Christ. Believers in Christ belong to a group that is made up of many members.
- Jesus Christ is the "head" of the body and individual believers function as the members of the body. The Holy Spirit gives each member of the body a special role to help the entire body to function well.
- Individuals who participate in groups such as the Jewish Council and the Pharisees are also called "members" of these groups.

(See also: body, Pharisee, council)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 6:15
- 1 Corinthians 12:14-17
- Numbers 16:2
- Romans 12:5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1004, H1121, H3338, H5315, H8212, G10100, G31960, G36090

(**Go back to:** Romans 6:13; 6:19; 7:5; 7:23; 12:4; 12:5)

mercy, merciful

Definition:

The terms "mercy" and "merciful" refer to helping people who are in need, especially when they are in a lowly or humbled condition.

- The term "mercy" can also include the meaning of not punishing people for something they have done wrong.
- A powerful person such as a king is described as "merciful" when he treats people kindly instead of harming them.
- Being merciful also means to forgive someone who has done something wrong against us.
- We show mercy when we help people who are in great need.
- God is merciful to us, and he wants us to be merciful to others.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "mercy" could be translated as "kindness" or "compassion" or "pity."
- The term "merciful" could be translated as "showing pity" or "being kind to" or "forgiving."
- To "show mercy to" or "have mercy on" could be translated as "treat kindly" or "be compassionate toward."

(See also: compassion, forgive)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 1:3-5
- 1 Timothy 1:13
- Daniel 9:17
- Exodus 34:6
- Genesis 19:16
- Hebrews 10:28-29
- James 2:13
- Luke 6:35-36
- Matthew 9:27
- Philippians 2:25-27
- Psalms 41:4-6
- Romans 12:1

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **19:16** They (the prophets) all told the people to stop worshiping idols and to start showing justice and **mercy** to others.
- **19:17** He (Jeremiah) sank down into the mud that was in the bottom of the well, but then the king had **mercy** on him and ordered his servants to pull Jeremiah out of the well before he died.
- **20:12** The Persian Empire was strong but **merciful** to the people it conquered.
- **27:11** Then Jesus asked the law expert, "What do you think? Which one of the three men was a neighbor to the man who was robbed and beaten?" He replied, "The one who was **merciful** to him."
- **32:11** But Jesus said to him, "No, I want you to go home and tell your friends and family about everything that God has done for you and how he has had **mercy** on you."
- **34:9** "But the tax collector stood far away from the religious ruler, did not even look up to heaven. Instead, he pounded on his chest and prayed, 'God, please be **merciful** to me because I am a sinner.'"

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2551, H2603, H2604, H2616, H2617, H2623, H3722, H3727, H4627, H4819, H5503, H5504, H5505, H5506, H6014, H7349, H7355, H7356, H7359, G16530, G16550, G16560, G24330, G24360, G36280, G36290, G37410, G46980

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:15; 9:16; 9:18; 9:23; Notes; 11:30; 11:31; 11:32; 12:1; 12:8; 15:9)

mind, mindful, remind, reminder, likeminded

Definition:

The term "mind" refers to the part of a person that thinks and makes decisions.

- The mind of each person is the total of his or her thoughts and reasoning.
- To "have the mind of Christ" means to be thinking and acting as Jesus Christ would think and act. It means being obedient to God the Father, obeying the teachings of Christ, being enabled to do this through the power of the Holy Spirit.
- To "change his mind" means someone made a different decision or had a different opinion than he had previously.

Translation Suggestions

- The term "mind" could also be translated as "thoughts" or "reasoning" or "thinking" or "understanding."
- The expression "keep in mind" could be translated as "remember" or "pay attention to this" or "be sure to know this."
- The expression "heart, soul, and mind" could also be translated as "what you feel, what you believe, and what you think about."
- The expression "call to mind" could be translated as "remember" or "think about."
- The expression "changed his mind and went" could also be translated as "decided differently and went" or "decided to go after all" or "changed his opinion and went."
- The expression "double-minded" could also be translated as "doubting" or "unable to decide" or "with conflicting thoughts."

(See also: believe, heart, soul)

Bible References:

- Luke 10:27
- Mark 6:51-52
- Matthew 21:29
- Matthew 22:37
- James 4:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3629, H3820, H3824, H5162, H7725, G12710, G13740, G33280, G35250, G35400, G35630, G49930, G55900

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:28; 7:23; 7:25; 8:5; 8:6; 8:7; 8:27; 11:20; 11:34; 12:2; 12:3; 12:16; 14:5; 15:5)

Moses

Facts:

Moses was a prophet and leader of the Israelite people for over 40 years. He was the leader of the Israelite people when they came out of Egypt, as described in the book of Exodus.

- When Moses was a baby, Moses' parents put him in a basket in the reeds of the Nile River to hide him from the Egyptian Pharaoh. Moses' sister Miriam watched over him there. Moses' life was spared when the pharaoh's daughter found him and took him to the palace to raise him as her son.
- God chose Moses to free the Israelites from slavery in Egypt and to lead them to the Promised Land.
- After the Israelites' escape from Egypt and while they were wandering in the desert, God gave Moses two stone tablets with the Ten Commandments written on them.
- Near the end of his life, Moses saw the Promised Land, but didn't get to live in it because he disobeyed God.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Miriam, Promised Land, Ten Commandments)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:21
- Acts 7:30
- Exodus 2:10
- Exodus 9:1
- Matthew 17:4
- Romans 5:14

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **9:12** One day while **Moses** was taking care of his sheep, he saw a bush that was on fire.
- **12:5 Moses** told the Israelites, "Stop being afraid! God will fight for you today and save you."
- **12:7** God told **Moses** to raise his hand over the sea and divide the waters.
- **12:12** When the Israelites saw that the Egyptians were dead, they trusted in God and believed that Moses was a prophet of God.
- **13:7** Then God wrote these Ten Commandments on two stone tablets and gave them to **Moses**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4872, H4873, G34750

(**Go back to:** Romans 5:14; 9:15; 10:5; 10:19)

multiply, multiplied, multiplication

Definition:

The term "multiply" means to greatly increase in number. It can also mean to cause something to increase in amount, such as causing pain to multiply.

- God told animals and human beings to "multiply" and fill the earth. This was a command to reproduce many more of their own kind.
- Jesus made the bread and fish multiply in order to feed the 5,000 people. The amount of food kept increasing so that there was more than enough food to feed everyone.
- Depending on the context, this term could also be translated as "increase" or "cause to increase" or "greatly increase in number" or "become greater in number" or "become more numerous."
- The phrase "greatly multiply your pain" could also be translated as "cause your pain to become more severe" or "cause you to experience much more pain."
- To "multiply horses" means to "greedily keep acquiring more horses" or to "get large numbers of horses."

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 8:1
- Genesis 9:7
- Genesis 22:17
- Hosea 4:6-7

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3254, H3527, H6280, H7231, H7233, H7235, H7680, G40520, G41290

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:7; 5:15; 5:20; 15:13)

mystery, hidden truth

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "mystery" refers to something unknown or difficult to understand that God is now explaining.

> • The New Testament states that the gospel of Christ was a mystery that was not known in past ages.
> • One of the specific points described as a mystery is that Jews and Gentiles would be equal in Christ.
> • This term could also be translated as "secret" or "hidden things" or "something unknown."

(See also: Christ, Gentile, good news, Jew, true)

Bible References:

> • Colossians 4:2-4
> • Ephesians 6:19-20
> • Luke 8:9-10
> • Mark 4:10-12
> • Matthew 13:11

Word Data:

> • Strong's: H1219, H7328, G34660

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:25; 16:25)

name

Definition:

The term "name" refers to the word by which a specific person or thing is called. In the Bible, however, the term "name" is used in several different ways to refer to several different concepts.

- In some contexts, "name" could refer to a person's reputation, as in "let us make a name for ourselves."
- The term "name" could also refer to the memory of something. For example, "cut off the names of the idols" means to destroy those idols so that they are no longer remembered or worshiped.
- Speaking "in the name of God" meant speaking with his power and authority, or as his representative.
- The "name" of someone could refer to the entire person, as in "there is no other name under heaven by which we must be saved." (See: metonymy)

Translation Suggestions:

- An expression like "his good name" could be translated as "his good reputation."
- Doing something "in the name of" could be translated as "with the authority of" or "with the permission of" or "as the representative of" that person.
- The expression "make a name for ourselves" could be translated "cause many people to know about us" or "make people think we are very important."
- The expression "call his name" could be translated as "name him" or "give him the name."
- The expression "those who love your name" could be translated as "those who love you."
- The expression "cut off the names of idols" could be translated as "get rid of pagan idols so that they are not even remembered" or "cause people to stop worshiping false gods" or "completely destroy all idols so that people no longer even think about them."

(See also: call)

Bible References:

- 1 John 2:12
- 2 Timothy 2:19
- Acts 4:7
- Acts 4:12
- Acts 9:27
- Genesis 12:2
- Genesis 35:10
- Matthew 18:5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5344, H7121, H7761, H8034, H8036, G25640, G36860, G36870, G51220

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:5; 2:17; 2:24; 9:17; 10:13; 15:9; 15:20)

nation

Definition:

A nation is a large group of people ruled by some form of government. The people of a nation often have the same ancestors and share a common ethnicity.

- A "nation" usually has a well-defined culture and territorial boundaries.
- In the Bible, a "nation" could be a country (like Egypt or Ethiopia), but often it is more general and refers to a people group, especially when used in the plural. It is important to check the context.
- Nations in the Bible included the Israelites, the Philistines, the Assyrians, the Babylonians, the Canaanites, the Romans, and the Greeks, among many others.
- Sometimes the word "nation" was used figuratively to refer to the ancestor of a certain people group, as when Rebekah was told by God that her unborn sons were "nations" that would fight against each other. This could be translated as "the founders of two nations" or the "ancestors of two people groups."
- The word translated as "nation" was also sometimes used to refer to "Gentiles" or to people who do not worship Yahweh. The context usually makes the meaning clear.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the word "nation" could also be translated as "people group" or "people" or "country."
- If a language has a term for "nation" that is distinct from these other terms, then that term can be used wherever it occurs in the Bible text, as long as it is natural and accurate in each context.
- The plural term "nations" can often be translated as "people groups."
- In certain contexts, this term could also be translated as "Gentiles" or "nonJews."

(See also: Assyria, Babylon, Canaan, Gentile, Greek, people group, Philistines, Rome)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 14:15-17
- 2 Chronicles 15:6
- 2 Kings 17:11-12
- Acts 2:5
- Acts 13:19
- Acts 17:26
- Acts 26:4
- Daniel 3:4
- Genesis 10:2-5
- Genesis 27:29
- Genesis 35:11
- Genesis 49:10
- Luke 7:5
- Mark 13:7-8
- Matthew 21:43
- Romans 4:16-17

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0523, H0524, H0776, H1471, H3816, H4940, H5971, G02460, G10740, G10850, G14840

(**Go back to:** Romans 4:17; 4:18; 10:19; 16:26)

neighbor, neighborhood, neighboring

Definition:

The term "neighbor" usually refers to a person who lives nearby. It can also refer more generally to someone who lives in the same community or people group.

- A "neighbor" is someone who would be protected and treated kindly because he is part of the same community.
- In the New Testament parable of the Good Samaritan, Jesus used the term "neighbor" figuratively, expanding its meaning to include all human beings, even someone who is considered an enemy.
- If possible, it is best to translate this term literally with a word or phrase that means "person who lives nearby."

(See also: adversary, parable, people group, Samaria)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:26-28
- Ephesians 4:25-27
- Galatians 5:14
- James 2:8
- John 9:8-9
- Luke 1:58
- Matthew 5:43
- Matthew 19:19
- Matthew 22:39

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5997, H7138, H7453, H7468, H7934, G10690, G20870, G40400, G41390

(**Go back to:** Romans 13:9; 13:10; 15:2)

obey, keep

Definition:

The term "obey" means to do what has been commanded by a person or law. The term "obedient" describes someone who obeys. Sometimes a command prohibits doing something, as in "do not steal." In this case, to "obey" means not to steal. In the Bible, often the term "keep" means "to obey."

- Usually the term "obey" is used in the context of obeying the commands or laws of a person in authority. For example, people obey laws which are created by the leaders of a country, kingdom, or other organization.
- Children obey their parents, people obey God, and citizens obey the laws of their country.
- When someone in authority commands people not to do something, they obey by not doing that.
- Ways to translate obey could include a word or phrase that means "do what is commanded" or "follow orders" or "do what God says to do."
- The term "obedient" could be translated as "doing what was commanded" or "following orders" or "doing what God commands."

(See also: citizen, command, disobey, kingdom, law)

Bible References:

- Acts 5:32
- Acts 6:7
- Genesis 28:6-7
- James 1:25
- James 2:10
- Luke 6:47
- Matthew 7:26
- Matthew 19:20-22
- Matthew 28:20

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **3:4** Noah **obeyed** God. He and his three sons built the boat just the way God had told them.
- **5:6** Again Abraham **obeyed** God and prepared to sacrifice his son.
- **5:10** "Because you (Abraham) have _obeyed_ me, all the families of the world will be blessed through your family"
- **5:10** But the Egyptians did not believe God or **obey** his commands.
- **13:7** If the people **obeyed** these laws, God promised that he would bless and protect them.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1697, H2388, H3349, H4928, H6213, H7181, H8085, H8086, H8104, G01910, G39800, G39820, G50830, G50840, G52180, G52190, G52550, G52920, G52930, G54420

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:5; 2:8; 2:26; 5:19; 6:12; 6:16; 6:17; 10:16; 15:18; 16:19; 16:26)

olive

Definition:

The olive is the small, oval fruit from an olive tree, which is mostly grown in the regions surrounding the Mediterranean Sea.

- Olive trees are a type of large evergreen shrub with tiny white flowers. They grow best in hot weather and can survive well with little water.
- The olive tree's fruit starts out green and changes to black as they ripen. Olives were useful for food and for the oil that could be extracted from them.
- Olive oil was used for cooking in lamps and for religious ceremonies.
- In the Bible, olive trees and branches are sometimes used figuratively to refer to people.

(See also: lamp, the sea, Mount of Olives)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 27:28-29
- Deuteronomy 6:10-12
- Exodus 23:10-11
- Genesis 8:11
- James 3:12
- Luke 16:6
- Psalms 52:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2132, H3323, H8081, G00650, G16360, G16370, G25650

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:17; 11:24)

ordain, ordained, ordination, planned long ago, set up, prepared

Definition:

To ordain means to formally appoint a person for a special task or role. It also means to formally make a rule or decree.

- The term "ordain" often refers to formally appointing somebody as a priest, minister, or rabbi.
- For example, God ordained Aaron and his descendants to be priests.
- It can also mean to institute or establish something, such as a religious feast or covenant.
- Depending on the context, to "ordain" could be translated as to "assign" or to "appoint" or to "command" or to "make a rule" or to "institute."

(See also: command, covenant, decree, law, law, priest)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 12:31-32
- 2 Samuel 17:13-14
- Exodus 28:40-41
- Numbers 3:3
- Psalms 111:7-9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3245, H4390, H6186, H6213, H6680, H7760, H8239, G12990, G25250, G42700, G42820

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:22)

ordinance, regulations, requirements, strict law, customs

Definition:

An ordinance is a public regulation or law that gives rules or instructions for people to follow. This term is related to the term "ordain."

- Sometimes an ordinance is a custom that has become well established through years of practice.
- In the Bible, an ordinance was something that God commanded the Israelites to do. Sometimes he commanded them to do it forever.
- The term "ordinance" could be translated as "public decree" or "regulation" or "law," depending on the context.

(See also: command, decree, law, ordain, statute)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 4:13-14
- Exodus 27:20-21
- Leviticus 8:31-33
- Malachi 3:6-7

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2706, H4687, H4931, H4941

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:32; 2:26; 8:4)

partial, partiality

Definition:

The terms "be partial" and "show partiality" refer to making a choice to treat certain people as more important than other people.

- This is similar to showing favoritism, which means to treat some people better than others.
- Usually partiality or favoritism is shown to people because they are more rich or more popular than other people.
- The Bible instructs his people to not show partiality or favoritism to people who are rich or of high status.
- In his letter to the Romans, Paul teaches that God judges people fairly and with no partiality.
- The book of James teaches that it is wrong to give someone a better seat or better treatment because they are rich.

(See also: favor)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 1:17
- Malachi 2:9
- Mark 12:13-15
- Matthew 22:16
- Romans 2:10-12

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5234, H6440, G09910, G15190, G29830, G42990, G43830

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:11)

patient, patience, impatient

Definition:

The terms "patient" and "patience" refer to persevering through difficult circumstances. Often patience involves waiting.

- When people are patient with someone, it means they are loving that person and forgiving whatever faults that person has.
- The Bible teaches God's people to be patient when facing difficulties and to be patient with each other.
- Because of his mercy, God is patient with people, even though they are sinners who deserve to be punished.

(See also: endure, forgive, persevere)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 3:20
- 2 Peter 3:8-9
- Hebrews 6:11-12
- Matthew 18:28-29
- Psalms 37:7
- Revelation 2:2

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0750, H0753, H2342, H3811, H6960, H7114, G04200, G04630, G19330, G31140, G31150, G31160, G52780, G52810

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:4; 8:25; 9:22)

patriarch

Definition:

The term "patriarch" in the Bible refers to someone who was a founding ancestor of the Jewish people, particularly Abraham, Isaac, or Jacob.

- It also can refer to the twelve sons of Jacob who became the twelve patriarchs of the twelve tribes of Israel.
- The term "patriarch" has a similar meaning to "forefather," but more specifically refers to the most well-known male ancestral leaders of a people group.

(See also: ancestor, father, forefather)

Bible References:

- Acts 2:29-31
- Acts 7:6-8
- Acts 7:9
- Ezra 3:12-13

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0001, H7218, G39660

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:5; 11:28; 15:8)

Paul, Saul

Facts:

Paul was a leader of the early church who was sent by Jesus to take the good news to many other people groups.

- Paul was a Jew who was born in the Roman city of Tarsus, and was therefore also a Roman citizen.
- Paul was originally called by his Jewish name, Saul.
- Saul became a Jewish religious leader and arrested Jews who became Christians because he thought they were dishonoring God by believing in Jesus.
- Jesus revealed himself to Saul in a blinding light and told him to stop hurting Christians.
- Saul believed in Jesus and began teaching his fellow Jews about him.
- Later, God sent Saul to teach non-Jewish people about Jesus and started churches in different cities and provinces of the Roman empire. At this time he started being called by the Roman name "Paul."
- Paul also wrote letters to encourage and teach Christians in the churches in these cities. Several of these letters are in the New Testament.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: christian, jewish leaders, rome)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 1:3
- Acts 8:3
- Acts 9:26
- Acts 13:10
- Galatians 1:1
- Philemon 1:8

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **45:6** A young man named **Saul** agreed with the people who killed Stephen and guarded their robes while they threw stones at him.
- **46:1 Saul** was the young man who guarded the robes of the men who killed Stephen. He did not believe in Jesus, so he persecuted the believers.
- **46:2** While **Saul** was on his way to Damascus, a bright light from heaven shone all around him, and he fell to the ground. **Saul** heard someone say, "**Saul**! **Saul**! Why do you persecute me?"
- **46:5** So Ananias went to **Saul**, placed his hands on him, and said, "Jesus who appeared to you on your way here, sent me to you so that you can regain your sight and be filled with the Holy Spirit." **Saul** immediately was able to see again, and Ananias baptized him.
- **46:6** Right away, **Saul** began preaching to the Jews in Damascus, saying, "Jesus is the Son of God!"
- **46:9** Barnabas and **Saul** went there (Antioch) to teach these new believers more about Jesus and to strengthen the church.
- **47:1** As **Saul** traveled throughout the Roman Empire, he began to use his Roman name, "**Paul**."
- **47:14 Paul** and other Christian leaders traveled to many cities, preaching and teaching people the good news about Jesus.

Word Data:

- Strong's: G39720, G45690

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:1)

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:1)

peace, peaceful, peacemakers

Definition:

The term "peace" refers to a state of being or a feeling of having no conflict, anxiety, or fearfulness. A person who is "peaceful" feels calm and assured of being safe and secure.

- In the Old Testament, the term "peace" often means a general sense of a person's welfare, wellness, or wholeness.
- "Peace" can also refer to a time when people groups or countries are not at war with each other. These people are said to have "peaceful relations."
- To "make peace" with a person or a group of people means to take actions to cause fighting to stop.
- A "peacemaker" is someone who does and says things to influence people to live at peace with each other.
- To be "at peace" with other people means being in a state of not fighting against those people.
- A good or right relationship between God and people happens when God saves people from their sin. This is called having "peace with God."
- The greeting "grace and peace" was used by the apostles in their letters to their fellow believers as a blessing.
- The term "peace" can also refer to being in a good relationship with other people or with God.

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 5:1-3
- Acts 7:26
- Colossians 1:18-20
- Colossians 3:15
- Galatians 5:23
- Luke 7:50
- Luke 12:51
- Mark 4:39
- Matthew 5:9
- Matthew 10:13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **15:6** God had commanded the Israelites not to make a **peace** treaty with any of the people groups in Canaan.
- **15:12** Then God gave Israel **peace** along all its borders.
- **16:3** Then God provided a deliverer who rescued them from their enemies and brought **peace** to the land.
- **21:13** He (Messiah) would die to receive the punishment for other people's sin. His punishment would bring **peace** between God and people.
- **48:14** David was the king of Israel, but Jesus is the king of the entire universe! He will come again and rule his kingdom with justice and **peace**, forever.
- **50:17** Jesus will rule his kingdom with **peace** and justice, and he will be with his people forever.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5117, H7961, H7962, H7965, H7999, H8001, H8002, H8003, H8252, G02690, G15140, G15150, G15160, G15170, G15180, G22720

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:7; 2:10; 3:17; 5:1; 8:6; 12:18; 14:17; 14:19; 15:13; 15:33; 16:20)

people of God

Definition:

The concept of the "people of God" in the Bible refers to people with whom God has established a covenant relationship.

- In the Old Testament, the phrase "people of God" refers to the nation of Israel. The nation of Israel was chosen by God and set apart from the other nations of the world in order to serve and obey him.
- In the New Testament, the phrase "people of God" refers to the "Church," meaning everyone who believes in Jesus. This includes both Jews and Gentiles. In the New Testament, sometimes this group of people is called the "sons of God" or "children of God."
- When God uses the phrase "my people," he is referring to people who have a covenant relationship with him. God's people are chosen by him, and he wants them to live in a way that is pleasing to him.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "people of God" could be translated as "God's people" or "the people who worship God" or "people who serve God" or "people who belong to God."
- When God says "my people" other ways to translate it could include "the people I have chosen" or "the people who worship me" or "the people who belong to me."
- Similarly, "your people" could be translated as "the people who belong to you" or "the people you chose to belong to you."
- Also "his people" could be translated as "the people who belong to him" or "the people God chose to belong to himself."

(See also: Israel, people group)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 11:2
- Acts 7:34
- Acts 7:51-53
- Acts 10:36-38
- Daniel 9:24-25
- Isaiah 2:5-6
- Jeremiah 6:20-22
- Joel 3:16-17
- Micah 6:3-5
- Revelation 13:7-8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0430, H5971, G23160, G29920

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:25; 9:26; 11:1; 11:2; 15:10)

people, people group

Definition:

The terms "people" and "people group" refer to some group of people that shares a common language and culture. The term "the people" often refers to a gathering of people in a certain place or at a specific event.

- In Bible times, the members of a people group usually had the same ancestors and lived together in a particular country or area of land.
- Depending on the context, the term "people" can can refer to a "people group" or "family" or "relatives" or "army."
- In plural form, the term "peoples" often refers to all people groups on the earth. Sometimes it refers more specifically to people who are not Israelites or who do not serve Yahweh. In some English Bible translations, the term "nations" is also used in this way.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "people group" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "large family group" or "clan" or "ethnic group."
- A phrase such as "my people" could be translated as "my relatives" or "my fellow Israelites" or "my family" or "my people group," depending on the context.
- The expression "scatter you among the peoples" could also be translated as "cause you to go live with many different people groups" or "cause you to separate from each other and go live in many different regions of the world."
- The term "the peoples" or "the people" could also be translated as "the people in the world" or "people groups," depending on the context.
- The phrase "the people of" could be translated as "the people living in" or "the people descended from" or "the family of," depending on whether it is followed by the name of a place or a person.
- "All the peoples of the earth" could be translated as "everyone living on earth" or "every person in the world" or "all people."
- The phrase "a people" could also be translated as "a group of people" or "certain people" or "a community of people" or "a family of people."

(See also: descendant, nation, tribe, world)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 8:51-53
- 1 Samuel 8:7
- Deuteronomy 28:9
- Genesis 49:16
- Ruth 1:16

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **14:2** God had promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob that he would give the Promised Land to their descendants, but now there were many **people groups** living there.
- **21:2** God promised Abraham that through him all **people groups** of the world would receive a blessing. This blessing would be that the Messiah would come sometime in the future and provide the way of salvation for people from all the **people groups** of the world.

- **42:8** "It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to receive forgiveness for their sins. They will do this starting in Jerusalem, and then go to all **people groups** everywhere."
- **42:10** "So go, make disciples of all **people groups** by baptizing them in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you."
- **48:11** Because of this New Covenant, anyone from any **people group** can become part of God's people by believing in Jesus.
- **50:3** He (Jesus) said, "Go and make disciples of all **people groups**!" and, "The fields are ripe for harvest!"

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0249, H0523, H0524, H0776, H1121, H1471, H3816, H5712, H5971, H5972, H6153, G10740, G10850, G12180, G14840, G25600, G29920, G37930

perfect, complete

Definition:

In the New Testament, the term "perfect" means to be mature in our Christian life. To perfect something means to work at it until it is excellent and without flaws. Old Testament sacrifices needed to be "perfect" or "complete," that is, without blemish.

- Being perfect and mature means that a Christian is obedient, not sinless.
- The term "perfect" also has the meaning of being "complete" or "whole."
- The New Testament book of James states that persevering through trials will produce completeness and maturity in the believer.
- When Christians study the Bible and obey it, they will become more spiritually perfect and mature because they will be more like Christ in their character.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as "without flaw" or "without error" or "flawless" or "without fault" or "not having any faults."

(See also: blemish)

Bible References:

- Hebrews 12:2
- James 3:2
- Matthew 5:46-48
- Psalms 19:7-8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3632, H3634, H4359, H8003, H8503, H8537, H8549, H8552, G01990, G26750, G26760, G36470, G50460, G50470, G50480, G50500

(**Go back to:** Romans 12:2)

perish

Definition:

The term "perish" means to die or be destroyed, usually as the result of violence or disaster. In the New Testament, it often has the spiritual meaning of being lost or separated from the people of God.

Spiritual Meaning of "Perish:"

- People who are "perishing" are those who have refused to trust in Jesus for their salvation.
- Those who "perish" will not live eternally with God in heaven. Instead, they will live eternally in hell under God's punishment.
- Everyone will die physically, but only those who do not trust in Jesus for their salvation will perish eternally.
- When "perish" is used in a spiritual sense, make sure that your translation expresses this differently than dying physically.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include "be lost from God's people," "die eternally," "be punished in hell," or "be destroyed."
- Try to use a term or expression that does not only mean "die physically" or "cease to exist."

(See also: death, everlasting)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 1:23
- 2 Corinthians 2:16-17
- 2 Thessalonians 2:10
- Jeremiah 18:18
- Psalms 49:18-20
- Zechariah 9:5-7
- Zechariah 13:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0006, H0007, H0008, H1478, H1820, H1826, H5486, H5595, H6544, H8045, G05990, G06220, G06840, G08530, G13110, G27040, G48810, G53560

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:23; 2:12; 14:15)

persecute

Definition:

The terms "persecute" and "persecution" refer to continually treating a person or a certain group of people in a harsh way that causes harm to them.

- Persecution can be against one person or many people and usually involves repeated, persistent attacks.
- The Israelites were persecuted by many different people groups Who attacked them, captured them, and stole things from them.
- People often persecute other people who have different religious beliefs or who are weaker.
- The Jewish religious leaders persecuted Jesus because they did not like what he was teaching.
- After Jesus went back to heaven, the Jewish religious leaders and the Roman government persecuted his followers.
- The term "persecute" could also be translated as "keep oppressing" or "treat harshly" or "continually mistreat."
- Ways to translate "persecution" could include, "harsh mistreatment" or "oppression" or "persistent hurtful treatment"

(See also: Christian, church, oppress, Rome)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:52
- Acts 13:50
- Galatians 1:13-14
- John 5:16-18
- Mark 10:30
- Matthew 5:10
- Matthew 5:43-45
- Matthew 10:22
- Matthew 13:20-21
- Philippians 3:6

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **33:7** "The rocky ground is a person who hears God's word and accepts it with joy. But when he experiences hardship or **persecution**, he falls away."
- **45:6** That day many people in Jerusalem started **persecuting** the followers of Jesus, so the believers fled to other places.
- **46:2** Saul heard someone say, "Saul! Saul! Why do you **persecute** me?" Saul asked, "Who are you, Master?" Jesus replied to him, "I am Jesus. You are **persecuting** me!"
- **46:4** But Ananias said, "Master, I have heard how this man has **persecuted** the believers."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1814, H7291, H7852, G13750, G13760, G13770, G15590, G23470

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:35; 12:14)

persevere, perseverance

Definition:

The terms "persevere" and "perseverance" refer to continuing to do something even though it may be very difficult or take a long time.

- To persevere can also mean to keep acting in a Christ-like way even while going through difficult trials or circumstances.
- If a person has "perseverance" it means he is able to keep doing what he should do, even when it is painful or difficult.
- Continuing to believe what God teaches requires perseverance, especially when faced with false teachings.
- Be careful not to use a word like "stubborn" which usually has a negative meaning.

(See also: patient, trial)

Bible References:

- Colossians 1:11
- Ephesians 6:18
- James 5:9-11
- Luke 8:14-15

Word Data:

- Strong's: G31150, G43430, G52810

(**Go back to:** Romans 5:3; 5:4)

Pharaoh, king of Egypt

Facts:

In ancient times, the kings who ruled over the country of Egypt were called pharaohs.

- Altogether, over 300 pharaohs ruled Egypt for more than 2,000 years.
- These Egyptians kings were very powerful and wealthy.
- Several of these pharaohs are mentioned in the Bible.
- Often this title is used as a name rather than as a title. In these cases, it is capitalized and written as "Pharaoh."

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: egypt, king)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:9-10
- Acts 7:13
- Acts 7:21
- Genesis 12:15
- Genesis 40:7
- Genesis 41:25

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **8:6** One night, the **Pharaoh**, which is what the Egyptians called their kings, had two dreams that disturbed him greatly.
- **8:8 Pharaoh** was so impressed with Joseph that he appointed him to be the second most powerful man in all of Egypt!
- **9:2** So the **Pharaoh** who was ruling over Egypt at that time made the Israelites slaves to the Egyptians.
- **9:13** "I will send you to **Pharaoh** so that you can bring the Israelites out of their slavery in Egypt."
- **10:2** Through these plagues, God showed **Pharaoh** _ *that he is more powerful than* _**Pharaoh** and all of Egypt's gods.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4428, H4714, H6547, G53280

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:17)

plea, plead, please, beg, implore

Facts:

The terms "plead" and "pleading" refer to urgently asking someone to do something. A "plea" is an urgent request.

- Pleading often implies that the person feels in very great need or strongly desires help.
- People can plead or make an urgent appeal to God for mercy or to ask him to grant something, either for themselves or someone else.
- Other ways to translate this could include "beg" or "implore" or "urgently ask."
- The term "plea" could also be translated as "urgent request" or "strong urging."
- Make sure it is clear in the context that this term does not refer to begging for money.

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 8:3-5
- Judges 6:31
- Luke 4:39
- Proverbs 18:17

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1777, H2603, H3198, H4941, H4994, H6279, H6293, H6664, H6419, H7378, H7379, H7775, H8199, H8467, H8469, G11890, G17930, G20650, G38700

(**Go back to:**)

power, powerful, powerfully

Definition:

The term "power" refers to the ability to do things or make things happen, often using great strength. "Powers" refers to people or spirits who have great ability to cause things to happen.

- The "power of God" refers to God's ability to do everything, especially things that are not possible for people to do.
- God has complete power over everything that he has created.
- God gives his people power to do what he wants, so that when they heal people or do other miracles, they do this by the power of God.
- Because Jesus and the Holy Spirit are also God, they have this same power.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "power" could also be translated as "ability" or "strength" or "energy" or "ability to do miracles" or "control."
- Possible ways to translate the term "powers" could include "powerful beings" or "controlling spirits" or "those who control others."

(See also: strength, Holy Spirit, Jesus, miracle)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 1:5
- Colossians 1:11-12
- Genesis 31:29
- Jeremiah 18:21
- Jude 1:25
- Judges 2:18
- Luke 1:17
- Luke 4:14
- Matthew 26:64
- Philippians 3:21
- Psalm 80:2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **22:5** The angel explained, "The Holy Spirit will come to you, and the **power** of God will overshadow you. So the baby will be holy, the Son of God."
- **26:1** After overcoming Satan's temptations, Jesus returned in the **power** of the Holy Spirit to the region of Galilee where he lived.
- **32:15** Immediately Jesus realized that **power** had gone out from him.
- **42:11** Forty days after Jesus rose from the dead, he told his disciples, "Stay in Jerusalem until my Father gives you **power** when the Holy Spirit comes on you."
- **43:6** "Men of Israel, Jesus was a man who did many mighty signs and wonders by the **power** of God, as you have seen and already know."
- **44:8** Peter answered them, "This man stands before you healed by the **power** of Jesus the Messiah."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0410, H1369, H1370, H2220, H2393, H2428, H2429, H2632, H3027, H3028, H3581, H4475, H4910, H5794, H5797, H5808, H6184, H7786, H7980, H7981, H7983, H7989, H8280, H8592, H8633, G14110, G14150, G17540, G17560, G18490, G18500, G21590, G24780, G24790, G29040, G31680

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:4; 1:16; 1:20; 8:38; 9:17; 9:22; 15:1; 15:13; 15:19)

praise, praised, praiseworthy

Definition:

To praise someone is to express admiration and honor for that person.

- People praise God because of how great he is and because of all the amazing things he has done as the Creator and Savior of the world.
- Praise for God often includes being thankful for what he has done.
- Music and singing is often used as a way to praise God.
- Praising God is part of what it means to worship him.
- The term to "praise" could also be translated as to "speak well of" or to "highly honor with words" or to "say good things about."
- The noun "praise" could be translated as "spoken honor" or "speech that honors" or "speaking good things about."

(See also: worship)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 1:3
- Acts 2:47
- Acts 13:48
- Daniel 3:28
- Ephesians 1:3
- Genesis 49:8
- James 3:9-10
- John 5:41-42
- Luke 1:46
- Luke 1:64-66
- Luke 19:37-38
- Matthew 11:25-27
- Matthew 15:29-31

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:13** The Israelites sang many songs to celebrate their new freedom and to **praise** God because he saved them from the Egyptian army.
- **17:8** When David heard these words, he immediately thanked and **praised** God because he had promised David this great honor and many blessings.
- **22:7** Zechariah said, "**Praise** God, because he has remembered his people!"
- **43:13** They (disciples) enjoyed **praising** God together and they shared everything they had with each other.
- **47:8** They put Paul and Silas in the most secure part of the prison and even locked up their feet. Yet in the middle of the night, they were singing songs of **praise** to God.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1319, H7121, H8416, G29800, G38530

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:29; 13:3; 15:9; 15:11)

pray, prayer

Definition:

The terms "pray" and "prayer" refer to talking with God. These terms are also used to refer to people trying to talk to a false god.

- People can pray silently, talking to God with their thoughts, or they can pray aloud, speaking to God with their voice. Sometimes prayers are written down, such as when David wrote his prayers in the Book of Psalms.
- Prayer can include asking God for mercy, for help with a problem, and for wisdom in making decisions.
- Often people ask God to heal people who are sick or who need his help in other ways.
- People also thank and praise God when they are praying to him.
- Praying includes confessing our sins to God and asking him to forgive us.
- Talking to God is sometimes called "communing" with him as our spirit communicates with his spirit, sharing our emotions and enjoying his presence.
- This term could be translated as "talking to God" or "communicating with God." The translation of this term should be able to include praying that is silent.

(See also: false god, forgive, praise)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 3:9
- Acts 8:24
- Acts 14:26
- Colossians 4:4
- John 17:9
- Luke 11:1
- Matthew 5:43-45
- Matthew 14:22-24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **6:5** Isaac **prayed** for Rebekah, and God allowed her to get pregnant with twins.
- **13:12** But Moses **prayed** for them, and God listened to his **prayer** and did not destroy them.
- **19:8** Then the prophets of Baal **prayed** to Baal, "Hear us, O Baal!"
- **21:7** Priests also **prayed** to God for the people.
- **38:11** Jesus told his disciples to **pray** that they would not enter into temptation.
- **43:13** The disciples continually listened to the teaching of the apostles, spent time together, ate together, and **prayed** with each other.
- **49:18** God tells you to **pray**, to study his word, to worship him with other Christians, and to tell others what he has done for you.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0559, H0577, H1156, H2470, H3863, H3908, H4994, H6279, H6293, H6419, H6739, H7592, H7878, H7879, H7881, H8034, H8605, G01540, G11620, G11890, G17830, G20650, G21710, G21720, G38700, G43350, G43360

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:10; 8:26; 10:1; 12:12; 15:30)

preach, preaching, preacher, proclaim, proclamation

Definition:

To "preach" means to speak to a group of people, teaching them about God and urging them to obey him. To "proclaim" means to announce or declare something publicly and boldly.

- Often preaching is done by one person to a large group of people. It is usually spoken, not written.
- "Preaching" and "teaching" are similar, but are not exactly the same.
- "Preaching" mainly refers to publicly proclaiming spiritual or moral truth, and urging the audience to respond. "Teaching" is a term that emphasizes instruction, that is, giving people information or teaching them how to do something.
- The term "preach" is usually used with the word "gospel."
- What a person has preached to others can also be referred to in general as his "teachings."
- Often in the Bible, "proclaim" means to announce publicly something that God has commanded, or to tell others about God and how great he is.
- In the New Testament, the apostles proclaimed the good news about Jesus to many people in many different cities and regions.
- The term "proclaim" can also be used for decrees made by kings or for denouncing evil in a public way.
- Other ways to translate "proclaim" could include "announce" or "openly preach" or "publicly declare."
- The term "proclamation" could also be translated as "announcement" or "public preaching."

(See also: declare, good news, Jesus, kingdom of God)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 4:1-2
- Acts 8:4-5
- Acts 10:42-43
- Acts 14:21-22
- Acts 20:25
- Luke 4:42
- Matthew 3:1-3
- Matthew 4:17
- Matthew 12:41
- Matthew 24:14
- Acts 9:20-22
- Acts 13:38-39
- Jonah 3:1-3
- Luke 4:18-19
- Mark 1:14-15
- Matthew 10:26

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **24:2** He (John) **preached** to them, saying, "Repent, for the Kingdom of God is near!"
- **30:1** Jesus sent his apostles to **preach** and to teach people in many different villages.
- **38:1** About three years after Jesus first began **preaching** and teaching publicly, Jesus told his disciples that he wanted to celebrate this Passover with them in Jerusalem, and that he would be killed there.
- **45:6** But in spite of this, they **preached** about Jesus everywhere they went.
- **45:7** He (Philip) went to Samaria where he preached about Jesus and many people were saved.
- **46:6** Right away, Saul began **preaching** to the Jews in Damascus, saying, "Jesus is the Son of God!"
- **46:10** Then they sent them off to **preach** the good news of Jesus in many other places.

- **47:14** Paul and other Christian leaders traveled to many cities, **preaching** and teaching people the good news about Jesus.
- **50:2** When Jesus was living on earth he said, "My disciples will **preach** the good news about the kingdom of God to people everywhere in the world, and then the end will come."

Word Data:

- Strong's:
  - preach: H1319, H7121, H7150, G12290, G20970, G26050, G27820, G27830, G27840, G29800, G42830
  - proclaim: H1319, H1696, H1697, H2199, H3045, H3745, H4161, H5046, H5608, H6963, H7121, H7440, H8085, G51800, G59100, G12290, G18610, G20970, G26050, G27820, G27840, G29800, G31420, G41350

predestine, predestined

Definition:

The terms "predestine" and "predestined" refer to deciding or planning beforehand that something will happen.

- This term especially refers to God predestining people to receive eternal life.
- Sometimes the word "foreordain" is used, which also means to decide beforehand.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "predestine" could also be translated as "decide before" or "decide ahead of time."
- The term "predestined" could be translated as "decided long ago" or "planned ahead of time" or "decided beforehand."
- A phrase such as "predestined us" could be translated as "decided long ago that we" or "already decided ahead of time that we."
- Note that the translation of this term should be different from the translation of the term "foreknew."

(See also: foreknew)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 2:6-7

Word Data:

- Strong's: G43090

(**Go back to:** Romans 8 General Notes; 8:29; 8:30; Notes)

Priscilla, Prisca

Facts:

Priscilla and her husband Aquila were Jewish Christians who worked with the apostle Paul in his missionary work.

- Priscilla and Aquila had left Rome because the emperor had forced the Christians to leave there.
- Paul met Aquila and Priscilla in Corinth. They were tentmakers and Paul joined them in this work.
- When Paul left Corinth to go to Syria, Priscilla and Aquila went with him.
- From Syria, the three of them went to Ephesus. When Paul left Ephesus, Priscilla and Aquila stayed behind and continued the work of preaching the gospel there.
- They especially taught a man named Apollos in Ephesus who believed in Jesus and was a gifted speaker and teacher.
- Priscilla's name is shortened to "Prisca" in Romans 16:3.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: believe, Christian, Corinth, Ephesus, Paul, Rome, Syria)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 16:19-20
- 2 Timothy 4:19-22
- Acts 18:1
- Acts 18:24

Word Data:

- Strong's: G42520, G42510

(**Go back to:** Romans 16:3)

profit, profitable, unprofitable

Definition:

In general, the terms "profit" and "profitable" refer to gaining something good through doing certain actions or behaviors.

Something is "profitable" to someone if it brings them good things or if it helps them bring about good things for other people.

- More specifically, the term "profit" often refers to money that is gained from doing business. A business is "profitable" if it gains more money than it spends.
- Actions are profitable if they bring about good things for people.
- 2 Timothy 3:16 says that all Scripture is "profitable" for correcting and training people in righteousness. This means that the Bible's teachings are helpful and useful for teaching people to live according to God's will.

The term "unprofitable" means to not be useful.

- It literally means to not profit anything or to not help someone gain anything.
- Something that is unprofitable is not worth doing because it does not give any benefit.
- This could be translated as "useless" or "worthless" or "not useful" or "unworthy" or "not beneficial" or "giving no benefit."

(See also: worthy)

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "profit" could also be translated as "benefit" or "help" or "gain."
- The term "profitable" could be translated as "useful" or "beneficial" or "helpful."
- To "profit from" something could be translated as "benefit from" or "gain money from" or "receive help from."
- In the context of a business, "profit" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "money gained" or "surplus of money" or "extra money."

Bible References:

- Job 15:3
- Proverbs 10:16
- Jeremiah 2:8
- Ezekiel 18:12-13
- John 6:63
- Mark 8:36
- Matthew 16:26
- 2 Peter 2:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1215, H3148, H3276, H3504, H4195, H4768, H5532, H7737, H7939, G01470, G02550, G05120, G08880, G08890, G08900, G12810, G25850, G27700, G27710, G34080, G42970, G42980, G48510, G55390, G56220, G56230, G56240

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:25; 3:1)

promise, promised

Definition:

When used as a verb, the term "promise" refers to the action of a person saying that he will do something in such way that he obligates himself to fulfill what he has said. When used as a noun, the term "promise" refers to the thing that a person obligates himself to do.

- The Bible records many promises that God has made for his people.
- Promises are an important part of formal agreements such as covenants.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "promise" could be translated as "commitment" or "assurance" or "guarantee."
- To "promise to do something" could be translated as "assure someone that you will do something" or "commit to doing something."

(See also: covenant, oath, vow)

Bible References:

- Galatians 3:15-16
- Genesis 25:31-34
- Hebrews 11:9
- James 1:12
- Numbers 30:2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **3:15** God said, "I **promise** I will never again curse the ground because of the evil things people do, or destroy the world by causing a flood, even though people are sinful from the time they are children."Â�
- **3:16** God then made the first rainbow as a sign of his **promise**. Every time the rainbow appeared in the sky, God would remember what he **promised** and so would his people.
- **4:8** God spoke to Abram and **promised** again that he would have a son and as many descendants as the stars in the sky. Abram believed God's **promise**.
- **5:4** "Your wife, Sarai, will have a son—he will be the son of **promise**."
- **8:15** The covenant **promises** that God gave to Abraham were passed on to Isaac, then to Jacob, and then to Jacob's twelve sons and their families.
- **17:14** Though David had been unfaithful to God, God was still faithful to his **promises**.
- **50:1** Jesus **promised** he would return at the end of the world. Though he has not yet come back, he will keep his **promise**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0559, H0562, H1696, H8569, G18430, G18600, G18610, G18620, G36700, G42790

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:2; 4:13; 4:14; 4:16; 4:20; 4:21; 9:4; 9:8; 9:9; 15:8)

prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess

Definition:

A "prophet" is a man who speaks God's messages to people. A woman who does this is called a "prophetess."

- Often prophets warned people to turn away from their sins and obey God.
- A "prophecy" is the message that the prophet speaks. To "prophesy" means to speak God's messages.
- Often the message of a prophecy was about something that would happen in the future.
- Many prophecies in the Old Testament have already been fulfilled.
- In the Bible the collection of books written by prophets are sometimes referred to as "the prophets."
- For example the phrase, "the law and the prophets" is a way of referring to all the Hebrew scriptures, which are also known as the "Old Testament."
- An older term for a prophet was "seer" or "someone who sees."
- Sometimes the term "seer" refers to a false prophet or to someone who practices divination.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "prophet" could be translated as "God's spokesman" or "man who speaks for God" or "man who speaks God's messages."
- A "seer" could be translated as "person who sees visions" or "man who sees the future from God."
- The term "prophetess" could be translated as "spokeswoman for God" or "woman who speaks for God" or "woman who speaks God's messages."
- Ways to translate "prophecy" could include, "message from God" or "prophet message."
- The term "prophesy" could be translated as "speak words from God" or "tell God's message."
- The figurative expression, "law and the prophets" could also be translated as "the books of the law and of the prophets" or "everything written about God and his people, including God's laws and what his prophets preached." (See: synecdoche)
- When referring to a prophet (or seer) of a false god, it may be necessary to translate this as "false prophet (seer)" or "prophet (seer) of a false god" or "prophet of Baal," for example.

(See also: Baal, divination, false god, false prophet, fulfill, law, vision)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 2:14-16
- Acts 3:25
- John 1:43-45
- Malachi 4:4-6
- Matthew 1:23
- Matthew 2:18
- Matthew 5:17
- Psalm 51:1

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:12** When the Israelites saw that the Egyptians were dead, they trusted in God and believed that Moses was a **prophet** of God.
- **17:13** God was very angry about what David had done, so he sent the **prophet** Nathan to tell David how evil his sin was.
- **19:1** Throughout the history of the Israelites, God sent them **prophets**. The **prophets** heard messages from God and then told the people God's messages.

- **19:6** All the people of the entire kingdom of Israel, including the 450 **prophets** of Baal, came to Mount Carmel.
- **19:17** Most of the time, the people did not obey God. They often mistreated the **prophets** and sometimes even killed them.
- **21:9** The **prophet** Isaiah **prophesied** that the Messiah would be born from a virgin.
- **43:5** "This fulfills the **prophecy** made by the **prophet** Joel in which God said, 'In the last days, I will pour out my Spirit.'"
- **43:7** "This fulfills the **prophecy** which says, 'You will not let your Holy One rot in the grave.'"
- **48:12** Moses was a great **prophet** who proclaimed the word of God. But Jesus is the greatest **prophet** of all. He is the Word of God.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2372, H2374, H4853, H5012, H5013, H5016, H5017, H5029, H5030, H5031, H5197, G24950, G43940, G43950, G43960, G43970, G43980, G55780

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:2; 3:21; Notes; 11:3; 12:6; 16:26)

propitiation

Definition:

The term "propitiation" refers to a sacrifice that is made to satisfy or fulfill the justice of God and to appease his wrath.

- The offering of the sacrificial blood of Jesus Christ is the propitiation to God for mankind's sins.
- Jesus' death on the cross appeased God's wrath against sin. This provided a way for God to look on people with favor and offer them eternal life.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as "appeasement" or "causing God to forgive sins and grant favor to people."
- The word "atonement" is close in meaning to "propitiation." It is important to compare how these two terms are used.

(See also: atonement, everlasting, forgive, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- 1 John 2:2
- 1 John 4:10
- Romans 3:25-26

Word Data:

- Strong's: G24340, G24350

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:25)

prosper, prosperity, prosperous

Definition:

The term "prosper" generally refers to living well, whether it be physically, morally, emotionally, etc. This term often expresses the idea of being wealthy or successful in life.

- The term "prosperous" often refers to success in owning money and property or in producing everything needed for people to live well.
- In the Bible, the term "prosperous" also includes good health and being blessed with children.
- A "prosperous" city or country is one that has many people, good production of food, and businesses that bring in plenty of money.
- The Bible teaches that a person will prosper spiritually when he obeys God's teachings. He will also experience the blessings of joy and peace. God does not always give people a lot of material wealth, but he will always prosper them spiritually as they follow his ways.
- Depending on the context, the term "prosper" could also be translated as "succeed spiritually" or "be blessed by God" or "experience good things" or "live well."
- The term "prosperous" could also be translated as "successful" or "wealthy" or "spiritually fruitful."
- "Prosperity" could also be translated as "well-being" or "wealth" or "success" or "abundant blessings."

(See also: bless, good, fruit, spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 29:22-23
- Deuteronomy 23:6
- Job 36:11
- Leviticus 25:26-28
- Psalms 1:3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1129, H1767, H1878, H1879, H2428, H2896, H2898, H3027, H3190, H3444, H3498, H3787, H4195, H5381, H6500, H6509, H6555, H6743, H6744, H7230, H7487, H7919, H7951, H7961, H7963, H7965

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:10)

proud, pride, prideful

Definition:

The terms "proud" and "prideful" refer to a person thinking too highly of himself, and especially, thinking that he is better than other people.

- A proud person often does not admit his own faults. He is not humble.
- Pride can lead to disobeying God in other ways.
- The terms "proud" and "pride" can also be used in a positive sense, such as being "proud of" what someone else has achieved and being "proud of" your children. The expression "take pride in your work" means to find joy in doing your work well.
- Someone can be proud of what he has done without being prideful about it. Some languages have different words for these two different meanings of "pride."
- The term "prideful" is always negative, with the meaning of being "arrogant" or "conceited" or "self-important."

Translation Suggestions:

- The noun "pride" could be translated as "arrogance" or "conceit" or "self-importance."
- In other contexts, "pride" could be translated as "joy" or "satisfaction" or "pleasure."
- To be "proud of" could also be translated as "happy with" or "satisfied with" or "joyful about (the accomplishments of)."
- The phrase "take pride in your work" could be translated as "find satisfaction in doing your work well."
- The expression "take pride in Yahweh" could also be translated as "be delighted about all the wonderful things Yahweh has done" or "be happy about how amazing Yahweh is."

(See also: arrogant, humble, joy)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 3:6-7
- 2 Corinthians 1:12
- Galatians 6:3-5
- Isaiah 13:19
- Luke 1:51

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:2** They were very **proud**, and they did not care about what God said.
- **34:10** Then Jesus said, "I tell you the truth, God heard the tax collector's prayer and declared him to be righteous. But he did not like the prayer of the religious leader. God will humble everyone who is **proud**, and he will lift up whoever humbles himself."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1341, H1343, H1344, H1346, H1347, H1348, H1349, H1361, H1362, H1363, H1364, H1396, H1466, H1467, H1984, H2086, H2087, H3093, H3238, H3513, H4062, H1431, H4791, H5965, H7295, H7312, H7342, H7311, H7830, H8597, G13910, G13920, G27440, G27450, G27460, G31730, G51870, G52290, G52430, G52440, G53080, G53090, G54260

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:30; 12:16)

provoke, provoked, provocation

Facts:

The term "provoke" means to cause someone to experience a negative reaction or feeling.

- To provoke someone to anger means to do something that causes that person to be angry. This could also be translated as to "cause to become angry" or to "anger."
- When used in a phrase such as, "do not provoke him," this could be translated as "do not anger him" or "do not cause him to be angry" or "do not make him angry with you."

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 20:27-29

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3707, H3708, H4784, H4843, H5006, H7065, H7069, H7107, H7264, G20420, G38630, G39470, G39490, G42920

(**Go back to:** Romans 10:19; 11:11; 11:14)

raise, rise, lift, get up, stir up,

Definition:

raise, raise up

In general, the word "raise" means to "lift up" or "make higher."

- The phrase "raise up" sometimes means to cause something to come into being or to appear. It can also mean to appoint someone to do something.
- Sometimes "raise up" means to "restore" or "rebuild."
- "Raise" has a specialized meaning in the phrase "raise from the dead." It means to cause a dead person to become alive again.
- Sometimes "raise up" means to "exalt" someone or something.

rise, arise

To "rise" or "arise" means to "go up" or "get up." The terms "risen," "rose," and "arose" express past action.

- When a person gets up to go somewhere, this is sometimes expressed as "he arose and went" or "he rose up and went."
- If something "arises" it means it "happens" or "begins to happen."
- Jesus predicted that he would "rise from the dead." Three days after Jesus died, the angel said, "He has risen!"

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "raise" or "raise up" could be translated as "lift up" or "make higher."
- To "raise up" could also be translated as to "cause to appear" or to "appoint" or to "bring into existence."
- To "raise up the strength of your enemies" could be translated as "cause your enemies to be very strong."
- The phrase "raise someone from the dead" could be translated as "cause someone to return from death to life" or "cause someone to come back to life."
- Depending on the context, "raise up" could also be translated as "provide" or to "appoint" or to "cause to have" or "build up" or "rebuild" or "repair."
- The phrase "arose and went" could be translated as "got up and went" or "went."
- Depending on the context, the term "arose" could also be translated as "began" or "started up" or "got up" or "stood up."

(See also: resurrection, appoint, exalt)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 6:41
- 2 Samuel 7:12
- Acts 10:40
- Colossians 3:1
- Deuteronomy 13:1-3
- Jeremiah 6:1
- Judges 2:18
- Luke 7:22
- Matthew 20:19

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:14** The prophets foretold that the Messiah would die and that God would also **raise** him from the dead.
- **41:5** "Jesus is not here. He has **risen** from the dead, just like he said he would!"
- **43:7** "Although Jesus died, God **raised** him from the dead. This fulfills the prophecy which says, 'You will not let your Holy One rot in the grave.' We are witnesses to the fact that God **raised** Jesus to life again."
- **44:5** "You killed the author of life, but God **raised** him from the dead."
- **44:8** Peter answered them, "This man stands before you healed by the power of Jesus the Messiah. You crucified Jesus, but God **raised** him to life again!"
- **48:4** This meant that Satan would kill the Messiah, but God would **raise** him to life again, and then the Messiah will crush the power of Satan forever.
- **49:2** He (Jesus) walked on water, calmed storms, healed many sick people, drove out demons, **raised** the dead to life, and turned five loaves of bread and two small fish into enough food for over 5,000 people.
- **49:12** You must believe that Jesus is the Son of God, that he died on the cross instead of you, and that God **raised** him to life again.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2210, H2224, H5549, H5782, H5927, H5975, H6965, H6966, H6974, H7613, G03050, G03860, G03930, G04500, G10960, G13260, G14530, G15250, G18170, G18250, G18920, G19990, G48910

(**Go back to:** Romans 4:24; 4:25; 6:4; 6:9; 7:4; 8:11; 8:34; 9:17; 10:9; 13:11; 15:12)

Rebekah

Facts:

Rebekah was a grand-daughter of Abraham's brother Nahor.

- God chose Rebekah to be the wife of Abraham's son Isaac.
- Rebekah left the region of Aram Naharaim where she lived and went with Abraham's servant to the region of the Negev where Isaac was living.
- For a long time Rebekah did not have any children, but finally God blessed her with twin boys, Esau and Jacob.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Abraham, Aram, Esau, Isaac, Jacob, Nahor, Negev)

Bible References:

- Genesis 24:15
- Genesis 24:45
- Genesis 24:56
- Genesis 24:64
- Genesis 25:28
- Genesis 26:8

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **6:2** After a very long journey to the land where Abraham's relatives lived, God led the servant to **Rebekah**. She was the granddaughter of Abraham's brother.
- **6:6** God told **Rebekah**, "There are two nations inside of you."
- **7:1** As the boys grew up, **Rebekah** loved Jacob, but Isaac loved Esau.
- **7:3** Isaac wanted to give his blessing to Esau. But before he did, **Rebekah** and Jacob tricked him by having Jacob pretend to be Esau.
- **7:6** But **Rebekah** heard of Esau's plan. So she sent Jacob far away to live with her relatives.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7259

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:10)

rebel, rebellion, rebellious, rebelliousness

Definition:

The term "rebel" means to refuse to submit to someone's authority. A "rebellious" person often disobeys and does evil things. This kind of person is called "a rebel."

- A person is rebelling when he does something the authorities over him have told him not to do.
- A person can also rebel by refusing to do what the authorities have commanded him to do.
- Sometimes people rebel against their government or leader who is ruling over them.
- The term to "rebel" could also be translated as to "disobey" or to "revolt," depending on the context.
- "Rebellious" could also be translated as "continually disobedient" or "refusing to obey."
- The term "rebellion" means "refusal to obey" or "disobedience" or "law-breaking."
- The phrase "the rebellion" or "a rebellion" can also refer to an organized group of people who publicly rebel against ruling authorities by breaking the law and attacking leaders and other people. Often they try to get other people to join them in rebelling.

(See also: authority, governor)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 12:18-19
- 1 Samuel 12:14
- 1 Timothy 1:9-11
- 2 Chronicles 10:17-19
- Acts 21:38
- Luke 23:19

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **14:14** After the Israelites had wandered in the wilderness for forty years, all of them who had **rebelled** against God were dead.
- **18:7** Ten of the tribes of the nation of Israel **rebelled** against Rehoboam.
- **18:9** Jeroboam **rebelled** against God and caused the people to sin.
- **18:13** Most of the people of Judah also **rebelled** against God and worshiped other gods.
- **20:7** But after a few years, the king of Judah **rebelled** against Babylon.
- **45:3** Then he (Stephen) said, "You stubborn and **rebellious** people always reject the Holy Spirit, just as your ancestors always rejected God and killed his prophets."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4775, H4776, H4777, H4779, H4780, H4784, H4805, H5327, H5627, H5637, H6586, H6588, H7846, G38930, G49550

(**Go back to:** Romans 13:2)

receive, welcome, taken up, acceptance

Definition:

The term "receive" generally means to get or accept something that is given, offered, or presented.

- To "receive" can also mean to suffer or experience something, as in "he received punishment for what he did."
- There is also a special sense in which we can "receive" a person. For example, to "receive" guests or visitors means to welcome them and treat them with honor in order to build a relationship with them.
- To "receive the gift of the Holy Spirit" means we are given the Holy Spirit and welcome him to work in and through our lives.
- To "receive Jesus" means to accept God's offer of salvation through Jesus Christ.
- When a blind person "receives his sight" means that God has healed him and enabled him to see.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "receive" could be translated as "accept" or "welcome" or "experience" or "be given."
- The expression "you will receive power" could be translated as "you will be given power" or "God will give you power" or "power will be given to you (by God)" or "God will cause the Holy Spirit to work powerfully in you."
- The phrase "received his sight" could be translated as "was able to see" or "became able to see again" or "was healed by God so that he was able to see."

(See also: Holy Spirit, Jesus, lord, save)

Bible References:

- 1 John 5:9
- 1 Thessalonians 1:6
- 1 Thessalonians 4:1
- Acts 8:15
- Jeremiah 32:33
- Luke 9:5
- Malachi 3:10-12
- Psalms 49:14-15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:13** The prophets also said that the Messiah would be perfect, having no sin. He would die to **receive** the punishment for other people's sin. His punishment would bring peace between God and people.
- **45:5** As Stephen was dying, he cried out, "Jesus, **receive** my spirit."
- **49:6** He (Jesus) taught that some people will receive him and be saved, but others will not.
- **49:10** When Jesus died on the cross, he **received** your punishment.
- **49:13** God will save everyone who believes in Jesus and **receives** him as their Master.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3557, H3947, H6901, H6902, H8254, G03080, G03240, G03530, G03540, G05680, G05880, G06180, G11830, G12090, G15230, G16530, G19260, G28650, G29830, G30280, G33350, G33360, G35490, G38580, G38800, G43270, G43550, G43560, G46870, G52640, G55620

reconcile, reconciled, reconciliation

Definition:

To "reconcile" and "reconciliation" refer to "make peace" between people who were formerly enemies of each other. "Reconciliation" is that act of making peace

- In the Bible, this term usually refer to Gods reconciling people to himself through the sacrifice of his Son, Jesus Christ.
- Because of sin, all human beings are God's enemies. But because of his compassionate love, God provided a way for people to be reconciled to him through Jesus.
- Through trusting in Jesus' sacrifice as payment for their sin, people can be forgiven and have peace with God.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "reconcile" could be translated as "make peace" or "restore good relations" or "cause to be friends."
- The term "reconciliation" could be translated as "restoring good relations" or "making peace" or "causing peaceful relating."

(See also: peace, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 5:19
- Colossians 1:18-20
- Matthew 5:24
- Proverbs 13:17-18
- Romans 5:10

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2398, H3722, G06040, G12590, G24330, G26430, G26440

(**Go back to:** Romans 5:10; 5:11; 11:15)

redeem, redeemer, redemption

Definition:

The term "redeem" refers to buying back something or someone that has been previously owned or held captive. A "redeemer" is someone who redeems something or someone.

- God gave laws to the Israelites about how to redeem people or things. For example, someone could redeem a person who was in slavery by paying the price so that the slave could go free. The word "ransom" also refers to this practice.
- If someone's land had been sold, a relative of that person could "redeem" or "buy back" that land so that it would stay in the family.
- These practices show how God redeems people who are in slavery to sin. When he died on the cross, Jesus paid the full price for people's sins and redeemed all those who trust in him for salvation. People who have been redeemed by God are set free from sin and its punishment.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "redeem" could also be translated as "buy back" or "pay to free (someone)" or "ransom."
- The term "redemption" could be translated as "ransom" or "freedom payment" or "buying back."
- The words "ransom" and "redeem" have basically the same meaning, so some languages may have only one term to translate both these words. The word "ransom," however, can also mean the payment necessary to "redeem" something or someone. The term "redeem" never refers to the actual payment itself.

(See also: free, ransom)

Bible References:

- Colossians 1:13-14
- Ephesians 1:7-8
- Ephesians 5:16
- Galatians 3:13-14
- Galatians 4:5
- Luke 2:38
- Ruth 2:20

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1350, H1353, H6299, H6302, H6304, H6306, H6561, H7069, G00590, G06290, G18050, G30840, G30850

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:24; 8:23)

reign, rule

Definition:

The term to "reign" means to rule over the people of a particular country or kingdom. The reign of a king is the time period during which he is ruling.

- The term "reign" is also used to refer to God reigning as king over the entire world.
- God allowed human kings to reign over Israel after the people rejected him as their king.
- When Jesus Christ returns, he will openly reign as king over the whole world, and Christians will reign with Him.
- This term could also be translated as "absolute rule" or "rule as king."

(See also: kingdom)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 2:11-13
- Genesis 36:34-36
- Luke 1:30-33
- Luke 19:26-27
- Matthew 2:22-23

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3427, H4427, H4437, H4438, H4467, H4468, H4475, H4791, H4910, H6113, H7287, H7786, G07570, G09360, G22310, G48210

(**Go back to:** Romans 5:14; 5:17; 5:21)

reject, rejected, rejection

Definition:

To "reject" someone or something means to refuse to accept that person or thing.

- The term "reject" can also mean to "refuse to believe in" something.
- To reject God also means to refuse to obey him.
- When the Israelites rejected Moses' leadership, it means that they were rebelling against his authority. They did not want to obey him.
- The Israelites showed that they were rejecting God when they worshiped false gods.
- The term "push away" is the literal meaning of this word. Other languages may have a similar expression that means to reject or refuse to believe someone or something.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term "reject" could also be translated by "not accept" or "stop helping" or "refuse to obey" or "stop obeying."
- In the expression "stone that the builders rejected," the term "rejected" could be translated as "refused to use" or "did not accept" or "threw away" or "got rid of as worthless."
- In the context of people who rejected God's commandments, rejected could be translated as "refused to obey" his commands or "stubbornly chose to not accept" God's laws.

(See also: command, disobey, obey, stiff-necked)

Bible References:

- Galatians 4:12-14
- Hosea 4:6-7
- Isaiah 41:9
- John 12:48-50
- Mark 7:9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0947, H0959, H2186, H2310, H3988, H5006, H5034, H5186, H5203, H5307, H5541, H5800, G01140, G04830, G05500, G05790, G05800, G05930, G06830, G07200, G16090, G38680

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:1; 11:2; 11:15)

remnant

Definition:

The term "remnant" literally refers to people or things that are "remaining" or "left over" from a larger amount or group.

- Often a "remnant" refers to people who survive a life-threatening situation or who remain faithful to God while undergoing persecution.
- Isaiah referred to a group of Jews as being a remnant who would survive attacks from outsiders and live to return to the Promised Land in Canaan.
- Paul talks about there being a "remnant" of people who were chosen by God to receive his grace.
- The term "remnant" also implies that there were other people who did not remain or were not left over.

Translation Suggestions:

- A phrase such as "the remnant of this people" could be translated as "the rest of these people" or "the people who are left."
- The "whole remnant of people" could be translated by "all the rest of the people" or "the remaining people."

Bible References:

- Acts 15:17
- Amos 9:12
- Ezekiel 6:8-10
- Genesis 45:7
- Isaiah 11:11
- Micah 4:6-8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3498, H3499, H5629, H6413, H7604, H7605, H7611, H8281, H8300, G26400, G30050, G30620

(**Go back to:** Introduction to Romans; Romans 9:27; 11:5)

repent, repentance

Definition:

The terms "repent" and "repentance" refer to turning away from sin and turning back to God.

- To "repent" literally means to "change one's mind."
- In the Bible, "repent" usually means to turn away from a sinful, human way of thinking and acting, and to turn to God's way of thinking and acting.
- When people truly repent of their sins, God forgives them and helps them start obeying him.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "repent" can be translated with a word or phrase that means "turn back (to God)" or "turn away from sin and toward God" or "turn toward God, away from sin."
- Often the term "repentance" can be translated using the verb "repent." For example, "God has given repentance to Israel" could be translated as "God has enabled Israel to repent."
- Other ways to translate "repentance" could include "turning away from sin" or "turning to God and away from sin."

(See also: forgive, sin, turn)

Bible References:

- Acts 3:19-20
- Luke 3:3
- Luke 3:8
- Luke 5:32
- Luke 24:47
- Mark 1:14-15
- Matthew 3:3
- Matthew 3:11
- Matthew 4:17
- Romans 2:4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **16:2** After many years of disobeying God and being oppressed by their enemies, the Israelites **repented** and asked God to rescue them.
- **17:13** David **repented** of his sin and God forgave him.
- **19:18** They (prophets) warned people that God would destroy them if they did not **repent**.
- **24:2** Many people came out to the wilderness to listen to John. He preached to them, saying, "**Repent**, for the kingdom of God is near!"
- **42:8** "It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to **receive** forgiveness for their sins."
- **44:5** "So now, **repent** and turn to God so that your sins will be washed away."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5150, H5162, H5164, G02780, G33380, G33400, G33410

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:4)

report, reported, tell, reputation

Definition:

The term to "report" means to tell people about something that happened, often giving details about that event. A "report" is what is told, and can be spoken or written.

- "Report" could also be translated as "tell" or "explain" or "tell the details of."
- The expression "Report this to no one" could be translated as "Don't talk about this with anyone" or "Don't tell anyone about this."
- Ways to translate "a report" could include "an explanation" or "a story" or "a detailed account," depending on the context.

Bible References:

- Acts 5:22-23
- John 12:38
- Luke 5:15
- Luke 8:34-35
- Matthew 28:15

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1681, H1696, H1697, H5046, H7725, H8034, H8052, H8085, H8088, H8089, G01890, G01910, G03120, G05180, G09870, G12250, G13100, G18340, G20360, G21630, G30040, G30560, G31400, G33770

(**Go back to:** Romans 10:16)

resurrection

Definition:

The term "resurrection" refers to the act of becoming alive again after having died.

- To resurrect someone means to bring that person back to life again. Only God has the power to do this.
- The word "resurrection" often refers to Jesus' coming back to life after he died.
- When Jesus said, "I am the Resurrection and the Life" he meant that he is the source of resurrection, and the one who causes people to come back to life.

Translation Suggestions:

- A person's "resurrection" could be translated as his "coming back to life" or his "becoming alive again after being dead."
- The literal meaning of this word is "a rising up" or "the act of being raised (from the dead)." These would be other possible ways to translate this term.

(See also: life, death, raise)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:13
- 1 Peter 3:21
- Hebrews 11:35
- John 5:28-29
- Luke 20:27
- Luke 20:36
- Matthew 22:23
- Matthew 22:30
- Philippians 3:11

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:14** Through the Messiah's death and **resurrection**, God would accomplish his plan to save sinners and start the New Covenant.
- **37:5** Jesus replied, "I am the **Resurrection** and the Life. Whoever believes in me will live, even though he dies."

Word Data:

- Strong's: G03860, G14540, G18150

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:4; 6:5)

reveal, revealed, revelation

Definition:

The term "reveal" means to cause something to be known. A "revelation" is something that has been made known.

- God has revealed himself through everything he has created and through his communication with people by spoken and written messages.
- God also reveals himself through dreams or visions.
- When Paul said that he received the gospel by "revelation from Jesus Christ," he means that Jesus himself explained the gospel to him.
- In the New Testament book "Revelation" is about God revealed events that will happen in the end times. He revealed them to the apostle John through visions.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "reveal" could include "make known" or "disclose" or "show clearly."
- Depending on the context, possible ways to translate "revelation" could be "communication from God" or "things that God has revealed" or "teachings about God." It is best to keep the meaning of "reveal" in the translation.
- The phrase "where there is no revelation" could be translated as "when God is not revealing himself to people" or "when God is not speaking to people" or "among people whom God has not communicating."

(See also: good news, good news, dream, vision)

Bible References:

- Daniel 11:1-2
- Ephesians 3:5
- Galatians 1:12
- Lamentations 2:13-14
- Matthew 10:26
- Philippians 3:15
- Revelation 1:1

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0241, H1540, H1541, G06010, G06020, G55370

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:17; 1:18; 1:19; 2:5; 3:21; 8:18; 8:19; 16:25; 16:26)

revere, revered, reverence, reverent

Definition:

The term "reverence" refers to feelings of profound, deep respect for someone or something. "Revere" someone or something is to show reverence towards that person or thing.

- Feelings of reverence can be seen in actions that honor the person who is revered.
- The fear of the Lord is an inner reverence that manifests itself in obedience to God's commandments.
- This term could also be translated as "fear and honor" or "sincere respect."

(See also: fear, honor, obey)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 1:15-17
- Hebrews 11:7
- Isaiah 44:17
- Psalms 5:7-8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3372, H3373, H3374, H4172, H6342, H7812, G01270, G17880, G21250, G24120, G53990, G54010

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:25)

reward, prize, deserve

Definition:

The term "reward" refers to what a person receives because of something he has done, either good or bad. To "reward" someone is to give someone something he deserves. However, this is different than the concept of "wages," which refers to payment (often money) given in exchange for work performed.

- A reward can be a good or positive thing that a person receives because he has done something well or because he has obeyed God.
- Sometimes a reward can refer to negative things that may result from bad behavior, such as the statement "the reward of the wicked." In this context "reward" refers to the punishment or negative consequences they receive because of their sinful actions.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "reward" could be translated as "payment" or "something that is deserved" or "punishment."
- To "reward" someone could be translated by to "repay" or to "punish" or to "give what is deserved."
- Make sure the translation of this term does not refer to wages. A reward is not specifically about earning money as part of a job.

(See also: punish)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 32:6
- Isaiah 40:10
- Luke 6:35
- Mark 9:40-41
- Matthew 5:11-12
- Matthew 6:3-4
- Psalms 127:3-5
- Revelation 11:18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0319, H0866, H0868, H1576, H1578, H1580, H4909, H4991, H5023, H6118, H6468, H6529, H7938, H7939, H7999, G04690, G05140, G05910, G26030, G34050, G34060, G34080

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:27; 4:4)

right hand

Definition:

The term "right hand" refers to the hand on the right side of a person's body. In the Bible, the term is often used figuratively to refer to other body parts on a person's right side, to the direction of a person's right, to the direction south, or to a place of honor or strength on the right side of a ruler or other important individual.

- The right hand can be used figuratively as a symbol of power, authority, or strength.
- The Bible describes Jesus as sitting "at the right hand of" God the Father as the head of the body of believers (the Church) and in control as ruler of all creation.
- A person's right hand was used to show special honor when placed on the head of someone being given a blessing (as when the patriarch Jacob blessed Joseph's son Ephraim).
- To "serve at the right hand" of someone means to be the one whose service is especially helpful and important to that person.

Translation Suggestions:

- Sometimes the term "right hand" literally refers to a person's right hand, as when Roman soldiers put a staff into Jesus' right hand to mock him. This should be translated using the term that the language uses to refer to this hand.
- Regarding figurative uses, if an expression that includes the term "right hand" does not have the same meaning in the project language, then consider whether that language has a different expression with the same meaning.
- The expression "at the right hand of" could be translated as "on the right side of" or "in the place of honor beside" or "in the position of strength" or "ready to help."
- Ways to translate "with his right hand" could include "with authority" or "using power" or "with his amazing strength."
- The figurative expression "his right hand and his mighty arm" uses two ways of emphasizing God's power and great strength. One way to translate this expression could be "his amazing strength and mighty power." (See: parallelism)
- The expression "their right hand is falsehood" could be translated as "even the most honorable thing about them is corrupted by lies" or "their place of honor is corrupted by deception" or "they use lies to make themselves powerful."

(See also: accuse, evil, honor, mighty, punish, rebel)

Bible References:

- Acts 2:33
- Colossians 3:1
- Galatians 2:9
- Genesis 48:14
- Hebrews 10:12
- Lamentations 2:3
- Matthew 25:33
- Matthew 26:64
- Psalms 44:3
- Revelation 2:1-2

Word Data:

• Strong's: H3225, H3231, H3233, G11880

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:34)

righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness

Definition:

The term "righteousness" refers to God's absolute goodness, justice, faithfulness, and love. Having these qualities makes God "righteous." Because God is righteous, he must condemn sin.

- These terms are also often used to describe a person who obeys God and is morally good. However, because all people have sinned, no one except God is completely righteous.
- Examples of people the Bible who were called "righteous" include Noah, Job, Abraham, Zachariah, and Elisabeth.
- When people trust in Jesus to save them, God cleanses them from their sins and declares them to be righteous because of Jesus' righteousness.

The term "unrighteous" means to be sinful and morally corrupt. "Unrighteousness" refers to sin or the condition of being sinful.

- These terms especially refer to living in a way that disobeys God's teachings and commands.
- Unrighteous people are immoral in their thoughts and actions.
- Sometimes "the unrighteous" refers specifically to people who do not believe in Jesus.

The terms "upright" and "uprightness" refer to acting in a way that follows God's laws.

- The meaning of these words includes the idea of standing up straight and looking directly ahead.
- A person who is "upright" is someone who obeys God's rules and does not do things that are against his will.
- Terms such as "integrity" and "righteous" have similar meanings and are sometimes used in parallelism constructions, such as "integrity and uprightness." (See: parallelism)

Translation Suggestions:

- When it describes God, the term "righteous" could be translated as "perfectly good and just" or "always acting rightly."
- God's "righteousness" could also be translated as "perfect faithfulness and goodness."
- When it describes people who are obedient to God, the term "righteous" could also be translated as "morally good" or "just" or "living a God-pleasing life."
- The phrase "the righteous" could also be translated as "righteous people" or "God-fearing people."
- Depending on the context, "righteousness" could also be translated with a word or phrase that means "goodness" or "being perfect before God" or "acting in a right way by obeying God" or "doing perfectly good."
- The term "unrighteous" could simply be translated as "not righteous."
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could include "wicked" or "immoral" or "people who rebel against God" or "sinful."
- The phrase "the unrighteous" could be translated as "unrighteous people."
- The term "unrighteousness" could be translated as "sin" or "evil thoughts and actions" or "wickedness."
- If possible, it is best to translate this in a way that shows its relationship to "righteous, righteousness."
- Ways to translate "upright" could include "acting rightly" or "one who acts rightly" or "following God's laws" or "obedient to God" or "behaving in a way that is right."
- The term "uprightness" could be translated as "moral purity" or "good moral conduct" or "rightness."
- The phrase "the upright" could be translated as "people who are upright" or "upright people."

(See also: evil, faithful, good, holy, integrity, just, law, law, obey, pure, righteous, sin, unlawful)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 19:16
- Job 1:8
- Psalms 37:30
- Psalms 49:14
- Psalms 107:42
- Ecclesiastes 12:10-11
- Isaiah 48:1-2
- Ezekiel 33:13
- Malachi 2:6
- Matthew 6:1
- Acts 3:13-14
- Romans 1:29-31
- 1 Corinthians 6:9
- Galatians 3:7
- Colossians 3:25
- 2 Thessalonians 2:10
- 2 Timothy 3:16
- 1 Peter 3:18-20
- 1 John 1:9
- 1 John 5:16-17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **3:2** But Noah found favor with God. He was a **righteous** man, living among wicked people.
- **4:8** God declared that Abram was **righteous** because he believed in God's promise.
- **17:2** David was a humble and **righteous** man who trusted and obeyed God.
- **23:1** Joseph, the man Mary was engaged to, was a **righteous** man.
- **50:10** Then the **righteous** ones will shine like the sun in the kingdom of God their Father.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H1368, H2555, H3072, H3474, H3476, H3477, H3483, H4334, H4339, H4749, H5228, H5229, H5324, H5765, H5766, H5767, H5977, H6662, H6663, H6664, H6665, H6666, H6968, H8535, H8537, H8549, H8552, G00930, G00940, G04580, G13410, G13420, G13430, G13440, G13450, G13460, G21180, G37160, G37170

Rome, Roman

Facts:

In New Testament times, the city of Rome was the center of the Roman Empire. It is now the capital city of the modern-day country of Italy.

- The Roman Empire ruled over all the regions around the Mediterranean Sea, including Israel.
- The term "Roman" referred to anything relating to the regions that the government in Rome controlled, including Roman citizens and Roman officials.
- The apostle Paul was taken to the city of Rome as a prisoner because he preached the good news about Jesus.
- The New Testament book of "Romans" is a letter that Paul wrote to the Christians in Rome.

(See also: good news, the sea, Pilate, Paul)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 1:15-18
- Acts 22:25
- Acts 28:14
- John 11:48

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **23:4** When the time was near for Mary to give birth, the **Roman** government told everyone to go for a census to the town where their ancestors had lived.
- **32:6** Then Jesus asked the demon, "What is your name?" He replied, "My name is Legion, because we are many." (A "legion" was a group of several thousand soldiers in the **Roman** army.)
- **39:9** Early the next morning, the Jewish leaders brought Jesus to the **Roman** governor, Pilate, hoping to have Jesus killed.
- **39:12** The **Roman** soldiers whipped Jesus and put a royal robe and a crown made of thorns on him. Then they mocked him by saying, "Look, the King of the Jews!"

Word Data:

- Strong's: G45140, G45160

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:7; 1:15)

rule, reign, ruler, prefect, official, leader

Definition:

The term "ruler" is a general reference to a person who has authority over other people, such as a leader of a country, kingdom, or religious group. A ruler is one who "rules," and his authority is his "rule."

- In the Old Testament, a king was sometimes referred to generally as a "ruler," as in the phrase "appointed him ruler over Israel."
- God was referred to as the ultimate ruler, who rules over all other rulers.
- In the New Testament, the leader of a synagogue was called a "ruler."
- Another type of ruler in the New Testament was a "governor."
- Depending on the context, "ruler" could be translated as "leader" or "person who has authority over."
- The action to "rule" means to "lead" to "have authority over." It means the same thing as "reign" when it refers to the ruling of a king.

(See also: authority, governor, king, synagogue)

Bible References:

- Acts 3:17-18
- Acts 7:35-37
- Luke 12:11
- Luke 23:35
- Mark 10:42
- Matthew 9:32-34
- Matthew 20:25
- Titus 3:1

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0995, H1166, H1167, H1404, H2708, H2710, H3027, H3548, H3920, H4043, H4410, H4427, H4428, H4438, H4467, H4474, H4475, H4623, H4910, H4941, H5057, H5065, H5387, H5401, H5461, H5715, H6113, H6213, H6485, H6957, H7101, H7218, H7287, H7300, H7336, H7786, H7860, H7980, H7981, H7985, H7989, H7990, H8199, H8269, H8323, H8451, G07460, G07520, G07550, G07570, G07580, G09320, G09360, G10180, G12030, G12990, G17780, G17850, G18490, G22320, G22330, G25250, G25830, G28880, G29610, G35450, G38410, G41650, G41730, G42910

(**Go back to:** Romans 6:9; 6:12; 6:14; 7:1; 8:38; 13:3; 14:9; 15:12)

sacrifice, sacrifices, offering

Definition:

In the Bible, the terms "sacrifice" and "offering" refer to special gifts given to God as an act of worshiping him. People also offered sacrifices to false gods.

sacrifice

- Sacrifices to God often involved the killing of an animal.
- Only the sacrifice of Jesus, God's perfect sinless Son, can completely cleanse people from sin; animal sacrifices could never do that.

offering

- The word "offering" generally refers to anything that is offered or given. The term "sacrifice" refers to something that is given or done at great cost to the giver.
- Offerings to God were specific things that he commanded the Israelites to give in order to express devotion and obedience to him.
- The names of the different offerings, such as "burnt offering" and "peace offering," indicated what kind of offering was being given.

Translation Suggestions

- The term "offering" could also be translated as "a gift to God" or "something given to God" or "something valuable that is presented to God."
- Depending on the context, the term "sacrifice" could also be translated as "something valuable given in worship" or "a special animal killed and presented to God."
- The action to "sacrifice" could be translated as to "give up something valuable" or to "kill an animal and give it to God."
- Another way to translate "present yourself as a living sacrifice" could be "as you live your life, offer yourself to God as completely as an animal is offered on an altar."

(See also: altar, burnt offering, drink offering, false god, fellowship offering, freewill offering peace offering, priest, sin offering, worship)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 4:6
- Acts 7:42
- Acts 21:25
- Genesis 4:3-5
- James 2:21-24
- Mark 1:43-44
- Mark 14:12
- Matthew 5:23

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **3:14** After Noah got off the boat, he built an altar and **sacrificed** some of each kind of animal which could be used for a **sacrifice**. God was happy with the **sacrifice** and blessed Noah and his family.
- **5:6** "Take Isaac, your only son, and kill him as a **sacrifice** to me." Again Abraham obeyed God and prepared to **sacrifice** his son.
- **5:9** God had provided the ram to be the **sacrifice** instead of Isaac.
- **13:9** Anyone who disobeyed God's law could bring an animal to the Tent of Meeting as a **sacrifice** to God. A priest would kill the animal and burn it on the altar. The blood of the animal that was **sacrificed** covered the person's sin and made that person clean in God's sight.
- **17:6** David wanted to build a temple where all the Israelites could worship God and offer him **sacrifices**.
- **48:6** Jesus is the Great High Priest. Unlike other priests, he offered himself as the only **sacrifice** that could to take away the sin of all the people in the world.
- **48:8** But God provided Jesus, the Lamb of God, as a **sacrifice** to die in our place.
- **49:11** Because Jesus **sacrificed** himself, God can forgive any sin, even terrible sins.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0801, H0817, H0819, H1685, H1890, H1974, H2076, H2077, H2281, H2282, H2398, H2401, H2402, H2403, H2409, H3632, H4394, H4503, H4504, H5066, H5068, H5071, H5257, H5258, H5261, H5262, H5927, H5928, H5930, H6453, H6944, H6999, H7133, H7311, H8002, H8426, H8548, H8573, H8641, G02660, G03340, G10490, G14350, G14940, G23780, G23800, G36460, G43760, G54850

(**Go back to:**)

saint

Definition:

The term "saints" literally means "holy ones" and refers to believers in Jesus.

- Later in church history, a person known for his good works was given the title "saint," but that was not how this term was used during New Testament times.
- Believers in Jesus are saints or holy ones, not because of what they have done, but rather because of their faith in the saving work of Jesus Christ. He is the one who makes them holy.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "saints" could include "holy ones" or "holy people" or "holy believers in Jesus" or "set apart ones."
- Be careful not to use a term that refers to people of only one Christian group.

(See also: holy)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 5:10
- 2 Corinthians 9:12-15
- Revelation 16:6
- Revelation 20:9-10

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2623, H6918, H6922, G00400

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:7; 8:27; 12:13; 15:25; 15:26; 15:31; 16:2; 16:15)

sanctify, sanctification

Definition:

To sanctify is to set apart or to make holy. Sanctification is the process of being made holy.

- In the Old Testament, certain people and things were sanctified, or set apart, for service to God.
- The New Testament teaches that God sanctifies people who believe in Jesus. That is, he makes them holy and sets them apart to serve him.
- Believers in Jesus are also commanded to sanctify themselves to God, to be holy in everything they do.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "sanctify" can be translated as "set apart" or "make holy" or "purify."
- When people sanctify themselves, they purify themselves and dedicate themselves to God's service. Often the word "consecrate" is used in the Bible with this meaning.
- When its meaning is "consecrate," this term could be translated as "dedicate someone (or something) to God's service."
- Depending on the context, the phrase "your sanctification" could be translated as "making you holy" or "setting you apart (for God)" or "what makes you holy."

(See also: consecrate, holy, set apart)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 4:3-6
- 2 Thessalonians 2:13
- Genesis 2:1-3
- Luke 11:2
- Matthew 6:8-10

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6942, G00370, G00380

(**Go back to:** Romans 6:19; 6:22; 15:16)

Sarah, Sarai

Facts:

- Sarah was Abraham's wife.
- Her name was originally "Sarai," but God changed it to "Sarah."
- Sarah gave birth to Isaac, the son God had promised to give her and Abraham.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Abraham, Isaac)

Bible References:

- Genesis 11:30
- Genesis 11:31
- Genesis 17:15
- Genesis 25:9-11

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **5:1** So Abram's wife, **Sarai**, said to him, "Since God has not allowed me to have children and now I am too old to have children, here is my servant, Hagar. Marry her also so she can have a child for me."
- **5:4** "Your wife, **Sarai**, will have a son—he will be the son of promise."
- **5:4** God also changed **Sarai's** name to **Sarah**, which means "princess."
- **5:5** About a year later, when Abraham was 100 years old and **Sarah** was 90, **Sarah** gave birth to Abraham's son. They named him Isaac as God had told them to do.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8283, H8297, G45640

(**Go back to:** Romans 4:19; 9:9)

Satan, devil, evil one

Facts:

Although the devil is a spirit being that God created, he rebelled against God and became God's enemy. The devil is also called "Satan" and "the evil one."

- The devil hates God and all that God created because he wants to take the place of God and be worshiped as God.
- Satan tempts people to rebel against God.
- God sent his Son, Jesus, to rescue people from Satan's control.
- The name "Satan" means "adversary" or "enemy."
- The word "devil" means "accuser."

Translation Suggestions:

- The word "devil" could also be translated as "the accuser" or "the evil one" or "the king of evil spirits" or "the chief evil spirit."
- "Satan" could be translated as "Opponent" or "Adversary" or some other name that shows that he is the devil.
- These terms should be translated differently from demon and evil spirit.
- Consider how these terms are translated in a local or national language.

(See: How to Translate Unknowns)

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: demon, evil, kingdom of God, tempt)

Bible References:

- 1 John 3:8
- 1 Thessalonians 2:17-20
- 1 Timothy 5:15
- Acts 13:10
- Job 1:8
- Mark 8:33
- Zechariah 3:1

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:1** The snake who deceived Eve was **Satan**. The promise meant that the Messiah who would come would defeat **Satan** completely.
- **25:6** Then **Satan** showed Jesus all the kingdoms of the world and all their glory and said, "I will give you all this if you bow down and worship me."
- **25:8** Jesus did not give in to **Satan's** temptations, so **Satan** left him.
- **33:6** So Jesus explained, "The seed is the word of God. The path is a person who hears God's word, but does not understand it, and the **devil** takes the word from him."
- **38:7** After Judas took the bread, **Satan** entered into him.
- **48:4** God promised that one of Eve's descendants would crush **Satan's** head, and **Satan** would wound his heel. This meant that **Satan** would kill the Messiah, but God would raise him to life again, and then the Messiah will crush the power of **Satan** forever.
- **49:15** God has taken you out of **Satan's** kingdom of darkness and put you into God's kingdom of light.

- **50:9** "The weeds represent the people who belong to the **evil one**. The enemy who planted the weeds represents the **devil**."
- **50:10** "When the world ends, the angels will gather together all the people who belong to the **devil** and throw them into a raging fire, where they will cry and grind their teeth in terrible suffering."
- **50:15** When Jesus returns, he will completely destroy **Satan** and his kingdom. He will throw **Satan** into hell where he will burn forever, along with everyone who chose to follow him rather than to obey God.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7700, H7854, H8163, G11390, G11400, G11410, G11420, G12280, G41900, G45660, G45670

(**Go back to:** Romans 16:20)

save, saved, safe, salvation

Definition:

The term "save" refers to keeping someone from experiencing something bad or harmful. To "be safe" means to be protected from harm or danger.

- In a physical sense, people can be saved or rescued from harm, danger, or death.
- In a spiritual sense, if a person has been "saved," then God, through Jesus' death on the cross, has forgiven him and rescued him from being punished in hell for his sin.
- People can save or rescue people from danger, but only God can save people from being punished eternally for their sins.

The term "salvation" refers to being saved or rescued from evil and danger.

- In the Bible, "salvation" usually refers to the spiritual and eternal deliverance granted by God to those who repent of their sins and believe in Jesus.
- The Bible also talks about God saving or delivering his people from their physical enemies.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "save" could include "deliver" or "keep from harm" or "take out of harm's way" or "keep from dying."
- In the expression "whoever would save his life," the term "save" could also be translated as "preserve" or "protect."
- The term "safe" could be translated as "protected from danger" or "in a place where nothing can harm."
- The term "salvation" could also be translated using words related to "save" or "rescue," as in "God's saving people (from being punished for their sins)" or "God's rescuing his people (from their enemies)."
- "God is my salvation" could be translated as "God is the one who saves me."
- "You will draw water from the wells of salvation" could be translated as "You will be refreshed as with water because God is rescuing you."

(See also: cross, deliver, punish, sin, Savior)

Bible References:

- Genesis 49:18
- Genesis 47:25-26
- Psalms 80:3
- Jeremiah 16:19-21
- Micah 6:3-5
- Luke 2:30
- Luke 8:36-37
- Acts 4:12
- Acts 28:28
- Acts 2:21
- Romans 1:16
- Romans 10:10
- Ephesians 6:17
- Philippians 1:28
- 1 Timothy 1:15-17
- Revelation 19:1-2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **9:8** Moses tried to **save** his fellow Israelite.
- **11:2** God provided a way to **save** the firstborn son of anyone who believed in him.
- **12:5** Moses told the Israelites, "Stop being afraid! God will fight for you today and **save** you."
- **12:13** The Israelites sang many songs to celebrate their new freedom and to praise God because he **saved** them from the Egyptian army.
- **16:17** This pattern repeated many times: the Israelites would sin, God would punish them, they would repent, and God would send a deliverer to **save** them.
- **44:8** "You crucified Jesus, but God raised him to life again! You rejected him, but there is no other way to be **saved** except through the power of Jesus!"
- **47:11** The jailer trembled as he came to Paul and Silas and asked, "What must I do to be **saved**?" Paul answered, "Believe in Jesus, the Master, and you and your family will be **saved**."
- **49:12** Good works cannot **save** you.
- **49:13** God will **save** everyone who believes in Jesus and receives him as their Master. But he will not **save** anyone who does not believe in him.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0983, H2421, H2502, H3444, H3467, H3468, H4190, H4422, H4931, H5338, H6308, H6403, H7682, H7951, H7965, H8104, H8199, H8668, G08030, G08040, G08060, G12950, G15080, G49820, G49910, G49920, G51980

seal, sealed, unsealed

Definition:

To term "seal" means to close an object with something (usually called a "seal") that makes the object impossible to open without breaking the seal.

- Often a seal is marked with a design to show who it belongs to.
- Melted wax was used to seal letters or other documents that needed to be protected. When the wax cooled and hardened, the letter could not be opened without breaking the wax seal. The person who received the letter would see the unbroken seal and know that no one had opened it.
- A seal was put on the stone in front of Jesus' grave in order to keep anyone from moving the stone.
- Paul figuratively refers to the Holy Spirit as a "seal" showing that our salvation is secure.

(See also: Holy Spirit, tomb)

Bible References:

- Exodus 2:3
- Isaiah 29:11
- John 6:27
- Matthew 27:66
- Revelation 5:2

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2368, H2560, H2856, H2857, H2858, H5640, G26960, G49720, G49730

(**Go back to:** Romans 4:11; 15:28)

seed, semen

Definition:

A "seed" is the part of a plant that gets planted in the ground to reproduce more of the same kind of plant. However, in the Bible the term "seed" is used figuratively to mean several different things.

- The term "seed" is used figuratively and euphemistically to refer to the tiny cells inside a man that combine with cells of a woman to cause a baby to grow inside her. A collection of these cells is called "semen."
- Related to this, "seed" is also used to refer to a person's offspring or descendants.
- This word often has a plural meaning, referring to more than one seed grain or more than one descendant.
- In the parable of the farmer planting seeds, Jesus compared his seeds to the Word of God, which is planted in people's hearts in order to produce good spiritual fruit.
- The apostle Paul also uses the term "seed" to refer to the Word of God.

Translation Suggestions:

- For a literal seed, it is best to use the literal term for "seed" that is used in the target language for what a farmer plants in his field.
- The literal term should also be used in contexts where it refers figuratively to God's Word.
- For the figurative use that refers to people who are of the same family line, it may be more clear to use the word "descendant" or "descendants" instead of "seed." Some languages may have a word that means "children and grandchildren."
- For a man or woman's "seed," consider how the target expresses this in a way that will not offend or embarrass people. (See: euphemism)

(See also: children, descendant)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:32
- Genesis 1:11
- Jeremiah 2:21
- Matthew 13:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2232, H2233, H3610, H6507, G46150, G46870, G46900, G47010, G47030

(**Go back to:** Romans 5 General Notes)

seek, search, look for

Definition:

The term "seek" means to look for something or someone. In the past tense, the verb is "sought." This term is sometimes used figuratively, meaning to "attempt" or "make an effort" to do something or to ask for something.

- To "seek" or "look for" an opportunity to do something can mean to "try to find a time" to do it.
- To "seek Yahweh" means to "spend time and energy getting to know Yahweh and learning to obey him."
- To "seek protection" means to "try to find a person or place that will protect you from danger."
- To "seek justice" means to "make an effort to see that people are treated justly or fairly."
- To "seek the truth" means to "make an effort to find out what the truth is."
- To "seek favor" means to "urgently ask for favor" or to "do things to cause someone to help you."

(See also: just, true)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 10:14
- Acts 17:26-27
- Hebrews 11:6
- Luke 11:9
- Psalms 27:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0579, H1156, H1239, H1243, H1245, H1556, H1875, H2470, H2603, H2658, H2664, H3289, H7125, H7592, H7836, H8446, G03270, G15670, G19340, G20520, G22120

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:7; 3:11; 10:3; 10:20; 11:3; 11:7)

send, sent, send out

Definition:

To "send" is to cause someone or something to go somewhere. To "send out" someone is to tell that person to go on an errand or a mission.

- Often a person who is "sent out" has been appointed to do a specific task.
- Phrases like "send rain" or "send disaster" mean to "cause...to come." This type of expression is usually used in reference to God causing these things to happen.
- The term "send" is also used in expressions such as to "send word" or to "send a message," which means to give someone a message to tell someone else.
- To "send" someone "with" something can mean to "give" that thing "to" someone else, usually moving it some distance in order for the person to receive it.
- Jesus frequently used the phrase "the one who sent me" to refer to God the Father, who "sent" him to earth to redeem and save people. This could also be translated as "the one who commissoned me."

(See also: appoint, redeem, castout)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:33-34
- Acts 8:14-17
- John 20:21-23
- Matthew 9:37-38
- Matthew 10:5
- Matthew 10:40
- Matthew 21:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0935, H1540, H1980, H2199, H2904, H3318, H3474, H3947, H4916, H4917, H5042, H5130, H5375, H5414, H5674, H6963, H7368, H7725, H7964, H7971, H7972, H7993, H8421, H8446, G07820, G03750, G06300, G06490, G06520, G06570, G10260, G10320, G15440, G15990, G18210, G33330, G33430, G39360, G39920, G43110, G43410, G43690, G48420, G48820

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:3; 10:15)

servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Definition:

A "servant" or "slave" refers to a person who works for (or obeys) another person, either by choice or by force. A servant was under his master's control. In the Bible, "servant" and "slave" are mostly interchangable terms. The term "serve" generally means to do work for someone, and the concept can be applied in a wide variety of contexts.

- A slave was a kind of servant who was the property of the person he worked for. The person who bought a slave was called his "owner" or "master." Some masters treated their slaves cruelly. Other masters treated their slaves well, like a valued member of the household. The term "slavery" means the state of being a slave.
- A person could be a slave temporarily, for instance while working to repay a debt to his owner.
- The words "young man" or "young woman" often mean "servant" or "slave." This meaning will be discerned from context. One indicator of this situation is if the possessive is used, eg. "her young women" could be translated as "her servants" or "her slaves."
- The term "enslave" means "to cause to be a slave" (usually by force).
- The New Testament speaks of human beings as "slaves of sin" until Jesus frees them from its control and power. When a person receives new life in Christ, he stops being a slave to sin and becomes a slave to righteousness.

Translation Suggestions

- The term "serve" can also be translated as "minister to" or "work for" or "take care of" or "obey," depending on the context.
- The term "enslave" could be translated as "cause to not be free" or "force to serve others" or "put under the control of others."
- The phrase "enslaved to" or "in bondage to" could be translated as "forced to be a slave of" or "forced to serve" or "under the control of."
- To "serve God" can be translated as to "worship and obey God" or to "do the work that God has commanded."
- In the Old Testament, God's prophets and other people who worshiped God were often called his "servants."
- In the New Testament, people who obeyed God through faith in Christ were often called his "servants."
- To "serve tables" means to bring food to people who are sitting at tables, or more generally, to "distribute food."
- In the context of a person serving guests, this term means "care for" or "serve food to" or "provide food for." When Jesus told the disciples to "serve" the fish to the people, this could be translated as, "distribute" or "hand out" or "give."
- People who teach others about God are said to serve both God and the ones they are teaching.
- The apostle Paul wrote to the Corinthian Christians about how they used to "serve" the old covenant. This refers to obeying the laws of Moses. Now they "serve" the new covenant. That is, because of Jesus' sacrifice on the cross, believers in Jesus are enabled by the Holy Spirit to please God and live holy lives.
- Paul talks about their actions in terms of their "service" to either the old or new covenant. This could be translated as "serving" or "obeying" or "devotion to."
- Often, when a person referred to himself as "your servant" he was showing respect to the person addressed. That person may have had higher social status, or the speaker may be showing humility. It did not mean that the person speaking was an actual servant.

(See also: bondage, works, obey, house, lord)

Bible References:

- Genesis 15:13
- Genesis 21:10-11
- Genesis 25:23
- Deuteronomy 24:7
- Jeremiah 30:8-9
- Matthew 4:10-11
- Matthew 6:24
- Matthew 10:24-25
- Matthew 13:27-28
- Mark 8:7-10
- Mark 9:33-35
- Luke 4:8
- Luke 12:37-38
- Luke 12:47-48
- Luke 22:26-27
- Acts 4:29-31
- Acts 6:2-4
- Acts 10:7-8
- Galatians 4:3
- Galatians 4:24-25
- Colossians 1:7-8
- Colossians 3:22-25
- 2 Timothy 2:3-5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **6:1** When Abraham was very old and his son, Isaac, had grown to be a man, Abraham sent one of his **servants** back to the land where his relatives lived to find a wife for his son, Isaac.
- **8:4** The **slave** traders sold Joseph as a **slave** to a wealthy government official.
- **9:13** "I (God) will send you (Moses) to Pharaoh so that you can bring the Israelites out of their **slavery** in Egypt."
- **19:10** Then Elijah prayed, "O Yahweh, God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, show us today that you are the God of Israel and that I am your **servant**."
- **29:3** "Since the **servant** could not pay the debt, the king said, 'Sell this man and his family as **slaves** to make payment on his debt.'"
- **35:6** "All my father's **servants** have plenty to eat, and yet here I am starving."
- **47:4** The **slave** girl kept yelling as they walked, "These men are servants of the Most High God."
- **50:4** Jesus also said, "A **servant** is not greater than his master."

Word Data:

- (Servant) Strong's: H0519, H5288, H5647, H5649, H5650, H5657, H7916, H8198, H8334, G12490, G14010, G14020, G23240, G34070, G34110, G36100, G38160, G49830, G52570
- (Serve) H3547, H4929, H4931, H5647, H5656, H5673, H5975, H6213, H6399, H6402, H6440, H6633, H6635, H7272, H8104, H8120, H8199, H8278, H8334, G12470, G12480, G13980, G14020, G14380, G19830, G20640, G22120, G23230, G29990, G30000, G30090, G43370, G43420, G47540, G50870, G52560
- (Enslave) H3533, G26150

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:1; 1:9; 1:25; 6:16; 6:17; 6:18; 6:19; 6:20; 6:22; 7:6; 7:25; 8:15; 8:21; 9:4; 9:12; 12:1; 12:7; 12:11; 13:4; 13:6; 14:4; 14:18; 15:8; 15:31; 16:1; 16:18)

set apart

Definition:

The term "set apart" means separated from something to fulfill a certain purpose. Also, to "set apart" some person or thing means to make it "set apart."

- The Israelites were set apart for service to God.
- The Holy Spirit commanded the Christians at Antioch to set apart Paul and Barnabas for the work God wanted them to do.
- A believer who is "set apart" for service to God is "dedicated to" fulfilling God's will.
- One meaning of the term "holy" is to be set apart as belonging to God and being separated from the sinful ways of the world.
- To "sanctify" someone means to set apart that person for God's service.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate to "set apart" could include to "specially select" or to "separate from among you" or to "take aside to do a special task."
- To "be set apart" could be translated as "be separated (from)" or "be specially appointed (for)."

(See also: holy, sanctify, appoint)

Bible References:

- Ephesians 3:17-19
- Exodus 31:12-15
- Judges 17:12
- Numbers 3:11-13
- Philippians 1:1-2
- Romans 1:1

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2764, H4390, H5674, H6918, H6942, H6944, G00370, G00380, G00400, G08730

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:1)

sexual immorality, immorality, immoral, fornication

Definition:

The term "sexual immorality" refers to sexual activity that takes place outside the marriage relationship of a man and a woman. This is against God's plan. Older English Bible versions call this "fornication."

- This term can refer to any kind of sexual activity that is against God's will, including homosexual acts and pornography.
- One type of sexual immorality is adultery, which is sexual activity specifically between a married person and someone who is not that person's spouse.
- Another type of sexual immorality is "prostitution," which involves being paid to have sex with someone.
- This term is also used figuratively to refer to Israel's unfaithfulness to God when they worshiped false gods.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "sexual immorality" could be translated as "immorality" as long as the correct meaning of the term is understood.
- Other ways to translate this term could include "wrong sexual acts" or "sex outside of marriage."
- This term should be translated in a different way from the term "adultery."
- The translation of this term's figurative uses should retain the literal term if possible since there is a common comparison in the Bible between unfaithfulness to God and unfaithfulness in the sexual relationship.

(See also: adultery, false god, prostitute, faithful)

Bible References:

- Acts 15:20
- Acts 21:25-26
- Colossians 3:5-8
- Ephesians 5:3
- Genesis 38:24-26
- Hosea 4:13-14
- Matthew 5:31-32
- Matthew 19:7-9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2181, H8457, G16080, G42020, G42030

(**Go back to:** Romans 13:13)

shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach

Definition:

The term "shame" refers to the painful feeling of being disgraced or humiliated that a person feels when they do something that others consider dishonorable or improper.

- Something that is "shameful" is "improper" or "dishonorable."
- The term "ashamed" describes how a person feels when he has done something improper or dishonorable.
- The term "humiliate" means to cause someone to feel shamed or disgraced, usually publicly. The act of shaming someone is called "humiliation."
- To "reproach" someone means to criticize or disapprove of that person's character or behavior.
- The phrase "put to shame" means to defeat people or expose their actions so that they feel ashamed of themselves. The prophet Isaiah said that those who make and worship idols will be put to shame.
- The term "disgraceful" can be used to describe a sinful act or the person who did it. When a person does something sinful, it can cause him to be in a state of disgrace or dishonor.
- Sometimes a person who is doing good things is treated in a way that causes him disgrace or shame. For example, when Jesus was killed on a cross, this was a disgraceful way to die. Jesus had done nothing wrong to deserve this disgrace.
- When God humbles someone, it means that he is causing a prideful person to experience failure to help him overcome his pride. This is different from humiliating someone, which is often done in order to hurt that person.
- Saying that a person is "above reproach" or "beyond reproach" or "without reproach" means that this person behaves in a God-honoring way and there is little or nothing that could be said in criticism of him.

Translation Suggestions

- Ways to translate "disgrace" could include "shame" or "dishonor."
- Ways to translate "disgraceful" could include "shameful" or "dishonoring."
- To "humiliate" could also be translated as to "shame" or to "cause to feel shame" or to "embarrass."
- Depending on the context, ways to translate "humiliation" could include "shame" or "degrading" or "disgrace."
- The word "reproach" could also be translated as "accusation" or "shame" or "disgrace."
- To "reproach" could also be translated as to "rebuke" or to "accuse" or to "criticize," depending on the context.

(See also: dishonor, accuse, rebuke, false god, humble, Isaiah, worship)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 3:15-17
- 2 Kings 2:17
- 2 Samuel 13:13
- Luke 20:11
- Mark 8:38
- Mark 12:4-5
- 1 Timothy 3:7
- Genesis 34:7
- Hebrews 11:26
- Lamentations 2:1-2
- Psalms 22:6
- Deuteronomy 21:14
- Ezra 9:5

- Proverbs 25:7-8
- Psalms 6:8-10
- Psalms 123:3
- 1 Timothy 5:7-8
- 1 Timothy 6:13-14
- Jeremiah 15:15-16
- Job 16:9-10
- Proverbs 18:3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0937, H0954, H0955, H1317, H1322, H1421, H1442, H1984, H2490, H2616, H2617, H2659, H2778, H2781, H2865, H3001, H3637, H3639, H3640, H3971, H5007, H5034, H5039, H6030, H6031, H6172, H6256, H7022, H7034, H7036, H7043, H7511, H7817, H8103, H8213, H8216, H8217, H8589, G01520, G01530, G04100, G04220, G04230, G08080, G08180, G08190, G08210, G17880, G17910, G18700, G26170, G30590, G36790, G36800, G36810, G38560, G50140, G51950, G51960, G54840

sign, proof, reminder

Definition:

The term "sign" usually refers an object, event, or action that communicates a special meaning.

- In the Bible, signs are sometimes given in connection to a promise or covenant that God has made:
    - The book of Genesis describes the rainbow God created in the sky as a sign (or reminder) to himself that he has promised he will never again destroy all life with a worldwide flood.
    - In the book of Genesis, God commanded the Israelites to circumcise their sons as a sign (or indicator) of the fact that he had made his covenant with them.
- Signs can reveal or point to something:
    - The book of Luke describes that an angel gave shepherds a sign that would help them know which baby in Bethlehem was the newborn Messiah.
    - Judas kissed Jesus as a sign to the religious leaders that Jesus was the one they should arrest.
- Signs can prove that something is true:
    - The book of Exodus describes the plagues that destroyed Egypt as signs that showed who Yahweh was and proved that he was greater than Pharaoh and the Egyptian gods.
    - The book of Acts describes the miracles performed by the prophets and apostles as signs that proved they were speaking God's message.
    - The book of John describes the miracles that Jesus performed as signs that proved he was truly the Messiah.

Translation Suggestions:

- The frequent expression "signs and wonders" could be translated as "proofs and miracles" or "miraculous works that prove God's power" or "amazing miracles that show how great God is."
- Depending on its context, "sign" could also be translated as "signal" or "symbol" or "mark" or "evidence" or "proof" or "gesture."
- To "make signs with the hands" could also be translated as "motion with the hands" or "gesture with the hands" or "make gestures."
- In some languages, there may be one word for a "sign" that proves something and a different word for a "sign" that is a miracle.

(See also: miracle, apostle, Christ, covenant, circumcise)

Bible References:

- Acts 2:18-19
- Exodus 4:8-9
- Exodus 31:12-15
- Genesis 1:14
- Genesis 9:12
- John 2:18
- Luke 2:12
- Mark 8:12
- Psalms 89:5-6

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0226, H0852, H2368, H2858, H4150, H4159, H4864, H5251, H5824, H6161, H6725, H6734, H7560, G03640, G08800, G12130, G12290, G17180, G17300, G17320, G17700, G39020, G41020, G45910, G45920, G49530, G49730, G52800

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:25; 3:26; 4:11; 15:19)

sin, sinful, sinner, sinning

Definition:

The term "sin" refers to actions, thoughts, and words that are against God's will and laws. Sin can also refer to not doing something that God wants us to do.

- Sin includes anything we do that does not obey or please God, even things that other people don't know about.
- Thoughts and actions that disobey God's will are called "sinful."
- Because Adam sinned, all human beings are born with a "sinful nature," a nature that that controls them and causes them to sin.
- A "sinner" is someone who sins, so every human being is a sinner.
- Sometimes the word "sinners" was used by religious people like the Pharisees to refer to people who didn't keep the law as well as the Pharisees thought they should.
- The term "sinner" was also used for people who were considered to be worse sinners than other people. For example, this label was given to tax collectors and prostitutes.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "sin" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "disobedience to God" or "going against God's will" or "evil behavior and thoughts" or "wrongdoing."
- To "sin" could also be translated as to "disobey God" or to "do wrong."
- Depending on the context "sinful" could be translated as "full of wrongdoing" or "wicked" or "immoral" or "evil" or "rebelling against God."
- Depending on the context the term "sinner" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "person who sins" or "person who does wrong things" or "person who disobeys God" or "person who disobeys the law."
- The term "sinners" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "very sinful people" or "people considered to be very sinful" or "immoral people."
- Ways to translate "tax collectors and sinners" could include "people who collect money for the government, and other very sinful people" or "very sinful people, including (even) tax collectors."
- Make sure the translation of this term can include sinful behavior and thoughts, even those that other people don't see or know about.
- The term "sin" should be general, and different from the terms for "wickedness" and "evil."

(See also: disobey, evil, flesh, tax collector)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 9:1-3
- 1 John 1:10
- 1 John 2:2
- 2 Samuel 7:12-14
- Acts 3:19
- Daniel 9:24
- Genesis 4:7
- Hebrews 12:2
- Isaiah 53:11
- Jeremiah 18:23
- Leviticus 4:14
- Luke 15:18
- Matthew 12:31

- Romans 6:23
- Romans 8:4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **3:15** God said, "I promise I will never again curse the ground because of the evil things people do, or destroy the world by causing a flood, even though people are **sinful** from the time they are children."
- **13:12** God was very angry with them because of their **sin** and planned to destroy them.
- **20:1** The kingdoms of Israel and Judah both **sinned** against God. They broke the covenant that God made with them at Sinai.
- **21:13** The prophets also said that the Messiah would be perfect, having no **sin**. He would die to receive the punishment for other people's **sin**.
- **35:1** One day, Jesus was teaching many tax collectors and other **sinners** who had gathered to hear him.
- **38:5** Then Jesus took a cup and said, "Drink this. It is my blood of the New Covenant that is poured out for the forgiveness of **sins**."
- **43:11** Peter answered them, "Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ so that God will forgive your **sins**."
- **48:8** We all deserve to die for our **sins**!
- **49:17** Even though you are a Christian, you will still be tempted to **sin**. But God is faithful and says that if you confess your **sins**, he will forgive you. He will give you strength to fight against **sin**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0817, H0819, H2398, H2399, H2400, H2401, H2402, H2403, H2408, H2409, H5771, H6588, H7683, H7686, G02640, G02650, G02660, G02680, G03610, G37810, G39000, G42580

sister

Definition:

A sister is a female person who shares at least one biological parent with another person. She is said to be that other person's sister or the sister of that other person.

- In the New Testament, "sister" is also used figuratively to refer to a woman who is a fellow believer in Jesus Christ.
- Sometimes the phrase "brothers and sisters" is used to refer to all believers in Christ, both men and women.
- In the Old Testament book Song of Songs, "sister" refers to a female lover or spouse.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term with the literal word that is used in the target language to refer to a natural or biological sister, unless this would give wrong meaning.
- Other ways to translate this could include "sister in Christ" or "spiritual sister" or "woman who believes in Jesus" or "fellow woman believer."
- If possible, it is best to use a family term.
- If the language has a feminine form for "believer," this may be a possible way to translate this term.
- When referring to a lover or wife, this could be translated using a feminine form of "loved one" or "dear one."

(See also: brother in Christ, spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 2:16-17
- Deuteronomy 27:22
- Philemon 1:2
- Romans 16:1

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0269, H1323, G00270, G00790

(**Go back to:** Romans 16:1; 16:15)

slander, slanderers, revile, insult

Definition:

A slander consists of negative, defaming things spoken (not written) about another person. To say such things (not to write them) about someone is to slander that person. The person saying such things is a slanderer.

- Slander may be a true report or a false accusation, but its effect is to cause others to think negatively of the person being slandered.
- To "slander" could be translated as to "speak against" or to "spread an evil report" or to "defame."
- A slanderer is also called an "informer" or a "tale-bearer."

(See also: blasphemy)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 4:13
- 1 Timothy 3:11
- 2 Corinthians 6:8-10
- Mark 7:20-23

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1681, H1696, H1848, H3960, H5791, H7270, H7400, H8267, G09870, G09880, G12280, G14260, G26360, G26370, G30590, G30600

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:30; 3:8; 14:16)

slaughter, slaughtered

Definition:

The term "slaughter" refers to killing a large number of animals or people, or to killing in a violent way. It can also refer to killing an animal for the purpose of eating it. The act of slaughtering is also called "slaughter."

- When Abraham received three visitors at his tent in the desert, he ordered his servants to slaughter and cook a calf for his guests.
- The prophet Ezekiel prophesied that God would send his angel to slaughter all those who would not follow His word.
- 1 Samuel records a great slaughter in which 30,000 Israelites were killed by their enemies because of disobedience to God.
- "Weapons of slaughter" could be translated as "weapons for killing."
- The expression "the slaughter was very great" could be translated as "a large number were killed" or "the number of deaths was very great" or "a terribly high number of people died."
- Other ways to translate "slaughter" could include "kill" or "slay" or "killing."

(See also: angel, cow, disobey, Ezekiel, servant, slay)

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 21:10-11
- Hebrews 7:1
- Isaiah 34:2
- Jeremiah 25:34

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2026, H2027, H2028, H2076, H2491, H2873, H2874, H2878, H4046, H4293, H4347, H4660, H5221, H6993, H7524, H7819, H7821, G28710, G49670, G49690

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:36)

snare, ensnare, entrap, trap, trapped, pitfall

Definition:

The terms "snare" and "trap" refer to devices that are used to catch animals and keep them from escaping. To "snare" or "ensnare" is to catch with a snare, and to "trap" or "entrap" is to catch with a trap. In the Bible, these terms were also used figuratively to talk about how sin and temptation are like hidden traps that catch people and harm them.

- A "snare" is a loop of rope or wire that suddenly pulls tight when an animal steps into it, ensnaring its leg.
- A "trap" is usually made of metal or wood and has two parts that suddenly and powerfully close together, catching an animal so it can't get away. Sometimes a trap can be a deep hole that has been made in order to get something to fall into it.
- Usually the snare or trap is hidden so that its prey is taken by surprise.
- The phrase "set a trap" means to get a trap ready to capture something.
- To "fall into a trap" refers to falling into a deep hole or pit that was dug and hidden in order to catch an animal.
- A person who is starts sinning and cannot stop can be described as "ensnared by sin" in a figurative reference to the way an animal can be ensnared and cannot escape.
- Just as an animal is endangered and hurt by being in a trap, so a person caught in the trap of sin is being harmed by that sin and needs to be set free.

(See also: free, prey, Satan, tempt)

Bible References:

- Ecclesiastes 7:26
- Luke 21:34
- Mark 12:13
- Psalms 18:5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2256, H3353, H3369, H3920, H3921, H4170, H4204, H4434, H4685, H4686, H4889, H5367, H5914, H6341, H6351, H6354, H6679, H6983, H7639, H7845, H8610, G00640, G23390, G23400, G38020, G38030, G39850, G46250

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:9; 14:13)

Sodom

Definition:

Sodom was a city in the southern part of Canaan where Abraham's nephew Lot lived with his wife and children.

- The land of the region surrounding Sodom was very well watered and fertile, so Lot chose to live there when he first settled in Canaan.
- The exact location of this city is not known because Sodom and the nearby city of Gomorrah were completely destroyed by God as punishment for the evil things the people there were doing.
- The most significant sin that the people of Sodom and Gomorrah were practicing was homosexuality.

(See also: Canaan, Gomorrah)

Bible References:

- Genesis 10:19
- Genesis 13:12
- Matthew 10:15
- Matthew 11:24

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5467, G46700

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:29)

soldier, warrior

Facts:

The terms "warrior" and "soldier" both can refer to someone who fights in an army. But there are also some differences.

- Usually the term "warrior" is a general, broad term to refer to a man who is gifted and courageous in battle.
- Yahweh is figuratively described as a "warrior."
- The term "soldier" more specifically refers to someone who belongs to a certain army or who is fighting in a certain battle.
- Roman soldiers in Jerusalem were there to keep order and to carry out duties such as executing prisoners. They guarded Jesus before crucifying him and some were ordered to stand guard at his tomb.
- The translator should consider whether there are two words in the project language for "warrior" and "soldier" that also differ in meaning and use.

(See also: courage, crucify, Rome, tomb)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 21:5
- Acts 21:33
- Luke 3:14
- Luke 23:11
- Matthew 8:8-10

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0352, H0510, H1368, H1416, H1995, H2389, H2428, H2502, H3715, H4421, H5971, H6518, H6635, H7273, H7916, G46860, G47530, G47540, G47570, G47580, G49610

(**Go back to:** Romans 7:23)

son

Definition:

The male offspring of a man and a woman is called their "son" for his entire life. He is also called a son of that man and a son of that woman. An "adopted son" is a male who has been legally placed into the position of being a son.

- The phrase "son of" can be used to identify a person's father, mother, or an ancestor from some previous generation. This phrase is used in genealogies and many other places.
- The "sons of Israel" are usually the Israelite nation (after Genesis).
- Using "son of" to give the name of the father frequently helps distinguish people who have the same name. For example, "Azariah son of Zadok" and "Azariah son of Nathan" in 1 Kings 4, and "Azariah son of Amaziah" in 2 Kings 15 are three different men.
- The phrase "son of" can be used to associate the person with whatever person or concept comes next. The meaning is then greatly determined by context. It can be positive (eg. 2 Kings 2:16: "sons of ability"), negative (eg. 2 Samuel 7:10: "sons of wickedness"), denote membership in a group, express contempt by not naming the person (eg. "you sons of Zeruiah"), etc.

Translation Suggestions:

- In most occurrences of this term, it is best to translate "son" by the literal term in the language that is used to refer to a son.
- When translating the term "Son of God," the project language's common term for "son" should be used.
- Sometimes "sons" can be translated as "children," when both males and females are being referred to. For example, "sons of God" could be translated as "children of God" since this expression also includes girls and women.

(See also: descendant, ancestor, Son of God, sons of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 18:15
- 1 Kings 13:2
- 1 Thessalonians 5:5
- Galatians 4:7
- Hosea 11:1
- Isaiah 9:6
- Matthew 3:17
- Matthew 5:9
- Matthew 8:12
- Nehemiah 10:28

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:8** God spoke to Abram and promised again that he would have a **son** and as many descendants as the stars in the sky.
- **4:9** God said, "I will give you a **son** from your own body."
- **5:5** About a year later, when Abraham was 100 years old and Sarah was 90, Sarah gave birth to Abraham's **son**.
- **5:8** When they reached the place of sacrifice, Abraham tied up his **son** Isaac and laid him on an altar. He was about to kill his **son** when God said, "Stop! Do not hurt the boy! Now I know that you fear me because you did not keep your only **son** from me."

- **9:7** When she saw the baby, she took him as her own **son**.
- **11:6** God killed every one of the Egyptians' firstborn **sons**.
- **18:1** After many years, David died, and his **son** Solomon began to rule.
- **26:4** "Is this the **son** of Joseph?" they said.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1060, H1121, H1123, H1248, H3173, H3206, H3211, H4497, H5209, H5220, G38160, G50430, G52070

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:14; 8:19; 9:9; 9:26; 9:27)

Son of God, the Son

Facts:

The term "Son of God" refers to Jesus, the Word of God, who came into the world as a human being. He is also often referred to as "the Son."

- The Son of God has the same nature as God the Father, and is fully God.
- God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit are all of one essence.
- Unlike human sons, the Son of God has always existed.
- In the beginning, the Son of God was active in creating the world, along with the Father and the Holy Spirit.

Because Jesus is God's Son, he loves and obeys his Father, and his Father loves him.

Translation Suggestions:

- For the term "Son of God," it is best to translate "Son" with the same word the language would naturally use to refer to a human son.
- Make sure the word used to translate "son" fits with the word used to translate "father" and that these words are the most natural ones used to express a true father-son relationship in the project language.
- Using a capital letter to begin "Son" may help show that this is talking about God.
- The phrase "the Son" is a shortened form of "the Son of God," especially when it occurs in the same context as "the Father."

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Christ, ancestor, God, God the Father, Holy Spirit, Jesus, son, sons of God)

Bible References:

- 1 John 4:10
- Acts 9:20
- Colossians 1:17
- Galatians 2:20
- Hebrews 4:14
- John 3:18
- Luke 10:22
- Matthew 11:27
- Revelation 2:18
- Romans 8:29

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **22:5** The angel explained, "The Holy Spirit will come to you, and the power of God will overshadow you. So the baby will be holy, the **Son of God**."
- **24:9** God had told John, "The Holy Spirit will come down and rest on someone you baptize. That person is **the Son of God**."
- **31:8** The disciples were amazed. They worshiped Jesus, saying to him, "Truly, you are **the Son of God**."
- **37:5** Martha answered, "Yes, Master! I believe you are the Messiah, the **Son of God**."
- **42:10** "So go, make disciples of all people groups by baptizing them in the name of the Father, **the Son**, and the Holy Spirit, and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you."
- **46:6** Right away, Saul began preaching to the Jews in Damascus, saying, "Jesus is the **Son of God**!"

• **49:9** But God loved everyone in the world so much that he gave his only **Son** so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be punished for his sins, but will live with God forever.

Word Data:

• Strong's: H0426, H0430, H1121, H1247, G23160, G52070

sons of God, children of God

Definition:

The term "sons of God" is a figurative expression that has several possible meanings.

- In the New Testament, the term "sons of God" refers to all believers in Jesus and is often translated as "children of God" since it includes both males and females.
- This use of the term speaks of a relationship with God that is like the relationship between a human son and his father, with all the privileges associated with being sons.
- Some people interpret the term "sons of God" that appears in Genesis 6 to mean fallen angels—evil spirits or demons. Others think it may refer to powerful political rulers or to the descendants of Seth.
- The title "Son of God" is a different term: it refers to Jesus, who is God's only Son.

Translation Suggestions:

- When "sons of God" refers to believers in Jesus, it could be translated as "children of God."
- In Genesis 6:2 and 4 ways to translate "sons of God" could include "angels," "spirit beings," "supernatural creatures," or "demons."
- Also see the link for "son."

(See also: angel, demon, son, Son of God, ruler, spirit)

Bible References:

- Genesis 6:2
- Genesis 6:4
- Job 1:6
- Romans 8:14

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0430, H1121, G52070, G50430

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:14; 8:19; 9:26)

soul, self, person

Definition:

The term "soul" can either refer generally to the non-physical part of a person or refer specifically to a person's awareness of themselves as a person distinct from others.

- In the Bible, the terms "soul" and "spirit" may be two different concepts, or they may be two terms that refer to the same concept.
- When a person dies, his soul leaves his body.
- In contrast to the body, the "soul" can be spoken of as the part of a person that "relates to God."
- The word "soul" is sometimes used figuratively to refer to the whole person. For example, "the soul who sins" means "the person who sins" and "my soul is tired" means "I am tired."

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "soul" could also be translated as "inner self" or "inner person."
- In some contexts, "my soul" could be translated as "I" or "me."
- Usually the phrase "the soul" can be translated as "the person" or "he" or "him," depending on the context.
- Some languages might only have one word for the concepts "soul" and "spirit."
- In Hebrews 4:12, the figurative phrase "dividing soul and spirit" could mean "deeply discerning or exposing the inner person."

(See also: spirit)

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 2:8
- Acts 2:27-28
- Acts 2:41
- Genesis 49:6
- Isaiah 53:10-11
- James 1:21
- Jeremiah 6:16-19
- Jonah 2:7-8
- Luke 1:47
- Matthew 22:37
- Psalms 19:7
- Revelation 20:4

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5082, H5315, H5397, G55900

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:9; 13:1)

spirit, wind, breath

Definition:

The term "spirit" refers to the non-physical part of a person which cannot be seen. In biblical times, the concept of a person's spirit was closely related to the concept of a person's breath. The term can also refer to wind, that is, the movement of air in the natural world.

- The term "spirit" can refer to a being that does not have a physical body, such as an evil spirit.
- In general, the term "spiritual" describes things in the non-physical world.
- The term "spirit of" can also mean "having the characteristics of," such as in "spirit of wisdom" or "in the spirit of Elijah." Sometimes the Bible applies this term in the context of a person's attitude or emotional state, such as "spirit of fear" and "spirit of jealousy."
- Jesus said that God is a spirit.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, some ways to translate "spirit" might include "non-physical being" or "inside part" or "inner being."
- In some contexts, the term "spirit" could be translated as "evil spirit" or "evil spirit being."
- Sometimes the term "spirit" is used to express the feelings of a person, as in "my spirit was grieved in my inmost being." This could also be translated as "I felt grieved in my spirit" or "I felt deeply grieved."
- The phrase "spirit of" could be translated as "character of" or "influence of" or "attitude of" or "thinking (that is) characterized by."
- Depending on the context, "spiritual" could be translated as "non-physical" or "from the Holy Spirit" or "God's" or "part of the non-physical world."
- The phrase "spiritual maturity" could be translated as "godly behavior that shows obedience to the Holy Spirit."
- The term "spiritual gift" could be translated as "special ability that the Holy Spirit gives."
- Sometimes this term can be translated as "wind" when referring to the simple movement of air or "breath" when referring to air movement caused by living beings.

(See also: soul, Holy Spirit, demon, breath)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 5:5
- 1 John 4:3
- 1 Thessalonians 5:23
- Acts 5:9
- Colossians 1:9
- Ephesians 4:23
- Genesis 7:21-22
- Genesis 8:1
- Isaiah 4:4
- Mark 1:23-26
- Matthew 26:41
- Philippians 1:27

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:3** Three days later, after the people had prepared themselves **spiritually**, God came down on top of Mount Sinai with thunder, lightning, smoke, and a loud trumpet blast.
- **40:7** Then Jesus cried out, "It is finished! Father, I give my **spirit** into your hands." Then he bowed his head and gave up his **spirit**.
- **45:5** As Stephen was dying, he cried out, "Jesus, receive my **spirit**."
- **48:7** All the people groups are blessed through him, because everyone who believes in Jesus is saved from sin, and becomes a **spiritual** descendant of Abraham.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0178, H1172, H5397, H7307, H7308, G41510, G41520, G41530, G53260, G54270

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:9; 1:11; 7:14; 11:8; 12:11; 15:27)

stiff-necked, stubborn, stubbornness, hard of neck

Definition:

The term "stiff-necked" is an idiom used in the Bible to describe people who keep disobeying God and refuse to repent. Such people are very proud and will not submit to God's authority.

- Similarly, the term "stubborn" describes a person who refuses to change his mind or actions even when urged to do so. Stubborn people will not listen to good advice or warnings that other people give them.
- The Old Testament described the Israelites as "stiff-necked" because they did not listen to the many messages from God's prophets who urged them to repent and turn back to Yahweh.
- If a neck is "stiff" it does not bend easily. The project language may have a different idiom that communicates that a person is "unbending" in that he refuses to change his ways.
- Other ways to translate this term could include "pridefully stubborn" or "arrogant and unyielding" or "refusing to change."

(See also: arrogant, proud, repent)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:51
- Deuteronomy 9:13-14
- Exodus 13:14-16
- Jeremiah 3:17

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0047, H3513, H5637, H6203, H6484, H7185, H7186, H7190, H8307, G04830, G46440, G46450

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:18)

strength, strengthen, strong

Facts:

The term "strength" refers to physical, emotional, or spiritual power. To "strengthen" someone or something means to make that person or object stronger.

- "Strength" can also refer to the power to withstand some kind of opposing force.
- A person has "strength of will" if he is able to avoid sinning when tempted.
- One writer of the Psalms called Yahweh his "strength" because God helped him to be strong.
- If a physical structure like a wall or building is being "strengthened," people are rebuilding the structure, reinforcing it with more stones or brick so that it can withstand an attack.

Translation Suggestions

- In general, the term "strengthen" can be translated as "cause to be strong" or "make more powerful."
- In a spiritual sense, the phrase "strengthen your brothers" could also be translated as "encourage your brothers" or "help your brothers to persevere."
- The following examples show the meaning of these terms, and therefore how they can be translated, when they are included in longer expressions.
    - "puts strength on me like a belt" means "causes me to be completely strong, like a belt that completely surrounds my waist."
    - "in quietness and trust will be your strength" means "acting calmly and trusting in God will make you spiritually strong."
    - "will renew their strength" means "will become stronger again."
    - "by my strength and by my wisdom I acted" means "I have done all this because I am so strong and wise."
    - "strengthen the wall" means "reinforce the wall" or "rebuild the wall."
    - "I will strengthen you" means "I will cause you to be strong"
    - "in Yahweh alone are salvation and strength" means "Yahweh is the only one who saves us and strengthens us."
    - "the rock of your strength" means "the faithful one who makes you strong"
    - "with the saving strength of his right hand" means "he strongly rescues you from trouble like someone who holds you safely with his strong hand."
    - "of little strength" means "not very strong" or "weak."
    - "with all my strength" means "using my best efforts" or "strongly and completely."

(See also: faithful, persevere, right hand, save)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 18:19-21
- 2 Peter 2:11
- Luke 10:27
- Psalm 21:1

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0193, H0202, H0353, H0360, H0386, H0410, H0553, H0556, H1369, H1396, H2220, H2388, H2391, H2392, H2393, H2428, H3027, H3028, H3559, H3581, H3811, H3955, H4581, H5326, H5331, H5582, H5797, H5807, H5810, H5934, H5975, H6106, H6109, H6697, H6965, H7292, H7307, H8003, H8443, H8632, H8633,

G04610, G09500, G14110, G14120, G17430, G17650, G18400, G19910, G24790, G24800, G29010, G29040, G36190, G37560, G45990, G47320, G47330, G47410

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:11; 4:20; 16:25)

strife, disputes, quarrel, arguing, conflict

Definition:

The term "strife" refers to physical or emotional conflict between people.

- A person who causes strife does things that result in strong disagreements between people and in hurt feelings.
- Sometimes the use of the word "strife" implies that strong emotions are involved, such as anger or bitterness.
- Other ways to translate this term could include "disagreement" or "dispute" or "conflict."

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 3:3-5
- Habakkuk 1:3
- Philippians 1:17
- Proverbs 17:1
- Psalms 55:8-9
- Romans 13:13

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1777, H1779, H4066, H4090, H4683, H4808, H7379, H7701, G04850, G20520, G20540, G30550, G31630, G53790

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:29; 13:13)

stumble, reeling

Definition:

The term "stumble" means "almost fall" when walking or running. Usually it involves tripping over something.

- Figuratively, to "stumble" can mean to "sin" or to "falter" in believing.
- This term can also refer to faltering or showing weakness when fighting a battle or when being persecuted or punished.

Translation Suggestions

- In contexts where the term "stumble" means to physically trip over something, it should be translated with a term that means "almost fall" or "trip over."
- This literal meaning could also be used in a figurative context, if it communicates the correct meaning in that context.
- For figurative uses where the literal meaning would not make sense in the project language, "stumble" could be translated as "sin" or "falter" or "stop believing" or "become weak," depending on the context.
- Another way to translate this term could be, "stumble by sinning" or "stumble by not believing."
- The phrase "made to stumble" could be translated as "caused to become weak" or "caused to falter."

(See also: believe, persecute, sin, stumbling block)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 2:8
- Hosea 4:5
- Isaiah 31:3
- Matthew 11:4-6
- Matthew 18:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1762, H3782, H4383, H5062, H5063, H5307, H6328, H6761, H8058, G06790, G43480, G43500, G44170, G46240, G46250

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:32; 9:33; 11:11; 14:21)

stumbling block, stone of stumbling

Definition:

The term "stumbling block" or "stone of stumbling" refers to a physical object that causes a person to trip and fall.

- A figurative stumbling block is anything that causes a person to fail in a moral or spiritual sense.
- Also figuratively, a "stumbling block" or "stone of stumbling" can be something that prevents someone from having faith in Jesus or that causes someone to not grow spiritually.
- Often it is sin that is like a stumbling block to oneself or to others.
- Sometimes God places a stumbling block in the way of people who are rebelling against him.

Translation Suggestions:

- If a language has a term for an object that triggers a trap, that word could be used to translate this term.
- This term could also be translated as "stone that causes stumbling" or "something that causes someone to not believe" or "obstacle that causes doubt" or "obstacle to faith" or "something that causes someone to sin."

(See also: stumble, sin)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 1:23
- Galatians 5:11
- Matthew 5:29-30
- Matthew 16:23
- Romans 9:33

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4383, G30370, G43490, G46250

subject, be subject to, subjection

Facts:

A person is the "subject" of another person if the second person rules over the first. To "be subject to" is to "obey" or to "submit to the authority of."

- The phrase "put in subjection to" refers to causing people to be under the authority of a leader or ruler.
- To "subject someone to something" means to cause that person to experience something negative, such as punishment.
- Sometimes the term "subject" is used to refer to being the topic or focus of something, such as in, "you will be the subject of ridicule."
- The phrase "be subject to" means the same as "be submissive to" or "submit to."

(See also: submit)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 2:14-16
- 1 Kings 4:6
- 1 Peter 2:18-20
- Hebrews 2:5
- Proverbs 12:23-24

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1697, H3533, H3665, H4522, H5647, H5927, G03500, G13790, G13960, G17770, G36630, G52920, G52930

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:7; 8:20; 13:1; 13:5)

submit, submission, in submission

Definition:

To "submit" usually means to voluntarily place oneself under the authority of a person or government.

- The Bible tells believers in Jesus to submit to God and other authorities in their lives.
- The instruction to "submit to one another" means to humbly accept correction and to focus on the needs of others rather than on our own needs.
- To "live in submission to" means to put oneself under the authority of something or someone.

Translation Suggestions:

- The command "submit to" could be translated as "put yourself under the authority of" or "follow the leadership of" or "humbly honor and respect"
- The term "submission" could be translated as "obedience" or "the following of authority."
- The phrase "live in submission to" could be translated as "be obedient to" or "put oneself under the authority of."
- The phrase "be in submission" could be translated as "humbly accept authority."

(See also: subject)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 14:34-36
- 1 Peter 3:1
- Hebrews 13:15-17
- Luke 10:20

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3584, G52260, G52930

(**Go back to:** Romans 10:3)

suffer, suffering

Definition:

The terms "suffer" and "suffering" refer to experiencing something very unpleasant, such as illness, pain, or other hardships.

- When people are persecuted or when they are sick, they suffer.
- Sometimes people suffer because of wrong things they have done; other times they suffer because of sin and disease in the world.
- Suffering can be physical, such as feeling pain or sickness. It can also be emotional, such as feeling fear, sadness, or loneliness.
- The phrase "suffer me" means "bear with me" or "hear me out" or "listen patiently."

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "suffer" can be translated as "feel pain" or "endure difficulty" or "experience hardships" or "go through difficult and painful experiences."
- Depending on the context, "suffering" could be translated as "extremely difficult circumstances" or "severe hardships" or "experiencing hardship" or "time of painful experiences."
- The phrase "suffer thirst" could be translated as "experience thirst" or "suffer with thirst."
- To "suffer violence" could also be translated as "undergo violence" or "be harmed by violent acts."

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 2:14-16
- 2 Thessalonians 1:3-5
- 2 Timothy 1:8
- Acts 7:11-13
- Isaiah 53:11
- Jeremiah 6:6-8
- Matthew 16:21
- Psalms 22:24
- Revelation 1:9
- Romans 5:3-5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **9:13** God said, "I have seen the **suffering** of my people."
- **38:12** Jesus prayed three times, "My Father, if it is possible, please let me not have to drink this cup of **suffering**."
- **42:3** He (Jesus) reminded them that the prophets said the Messiah would **suffer** and be killed, but would rise again on the third day.
- **42:7** He (Jesus) said, "It was written long ago that the Messiah would **suffer**, die, and rise from the dead on the third day."
- **44:5** "Although you did not understand what you were doing, God used your actions to fulfill the prophecies that the Messiah would **suffer** and die."
- **46:4** God said, "I have chosen him (Saul) to declare my name to the unsaved. I will show him how much he must **suffer** for my sake."
- **50:17** He (Jesus) will wipe away every tear and there will be no more **suffering**, sadness, crying, evil, pain, or death.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0943, H1741, H1934, H4531, H5142, H5375, H5999, H6031, H6040, H6041, H6064, H6090, H6770, H6869, H6887, H7661, G00910, G09410, G09710, G22100, G23460, G23470, G25520, G25530, G25610, G38040, G39580, G43100, G47780, G47770, G48410, G50040

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:16; 8:17; 8:18)

sword, swordsmen

Definition:

A sword is a flat-bladed metal weapon used to cut or stab. It has a handle and a long, pointed blade with a very sharp cutting edge.

- In ancient times the length of a sword's blade was about 60 to 91 centimeters.
- Some swords have two sharp edges and are called "double-edged" or "two-edged" swords.
- Jesus' disciples had swords for self defense. With his sword, Peter cut off the ear of the high priest's servant.
- Both John the Baptist and the apostle James were beheaded with swords.

Translation Suggestions

- A sword is used as a metaphor for God's word. God's teachings in the Bible exposed people's innermost thoughts and convicted them of their sin. In a similar way, a sword cuts deeply, causing pain. (See: Metaphor)
- One way to translate this figurative use would be, "God's word is like a sword, which cuts deeply and exposes sin."
- Another figurative use of this term occurred in the book of Psalms, where the tongue or speech of a person was compared to a sword, which can injure people. This could be translated as "the tongue is like a sword that can badly injure someone."
- If swords are not known in your culture, this word could be translated with the name of another long-bladed weapon that is used to cut or stab.
- A sword could also be described as a "sharp weapon" or "long knife." Some translations could include a picture of a sword.

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: James (brother of Jesus), John (the Baptist), tongue, word of God)

Bible References:

- Acts 12:2
- Genesis 27:40
- Genesis 34:25
- Luke 2:33-35
- Luke 21:24
- Matthew 10:34
- Matthew 26:55
- Revelation 1:16

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0019, H1300, H2719, H4380, H6609, H7524, H7973, G31620, G45010

(**Go back to:** Romans 8:35; 13:4)

tax, tribute, taxation, taxpayers, tax collector,

Definition:

The terms "tax" and "taxes" refer to money or goods that people pay to a government that is in authority over them. A "tax collector" was a government worker whose job was to receive money that people were required to pay the government in taxes.

- The amount of money that is paid as a tax is usually based on the value of an item or on how much a person's property is worth.
- In the time of Jesus and and the apostles, the Roman government required taxes from everyone living in the Roman empire, including the Jews.
- If taxes are not paid, the government can take legal action against a person to get the money that is owed.
- Joseph and Mary traveled to Bethlehem to be counted in the census held to tax everyone living in the Roman empire.
- The term "tax" could also be translated as "required payment" or "government money" or "temple money," depending on the context.
- To "pay taxes" could also be translated as to "pay money to the government" or "receive money for the government" or "make the required payment." To "collect taxes" could be translated as to "receive money for the government."
- A "tax collector" is someone who works for the government and receives the money that people are required to pay it.
- The people who collected taxes for the Roman government would often demand more money from the people than the government required. The tax collectors would keep the extra amount for themselves.
- Because tax collectors cheated people in this way, the Jews considered them to be among the worst of sinners.
- The Jews also considered Jewish tax collectors to be traitors to their own people because they worked for the Roman government which was oppressing the Jewish people.
- The phrase, "tax collectors and sinners" was a common expression in the New Testament, showing how much the Jews despised tax collectors.

(See also: Jew, Rome, sin)

Bible References:

- Luke 20:21-22
- Mark 2:13-14
- Matthew 9:7-9
- Numbers 31:28-29
- Romans 13:6-7
- Luke 3:12-13
- Luke 5:27-28
- Matthew 5:46-48
- Matthew 9:10-11
- Matthew 11:18-19
- Matthew 17:26-27
- Matthew 18:17

Examples from the Bible stories:

34:6 He said, "Two men went to the Temple to pray. One of them was a tax collector, and the other was a religious leader." 34:7 "The religious leader prayed like this, 'Thank you, God, that I am not a sinner like other men—such as robbers, unjust men, adulterers, or even like that tax collector.'" 34:9 "But the tax collector stood far away from the

religious ruler, did not even look up to heaven. Instead, he pounded on his chest and prayed, 'God, please be merciful to me because I am a sinner.'" 34:10 Then Jesus said, "I tell you the truth, God heard the tax collector's prayer and declared him to be righteous." 35:1 One day, Jesus was teaching many tax collectors and other sinners who had gathered to hear him.

Word Data:

- Tax: Strong's: H2670, H4060, H4371, H4522, H4864, H6186, G13230, G27780, G50550, G54110
- Tax Collector: Strong's: H5065, H5674, G50570, G50580

teach, teaching, untaught

Definition:

To "teach" someone is to tell him something he doesn't already know. It can also mean to "provide information" in general, with no reference to the person who is learning. Usually the information is given in a formal or systematic way. A person's "teaching" is or his "teachings" are what he has taught.

- A "teacher" is someone who teaches. The past action of "teach" is "taught."
- When Jesus was teaching, he was explaining things about God and his kingdom.
- Jesus' disciples called him "Teacher" as a respectful form of address for someone who taught people about God.
- The information that is being taught can be shown or spoken.
- The term "doctrine" refers to a set of teachings from God about himself as well as God's instructions about how to live. This could also be translated as "teachings from God" or "what God teaches us."
- The phrase "what you have been taught" could also be translated as "what these people have taught you" or "what God has taught you," depending on the context.
- Other ways to translate "teach" could include "tell" or "explain" or "instruct."
- Often this term can be translated as "teaching people about God."

(See also: instruct, teacher, word of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 1:3
- Acts 2:40-42
- John 7:14
- Luke 4:31
- Matthew 4:23
- Psalms 32:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0502, H2094, H2449, H3045, H3046, H3256, H3384, H3925, H3948, H7919, H8150, G13170, G13210, G13220, G20850, G26050, G27270, G31000, G23120, G25670, G38110, G49940

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:21; 6:17; 12:7; 16:17)

teacher, Teacher

Definition:

A teacher is a person who gives other people new information. Teachers help others to obtain and use both knowledge and skills.

> • In the Bible, the word "teacher" is used in a special sense to refer to someone who teaches about God.
> • People who learn from a teacher are called "students" or "disciples."
> • In some Bible translations, this term is capitalized ("Teacher") when it is used as a title for Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

> • The usual word for a teacher can be used to translate this term, unless that word is only used for a school teacher.
> • Some cultures may have a special title that is used for religious teachers, such as "Sir" or "Rabbi" or "Preacher."

(See also: disciple, preach)

Bible References:

> • Ecclesiastes 1:12-15
> • Ephesians 4:11-13
> • Galatians 6:6-8
> • Habakkuk 2:18
> • James 3:2
> • John 1:37-39
> • Luke 6:40
> • Matthew 12:38-40

Examples from the Bible stories:

> • **27:1** One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, "**Teacher**, what must I do to inherit eternal life?"
> • **28:1** One day a rich young ruler came up to Jesus and asked him, "Good **Teacher**, what must I do to have eternal life?"
> • **37:2** After the two days had passed, Jesus said to his disciples, "Let's go back to Judea." "But **Teacher**," the disciples answered, "Just a short time ago the people there wanted to kill you!"
> • **38:14** Judas came to Jesus and said, "Greetings, **Teacher**," and kissed him.
> • **49:3** Jesus was also a great **teacher**, and he spoke with authority because he is the Son of God.

Word Data:

> • Strong's: H3384, H3925, G13200, G25670, G35470, G55720

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:20)

terror, terrorize, terrify, dread, panic

Definition:

The term "terror" refers to a feeling of extreme or intense fear. To "terrify" someone means to cause that person to feel very afraid.

- A "terror" is something or someone that causes great fear or dread. An example of a terror could be an attacking enemy army or a plague or disease that is widespread, killing many people.
- These terrors can be described as "terrifying." This term could be translated as "fear-causing" or "terror-producing."
- The judgment of God will someday cause terror in unrepentant people who reject his grace.
- The "terror of Yahweh" could be translated as "the terrifying presence of Yahweh" or "the dreaded judgment of Yahweh" or "when Yahweh causes great fear."
- Ways to translate "terror" could also include "extreme fear" or "deep dread."

(See also: adversary, fear, judge, plague, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 2:25
- Exodus 14:10
- Luke 21:9
- Mark 6:48-50

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0367, H0926, H0928, H1091, H1161, H1204, H1205, H1763, H2111, H2113, H2189, H2731, H2847, H2851, H2865, H3372, H3707, H4032, H4172, H4288, H4637, H6184, H6206, H6343, H6973, G16290, G16300, G22580, G44220, G44260, G54010

(**Go back to:** Romans 13:3)

testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence

Definition:

When a person gives "testimony" he makes a statement about something he knows, claiming that the statement is true. To "testify" is to give "testimony."

- In some places in the Old Testament, "Testimony" refers specifically to the tablets of stone on which Yahweh wrote his ten commandments. From that use it came to refer to God's law more broadly.
- Often a person "testifies" about something he has experienced directly.
- A witness who gives "false testimony" does not tell the truth about what happened.
- Sometimes the term "testimony" refers to a prophecy that a prophet has stated.
- In the New Testament, this term was often used to refer to how Jesus' followers testified about the events of Jesus' life, death, and resurrection.

The term "witness" refers to a person who has personally experienced something that happened. Usually a witness is also someone who testifies about what they know is true. The term "eyewitness" emphasizes that the person was actually there and saw what happened.

- To "witness" something means to see it happen.
- At a trial, a witness "gives witness" or "bears witness." This has the same meaning as "testify."
- Witnesses are expected to tell the truth about what they have seen or heard.
- A witness who does not tell the truth about what happened is called a "false witness." He is said to "give false witness" or to "bear false witness."
- The expression "be a witness between" means that something or someone will be evidence that a contract has been made. The witness will make sure each person does what he has promised to do.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "testify" or "give testimony" could also be translated as "tell the facts" or "tell what was seen or heard" or "tell from personal experience" or "give evidence" or "tell what happened."
- Ways to translate "testimony" could include, "report of what happened" or "statement of what is true" or "evidence" or "what has been said" or "prophecy."
- Ways to translate "Testimony" could include, "the stone slabs on which I wrote my commands" or "God's law" or "God's commands" or "the record of the agreement between Yahweh and Israel."
- The phrase, "as a testimony to them" could be translated as to "show them what is true" or to "prove to them what is true."
- The phrase, "as a testimony against them" could be translated as "which will show them their sin" or "exposing their hypocrisy" or "which will prove that they are wrong."
- To "give false testimony" could be translated as "say false things about" or "state things that are not true."
- The term "witness" or "eyewitness" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "person seeing it" or "the one who saw it happen" or "those who saw and heard (those things)."
- Something that is "a witness" could be translated as "guarantee" or "sign of our promise" or "something that testifies that this is true."
- The phrase "you will be my witnesses" could also be translated as "you will tell other people about me" or "you will teach people the truth that I taught you" or "you will tell people what you have seen me do and heard me teach."
- To "witness to" could be translated as to "tell what was seen" or to "testify" or to "state what happened."
- To "witness" something could be translated as to "see something" or to "experience something happen."

(See also: ark of the covenant, guilt, judge, prophet, true)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 31:28
- Micah 6:3
- Matthew 26:60
- Mark 1:44
- John 1:7
- John 3:33
- Acts 4:32-33
- Acts 7:44
- Acts 13:31
- Romans 1:9
- 1 Thessalonians 2:10-12
- 1 Timothy 5:19-20
- 2 Timothy 1:8
- 2 Peter 1:16-18
- 1 John 5:6-8
- 3 John 1:12
- Revelation 12:11

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **39:2** Inside the house, the Jewish leaders put Jesus on trial. They brought many **false witnesses** who lied about him.
- **39:4** The high priest tore his clothes in anger and shouted, "We do not need any more **witnesses**. You have heard him say that he is the Son of God. What is your judgment?"
- **42:8** "It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to receive forgiveness for their sins. They will do this starting in Jerusalem, and then go to all people groups everywhere. You are **witnesses** of these things."
- **43:7** "We are **witnesses** to the fact that God raised Jesus to life again."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5707, H5713, H5715, H5749, H6030, H8584, G02670, G12630, G19570, G26490, G31400, G31410, G31420, G31430, G31440, G43030, G48280, G49010, G55750, G55760, G55770, G60200

time, untimely, date

Facts:

In the Bible the term "time" was often used figuratively to refer to a specific season or period of time when certain events took place. It has a meaning similar to "age" or "epoch" or "season."

- "Time" can mean "occasion" in a phrase like "third time." The phrase "many times" can mean "on many occasions."
- Depending on the context, the term "time" could be translated as, "season" or "time period" or "moment" or "event" or "occurrence."
- The phrase "times and seasons" is a figurative expression which states the same idea twice. This could also be translated as "certain events happening in certain time periods." (See: doublet)

(See also: age, tribulation)

Bible References:

- Acts 1:7
- Daniel 12:1-2
- Mark 11:11
- Matthew 8:29
- Psalms 68:28-29
- Revelation 14:15

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0116, H0227, H0310, H1697, H1755, H2165, H2166, H2233, H2465, H3027, H3117, H3118, H3119, H3259, H3427, H3967, H4150, H4279, H4489, H4557, H5331, H5703, H5732, H5750, H5769, H6235, H6256, H6440, H6471, H6635, H6924, H7105, H7138, H7223, H7272, H7281, H7637, H7651, H7655, H7659, H7674, H7992, H8027, H8032, H8138, H8145, H8462, H8543, G07440, G05300, G10740, G12080, G14410, G15970, G16260, G19090, G20340, G21190, G21210, G22350, G22500, G25400, G34610, G35680, G37640, G38190, G39560, G39990, G41780, G41810, G41830, G42180, G42870, G43400, G44550, G51190, G51510, G53050, G55500, G55510, G56100

Timothy

Facts:

Timothy was a young man from Lystra. He later joined Paul on several missionary trips and helped shepherd new communities of believers.

- Timothy's father was a Greek, but both his grandmother Lois and his mother Eunice were Jews and believers in Christ.
- The elders and Paul formally appointed Timothy for the ministry by placing their hands on him and praying for him.
- Two books in the New Testament (I Timothy and 2 Timothy) are letters written by Paul that provide guidance to Timothy as a young leader of local churches.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: appoint, believe, church, Greek, minister)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 3:2
- 1 Timothy 1:2
- Acts 16:3
- Colossians 1:1
- Philemon 1:1
- Philippians 1:1
- Philippians 2:19

Word Data:

- Strong's: G50950

(**Go back to:** Romans 16:21)

to minister, ministry

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "ministry" refers to serving others by teaching them about God and caring for their spiritual needs.

- In the Old Testament, the priests would "minister" to God in the temple by offering sacrifices to him.
- Their "ministry" also included taking care of the temple and offering prayers to God on behalf of the people.
- The job of "ministering" to people can include serving them spiritually by teaching them about God.
- It can also refer to serving people in physical ways, such as caring for the sick and providing food for the poor.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of ministering to people, to "minister" could also be translated as to "serve" or to "care for" or to "meet the needs of."
- When referring to ministering in the temple, the term "minister" could be translated as "serve God in the temple" or "offer sacrifices to God for the people."
- In the context of ministering to God, this could be translated as to "serve" or to "work for God."
- The phrase "ministered to" could also be translated as "took care of" or "provided for" or "helped."

(See also: serve, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 20:23-26
- Acts 6:4
- Acts 21:17-19

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6399, H8120, H8334, H8335, G12470, G12480, G12490, G20230, G20380, G24180, G30080, G30090, G30100, G30110, G39300, G52560, G52570, G55240

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:13; 15:16; 15:25; 15:27)

tongue, language

Definition:

The term "tongue" refers to the organ inside a person's mouth that is used to speak. The term is often used figuratively to mean "language" or "speaking." There also several other figurative meanings as well.

- In the Bible, the most common figurative meaning for this term is "language" or "speech."
- Sometimes "tongue" may refer to a human language spoken by a certain people group.
- Other times it refers to a supernatural language that the Holy Spirit gives believers in Christ as one of the "gifts of the Spirit."
- In the book of Acts, the expression "tongues" of fire refers to "flames" of fire, presumably shaped like tongues.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term "tongue" can be translated as "language" or "supernatural language." If it is not clear which one it is referring to, it is better to translate it as "language."
- When referring to fire, this term could be translated as "flames."
- The expression "my tongue rejoices" could be translated as "I rejoice and praise God" or "I am joyfully praising God."
- The phrase, "tongue that lies" could be translated as "person who tell lies" or "people who lie."
- Phrases such as "with their tongues" could be translated as "with what they say" or "by their words."

(See also: gift, Holy Spirit, joy, praise, rejoice, spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 12:10
- 1 John 3:18
- 2 Samuel 23:2
- Acts 2:26
- Ezekiel 36:3
- Philippians 2:11

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3956, G11000, G12580, G20840

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:13; 14:11)

transgress, transgression

Definition:

The term "transgress" means to cross a line or to violate a boundary. The term is often used figuratively, meaning to break a command, rule, or moral code.

- This term is very similar to the word "trespass," but is generally used more often to describe violations against God than against other people.
- To "transgress" can also be described as to "cross a line," that is, to go beyond a limit or boundary that has been set for the good of the person and others.

Translation Suggestions:

- To "trangress" could be translated as to "sin" or to "disobey" or to "rebel."
- If a verse or passage uses two terms that mean "sin" or "transgress" or "trespass," it is important, if possible, to use different ways to translate these terms. When the Bible uses two or more terms with similar meanings in the same context, usually its purpose is to emphasize what is being said or to show its importance.

(See: parallelism)

(See also: disobey, sin, trespass, iniquity)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 4:6
- Daniel 9:24-25
- Galatians 3:19-20
- Galatians 6:1-2
- Numbers 14:17-19
- Psalm 32:1

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0898, H4603, H4604, H6586, H6588, G04580, G04590, G38450, G38470, G38480, G39280

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:23; 2:25; 2:27; 4:15; 5:14; 11:11; 11:12)

trespass

Definition:

The term "trespass" means to cross a line or to violate a boundary. This term is often used figuratively, meaning to break a law or to violate the rights of another person.

- This term is very similar to the word "transgression," but is generally used more often to describe violations against other people than against God.
- A trespass can be a violation of a moral law or a civil law.
- A trespass can also be a sin committed against another person.
- This term is related to the terms "sin" and "transgress," especially as it relates to disobeying God. All sins are trespasses against God.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, to "trespass against" could be translated as to "sin against" or to "break the rule."
- Some languages may have an expression like "cross the line" that could be used to translate "trespass."
- Consider how this term fits with the meaning of the surrounding Bible text and compare it to other terms that have a similar meaning, such as "transgress" and "sin."

(See also: disobey, iniquity, sin, transgress)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 25:28
- 2 Chronicles 26:16-18
- Colossians 2:13
- Ephesians 2:1
- Ezekiel 15:7-8
- Romans 5:17
- Romans 5:20-21

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0816, H0817, H0819, H2398, H4603, H4604, H6586, H6588, G02640, G39000

(**Go back to:** Romans 4:25; 5:15; 5:16; 5:17; 5:18; 5:20)

tribe, tribal, tribesmen

Definition:

A tribe is a group of people who are descended from a common ancestor.

- People from the same tribe usually also share a common language and culture.
- In the Old Testament, God divided the people of Israel into twelve tribes. Each tribe was descended from a son or grandson of Jacob.
- A tribe is smaller than a nation, but larger than a clan.

(See also: clan, nation, people group, twelve tribes of Israel)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 10:19
- 2 Kings 17:16-18
- Genesis 25:16
- Genesis 49:17
- Luke 2:36-38

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0523, H4294, H7625, H7626, G14290, G54430

(**Go back to:** Romans 11:1)

tribulation, distresses, trouble

Definition:

The term "tribulation" refers to a time of hardship, suffering, and distress.

- It is explained in the New Testament that Christians will endure times of persecution and other kinds of tribulation because many people in this world are opposed to Jesus' teachings.
- The term "tribulation" could also be translated as "time of great suffering" or "deep distress" or "severe difficulties."

(See also: earth, teach, wrath)

Bible References:

- Mark 4:17
- Mark 13:19
- Matthew 13:20-21
- Matthew 24:9
- Matthew 24:29
- Romans 2:9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6869, G23470, G44230

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:9; 5:3; 8:35; 12:12)

trouble, disturb, stir up, distress, hardship, calamity

Definition:

A "trouble" is an experience in life that is very difficult and distressing. To "trouble" someone means to "bother" that person or to cause him distress. To be "troubled" means to feel upset or distressed about something.

- Troubles can be physical, emotional, or spiritual things that hurt a person.
- In the Bible, often troubles are times of testing that God uses to help believers mature and grow in their faith.
- The Old Testament use of "trouble" also referred to judgment that came on people groups who were immoral and rejected God.

Translation Suggestions

- The term "trouble" or "troubles" could also be translated as "danger" or "painful things that happen" or "persecution" or "difficult experiences" or "distress."
- The term "troubled" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "undergoing distress" or "feeling terrible distress" or "worried" or "anxious" or "distressed" or "terrified" or "disturbed."
- "Don't trouble her" could also be translated as "don't bother her" or "don't criticize her."
- The phrase "day of trouble" or "times of trouble" could also be translated as "when you experience distress" or "when difficult things happen to you" or "when God causes distressing things to happen."
- Ways to translate "make trouble" or "bring trouble" could include "cause distressing things to happen" or "cause difficulties" or "make them experience very difficult things."

(See also: afflict, persecute)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:18-19
- 2 Chronicles 25:19
- Luke 24:38
- Matthew 24:6
- Matthew 26:36-38

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H0926, H0927, H1204, H1607, H1644, H1804, H2000, H4103, H5916, H5999, H6031, H6040, H6470, H6696, H6862, H6869, H6887, H7264, H7267, H7451, H7489, H8513, G03870, G16130, G17760, G23460, G23470, G23500, G23600, G28730, G36360, G39260, G39300, G39860, G44230, G46600, G50150, G51820

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:9)

true, truth

Definition:

The term "truth" refers to facts, events, and statements that correspond with reality. True facts describe the universe as it really exists. True events are events that actually happened. True statements are statements that are not false according the real world.

- "True" things are real, genuine, actual, rightful, legitimate, and factual.
- "Truth" means understandings, beliefs, facts, or statements that are true.
- To say that a prophecy "came true" or "will come true" mean that it actually happened as predicted or that it will happen that way.
- In the Bible the concept of "truth" includes the concept of acting in a way that is reliable and faithful.
- Jesus revealed God's truth in the words that he spoke.
- The Bible is truth. It teaches what is true about God and about everything he has made.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context and what is being described, the term "true" could also be translated by "real" or "factual" or "correct" or "right" or "certain" or "genuine."
- Ways to translate the term "truth" could include "what is true" or "fact" or "certainty" or "principle."
- The expression "come true" could also be translated as "actually happen" or "be fulfilled" or "happen as predicted."
- The expression "tell the truth" or "speak the truth" could also be translated as "say what is true" or "tell what really happened" or "say things that are reliable."
- To "accept the truth" could be translated as "believe what is true about God."
- In an expression such as "worship God in spirit and in truth," the expression "in truth" could also be translated by "faithfully obeying what God has taught us."

(See also: believe, faithful, fulfill, obey, prophet, understand)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 5:6-8
- 1 John 1:5-7
- 1 John 2:8
- 3 John 1:8
- Acts 26:24-26
- Colossians 1:6
- Genesis 47:29-31
- James 1:18
- James 3:14
- James 5:19
- Jeremiah 4:2
- John 1:9
- John 1:16-18
- John 1:51
- John 3:31-33
- Joshua 7:19-21
- Lamentations 5:19-22
- Matthew 8:10
- Matthew 12:17
- Psalm 26:1-3

- Revelation 1:19-20
- Revelation 15:3-4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:4** The snake responded to the woman, "That is not **true**! You will not die."
- **14:6** Immediately Caleb and Joshua, the other two spies, said, "It is _true_ that the people of Canaan are tall and strong, but we can certainly defeat them!"
- **16:1** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite gods instead of Yahweh, the _true_ God.
- **31:8** They worshiped Jesus, saying to him, "**Truly**, you are the Son of God."
- **39:10** "I have come to earth to tell the **truth** about God. Everyone who loves the **truth** listens to me." Pilate said, "What is **truth**?"

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0199, H0389, H0403, H0529, H0530, H0543, H0544, H0551, H0571, H0935, H3321, H3330, H6237, H6656, H6965, H7187, H7189, G02250, G02260, G02270, G02280, G02300, G11030, G33030, G34830, G36890, G41030, G41370

trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness

Definition:

To "trust" something or someone is to believe that the thing or person is true or dependable. That belief is also called "trust." A "trustworthy" person is one you can trust to do and say what is right and true, and therefore one who has the quality of "trustworthiness."

- Trust is closely related to faith. If we trust someone, we have faith in that person to do what they promised to do.
- Having trust in someone also means depending on that person.
- To "trust in" Jesus means to believe that he is God, to believe that he died on the cross to pay for our sins, and to rely on him to save us.
- A "trustworthy saying" refers to something that is said that can be counted on to be true.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "trust" could include "believe" or "have faith" or "have confidence" or "depend on."
- The phrase "put your trust in" is very similar in meaning to "trust in."
- The term "trustworthy" could be translated as "dependable" or "reliable" or "can always be trusted."

(See also: believe, confidence, faith, faithful, true)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 9:22-24
- 1 Timothy 4:9
- Hosea 10:12-13
- Isaiah 31:1-2
- Nehemiah 13:13
- Psalm 31:5
- Titus 3:8

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:12** When the Israelites saw that the Egyptians were dead, they **trusted** in God and believed that Moses was a prophet of God.
- **14:15** Joshua was a good leader because he **trusted** and obeyed God.
- **17:2** David was a humble and righteous man who **trusted** and obeyed God.
- **34:6** Then Jesus told a story about people who **trusted** in their own good deeds and despised other people.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0539, H0982, H1556, H2620, H2622, H3176, H4009, H4268, H7365, G16790, G38720, G39820, G40060, G41000, G42760

(**Go back to:** Romans 4:17)

turn, turn away, turn back, return

Definition:

To "turn" means to physically change direction or to cause something else to change direction.

- The term "turn" can also mean "turn around" to look behind or to face a different direction.
- To "turn back" or "turn away" means to "go back" or "go away" or "cause to go away."
- To "turn away from" can mean to "stop" doing something or to reject someone.
- To "turn toward" someone means to look directly at that person.
- To "turn and leave" or "turn his back to leave" means to "go away."
- To "turn back to" means to "start doing something again."
- To "turn away from" means to "stop doing something."
- To "turn aside" means to change direction, it often means to either stop doing right and start doing evil or the opposite.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "turn" can be translated as "change direction" or "go" or "move."
- In some contexts, "turn" could be translated as "cause" (someone) to do something. To "turn (someone) away from" could be translated as "cause (someone) to go away" or "cause (someone) to stop."
- The phrase "turn away from God" could be translated as "stop worshiping God."
- The phrase "turn back to God" could be translated as "start worshiping God again."
- When enemies "turn back," it means they "retreat." To "turn back the enemy" means to "cause the enemy to retreat."
- Used figuratively, when Israel "turned to" false gods, they "started to worship" them. When they "turned away" from idols, they "stopped worshiping" them.
- When God "turned away from" his rebellious people, he "stopped protecting" or "stopped helping" them.
- The phrase "turn the hearts of the fathers to their children" could be translated as "cause fathers to care for their children again."
- The expression "turn my honor into shame" could be translated as "cause my honor to become shame" or "dishonor me so that I am shamed" or "shame me (by doing what is evil) so that people no longer honor me."
- "I will turn your cities into ruin" could be translated as "I will cause your cities to be destroyed" or "I will cause enemies to destroy your cities."
- The phrase "turn into" could be translated as "become." When Moses' rod "turned into" a snake, it "became" a snake. It could also be translated as "changed into."

(See also: false god, leprosy, worship)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 11:2
- Acts 7:42
- Acts 11:21
- Jeremiah 36:1-3
- Luke 1:17
- Malachi 4:6
- Revelation 11:6

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0541, H2015, H2017, H2186, H2559, H3943, H4672, H4740, H4878, H5186, H5253, H5414, H5437, H5472, H5493, H5528, H5627, H5753, H6437, H7227, H7725, H7734, H7750, H7760, H7847, H8159, H8447, G03440, G03870, G04020, G06540, G06650, G08680, G12940, G15780, G16120, G16240, G19940, G31790, G33130, G33290, G33440, G33460, G47620, G51570, G52900

(**Go back to:** Romans 3:12; 16:17)

understand, understanding, thinking

Definition:

The term "understand" means to hear or receive information and know what it means.

- The term "understanding" can refer to "knowledge" or "wisdom" or realizing how to do something.
- To understand someone can also mean to know how that person is feeling.
- While walking on the road to Emmaus, Jesus caused the disciples to understand the meaning of the scriptures about the Messiah.
- Depending on the context, the term "understand" could be translated by "know" or "believe" or "comprehend" or "know what (something) means."
- Often the term "understanding" can be translated by "knowledge" or "wisdom" or "insight."

(See also: believe, know, wise)

Bible References:

- Job 34:16-17
- Luke 2:47
- Luke 8:10
- Matthew 13:12
- Matthew 13:14
- Proverbs 3:5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0995, H0998, H0999, H1847, H2940, H3045, H3820, H3824, H4486, H7200, H7919, H7922, H7924, H8085, H8394, G00500, G01450, G01910, G08010, G10970, G11080, G12710, G19210, G19220, G19870, G19900, G26570, G35390, G35630, G49070, G49080, G49200, G54240, G54280, G54290

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:20; 1:32; 3:11; 7:15; 15:21)

vain, vanity

Definition:

The terms "vain" and "vanity" describe something that is useless or extremely temporary.

- In the Old Testament, idols are sometimes described as "vain" things that are worthless and cannot do anything.
- If something is done "in vain," it means that there the effort or action did not accomplish what was intended. The phrase "in vain" might be translated in various ways, including: "without result;" "with no result;" "for no reason;" "for no purpose," or "with no purpose."
- Depending on the context, the term "vain" could be translated as "empty," "useless," "hopeless," "worthless," "meaningless," etc.

(See also: false god, worthy)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:1-2
- 1 Samuel 25:21-22
- 2 Peter 2:18
- Isaiah 45:19
- Jeremiah 2:29-31
- Matthew 15:9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1891, H1892, H2600, H7307, H7385, H7387, H7723, H8193, H8267, H8414, G09450, G15000, G27560, G27580, G27610, G31510, G31520, G31530, G31550

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:21; 8:20; 13:4)

voice

Definition:

The term "voice" refers to audible sound that a person makes when speaking or communicating. In the Bible, the term can be used figuratively to refer to the concepts of sound, communication, and/or obedience.

Translation Suggestions

- The expression "to hear someone's voice" can mean either "to hear someone speaking" or "to heed what someone says."
- The Bible describes God as "speaking" and having a "voice," even though God doesn't have a physical body in the same way a human being does.
- The term "voice" sometimes implies the presence of a person, as in this statement: "A voice is heard in the desert saying, 'Prepare the way of the Lord.'" This could be translated as "A person is heard calling out in the desert...." (See: synecdoche)
- However, sometimes the word "voice" is used for objects that cannot literally speak, such as when David exclaims in the psalms that the heavens have a "voice" that reaches the whole earth. This means that the objects in the sky communicate something to human beings about God the Creator. (See: metaphor)

(See also: call, proclaim, splendor.)

Bible References:

- John 5:36-38
- Luke 1:42
- Luke 9:35
- Matthew 3:17
- Matthew 12:19

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6963, H7032, H7445, H8193, G29060, G54560

(**Go back to:** Romans 10:18)

walk, walked

Definition:

The term "walk" is often used in a figurative sense to mean "live."

- "Enoch walked with God" means that Enoch lived in a close relationship with God.
- To "walk by the Spirit" means to be guided by the Holy Spirit so that we do things that please and honor God.
- To "walk in" God's commands or God's ways means to "live in obedience to" his commands, that is, to "obey his commands" or "do his will."
- When God says he will "walk among" his people, it means that he is living among them or closely interacting with them.
- To "walk contrary to" means to live or behave in a way that is against something or someone.
- To "walk after" means to seek or pursue someone or something. It can also mean to act in the same way as someone else.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate "walk" literally, as long as the correct meaning will be understood.
- Otherwise, figurative uses of "walk" could also be translated by "live" or "act" or "behave."
- The phrase "walk by the Spirit" could be translated by, "live in obedience to the Holy Spirit" or "behave in a way that is pleasing to the Holy Spirit" or "do things that are pleasing to God as the Holy Spirit guides you."
- To "walk in God's commands" could be translated by "live by God's commands" or "obey God's commands."
- The phrase "walked with God" could be translated as "lived in close relationship with God by obeying and honoring him."

(See also: Holy Spirit, honor)

Bible References:

- 1 John 1:7
- 1 Kings 2:4
- Colossians 2:7
- Galatians 5:25
- Genesis 17:1
- Isaiah 2:5
- Jeremiah 13:10
- Micah 4:2

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1869, H1980, H1981, H3212, H4108, G17040, G40430, G41980, G47480

(**Go back to:** Romans 4:12; 6:4; 8:4; 13:13; 14:15)

will of God

Definition:

The "will of God" refers to God's desires and plans.

- God's will especially relates to his interactions with people and how he wants people to respond to him.
- It also refers to his plans or desires for the rest of his creation.
- The term to "will" means to "determine" or to "desire."

Translation Suggestions:

- The "will of God" could also be translated as "what God desires" or "what God has planned" or "God's purpose" or "what is pleasing to God."

Bible References:

- 1 John 2:15-17
- 1 Thessalonians 4:3-6
- Colossians 4:12-14
- Ephesians 1:1-2
- John 5:30-32
- Mark 3:33-35
- Matthew 6:8-10
- Psalms 103:21

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6310, H6634, H7522, G10120, G10130, G23070, G23080, G23090, G25960

wine, wineskin, new wine

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "wine" refers to a kind of fermented drink made from the juice of a fruit called grapes. Wine was stored in "wineskins," which were containers made out of animal skin.

- The term "new wine" referred to grape juice that had just been taken from the grape and was not fermented yet. Sometimes the term "wine" also referred to unfermented grape juice.
- To make wine, grapes are crushed in a winepress so that the juice comes out. The juice eventually ferments and alcohol forms in it.
- In Bible times, wine was the normal drink with meals. It did not have as much alcohol as present-day wine has.
- Before wine was served for a meal, it was often mixed with water.
- A wineskin that was old and brittle would get cracks in it, which allowed the wine to leak out. New wineskins were soft and flexible, which meant they did not tear easily and could store the wine safely.
- If wine is unknown in your culture, it could be translated as "fermented grape juice" or "fermented drink made from a fruit called grapes" or "fermented fruit juice." (See: How to Translate Unknowns)
- Ways to translate "wineskin" could include "bag for wine" or "animal skin wine bag" or "animal skin container for wine."

(See also: grape, vine, vineyard, winepress)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 5:23
- Genesis 9:21
- Genesis 49:12
- John 2:3-5
- John 2:10
- Matthew 9:17
- Matthew 11:18

smashed

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2561, H2562, H3196, H4469, H4997, H5435, H6025, H6071, H8492, G10980, G36310, G38200, G39430

(**Go back to:** Romans 14:21)

wise, wisdom

Definition:

The term "wise" describes someone who understands what is the right and moral thing to do and then does that. "Wisdom" is the understanding and practice of what is true and morally right.

- Being wise includes the ability to make good decisions, especially choosing to do what pleases God.
- People become wise by listening to God and humbly obeying his will.
- A wise person will show the fruits of the Holy Spirit in his life, such as joy, kindness, love, and patience.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate "wise" could include "obedient to God" or "sensible and obedient" or "God-fearing."
- "Wisdom" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "wise living" or "sensible and obedient living" or "good judgment."
- It is best to translate "wise" and "wisdom" in such a way that they are different terms from other key terms like righteous or obedient.

(See also: obey, fruit)

Bible References:

- Acts 6:3
- Colossians 3:15-17
- Exodus 31:6
- Genesis 3:6
- Isaiah 19:12
- Jeremiah 18:18
- Matthew 7:24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:5** She also wanted to be **wise**, so she picked some of the fruit and ate it.
- **18:1** When Solomon asked for **wisdom**, God was pleased and made him the **wisest** man in the world.
- **23:9** Some time later, **wise** men from countries far to the east saw an unusual star in the sky.
- **45:1** He (Stephen) had a good reputation and was full of the Holy Spirit and of **wisdom**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0998, H1350, H2445, H2449, H2450, H2451, H2452, H2454, H2942, H3820, H3823, H6195, H6493, H6912, H7535, H7919, H7922, H8454, G46780, G46790, G46800, G49200, G54280, G54290, G54300

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:14; 1:22; 11:25; 11:33; 12:16; 16:19; 16:27)

womb

Definition:

The term "womb" refers to where a baby grows inside its mother.

- This is an older term that is sometimes used in order to be polite and less direct. (See: euphemism)
- A more modern term for womb is "uterus."
- Some languages use a word like "belly" to refer to a woman's womb or uterus.
- Use a word for this in the project language that is well-known, natural, and acceptable.

Bible References:

- Genesis 25:23
- Genesis 25:24-26
- Genesis 38:27-28
- Genesis 49:25
- Luke 2:21
- Luke 11:27
- Luke 23:29
- Matthew 19:12

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0990, H4578, H7356, H7358, G10640, G28360, G33880

(**Go back to:** Romans 4:19)

word of God, word of Yahweh, word of the Lord, word of truth, scripture

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "word of God" refers to anything that God has communicated to people. This includes spoken and written messages. Jesus is also called "the Word of God."

- The term "scriptures" means "writings." It is only used in the New Testament and refers to the Hebrew scriptures, which is the Old Testament. These writings were God's message that he had told people to write down so that many years in the future people could still read it.
- The related terms "word of Yahweh" and "word of the Lord" often refer to a specific message from God that was given to a prophet or other person in the Bible.
- Sometimes this term occurs as simply "the word" or "my word" or "your word" (when talking about God's word).
- In the New Testament, Jesus is called "the Word" and "the Word of God." These titles mean that Jesus fully reveals who God is, because he is God himself.

The term "word of truth" is another way of referring to "God's word," which is his message or teaching. It does not refer to just one word.

- God's word of truth includes everything that God has taught people about himself, his creation, and his plan of salvation through Jesus.
- This term emphasizes the fact that what God has told us is true, faithful, and real.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include "the message of Yahweh" or "God's message" or "the teachings from God."
- It may be more natural in some languages to make this term plural and say "God's words" or "the words of Yahweh."
- The expression "the word of Yahweh came" is often used to introduce something that God told his prophets or his people. This could be translated as "Yahweh spoke this message" or "Yahweh spoke these words."
- The term "scripture" or "scriptures" could be translated as "the writings" or "the written message from God." This term should be translated differently from the translation of the term "word."
- When "word" occurs alone and it refers to God's word, it could be translated as "the message" or "God's word" or "the teachings." Also consider the alternate translations suggested above.
- When the Bible refers to Jesus as "the Word," this term could be translated as "the Message" or "the Truth."
- "Word of truth" could be translated as "God's true message" or "God's word, which is true."
- It is important for the translation of this term to include the meaning of being true.

(See also: prophet, true, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- Genesis 15:1
- 1 Kings 13:1
- Jeremiah 36:1-3
- Luke 8:11
- John 5:39
- Acts 6:2
- Acts 12:24
- Romans 1:2
- 2 Corinthians 6:7

- Ephesians 1:13
- 2 Timothy 3:16
- James 1:18
- James 2:8-9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **25:7** In **God's word** he commands his people, "Worship only the Lord your God and only serve him."
- **33:6** So Jesus explained, "The seed is the **word of God**."
- **42:3** Then Jesus explained to them what **God's word** says about the Messiah.
- **42:7** Jesus said, "I told you that everything written about me in **God's word** must be fulfilled." Then he opened their minds so they could understand **God's word**.
- **45:10** Philip also used other **scriptures** to tell him the good news of Jesus.
- **48:12** But Jesus is the greatest prophet of all. He is the **Word of God**.
- **49:18** God tells you to pray, to study his **word**, to worship him with other Christians, and to tell others what he has done for you.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0561, H0565, H1697, H3068, G30560, G44870

work, works, deeds

Definition:

The term "work" refers generally either to the action of expending effort in order to accomplish something, or to the result of that action. The term "works" refers generally to actions as a whole (that is, things that have been done or that need to be done).

- In the Bible, these terms are commonly used both in reference to God and humans.
- When used in reference to God, the term "work" in the Bible often refers to God's action of creating the universe or saving his people (either from enemies, from sin, or both).
- God's works refer to all the things he does or has done, including creating the world, saving sinners, providing for the needs of all creation and keeping the entire universe in place.
- The works or deeds that a person does can be either good or evil.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "works" could be "deeds" or "actions" or "things that are done."
- God's "works" or "deeds" or the "work of his hands" could also be translated as "miracles" or "mighty acts" or "things that God does."
- The expression "the work of God" could be translated as "the things that God is doing" or "the miracles God does" or "everything that God has accomplished."
- The term "work" can just be the singular of "works" as in "every good work" or "every good deed."
- When work is done for God or others, it can be translated as "service" or "ministry."

(See also: fruit, Holy Spirit, miracle)

Bible References:

- 1 John 3:12
- Acts 2:8-11
- Daniel 4:37
- Exodus 34:10-11
- Galatians 2:15-16
- James 2:17
- Matthew 16:27-28
- Micah 2:7
- Romans 3:28
- Titus 3:4-5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4399, H4566, H4567, H4611, H4659, H5949, G20410

(**Go back to:** Romans 2:6; 2:7; 2:15; 3:20; 3:27; 3:28; 4:2; 4:6; 9:12; 9:32; 11:6; 13:3; 13:12; 14:20; 15:18)

world, worldly

Definition:

The term "world" usually refers to the part of the universe where people live: the earth. The term "worldly" describes the evil values and behaviors of people living in this world.

- In its most general sense, the term "world" refers to the heavens and the earth, as well as everything in them.
- In many contexts, "world" actually means "people in the world."
- Sometimes it is implied that this refers to the evil people on earth or the people who do not obey God.
- The apostles also used "world" to refer to the selfish behaviors and corrupt values of the people living in this world. This can include self-righteous religious practices which are based on human efforts.
- People and things characterized by these values are said to be "worldly."

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "world" could also be translated as "universe" or "people of this world" or "corrupt things in the world" or "evil attitudes of people in the world."
- The phrase "all the world" often means "many people" and refers to the people living in a certain region. For example, "all the world came to Egypt" could be translated as "many people from the surrounding countries came to Egypt" or "people from all the countries surrounding Egypt came there."
- Another way to translate "all the world went to their hometown to be registered in the Roman census" would be "many of the people living in regions ruled by the Roman empire went…"
- Depending on the context, the term "worldly" could be translated as "evil" or "sinful" or "selfish" or "ungodly" or "corrupt" or "influenced by the corrupt values of people in this world."
- The phrase "saying these things in the world" can be translated as "saying these things to the people of the world."
- In other contexts, "in the world" could also be translated as "living among the people of the world" or "living among ungodly people."

(See also: corrupt, heaven, Rome, godly)

Bible References:

- 1 John 2:15
- 1 John 4:5
- 1 John 5:5
- John 1:29
- Matthew 13:36-39

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0776, H2309, H2465, H5769, H8398, G10930, G28860, G28890, G36250

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:8; 1:20; 3:6; 3:19; 4:13; 5:12; 5:13; 10:18; 11:12; 11:15)

worthy, worth, unworthy, worthless

Definition:

The term "worthy" describes someone or something that deserves respect or honor. To "have worth" means to be valuable or important. The term "worthless" means to not have any value.

- Being worthy is related to being valuable or having importance
- To be "unworthy" means to not be deserving of any special notice.
- To not feel worthy means to feel less important than someone else or to not feel deserving of being treated with honor or kindness.
- The term "unworthy" and the term "worthless" have related, but different meanings. To be "unworthy" means to not be deserving of any honor or recognition. To be "worthless" means to not have any purpose or value.

Translation Suggestions:

- "Worthy" could be translated as "deserving" or "important" or "valuable."
- The word "worth" could be translated as "value" or "importance."
- The phrase to "have worth" could also be translated as to "be valuable" or to "be important."
- The phrase "is worth more than" could be translated as "is more valuable than."
- Depending on the context, the term, "unworthy" could also be translated as "unimportant" or "dishonorable" or "undeserving."
- The term "worthless" could be translated as "with no value" or "with no purpose" or "worth nothing."

(See also: honor)

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 22:4
- 2 Thessalonians 1:11-12
- Acts 13:25
- Acts 25:25-27
- Acts 26:31
- Colossians 1:9-10
- Jeremiah 8:19
- Mark 1:7
- Matthew 3:10-12
- Philippians 1:25-27

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0117, H0639, H1929, H3644, H4242, H4373, H4392, H4592, H4941, H6994, H7386, H7939, G00960, G05140, G05150, G05160, G24250, G26610, G27350

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:32; 16:2)

wrath, fury

Definition:

Wrath is an intense anger that is sometimes long-lasting. The Bible describes both people and God as experiencing intense anger. When speaking about God's "wrath," make sure the word or phrase used to translate this term does not refer to a sinful fit of rage (which might be true of a human person).

- In the Bible, "wrath" often refers to God's righteous judgment of sin and punishment of people who rebel against him.
- The "wrath of God" can also refer to his judgment and punishment for sin.
- God's wrath is the righteous penalty for those who do not repent of their sin.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways this term could be translated include "intense anger" or "righteous judgment" or "anger."
- God's wrath is just and holy. When talking about God's wrath, make sure the word or phrase used to translate this term does not refer to a sinful human rage.

(See also: judge, sin)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 1:8-10
- 1 Timothy 2:8-10
- Luke 3:7
- Luke 21:23
- Matthew 3:7
- Revelation 14:10
- Romans 1:18
- Romans 5:9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0639, H2197, H2528, H2534, H2740, H3707, H3708, H5678, H7107, H7109, H7110, H7265, H7267, G23720, G37090, G39490, G39500

(**Go back to:** Romans 1:18; 2:5; 2:8; 3:5; 4:15; 5:9; 9:22; 12:19; 13:4; 13:5)

wrong, wronged, wrongdoer, mistreat, hurt, hurtful

Definition:

To "wrong" someone means to treat that person unjustly and dishonestly.

- The term "mistreat" means to act badly or roughly toward someone, causing physical or emotional harm to that person.
- The term "hurt" is more general and means to "cause someone harm in some way." It often has the meaning of "physically injure."
- Depending on the context, these terms could also be translated as "do wrong to" or "treat unjustly" or "cause harm to" or "treat in a harmful way" or "injure."

Bible References:

- Acts 7:26
- Exodus 22:21
- Genesis 16:5
- Luke 6:28
- Matthew 20:13-14
- Psalms 71:13

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H0816, H2248, H2250, H2255, H2257, H2398, H2554, H2555, H3238, H3637, H4834, H5062, H5142, H5230, H5627, H5753, H5766, H5791, H5792, H5916, H6031, H6087, H6127, H6231, H6485, H6565, H6586, H7451, H7489, H7563, H7665, H7667, H7686, H8133, H8267, H8295, G00910, G00920, G00930, G00950, G02640, G08240, G09830, G09840, G15360, G16260, G16510, G17270, G19080, G25560, G25580, G25590, G26070, G30760, G30770, G37620, G41220, G51950, G51960

(**Go back to:** Romans 14:20)

Yahweh of hosts, God of hosts, host of heaven, host of the heavens, Lord of hosts

Definition:

The terms "Yahweh of hosts" and "God of hosts" are titles that express God's authority over the thousands of angels who obey him.

- The term "host" or "hosts" is a word that refers to a large number of something, such as an army of people or the massive number of stars. It can also refer to all the many spirit beings, including evil spirits. The context makes it clear what is being referred to.
- Phrases similar to "host of the heavens" refer to all the stars, planets and other heavenly bodies.
- In the New Testament, the phrase, "Lord of hosts" means the same as "Yahweh of hosts" but it cannot be translated that way since the Hebrew word "Yahweh" is not used in the New Testament.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "Yahweh of hosts" could include, "Yahweh, who rules all the angels" or "Yahweh, the ruler over armies of angels" or "Yahweh, the ruler of all creation."
- The phrase "of hosts" in the terms "God of hosts" and "Lord of hosts" would be translated the same way as in the phrase "Yahweh of hosts" above.
- Certain churches do not accept the literal term "Yahweh" and prefer to use the capitalized word, "LORD" instead, following the tradition of many Bible versions. For these churches, a translation of the term "LORD of hosts" would be used in the Old Testament for "Yahweh of hosts."

(See also: angel, authority, God, lord, Lord, Lord Yahweh Yahweh)

Bible References:

- Zechariah 13:2

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0430, H3068, H6635, G29620, G45190

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:29)

year

Definition:

When used literally, the term "year" in the Bible refers to a period of time lasting 354 days. This is according to the lunar calendar system which is based on the time it takes for the moon to go around the earth.

- A year in the modern-day solar calendar lasts 365 days divided into twelve months, based on the amount of time it takes for the earth to travel around the sun.
- In both calendar systems a year has twelve months. But an extra thirteenth month is sometimes added to the year in the lunar calendar to make up for the fact that a lunar year is eleven days less than a solar year. This helps keep the two calendars more in line with each other.
- In the Bible, the term "year" is also used in a figurative sense to refer to a general time when a special event takes place. Examples of this include, "the year of Yahweh" or "in the year of drought" or "the favorable year of the Lord." In these contexts, "year" could be translated as "time" or "season" or "time period."

(See also: month)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 23:31
- Acts 19:8-10
- Daniel 8:1
- Exodus 12:2

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3117, H7620, H7657, H8140, H8141, G17630, G20940

(**Go back to:** Romans 15:23)

zeal, zealous

Definition:

The terms "zeal" and "zealous" refer to being strongly devoted to supporting a person or idea.

- Zeal includes having strong desire and actions that promote a good cause. It is often used to describe someone who faithfully obeys God and teaches others to do that too.
- Being zealous includes putting intense effort into doing something and continuing to persevere in that effort.
- The "zeal of the Lord" or the "zeal of Yahweh" refers to God's strong, persistent actions to bless his people or to see justice done.

Translation Suggestions:

- To "be zealous" could also be translated by, "be strongly diligent" or "make an intense effort."
- The term "zeal" could also be translated as "energetic devotion" or "eager determination" or "righteous enthusiasm."
- The phrase, "zeal for your house" could be translated, "strongly honoring your temple" or "fervent desire to take care of your house."

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 12:31
- 1 Kings 19:9-10
- Acts 22:3
- Galatians 4:17
- Isaiah 63:15
- John 2:17-19
- Philippians 3:6
- Romans 10:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7065, H7068, G22050, G22060, G22070, G60410

(**Go back to:** Romans 10:2)

Zion, Mount Zion

Definition:

Originally, the term "Zion" or "Mount Zion" referred to a stronghold or fortress that King David captured from the Jebusites. Both these terms became other ways of referring to Jerusalem.

- Mount Zion and Mount Moriah were two of the hills that the city of Jerusalem was located on. Later, "Zion" and "Mount Zion" became used as general terms to refer to both of these mountains and to the city of Jerusalem. Sometimes they also referred to the temple that was located in Jerusalem. (See: metonymy)
- David named Zion, or Jerusalem, the "City of David." This is different from David's hometown, Bethlehem, which was also called the City of David.
- The term "Zion" is used in other figurative ways, to refer to Israel or to God's spiritual kingdom or to the new, heavenly Jerusalem that God will create.

(See also: Abraham, David, Jerusalem, Bethlehem, Jebusites)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 11:5
- Amos 1:2
- Jeremiah 51:35
- Psalm 76:1-3
- Romans 11:26

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6726

(**Go back to:** Romans 9:33; 11:26)

Contributors

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes Contributors

Door43 World Missions Community
Aaron Fenlason
Abner Bauman
Adam Van Goor
Alan Bird
Alan Borkenhagen
Alfred Van Dellen
Alice Wright
Allen Bair
Allyson Presswood Nance
Amanda Adams
Andrew Belcher
Andrew Johnson
Andrew Rice
Angelo Palo
Anita Moreau
April Linton
Aurora Lee
Barbara Summers
Barbara White
Becky Hancock
Beryl Carpenter
Bethany Fenlason
Betty Forbes
Bianca Elliott
Bill Cleveland
Bill Pruett
Bob Britting
Bram van den Heuvel
Brian Metzger
Bruce Bridges
Bruce Collier
Bruce Smith
Caleb Worgess
Carlyle Kilmore
Carol Pace
Carol Heim
Caroline Crawford
Caroline Fleming
Caroline S Wong
Carol Lee
Carol Moyer
Carolyn Lafferty
Catherine C Newton
Charese Jackson
Charlotte Gibson
Charlotte Hobbs

Cheryl A Chojnacki
Cheryl Stieben
Cheryl Warren
Christian Berry
Christine Harrison
Clairmene Pascal
Connie Bryan
Connie Goss
Craig Balden
Craig Lins
Craig Scott
Cynthia J Puckett
Dale Hahs
Dale Masser
Daniel Lauk
Daniel Summers
Darlene M Hopkins
Darlene Silas
David Boerschlein
David F Withee
David Glover
David J Forbes
David Mullen
David N Hanley
David Sandlin
David Shortess
David Smith
David Whisler
Debbie Nispel
Debbie Piper
Deborah Bartow
Deborah Bush
Deborah Miniard
Dennis Jackson
Dianne Forrest
Donna Borkenhagen
Donna Mullis
Douglas Hayes
Drew Curley
Ed Davis
Edgar Navera
Edward Kosky
Edward Quigley
Elaine VanRegenmorter
Elizabeth Nataly Silvestre Herbas
Ellen Lee
Emeline Thermidor
Emily Lee
Esther Roman
Esther Trew
Esther Zirk
Ethel Lynn Baker
Evangeline Puen
Evelyn Wildgust
Fletcher Coleman

Freda Dibble
Gail Spell
Gary Greer
Gary Shogren
Gay Ellen Stulp
Gene Gossman
George Arlyn Briggs
Gerald L. Naughton
Glen Tallent
Grace Balwit
Grace Bird
Greg Stoffregen
Gretchen Stencil
Hallie Miller
Harry Harriss
Heather Hicks
Helen Morse
Hendrik deVries
Henry Bult
Henry Whitney
Hilary O'Sullivan
Ibrahim Audu
Ines Gipson
Irene J Dodson
Jackie Jones
Jacqueline Bartley
James Giddens
James Pedersen
James Pohlig
James Roe
Janet O'Herron
Janice Connor
Jaqueline Rotruck
Jeanette Friesen
Jeff Graf
Jeff Kennedy
Jeff Martin
Jennifer Cunneen
Jenny Thomas
Jerry Lund
Jessica Lauk
Jim Frederick
Jim Lee
Jimmy Warren
Jim Rotruck
Jim Swartzentruber
Jody Garcia
Joe Chater
Joel Bryan
Joey Howell
John Anderson
John Geddis
John D Rogers
John Hutchins
John Luton

John Pace
John P Tornifolio
Jolene Valeu
Jon Haahr
Joseph Fithian
Joseph Greene
Joseph Wharton
Joshua Berkowitz
Joshua Calhoun
Joshua Rister
Josh Wondra
Joy Anderson
Joyce Jacobs
Joyce Pedersen
JT Crowder
Judi Brodeen
Judith Cline
Judith C Yon
Julia N Bult
Patty Li
Julie Susanto
Kahar Barat
Kannahi Sellers
Kara Anderson
Karen Davie
Karen Dreesen
Karen Fabean
Karen Riecks
Karen Smith
Karen Turner
Kathleen Glover
Kathryn Hendrix
Kathy Mentink
Katrina Geurink
Kay Myers
Kelly Strong
Ken Haugh
Kim Puterbaugh
Kristin Butts Page
Kristin Rinne
Kwesi Opoku-debrah
Langston Spell
Larry Sallee
Lawrence Lipe
Lee Sipe
Leonard Smith
Lester Harper
Lia Hadley
Linda Buckman
Linda Dale Barton
Linda Havemeier
Linda Homer
Linda Lee Sebastien
Linn Peterson
Liz Dakota

Lloyd Box
Luis Keelin
Madeline Kilmore
Maggie D Paul
Marc Nelson
Mardi Welo
Margo Hoffman
Marilyn Cook
Marjean Swann
Marjorie Francis
Mark Albertini
Mark Chapman
Mark Thomas
Marselene Norton
Mary Jane Davis
Mary Jean Stout
Mary Landon
Mary Scarborough
Megan Kidwell
Melissa Roe
Merton Dibble
Meseret Abraham-Zemede
Michael Bush
Michael Connor
Michael Francis
Michael Geurink
Mike Tisdell
Mickey White
Miel Horrilleno
Monique Greer
Morgan Mellette
Morris Anderson
Nancy C. Naughton
Nancy Neu
Nancy VanCott
Neal Snook
Nicholas Scovil
Nick Dettman
Nils Friberg
Noah Crabtree
Pamela B Johnston
Pamela Nungesser
Pamela Roberts
Pam Gullifer
Pat Ankney
Pat Giddens
Patricia Brougher
Patricia Carson
Patricia Cleveland
Patricia Foster
Patricia Middlebrooks
Paul Mellema
Paula Carlson
Paula Oestreich
Paul Holloway

Paul Nungesser
Peggy Anderson
Peggyrose Swartzentruber
Peter Polloni
Phillip Harms
Phyllis Mortensen
Priscilla Enggren
Rachel Agheyisi
Rachel Ropp
Raif Turner
Ray Puen
Reina Y Mora
Rene Bahrenfuss
Renee Triplett
Rhonda Bartels
Richard Beatty
Richard Moreau
Richard Rutter
Richard Stevens
Rick Keaton
Robby Little
Robert W Johnson
Rochelle Hook
Rodney White
Rolaine Franz
Ronald D Hook
Rosario Baria
Roxann Carey
Roxanne Pittard
Ruben Michael Garay
Russell Isham
Russ Perry
Ruth Calo
Ruth E Withee
Ruth Montgomery
Ryan Blizek
Sam Todd
Samuel Njuguna
Sandy Anderson
Sandy Blanes
Sara Giesmann
Sara Van Cott (Barnes)
Sharon Johnson
Sharon Peterson
Sharon Shortess
Shelly Harms
Sherie Nelson
Sherman Sebastien
Sherry Mosher
Stacey Swanson
Steve Gibbs
Steve Mercier
Susan Langohr
Susan Quigley
Susan Snook

Suzanne Richards
Sylvia Thomas
Sze Suze Lau
Tabitha Price
Tammy L Enns
Tammy White
Teresa Everett-Leone
Teresa Linn
Terri Collins
Theresa Baker
Thomas Jopling
Thomas Nickell
Thomas Warren
Tim Coleman
Tim Ingram
Tim Linn
Tim Lovestrand
Tim Mentink
Tom Penry
Tom William Warren
Toni Shuma
Tracie Pogue
Tricia Coffman
Vicki Ivester
Victoria G DeKraker
Victor M Prieto
Vivian Kamph
Vivian Richardson
Ward Pyles
Warren Blaisdell
Wayne Homer
Wendy Coleman
Wendy Colon
Wilbur Zirk
Wil Gipson
William Carson
William Cline
William Dickerson
William Smitherman
William Wilder
Yvonne Tallent

unfoldingWord® Literal Text Contributors

Nicholas Alsop
Scott Bayer
Larry T Brooks, M.Div., Assemblies of God Theological Seminary
Matt Carlton
George "Drew" Curley, M.Div., PhD, Professor of Biblical Languages
Dan Dennison
Jamie Duguid
Paul M Fahnestock, M.Div. Reformed Theological Seminary, D.Min. Pittsburgh Theological Seminary
Michael Francis
Laura Glassel, MA in Bible Translation
Jesse Griffin, BA Biblical Studies, MA Biblical Languages

Jesse Harris
C. Harry Harriss, M.Div.
Alrick G. Headley, M.Div., Th.M.
Bram van den Heuvel, M.A.
John Huffman
D. Allen Hutchison, MA in Old Testament, MA in New Testament
Jack Messarra
Gene Mullen
Adam W. Nagelvoort, M.Div. Academic Ministries, Columbia International University
Timothy Neu, Ph.D. Biblical Studies
Kristy Nickell
Tom Nickell
Elizabeth Oakes, BA in Religious Studies, Linguistics
Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics
James N. Pohlig, M.Div., MA in Linguistics, D. Litt. in Biblical Languages
Ward Pyles, M.Div., Western Baptist Theological Seminary
Susan Quigley, MA in Linguistics
Dean Ropp
Joel D. Ruark, M.A.Th., Th.M., Ph.D. in Old Testament, University of Stellenbosch
Larry Sallee, Th.M Dallas Theological Seminary, D.Min. Columbia Biblical Seminary
Peter Smircich, BA Philosophy
Doug Smith, M.T.S., M.Div., Th.M., Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary
Leonard Smith
Suzanna Smith
Tim Span
Dave Statezni, BA Orig langs., M.Div. Fuller Theological Seminary
Maria Tijerina
David Trombold, M. Div.
Aaron Valdizan, M.Div., Th.M. in Old Testament, The Masters Seminary
James Vigen
Hendrik "Henry" de Vries
Thomas Warren, M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, D.Min, Reformed Theological Seminary
Angela Westmoreland, M.A. in Theological Studies (Biblical Language track)
Henry Whitney, BA Linguistics
Benjamin Wright, MA Applied Linguistics, Dallas International University
Grant Ailie, BA Biblical Studies, M.Div.
Door43 World Missions Community

unfoldingWord® Simplified Text Contributors

Nicholas Alsop
Larry T Brooks, M.Div., Assemblies of God Theological Seminary
Matt Carlton
George "Drew" Curley, M.Div., PhD, Professor of Biblical Languages
Paul M Fahnestock, M.Div. Reformed Theological Seminary, D. Min. Pittsburgh Theological Seminary
Michael Francis
Laura Glassel, MA in Bible Translation
Kailey Gregory
Jesse Griffin, BA Biblical Studies, MA Biblical Languages
C. Harry Harriss, M.Div.
Alrick G. Headley, M.Div., Th.M.
Bram van den Heuvel, M.A.
John Huffman
D. Allen Hutchison, MA in Old Testament, MA in New Testament
Robert Hunt

Demsin Lachin
Jack Messarra
Gene Mullen
Adam W. Nagelvoort, M.Div. Academic Ministries, Columbia International University
Timothy Neu, Ph.D. Biblical Studies
Kristy Nickell
Tom Nickell
Elizabeth Oakes, BA in Religious Studies, Linguistics
Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics
James N. Pohlig, M.Div., MA in Linguistics, D. Litt. in Biblical Languages
Ward Pyles, M.Div., Western Baptist Theological Seminary
Susan Quigley, MA in Linguistics
Dean Ropp
Joel D. Ruark, M.A.Th., Th.M., Ph.D. in Old Testament, University of Stellenbosch
Larry Sallee, Th.M Dallas Theological Seminary, D.Min. Columbia Biblical Seminary
Peter Smircich, BA Philosophy
Christopher Smith, M.A.T.S. Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, Ph.D. Boston College
Leonard Smith
Dave Statezni, BA Orig langs., M.Div. Fuller Theological Seminary
David Trombold, M. Div.
James Vigen
Hendrik "Henry" de Vries
Thomas Warren, M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, D.Min, Reformed Theological Seminary
Angela Westmoreland, M.A. in Theological Studies (Biblical Language track)
Henry Whitney, BA Linguistics
Benjamin Wright, MA Applied Linguistics, Dallas International University
Door43 World Missions Community

unfoldingWord® Translation Academy Contributors

Jesse Griffin, BA in Biblical Studies, MA in Biblical Languages
Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics, MA in Theology, BA in Biblical Studies
Susan Quigley, MA in Linguistics
Henry Whitney, BA in Linguistics
James N. Pohlig, M.Div., MA in Linguistics, D. Litt. in Biblical Languages
Ben Jore, BA Biblical Studies, M.Div.
Joel D. Ruark, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Theology
Todd L. Price, PhD in New Testament/Linguistics
Bev Staley
Carol Brinneman
Jody Garcia
Kara Anderson
Kim Puterbaugh
Lizz Carlton
Door43 World Missions Community

unfoldingWord® Translation Words Contributors

Andrew Belcher
David Book
Jesse Griffin, BA Biblical Studies, MA Biblical Languages
Henry Whitney, Bible translator, Papua New Guinea, 1982–2000
Larry Sallee, Th.M Dallas Theological Seminary, D.Min. Columbia Biblical Seminary
Lizz Carlton

Jan Zanutto
Matthew Latham
Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics
Richard Joki
Door43 World Missions Community

unfoldingWord® Translation Words Links Contributors

Door43 World Missions Community
Jesse Griffin (BA Biblical Studies, Liberty University; MA Biblical Languages, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary)
Perry Oakes (BA Biblical Studies, Taylor University; MA Theology, Fuller Seminary; MA Linguistics, University of Texas at Arlington; PhD Old Testament, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary)
Larry Sallee (Th.M Dallas Theological Seminary, D.Min. Columbia Biblical Seminary)
Joel D. Ruark (M.A.Th. Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary; Th.M. Stellenbosch University; Ph.D. Candidate in Old Testament Studies, Stellenbosch University)